

z/OS
3.2

*Hardware Configuration Definition User's
Guide*



Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in [“Notices” on page 435](#).

This edition applies to IBM® z/OS® 3.2 (5655-ZOS) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Last updated: 2025-09-30

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1994, 2025.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures.....	xi
Tables.....	xxvii
About this document.....	xxx
Who this document is for.....	xxx
Related information.....	xxx
How to use this document.....	xxx
How this document is organized.....	xxx
How to read syntax diagrams.....	xxx
Symbols.....	xxx
Syntax items.....	xxx
Syntax examples.....	xxx
Summary of changes.....	xxxvii
Summary of changes for z/OS 3.2.....	xxxvii
Summary of changes for z/OS 3.1.....	xxxvii
Chapter 1. Hardware configuration definition - What is it?.....	1
What HCD is and how it differs from MVSCP and IOCP.....	1
Definition of configuration data.....	1
Validation of configuration data.....	3
Reconfiguration of configuration data.....	3
What HCD offers you.....	4
How HCD works.....	5
Objects managed in the IODF.....	5
IODF used at IPL.....	6
Relationship of data sets used by HCD.....	6
The environment in which HCD operates.....	7
HCD and the coupling facility.....	8
Support of processor clusters.....	8
Support of the sysplex environment.....	9
Chapter 2. Migration.....	11
Migration overview.....	11
Migration roadmap.....	11
Security migration.....	11
Migration tasks.....	12
Chapter 3. How to set up, customize and start HCD.....	13
Setting up HCD.....	13
How to invoke HCD in dialog mode.....	14
Tailoring the CLIST CBDCHCD.....	15
Starting and ending HCD.....	16
Defining an HCD profile.....	16
Working with the HCD Profile Options dialog.....	18
Keywords.....	19
Customizing HCD EXEC procedures.....	26

Chapter 4. How to work with I/O definition files (IODF).....	29
IODF naming convention.....	29
Work IODF.....	29
Production IODF.....	30
Associated data sets.....	30
Create or specify an IODF.....	30
Multi-user access.....	31
Sharing IODFs.....	32
Deciding on the number of IODFs.....	32
The master IODF concept.....	33
How HCD arranges devices into groups in an IODF.....	34
Change to another IODF.....	35
Change a production IODF / Create a work IODF based on a production IODF.....	35
View active IODF.....	35
Backup work or production IODFs.....	35
Maintain IODFs.....	36
Delete an IODF.....	36
Copy an IODF.....	36
Change IODF attributes.....	37
View an IODF.....	37
Export an IODF.....	38
Import an IODF.....	40
Upgrade an IODF.....	40
Work with configuration packages.....	41
Activity logging and change logging.....	45
Rules for automatic activity logging.....	47
Actions performed on IODFs and related activity and change log files.....	47
IODF release level compatibility.....	47
Chapter 5. How to use the dialog.....	49
Window layout.....	49
Working with lists.....	51
Numbered selection lists.....	51
Unnumbered single selection lists.....	51
Unnumbered multiple selection lists.....	52
Action lists.....	52
Message lists.....	55
Promptable fields.....	56
Commands and function keys.....	56
Getting help.....	57
Navigating through the dialog.....	57
Moving forward and backward within a task.....	58
Fast path.....	58
Filtering.....	61
Job statement information used in panels.....	64
Chapter 6. How to define, modify, or view a configuration.....	65
Creating new objects.....	65
Add.....	65
Add like.....	65
Repeat (copy).....	66
Navigating through HCD.....	66
Centralized navigation.....	66
Hierarchical navigation.....	66
Graphical navigation.....	66
Navigation map.....	67

Suggested sequence to define a configuration.....	68
Working with operating system configurations.....	69
Defining operating system configurations.....	69
Changing operating system configurations.....	70
Repeating (copying) operating system configurations.....	71
Deleting operating system configurations.....	71
Working with EDTs.....	72
Defining EDTs.....	72
Changing EDTs.....	72
Repeating (copying) EDTs.....	73
Deleting EDTs.....	73
Working with generics.....	73
Working with esoteric groups.....	74
Defining esoteric groups.....	74
Changing esoteric groups.....	74
Adding devices to esoterics.....	75
Repeating (copying) esoteric groups.....	75
Deleting esoteric groups.....	76
Working with processors.....	76
Defining processors.....	76
Changing processors.....	78
Repeating (copying) processors.....	80
Copying an SMP processor to an XMP channel subsystem.....	81
Deleting processors.....	82
Working with channel subsystems.....	82
Defining channel subsystems.....	82
Repeating (copying) channel subsystems.....	83
Copying a channel subsystem to an SMP processor.....	85
Changing channel subsystems.....	86
Deleting channel subsystems.....	86
Working with partitions.....	87
Defining partitions.....	87
Changing partitions.....	88
Repeating (copying) partitions.....	89
Transferring partition configurations.....	89
Deleting partitions.....	91
Working with PCIe functions.....	92
Defining PCIe functions.....	92
Changing PCIe functions.....	96
Deleting PCIe functions.....	96
Working with channel paths.....	97
Using Multiple Image Facility.....	97
More about spanned channel paths in multiple LCSSs.....	97
Defining channel paths.....	98
Establishing coupling facility channel path connections.....	105
Defining Server Time Protocol (STP) links.....	108
Disconnecting coupling facility channel path connections.....	108
Changing channel paths.....	108
Aggregating channel paths.....	112
Deleting channel paths.....	113
Working with control units.....	113
Defining control units.....	113
Changing control units.....	117
Changing control unit attachment parameters for multiple processors.....	119
Disconnecting control units from a processor.....	119
Deleting control units.....	119
Working with devices.....	119
Defining devices.....	119

Changing devices.....	127
Disconnecting devices from an operating system.....	132
Showing or hiding parameter/feature definitions of devices.....	133
Deleting devices.....	133
Working with operating system consoles.....	134
Changing operating system consoles.....	134
Deleting operating system consoles.....	134
Working on IODFs enabled for multi-user access.....	134
Simultaneously updating and viewing an IODF.....	135
Concurrently updating an IODF.....	135
Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates.....	136
Viewing information.....	137
Viewing object definitions.....	137
Viewing coupling facility information.....	138
Viewing CTC connections.....	138
Chapter 7. How to work with switches.....	145
Possibilities of switch connections.....	145
Advantages of switch definitions with HCD.....	147
Defining switches.....	147
Working with switches.....	147
Defining switch characteristics.....	147
Changing switch data.....	150
Moving ports.....	150
Deleting switches.....	151
Working with connections to switches.....	151
Defining connections to switches.....	152
Additional actions on the port list.....	154
Working with switch configurations.....	155
Defining switch configuration data.....	155
Changing the switch configuration ID.....	157
Generating a switch matrix.....	157
Deleting switch configurations.....	158
Chapter 8. How to work with I/O Autoconfiguration.....	161
How to define autoconfiguration policies.....	161
How to set keywords for autoconfiguration policies.....	162
How to change autoconfiguration policies during the autoconfiguration process.....	165
How to define logical partition groups for autoconfiguration.....	166
How to define OS groups for autoconfiguration.....	167
How to perform automatic I/O configuration.....	168
How to apply updates to the autoconfiguration proposals.....	171
How to work in unattended mode.....	174
Prerequisites and operational considerations for using I/O Autoconfiguration.....	174
Chapter 9. How to activate or process configuration data.....	177
Build a production IODF.....	178
Build an IOCDS.....	181
Build processor cluster IOCDSs.....	183
Manage processor cluster IPL attributes.....	186
Build an IOCP input data set.....	187
How to build an IOCP data set.....	187
IOCP enhancements.....	189
IOCP input data sets using extended migration.....	189
Using the IOCP data set as input for the Mapping Tool.....	191
How to interact with the Mapping Tool.....	191
Process overview.....	192

How to insert or update PCHIDs.....	192
Create JES3 initialization stream checker data.....	193
Build I/O configuration data.....	194
Verify an I/O configuration.....	195
Verifying a configuration against the local system.....	195
Verifying a configuration against a system in the sysplex.....	195
The I/O path list.....	196
Activate a configuration dynamically.....	197
View active configuration.....	197
How to activate if hardware and software changes are allowed.....	198
How to activate if software-only changes are allowed.....	200
Activate a configuration sysplex-wide.....	201
Displaying active sysplex members.....	201
Activate software configuration changes only.....	202
Activate software and hardware configuration changes.....	204
Switch IOCDS for the next POR.....	205
Activate a configuration HMC-wide.....	205
Available configuration activation actions.....	208
Establishing connectivity to remote systems.....	210
Prerequisites for working with CPC images.....	211
Activate I/O configuration changes on systems not running HCD.....	211
Prerequisites.....	212
Authorization.....	212
Performing hardware-only dynamic activations.....	212
Activate hardware changes only (action code 'a').....	213
Recovery.....	213
View current active configuration (action code 'c').....	214
Download active configuration (action code 'd').....	214
Build a CONFIGxx member.....	215
Process the Display M=CONFIG(xx) command.....	217
Switch IOCDS for next POR.....	217
Switch IOCDS for processor without SNA address.....	217
Switch IOCDS for processors in a processor cluster with SNA address defined.....	218
Switch IOCDS for systems in a sysplex.....	218
Specify an IODF for IPL.....	219
IODF processing at IPL.....	219

Chapter 10. How to print and compare configuration data.....221

Print configuration reports.....	221
Channel Subsystem Report.....	221
Switch Report.....	222
Operating System Report.....	222
CTC Connection Report.....	222
I/O Path Report.....	222
Supported Hardware Report.....	223
I/O Definition Reference.....	223
How to print a textual report.....	223
Create or view graphical configuration reports.....	224
Prerequisites.....	224
How to create a graphical configuration report.....	225
Printing the output.....	227
Viewing the output.....	227
How to print list panels.....	230
HCD compare functions.....	232
Compare IODFs.....	232
Compare CSS / operating system views.....	236
View and print the HCD activity log.....	236

Chapter 11. How to query supported hardware and installed UIMs.....	237
Query supported processors.....	237
Query supported switches.....	239
Query supported control units.....	239
Query supported devices.....	241
Query installed UIMs.....	241
Chapter 12. How to migrate existing input data sets.....	243
Migration sequence.....	243
LPAR considerations.....	243
Preparing your input data sets for migration.....	243
Data requiring attention.....	244
Preparing additional input data sets for migration.....	246
Migrating input data sets using the HCD dialog.....	250
Step 1: Specify the work IODF.....	250
Step 2: Migrate the input data sets.....	250
Step 3: Analyze errors and correct the input data.....	251
Step 4: Update configuration data.....	252
Migrating input data sets using the batch utility.....	252
Step 1: Create the work IODF.....	252
Step 2: Migrate input data set.....	252
Step 3: Analyze errors and correct the input data.....	252
Step 4: Build production IODF.....	253
Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets.....	253
Additional parameters and statements.....	254
Updating parts of a configuration by migrating input data sets.....	277
Possible actions on objects using the incremental update.....	277
How to invoke the incremental update.....	282
Resolving migration errors.....	288
Errors detected during assembly process.....	289
Errors detected during validation process.....	290
Insufficient data set sizes.....	291
Chapter 13. How to invoke HCD batch utility functions.....	293
Input parameter string.....	294
Start the dialog.....	294
Initialize IODF.....	295
Upgrade IODF.....	296
Migrate I/O configuration statements.....	296
Build a Production IODF.....	299
Build a work IODF from a production IODF.....	300
Build an IOCDS or an IOCP input data set.....	301
Activate a production IODF.....	303
Build an HCPRIO input data set.....	304
Build I/O configuration data.....	305
Copy IODF.....	307
Print configuration reports.....	308
Create a graphical configuration report.....	311
Compare IODFs or CSS/OS Reports.....	314
Import an IODF.....	318
Export an IODF.....	319
Batch IODF copy example.....	321
List of standard DD names.....	322
List of alternate DD names.....	323
Chapter 14. Security and other considerations.....	325

Security-related considerations.....	325
Defining RACF profiles.....	325
Giving users access authority.....	326
Access to profile CBD.CPC.ACTIVATE.netid.nau.....	328
Access to HWI.* profiles.....	328
How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/OS.....	328
How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/VM.....	329
Providing additional security for devices.....	329
Catalog considerations.....	330
Data sets cataloged with an esoteric device group name.....	331
SMS-related considerations.....	332
ISPF-related considerations.....	332
z/VM-related considerations.....	332
Appendix A. How to navigate through the dialog.....	335
Appendix B. Configuration reports.....	341
Textual configuration reports.....	341
Channel subsystem reports.....	341
Switch reports.....	357
Operating System reports.....	358
CTC Connection Report.....	363
I/O Path Report.....	364
Supported hardware report.....	366
I/O Definition Reference.....	382
Graphical configuration reports.....	383
LCU Report.....	384
IODF compare reports.....	384
Processor Compare Report.....	385
Channel Subsystem Compare Report.....	385
PCIe Function Compare Report.....	385
Partition Compare Report.....	386
Channel path compare report.....	387
Control Unit Attachment Compare Report.....	388
Device Attachment Compare Report.....	388
Control Unit Compare Report.....	389
Device Compare Report.....	389
Switch Compare Report.....	390
Switch Detail Compare Report.....	390
Switch Configuration Compare Report.....	390
Switch Configuration Detail Compare Report.....	391
Esoteric Compare Report.....	391
Operating System Compare Report.....	392
OS Device Compare Report.....	392
OS Console Compare Report.....	393
CSS / OS Device Compare Report.....	393
Appendix C. Problem determination for HCD.....	395
Identifying problems.....	395
HCD abnormal termination.....	396
Error during IPL (Wait State Codes).....	398
Problems with panels and function key assignment.....	399
Problems with help information provided by HCD.....	399
Problems with output of HCD textual reports.....	400
Problems with output of HCD graphical reports.....	401
Problems during initialization of HCD.....	403
Problems with UIMs.....	404

HCD internal problems.....	405
Problems with the Transmit Configuration Package action.....	405
Diagnostic information and tools.....	409
HCD messages.....	409
HCD trace facility.....	410
Tracing for activate commands.....	415
IODF dump.....	416
Repair an IODF.....	416
MVS dumps and traces.....	417
IPCS reports.....	417
Searching problem reporting data bases and reporting problems.....	417
Sending an IODF to a different location.....	417
Appendix D. HCD object management services.....	419
How to invoke the HOM services.....	419
Data input and output areas.....	420
Request block (HRB).....	420
Functions.....	422
Example.....	423
Return codes.....	424
Reason codes.....	424
Appendix E. Establishing the host communication.....	425
Setting up TCP/IP definitions for z/OS.....	425
Controlling access to HCD services.....	426
Skeleton used to start the HCD agent.....	427
Starting the HCD dispatcher as a started task.....	427
Starting the HCD dispatcher as a batch job.....	428
Stopping the HCD dispatcher.....	428
Define an HCD profile.....	428
Allocate the HCD trace data set for remote HCD sessions.....	429
Verifying TCP/IP host communication.....	429
Encrypting the host communication for z/OS.....	429
Set up secure communication for the host.....	429
Set up secure communication for the workstation.....	432
TCP/IP problem determination.....	432
Appendix F. Accessibility.....	433
Notices.....	435
Terms and conditions for product documentation.....	436
IBM Online Privacy Statement.....	437
Policy for unsupported hardware.....	437
Minimum supported hardware.....	437
Trademarks.....	439
Programming interface information.....	441
Glossary.....	443
Index.....	451

Figures

1. Multiple data set configuration definition without HCD.....	2
2. Single data set configuration definition with HCD.....	3
3. Configuration definition with HCD.....	5
4. Objects managed by HCD.....	6
5. Building a production IODF and an IOCDS.....	6
6. Relationship of data sets used by HCD.....	7
7. Processor configuration with coupling facility implemented.....	8
8. Sample ISPF Master Application Menu.....	15
9. HCD Primary Task Selection panel.....	16
10. Profile Options and Policies.....	18
11. HCD Profile Options.....	18
12. Example of an HCD Profile.....	26
13. Create Work I/O Definition File.....	31
14. IODF Distribution/Merge Process.....	34
15. Maintain I/O Definition Files.....	36
16. Create New I/O Definition File.....	37
17. View IODF information.....	37
18. Define JCL for IODF Import.....	38
19. Specify Target IODF and User Password.....	39
20. Upgrade an IODF.....	40
21. Create Work I/O Definition File.....	41
22. Sample Configuration Package List — left panel.....	42
23. Add Configuration Package.....	42

24. Transmit Configuration Package.....	44
25. Example of an Activity Log without automatic logging.....	45
26. View Activity Log.....	46
27. Example of a window layout.....	49
28. Layout of a data entry dialog.....	50
29. Primary Task Selection panel.....	51
30. Example of a single selection list.....	52
31. Example of a Multiple Selection List.....	52
32. Action list with a context menu.....	53
33. Action list with action codes.....	54
34. Message List.....	55
35. Explanation Message.....	55
36. Example of a Prompt Selection Panel.....	56
37. Using the Goto Action Bar Choice.....	58
38. Operating System Configuration List as example of a Selection List.....	59
39. Filter example.....	62
40. Filter I/O Device List.....	63
41. Reduced I/O Device List (using a filter).....	63
42. Navigation map.....	68
43. Operating System Configuration List.....	69
44. Add Operating System Configuration.....	70
45. EDT List.....	72
46. Add EDT.....	72
47. Work with esoterics.....	74
48. Add Esoteric.....	74

49. Assign/Unassigned devices to esoteric.....	75
50. Define, modify, or view configuration data.....	76
51. Add a processor.....	77
52. Available support levels.....	77
53. Change Processor Definition.....	78
54. Update Channel Path Identifiers.....	79
55. Repeat Processor.....	80
56. Copy to Channel Subsystem.....	82
57. Add Channel Subsystem.....	82
58. Channel Subsystem List.....	83
59. Add Channel Subsystem.....	83
60. Repeat Channel Subsystem.....	84
61. Specify New Partition Names.....	84
62. Add Channel Subsystem.....	84
63. CTC Connection Update List.....	85
64. Copy to Processor.....	85
65. Change Channel Subsystem.....	86
66. Partition List.....	87
67. Add Partition.....	87
68. Transfer Partition Configuration.....	90
69. Confirm Delete Partition.....	92
70. PCIe Function List.....	93
71. PCIe Function List.....	93
72. Add PCIe Function.....	94
73. Add/Modify Physical Network IDs.....	95

74. Define Access List.....	96
75. Channel Path List.....	98
76. Add Channel Path.....	99
77. Define Access List.....	99
78. Define Access List.....	100
79. Define Candidate List.....	100
80. Channel Path/Partition Matrix.....	101
81. Update CHPID Settings.....	102
82. Specify IQD Channel Parameters.....	103
83. Allow for more than 160 TCP/IP stacks.....	103
84. Specify HCA Attributes.....	104
85. Specify Coupling PCHID/Port Attributes.....	104
86. CF Channel Path Connectivity List.....	106
87. Connect to CF Channel Path.....	106
88. Add CF Control Unit and Devices.....	107
89. Channel Path List.....	110
90. Confirm Copy Control Unit and Device Attachments.....	111
91. Aggregate CHPID.....	112
92. Select Control Units to be Aggregated.....	112
93. Control Unit List.....	114
94. Add Control Unit.....	114
95. Select Processor / Control Unit (1).....	115
96. Select Processor / Control Unit (2).....	116
97. Add Control Unit.....	116
98. Change Channel Path Link Addresses.....	117

99. Modify Affected Control Unit Parameters.....	118
100. Modify Device Parameters.....	118
101. I/O Device List with device groups.....	120
102. I/O Device List with single devices.....	121
103. Add Device.....	121
104. Device / Processor Definition.....	123
105. Define Device / Processor.....	123
106. Define Device Candidate List.....	124
107. Define Device to Operating System Configuration.....	125
108. Specify Subchannel Set ID.....	126
109. Define Device Parameters / Features.....	126
110. Assign/Unassigned Device to Esoteric.....	126
111. Change Device Definition.....	127
112. Change Device Group / Operating System Configuration.....	129
113. Define Device Group Parameters / Features.....	129
114. Attribute Group Change.....	130
115. Device Type Group Change.....	130
116. Specify Subchannel Set ID.....	131
117. Eligible Channel Subsystems.....	131
118. Eligible Operating System Configurations.....	131
119. Define Device to Operating System Configuration.....	132
120. Device Parameters / Features Profile.....	133
121. I/O Device List.....	133
122. NIP Console List.....	134
123. Add NIP Console.....	134

124. Simultaneously updated and wiving an IODF.....	135
125. Simultaneously updated and wiving an IODF.....	135
126. Concurrently updating an IODF.....	135
127. Concurrently updating an IODF.....	136
128. Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates.....	136
129. Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates.....	136
130. FICON CTC connection established using a dynamic connection.....	139
131. CTC connection established using shared channels.....	140
132. CTC connection established using point-to-point	140
133. CTC Connection List.....	141
134. CTC Connection List (CTC/FC).....	142
135. CTC Connection List (CNC/FCV/FC).....	142
136. Filter CTC Connections.....	143
137. Message List.....	143
138. Configuration with one switch.....	145
139. Configuration with two switches (1).....	146
140. Configuration with two switches (2).....	146
141. Configuration with two cascading FICON switches.....	147
142. Switch List (left part).....	148
143. Switch List (right part).....	148
144. Add Switch.....	149
145. Change Switch Definition.....	150
146. Move Ports to a Target Switch.....	150
147. Confirm Delete Switch.....	151
148. Port List.....	152

149. Connect to Channel Path.....	153
150. Connect to Control Unit.....	153
151. Connect to Switch.....	154
152. Port List.....	154
153. Switch Configuration List.....	155
154. Add or Repeat Switch Configuration.....	155
155. Port Matrix.....	156
156. Add or Repeat Switch Configuration.....	157
157. Select Active Switch Configurations.....	158
158. Confirm Delete Switch Configuration.....	159
159. Profile Options and Policies.....	162
160. Autoconfiguration Policies.....	162
161. Autoconfiguration LP Group List	166
162. Autoconfiguration LP Group Assignment List.....	167
163. Add Partition to LP Group.....	167
164. Autoconfiguration OS Group List.....	168
165. Autoconfiguration OS Group Assignment List.....	168
166. Add Operating System Configuration to OS Group	168
167. Discovery and Autoconfiguration Options.....	169
168. Discovered New or Changed Controller List.....	171
169. Proposed Control Unit List.....	172
170. Proposed Control Unit / Device List.....	173
171. Activate or Process Configuration Data.....	178
172. Build Production I/O Definition File.....	179
173. Confirm Production IODF Name.....	180

174. Confirm Delete I/O Definition File.....	180
175. Define Descriptor Fields.....	180
176. IOCDS List for locally building the IOCDS.....	181
177. Build IOCDS.....	182
178. Processor Cluster List.....	184
179. IOCDS List invoked from the Processor Cluster List.....	184
180. Build IOCDS.....	185
181. IPL Attribute List.....	186
182. Build IOCP Input Data Set.....	188
183. Example of an input data set for migration enhancements.....	191
184. Create JES3 INISH Stream Checker Data	193
185. Build I/O Configuration Data.....	194
186. Identify System I/O Configuration.....	195
187. I/O Path List.....	196
188. View Active Configuration.....	198
189. Activate or Verify Configuration.....	198
190. Activate New Configuration: Hardware and Software Changes.....	199
191. Activate Software Configuration Only.....	201
192. Activate Sysplex Member List.....	202
193. Activate Software Configuration Only.....	202
194. Message panel.....	203
195. View Configuration Status.....	204
196. Activate Hardware and Software Configuration.....	204
197. CPC Image List.....	207
198. CPC Image List scrolled to the right.....	207

199. Process System Command.....	209
200. Process System Command - returned messages.....	210
201. Activate New Hardware Configuration.....	213
202. Recover hardware only activation.....	214
203. View Active Configuration.....	214
204. Retrieve active IODF.....	215
205. Restrict Ports Eligible for Dynamic CHPID Management.....	216
206. Build CONFIGxx Member.....	216
207. Confirm Update CONFIGxx Member.....	216
208. Process Display M=CONFIG(xx) Command.....	217
209. Switch IOCDS.....	218
210. Print Configuration Reports.....	223
211. Limit Reports.....	224
212. Create or View Graphical Configuration Report.....	226
213. Define Report Layout.....	226
214. Viewing a sample report.....	228
215. Example of a printed list.....	232
216. Compare IODFs.....	233
217. Limit Processor Compare Reports.....	234
218. Limit Switch Compare Reports.....	234
219. Limit Operating System Compare Reports.....	235
220. Select Print Options (for Compare IODFs only).....	235
221. Select Print Options (for CSS/OS Compare only).....	236
222. Query supported processors.....	237
223. Supported Processors.....	238

224. Supported Processors.....	238
225. Supported Processors.....	238
226. View Channel Path Information.....	239
227. Supported Switches.....	239
228. Supported Control Units.....	240
229. Supported Control Units.....	240
230. CU - Device Attachment List.....	240
231. Supported Device Type List.....	241
232. Device - CU Attachment List.....	241
233. Installed UIMs.....	242
234. View Supported Devices.....	242
235. IOCP Migration.....	247
236. IOCP Migration.....	247
237. IOCP Migration.....	247
238. IOCP Migration.....	248
239. IOCP Migration.....	248
240. IOCP Migration.....	248
241. MVSCP Migration.....	249
242. MVSCP Migration.....	249
243. MVSCP Migration.....	249
244. Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data.....	250
245. Partial Migration of an IOCP Input Data Set. A new partition is added. Control units and devices are mapped.....	283
246. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. The whole logical control unit (control unit 100 and 200 and connected devices) are replaced by control unit 100 and its connected devices.....	284
247. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. CHPIDs are defined as in the IOCP input data set.....	285

248. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. Control unit defined for two processors is migrated to the first processor.....	286
249. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. Control unit defined for two processors is migrated to the second processor.....	287
250. Partial migration of an MVSCP input data set.....	287
251. Message List.....	288
252. Message List containing an Assembler message.....	289
253. Example: HCD Migration Log.....	290
254. Build IOCDS job.....	303
255. Build IOCP input data set.....	303
256. Activate IODF job.....	304
257. Recommended IODF catalog structure.....	331
258. Define a VM operating system.....	333
259. Define Device Parameters/Features for VM Device.....	333
260. Primary Task Selection panel.....	335
261. HCD - Edit profile options and policies - Option 0.....	335
262. HCD - Define, Modify, or View Configuration Data - Option 1.....	335
263. HCD - Define Operating System.....	336
264. HCD - Define Switch - Option 1.2.....	336
265. HCD - Define Processor and Channel Path - Option 1.3.....	337
266. HCD - Define Control Unit - Option 1.4.....	337
267. HCD - Define I/O Device - Option 1.5.....	337
268. HCD - Primary Tasks - Options 2 - 7.....	338
269. HCD - Generic Action Bar Options.....	339
270. HCD - Generic Action Bar Options.....	339
271. Processor Summary Report.....	341
272. Channel Subsystem Summary Report.....	342

273. PCIe Function Summary Report.....	342
274. CHID Summary Report.....	348
275. Partition Report.....	348
276. IOCDS Report.....	349
277. Channel Path Summary Report.....	350
278. Channel Path Detail Report.....	351
279. CF Channel Path Connectivity Report.....	352
280. Control Unit Summary Report.....	353
281. Control Unit Detail Report.....	354
282. Device Summary Report.....	355
283. Device Detail Report.....	357
284. Switch Summary Report.....	357
285. Switch Detail Report.....	358
286. Switch Configuration Summary Report.....	358
287. Switch Configuration Detail Report.....	358
288. Operating System Summary Report.....	359
289. MVS Device Report.....	359
290. MVS Device Detail Report.....	360
291. Eligible Device Table Report.....	360
292. NIP Console Report.....	361
293. VM Device Report.....	362
294. VM Device Detail Report.....	362
295. VM Console Report.....	362
296. CTC Connection Report.....	363
297. Sample of Diagnostic Messages coming with the CTC connection report.....	364

298. Example and Legend of an I/O Path Report (Part 1 of 2).....	365
299. Example and Legend of an I/O Path Report (Part 2 of 2).....	365
300. Supported Hardware Report (Part 1 of 23).....	367
301. Supported Hardware Report (Part 2 of 23).....	368
302. Supported Hardware Report (Part 3 of 23).....	368
303. Supported Hardware Report (Part 4 of 23).....	369
304. Supported Hardware Report (Part 5 of 23).....	369
305. Supported Hardware Report (Part 6 of 23).....	370
306. Supported Hardware Report (Part 7 of 23).....	370
307. Supported Hardware Report (Part 8 of 23).....	371
308. Supported Hardware Report (Part 9 of 23).....	371
309. Supported Hardware Report (Part 10 of 23).....	372
310. Supported Hardware Report (Part 11 of 23).....	372
311. Supported Hardware Report (Part 12 of 23).....	373
312. Supported Hardware Report (Part 13 of 23).....	374
313. Supported Hardware Report (Part 14 of 23).....	375
314. Supported Hardware Report (Part 15 of 23).....	375
315. Supported Hardware Report (Part 16 of 23).....	376
316. Supported Hardware Report (Part 17 of 23).....	377
317. Supported Hardware Report (Part 18 of 23).....	378
318. Supported Hardware Report (Part 19 of 23).....	378
319. Supported Hardware Report (Part 20 of 23).....	379
320. Supported Hardware Report (Part 21 of 23).....	380
321. Supported Hardware Report (Part 22 of 23).....	381
322. Supported Hardware Report (Part 23 of 23).....	381

323. I/O Definition Reference (Part 1 of 5).....	382
324. I/O Definition Reference (Part 2 of 5).....	382
325. I/O Definition Reference (Part 3 of 5).....	383
326. I/O Definition Reference (Part 4 of 5).....	383
327. I/O Definition Reference (Part 5 of 5).....	383
328. LCU report.....	384
329. Processor Compare Report.....	385
330. Channel Subsystem Compare Report.....	385
331. PCIe Function Compare Report.....	386
332. Partition Compare Report.....	386
333. Channel Path Compare Report.....	387
334. Control Unit Attachment Compare Report.....	388
335. Device Attachment Compare Report.....	388
336. Control Unit Compare Report.....	389
337. Device Compare Report.....	389
338. Switch Compare Report.....	390
339. Switch Detail Compare Report.....	390
340. Switch Configuration Compare Report.....	390
341. Switch Configuration Detail Compare Report.....	391
342. Esoteric Compare Report.....	391
343. Operating System Compare Report.....	392
344. OS Device Compare Report.....	392
345. OS Console Compare Report.....	393
346. CSS / OS Device Compare.....	393
347. Example: Trace output.....	411

348. Example: Trace output in case of Abend.....	412
349. Example: JCL stream for producing an IODF dump.....	416
350. Relationship between HCD client, HCD dispatcher, and HCD agent.....	425
351. Sample JCL for creating a user ID for UNIX System Services.....	428
352. Sample job for trace data set allocation.....	429

Tables

1. Syntax examples.....	xxxiv
2. Batch Jobs Used by the HCD Dialog.....	26
3. Online Help Information.....	57
4. Result of the Transfer (Move) Partition Configs Action.....	90
5. Operating System Syntax.....	257
6. NIP consoles Syntax.....	257
7. EDT Syntax.....	258
8. Esoteric Syntax.....	259
9. Generic Syntax.....	259
10. Switch Syntax.....	260
11. Port Syntax.....	261
12. Switch Configuration Syntax.....	262
13. Port Configuration Syntax.....	263
14. Processor Syntax.....	264
15. Channel subsystem and partition Syntax.....	265
16. PCIe Function Syntax.....	267
17. Channel Path Syntax.....	270
18. Control Unit Syntax.....	272
19. Device Syntax.....	274
20. Actions on IODF Objects.....	278
21. Standard DD names Used by HCD.....	322
22. CBD.CPC.IPLPARM access authority and HCD IPL attribute management functions.....	326
23. CBD.CPC.IOCDS access authority and HCD IOCDS management functions.....	327

24. Description of the columns in the Control Unit Detail Report.....	354
25. Symptoms of system problems.....	395
26. Search Argument.....	397
27. Problem Data.....	397
28. Search Argument.....	398
29. Problem Data.....	398
30. Search Argument.....	398
31. Problem Data.....	399
32. Search Argument.....	399
33. Problem Data.....	399
34. Search Argument.....	400
35. Search Argument.....	400
36. Problem Data.....	400
37. Problem Data.....	401
38. Problem Data.....	403
39. Search Argument.....	404
40. Problem Data.....	404
41. Search Argument.....	404
42. Problem Data.....	405
43. Search Argument.....	405
44. Problem Data.....	405
45. Problem Data.....	409
46. Where to find HCD messages.....	410
47. Used registers and passed parameters.....	419
48. Summary of Request Block Names and Related Constants.....	420

49. Functions provided by the HOM services.....	422
---	-----

About this document

This document explains how to use Hardware Configuration Definition (HCD) to accomplish the following:

- Define new hardware configurations
- Modify existing hardware configurations
- View existing hardware configurations
- Activate configurations
- Query supported hardware
- Maintain IODFs
- Compare two IODFs
- Compare an IODF with an actual configuration
- Print reports of configurations
- Create graphical reports of a configuration
- Migrate existing configuration data

Note

Unless otherwise noted, the term **MVS** as used in this document refers collectively to the older MVS operating system as well as to its successors OS/390® and z/OS, in which MVS is one of the basic components. For purposes of this document, MVS used alone and without reference to a specific release is to be understood as the generic operating system type supported by HCD.

Who this document is for

This document is for the person who is responsible for defining the hardware configuration for IBM Z® servers and for defining the software configuration for z/OS Systems. It is assumed that:

- The person has a basic knowledge of z/OS, and hardware configuration.
- Configuration planning has been completed *before* HCD is used to enter definition data. For information on configuration planning, refer to *z.OS HCD Planning*.

For the person responsible for problem determination, this document also explains what to do if a problem arises with HCD.

This information is for system programmers and system operators.

Related information

Please see the *z/OS Information Roadmap* for an overview of the documentation associated with z/OS.

To view, search, and print z/OS publications, go to the [z/OS Internet library \(www.ibm.com/servers/resourcelink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary\)](http://www.ibm.com/servers/resourcelink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary).

Softcopy documentation is available as online collection kit that is available in compressed format for download from the [IBM Publications Center \(www.ibm.com/e-business/linkweb/publications/servlet/pbi.wss\)](http://www.ibm.com/e-business/linkweb/publications/servlet/pbi.wss).

How to use this document

Before you start to use HCD, you should read

- Chapter 1, “Hardware configuration definition - What is it?” on page 1 and
- Chapter 5, “How to use the dialog,” on page 49.

These topics provide information about the general concepts and facilities of HCD.

If you want to use HCD to define a new configuration, you should read

- [Chapter 5, “How to use the dialog,” on page 49,](#)
- [Chapter 6, “How to define, modify, or view a configuration,” on page 65, and](#)
- [Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,” on page 145.](#)

[Chapter 5, “How to use the dialog,” on page 49](#) explains how to use the HCD panels, get online help information, enter data and select items such as tasks, objects and actions. [Chapter 6, “How to define, modify, or view a configuration,” on page 65](#) and [Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,” on page 145](#) explain how to define operating system (OS) configurations, processors, control units, I/O devices, and switches.

How this document is organized

[Chapter 1, “Hardware configuration definition - What is it?,” on page 1](#) explains how HCD fits into the context of hardware configurations and systems management. It also explains the environment in which HCD is used.

[Chapter 2, “Migration,” on page 11](#) discusses how to move from a previous HCD release to HCD under z/OS. It also refers to other sections in this document dealing with migration and conversion tasks.

[Chapter 3, “How to set up, customize and start HCD,” on page 13](#) provides information on how to install, customize, and start HCD, and how to set up an HCD installation for the first time in z/OS.

[Chapter 4, “How to work with I/O definition files \(IODF\),” on page 29](#) explains how to work with I/O definition files (IODFs), for example, creating, changing, viewing, and deleting them. It also explains how to use configuration packages to create subset IODFs for distribution.

[Chapter 5, “How to use the dialog,” on page 49](#) explains the general facilities of the HCD dialog, that is panels, online help, navigation, making selections, and entering data.

[Chapter 6, “How to define, modify, or view a configuration,” on page 65](#) explains the navigation through the HCD dialog and how to define, change, copy, delete, and view operating system configurations, processors, control units, and devices. It also explains how to prime processor, control unit, and device data.

[Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,” on page 145](#) includes basic information about switches and explains how to define, change, prime, and delete switches, how to define and prime switch connections (ports), and how to work with switch configurations. It also describes how to migrate, activate, and save switch configuration data.

[Chapter 8, “How to work with I/O Autoconfiguration,” on page 161](#) explains how to perform automatic discovery and definition of switched FICON[®] connected DASDs and tape control units and devices. Also, it describes how to specify options and policies how HCD should process the automatic I/O configuration.

[Chapter 9, “How to activate or process configuration data,” on page 177](#) explains how to make a configuration available for use by the system. It further explains how to compare a configuration defined in an IODF with the configuration sensed on the system. It includes information on activating a configuration dynamically, activating a configuration sysplex-wide, and on remote IOCDS management functions.

[Chapter 10, “How to print and compare configuration data,” on page 221](#) explains how to build textual and graphical reports about channel subsystem, switch, and operating system configuration, I/O paths, and CTC definitions and how to compare IODFs. It also explains how to print the data that is currently displayed on a list panel.

[Chapter 11, “How to query supported hardware and installed UIMs,” on page 237](#) explains how to use HCD to view system data.

[Chapter 12, “How to migrate existing input data sets,” on page 243](#) contains information for migrating existing IOCP/MVSCP/HCPRIO definitions and explains the steps in the migration process.

Chapter 13, “How to invoke HCD batch utility functions,” on page 293 describes the HCD programming interface.

Chapter 14, “Security and other considerations,” on page 325 provides information on various HCD-related topics.

Appendix A, “How to navigate through the dialog,” on page 335 illustrates the flow from the HCD main panel options and the various actions that can be taken from each option.

Appendix B, “Configuration reports,” on page 341 contains examples of the various reports that can be printed by using HCD.

Appendix C, “Problem determination for HCD,” on page 395 explains what to do if problems occur with HCD.

Appendix D, “HCD object management services,” on page 419 explains how to use the HCD application programming interface to retrieve configuration data, such as switch data, device type, or control unit type, from the IODF.

Appendix E, “Establishing the host communication,” on page 425 describes how to set up TCP/IP definitions for z/OS target systems as a prerequisite for working with CPC images, or how to link the host and the workstation if you want to work with HCM.

How to read syntax diagrams

This section describes how to read syntax diagrams. It defines syntax diagram symbols, items that may be contained within the diagrams (keywords, variables, delimiters, operators, fragment references, operands) and provides syntax examples that contain these items.

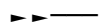
Syntax diagrams pictorially display the order and parts (options and arguments) that comprise a command statement. They are read from left to right and from top to bottom, following the main path of the horizontal line.

For users accessing the Information Center using a screen reader, syntax diagrams are provided in dotted decimal format.

Symbols

The following symbols may be displayed in syntax diagrams:

Symbol	Definition
--------	------------



Indicates the beginning of the syntax diagram.



Indicates that the syntax diagram is continued to the next line.



Indicates that the syntax is continued from the previous line.



Indicates the end of the syntax diagram.

Syntax items

Syntax diagrams contain many different items. Syntax items include:

- Keywords - a command name or any other literal information.
- Variables - variables are italicized, appear in lowercase, and represent the name of values you can supply.
- Delimiters - delimiters indicate the start or end of keywords, variables, or operators. For example, a left parenthesis is a delimiter.

- Operators - operators include add (+), subtract (-), multiply (*), divide (/), equal (=), and other mathematical operations that may need to be performed.
- Fragment references - a part of a syntax diagram, separated from the diagram to show greater detail.
- Separators - a separator separates keywords, variables or operators. For example, a comma (,) is a separator.

Note: If a syntax diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (for example, parentheses, periods, commas, equal signs, a blank space), enter the character as part of the syntax.

Keywords, variables, and operators may be displayed as required, optional, or default. Fragments, separators, and delimiters may be displayed as required or optional.

Item type
Definition

Required
Required items are displayed on the main path of the horizontal line.

Optional
Optional items are displayed below the main path of the horizontal line.

Default
Default items are displayed above the main path of the horizontal line.

Syntax examples

The following table provides syntax examples.

Item	Syntax example
<p>Required item.</p> <p>Required items appear on the main path of the horizontal line. You must specify these items.</p>	
<p>Required choice.</p> <p>A required choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack on the main path of the horizontal line. You must choose one of the items in the stack.</p>	
<p>Optional item.</p> <p>Optional items appear below the main path of the horizontal line.</p>	
<p>Optional choice.</p> <p>An optional choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack below the main path of the horizontal line. You may choose one of the items in the stack.</p>	
<p>Default.</p> <p>Default items appear above the main path of the horizontal line. The remaining items (required or optional) appear on (required) or below (optional) the main path of the horizontal line. The following example displays a default with optional items.</p>	
<p>Variable.</p> <p>Variables appear in lowercase italics. They represent names or values.</p>	

Table 1. Syntax examples (continued)

Item	Syntax example
Repeatable item. An arrow returning to the left above the main path of the horizontal line indicates an item that can be repeated. A character within the arrow means you must separate repeated items with that character. An arrow returning to the left above a group of repeatable items indicates that one of the items can be selected, or a single item can be repeated.	<p>Diagram 1: A horizontal line with 'KEYWORD' on the left and 'repeatable_item' on the right. A curved arrow loops back from the right to the left above the line.</p> <p>Diagram 2: A horizontal line with 'KEYWORD' on the left and 'repeatable_item' on the right. A curved arrow loops back from the right to the left above the line, containing a comma character.</p> <p>Diagram 3: A horizontal line with 'KEYWORD' on the left and 'repeatable_item' on the right. A curved arrow loops back from the right to the left above the line.</p>
Fragment. The fragment symbol indicates that a labelled group is described below the main syntax diagram. Syntax is occasionally broken into fragments if the inclusion of the fragment would overly complicate the main syntax diagram.	<p>Diagram 4: A horizontal line with 'KEYWORD' on the left and a box labeled 'fragment' on the right. Below the main line, there is a section labeled 'fragment' containing a choice structure. The choice structure has two main paths: one labeled ',required_choice1' and another labeled ',required_choice2'. The second path branches into two sub-paths: ',default_choice' and ',optional_choice'. All paths eventually merge back into a single path that ends with a double arrow.</p>

Summary of changes

This information includes terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations for the current edition are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Note: IBM z/OS policy for the integration of service information into the z/OS product documentation library is documented on the z/OS Internet Library under [IBM z/OS Product Documentation Update Policy](http://www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos/latest?topic=zos-product-documentation-update-policy) (www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos/latest?topic=zos-product-documentation-update-policy).

Summary of changes for z/OS 3.2

The following content is new, changed, or no longer included in z/OS 3.2.

New

The following content is new.

September 2025 release

- None.

Changed

The following content is changed.

September 2025 release

- None.

Deleted

The following content is deleted.

September 2025 release

- HCD no longer support these processor types:
 - z13, processor type 2964
 - z13s, processor type 2965
 - zBC12, processor type 2828
 - zEC12, processor type 2827

If one of these processors is part of an IODF, you must delete the processor definition from the configuration before you can upgrade to z/OS 3.2. HCD continues to support these processor models on earlier z/OS releases.

Check your currently active IODFs to determine whether you still have processor configurations for the unsupported processor types. To do so, start HCD, then use Option 1, Define, modify, or view configuration data, then option 3, Processors. Doing so provides a list of defined processor configurations. Check the Type column for any of the processor types listed earlier.

If you still have any configurations for one of the processor types listed earlier, determine whether the processor still exists. If not, delete the configuration. Otherwise, if the processor is still in use in your installation, the system on which you maintain the IODF must remain at z/OS 2.5.

Summary of changes for z/OS 3.1

The following content is new, changed, or no longer included in z/OS 3.1.

New

July 2025

- Support of z17, processor type 9175 model ME1 (APAR OA64114, which also applies to z/OS 2.4 and 2.5).
- Replacement of CHPID Mapping Tool with IBM Z Connectivity Mapping Tool. Up to processor type 3931 or 3932 the CHPID Mapping Tool (CMT) was available to help with mapping of defined channels and PCIe functions to adapter cards. Starting with processors of type 9175, the CHPID Mapping Tool (CMT) is replaced by the new tool IBM Z Connectivity Mapping Tool. In this book the term, Mapping Tool, refers to IBM Z Connectivity Mapping Tool or CHPID Mapping Tool.
- [“Defining or editing channels using Link aggregation” on page 104](#) is added.

August 2024

When making dynamic hardware-only changes on a remote processor, always ensure that your remote processor is running with a hardware I/O configuration created by HCD. See [“Prerequisites” on page 212](#).

April 2024

Information is added to [“Manage processor cluster IPL attributes” on page 186](#).

March 2024

The use of the GO statement in an HCD profile is noted in [“Prerequisites for using the extended migration” on page 190](#).

January 2024

Information is added to [“Activate I/O configuration changes on systems not running HCD” on page 211](#). (APAR OA65559, which also applies to z/OS 2.4 and 2.5.)

November 2023

HCD can activate I/O configuration changes on remote processors dynamically, even on processors that are not running HCD, such as processors that host IBM Linux® on Z and z/TPF images. For more information, see [“Activate I/O configuration changes on systems not running HCD” on page 211](#). (APAR OA65559, which also applies to z/OS 2.4 and 2.5.)

Changed

July 2025

- [“Defining PCIe functions” on page 92](#) is updated.
- [“Channel Path Summary Report” on page 349](#) is updated.
- [“CHID Summary Report” on page 347](#) is updated.

March 2025

- [“Changing devices” on page 127](#) is updated.

September 2023 release

None.

Deleted

March 2025 refresh

- Information about preventive service planning (PSP) buckets is deleted because PSP buckets for many IBM products, including z/OS 2.5 and 3.1, are no longer updated. For more information, see the following IBM Support document: [PSP bucket information for IBM Z products \(www.ibm.com/support/pages/node/7127792\)](https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/node/7127792).

September 2023 release

HCD in z/OS 3.1 does not support these processor types:

- z114, processor type 2818 models M05, and M10.

- z196, processor type 2817 models M15, M32, M49, M66, and M80.

If one of these processors is part of an IODF, the processor definition needs to be deleted in the configuration before moving to the later z/OS release. HCD continues to support these processor models in earlier z/OS releases.

Recommended action or changes for IBM Z products:

What to look for

Check your currently active IODFs whether you still have processor configurations for such processor types. To do that, start HCD. Use option 1, **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and then option 3, **Processors**. This provides a list of defined processor configurations.

What to do

Check the **Type** column for any of the processor types listed earlier. If you still have any processor configuration for one of the processor types listed earlier, check whether the processor still exists. If not, delete the configuration. If it is still in use, you need to stay at z/OSV2R5 for your system where you maintain your IODF.

Chapter 1. Hardware configuration definition - What is it?

Overview

This topic explains:

- What HCD is and how it differs from MVSCP and IOCP
- What HCD offers you
- How HCD works
- The environment in which HCD operates

What HCD is and how it differs from MVSCP and IOCP

The channel subsystem (CSS) and the IBM z/OS operating system need to know what hardware resources are available in the computer system and how these resources are connected. This information is called *hardware configuration*.

Hardware Configuration Definition (HCD) provides an interactive interface that allows you to define the hardware configuration for both a processor's channel subsystems and the operating system running on the processor.

Before HCD was available, you had to use IOCP to define the hardware to the channel subsystem and the MVS Configuration Program (MVSCP) to define the hardware to the MVS operating system. The following sections explain in what way HCD differs from MVSCP and IOCP when defining, validating and reconfiguring configuration data.

Definition of configuration data

This topic informs about the differences between MVSCP and IOCP on the one hand and HCD on the other hand when performing the task of defining configuration data.

How MVSCP and IOCP worked

With MVSCP and IOCP you were limited to defining one processor or operating system per input data set. This meant that you needed more than one data set when you used MVSCP or IOCP.

Figure 1 on [page 2](#) illustrates the definition process using several sources for writing and modifying the hardware configuration using IOCP and MVSCP data sets.

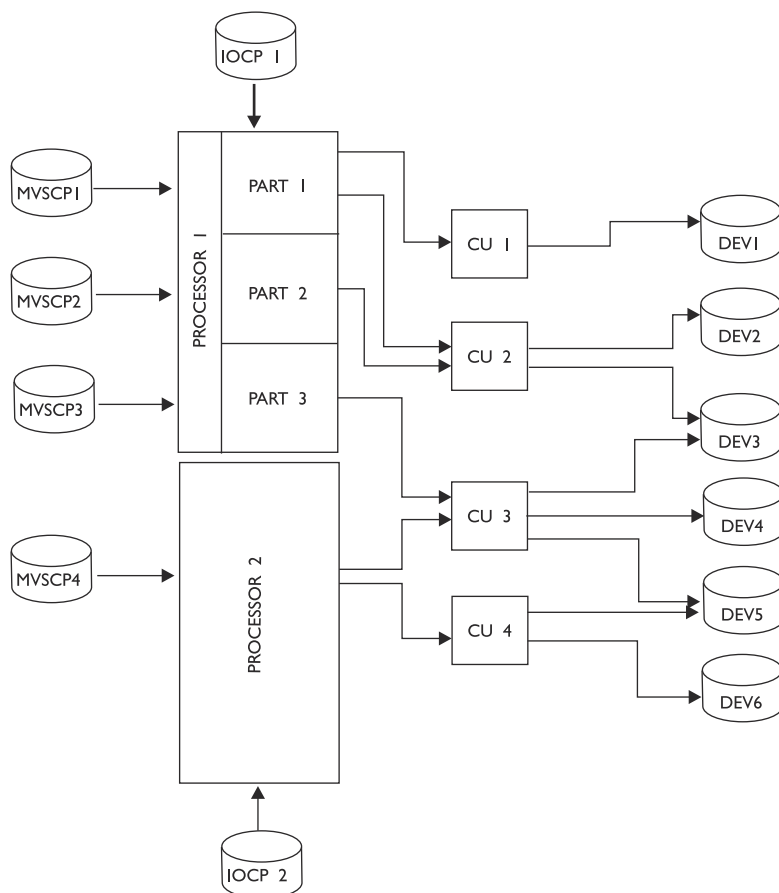


Figure 1. Multiple data set configuration definition without HCD

What HCD does

The configuration you define with HCD may consist of multiple processors with multiple channel subsystems, each containing multiple partitions. HCD stores the entire configuration data in a central repository, the **input/output definition file (IODF)**. The IODF as single source for all hardware and software definitions for a multi-processor system eliminates the need to maintain several independent MVSCP or IOCP data sets. That means that you enter the information only once using an interactive dialog.

Figure 2 on page 3 illustrates the definition process using one source for writing and modifying configuration data in the IODF.

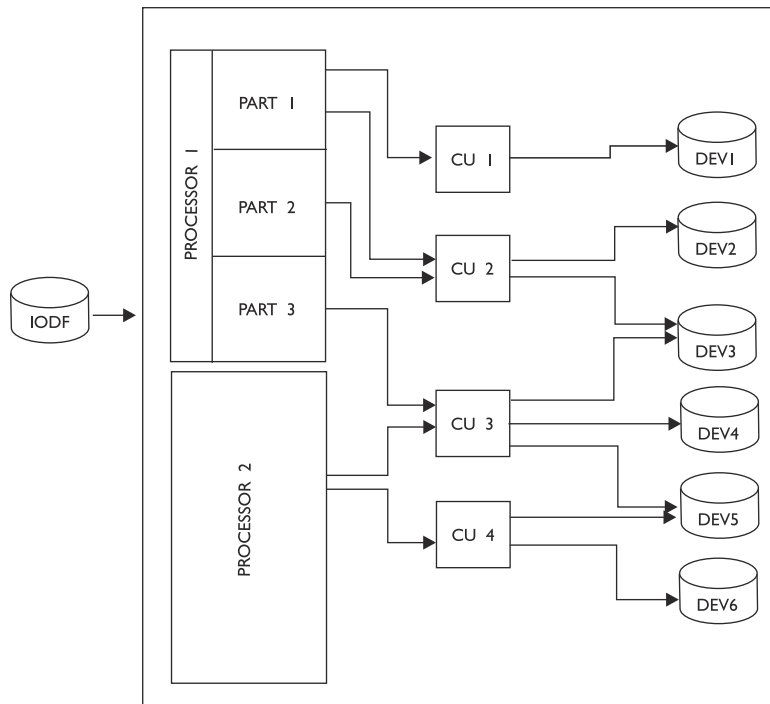


Figure 2. Single data set configuration definition with HCD

Validation of configuration data

How MVSCP and IOCP worked

MVSCP and IOCP were separately running independent programs. Prior to IPL it was not checked whether the MVSCP output matched the configuration in the I/O configuration data set (IOCDS). Even if the definitions of both programs were not identical, it was possible for an IPL to be successful if the devices needed to start the system were included in both programs. Therefore, discrepancies would be detected only after the system had been running for some time. Such a discovery could have happened at a very inconvenient moment.

What HCD does

The data entered with HCD is validated and checked for consistency and completeness. Because the check is performed when the data is defined, rather than when the device is accessed, inconsistencies can be corrected right away, and unplanned system outages resulting from inconsistent definitions can be avoided.

If you include FICON Director definitions in the IODF, HCD also validates the switch port usage and connection information for all devices and channels connected to each of the directors in the configuration. In addition, HCD validates the complete path from the processor through the switch to the control unit and device.

Planned I/O paths, as defined in an IODF, can be checked against the active configuration on the system. Discrepancies are indicated and can be evaluated before and after the IODF is activated.

Reconfiguration of configuration data

How MVSCP and IOCP worked

The IOCP updated the input/output configuration data set (IOCDS) that resided in the hardware support processor. This information was loaded into the hardware system area during power-on reset (POR). If

the configuration was changed, it was necessary to write a new IOCDs using IOCP and to load it into the hardware system area with a POR.

MVSCP created the control information (such as UCBs, EDTs, and NIPCONs) needed by MVS to describe the hardware configuration and stored this information in the SYS1.NUCLEUS data set. The nucleus information was loaded at IPL time into storage. If a change was made to the I/O configuration, it was necessary to IPL to make the information available to MVS.

What HCD does

Dynamic reconfiguration management is the ability to select a new I/O configuration during normal processing and without the need to perform a power on reset (POR) of the hardware or an initial program load (IPL) of the z/OS operating system.

The ability of HCD to provide equivalent hardware and software I/O definitions and to detect when they are not in sync is essential for dynamic I/O reconfiguration management. HCD compares both the old and the new configuration and informs the hardware and software about the differences. You may add, delete, and modify definitions for channel paths, control units and I/O devices without having to perform a POR or an IPL.

What HCD offers you

This section summarizes what you can do with HCD and how you can work with HCD.

Single Point of Control: With HCD you have a single source, the IODF, for your configuration data. This means that hardware and software definitions as well as FICON director definitions can be done from HCD and can be activated with the data stored in the IODF.

Increased System Availability: HCD checks the configuration data when it is entered and therefore reduces the chance of unplanned system outages due to inconsistent definitions.

Changing Hardware Definitions Dynamically: HCD offers dynamic I/O reconfiguration management. This function allows you to change your hardware and software definitions on the fly - you can add devices, or change devices, channel paths, and control units, without performing a POR or an IPL. You may also perform software-only changes, even if the hardware is not installed.

Sysplex Wide Activate: HCD offers you a single point of control for systems in a sysplex. You can dynamically activate the hardware and software configuration changes for systems defined in a sysplex.

Migration Support: HCD offers a migration function that allows you to migrate your current configuration data from IOCP, MVSCP, and HCPRIO data sets into HCD. Migration support also allows you to make bulk changes to the configuration using an editor on the IOCP/MVSCP/HCPRIO macro statements.

Accurate Configuration Documentation: The actual configuration definitions for one or more processors in the IODF are the basis for the reports you can produce with HCD. This means that the reports are accurate and reflect the up-to-date definition of your configuration.

HCD provides a number of textual reports and graphical reports, that can be either printed or displayed. The printed output can be used for documentation purposes providing the base for further configuration planning tasks. The display function allows you to get a quick overview of your logical hardware configuration.

Guidance through Interactive Interface: HCD provides an interactive user interface, based on ISPF, that supports both the hardware and the software configuration definition functions. The primary way of defining the configuration is through the ISPF dialog. HCD consists of a series of panels that guide you through all aspects of the configuration task. The configuration data is presented in lists.

HCD offers extensive online help and prompting facilities. Help includes information about panels, commands, data displayed, available actions, and context-sensitive help for input fields. A fast path for experienced users is also supported.

Batch Utilities: In addition to the interactive interface, HCD also offers a number of batch utilities. You can use these utilities, for instance, to migrate your existing configuration data; to maintain the IODF; or

to print configuration reports. For a complete list of batch utility functions, refer to [Chapter 13, “How to invoke HCD batch utility functions,”](#) on page 293.

Cross Operating System Support: HCD allows you to define both MVS type and VM type configurations from z/OS and to exchange IODFs between z/OS HCD and z/VM® HCD.

Support of processor clusters: HCD provides single point of control functions in a processor cluster for dynamic I/O configuration changes and for the management of IOCDSs and IPL attributes. These functions assist users in configuring and operating those processors that are configured in a processor cluster controlled by the same Hardware Management Console (HMC).

How HCD works

HCD stores the hardware configuration data you defined in the IODF. A single IODF can contain definitions for several processors (or LPARs) and several MVS or VM operating systems. It contains all information used to create IOCDSs and the information necessary to build the UCBs and EDTs. When HCD initiates the function to build the IOCDS, the IODF is used as input. The IOCDS with the channel subsystem definitions of a processor is then used to perform POR. The same IODF is used by MVS to read the configuration information directly from the IODF during IPL. If your environment includes z/OS and z/VM on different processors or as logical partitions on the same processor, the IODF can also be used to document the z/VM configuration.

[Figure 3 on page 5](#) shows an example of a configuration using HCD.

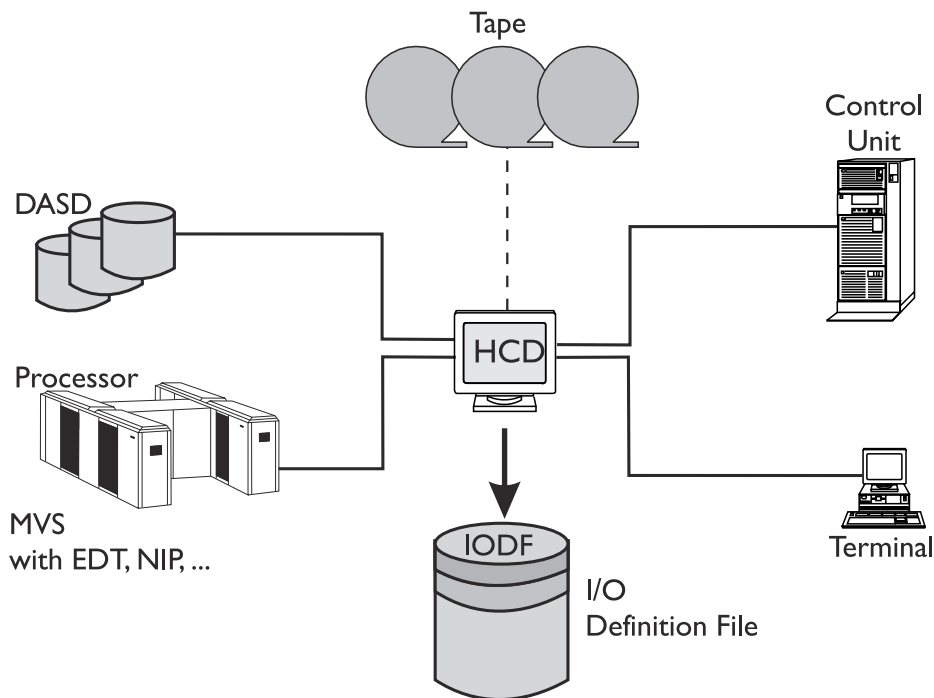


Figure 3. Configuration definition with HCD

Objects managed in the IODF

HCD lets you define the configurations as objects and their connections. The following objects and their connections are managed by HCD:

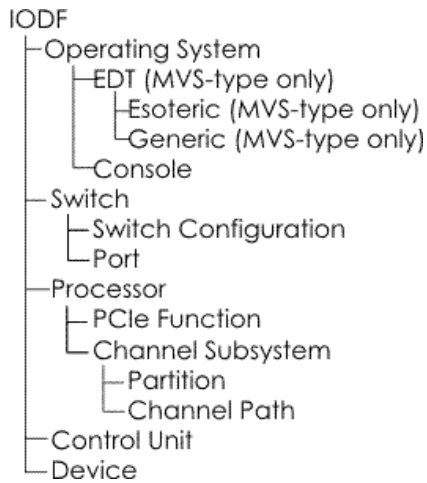


Figure 4. Objects managed by HCD

For all these objects the HCD dialog provides action lists where you can define the characteristics and the relation between the objects.

IODF used at IPL

After you complete the input of your configuration data, you have to build a production IODF. The production IODF is used by the operating system to build the configuration data (for example, control blocks) at IPL time. This active production IODF is also used for building the IOCDS.

Figure 5 on page 6 illustrates the build phase of a production IODF and of an IOCDS.

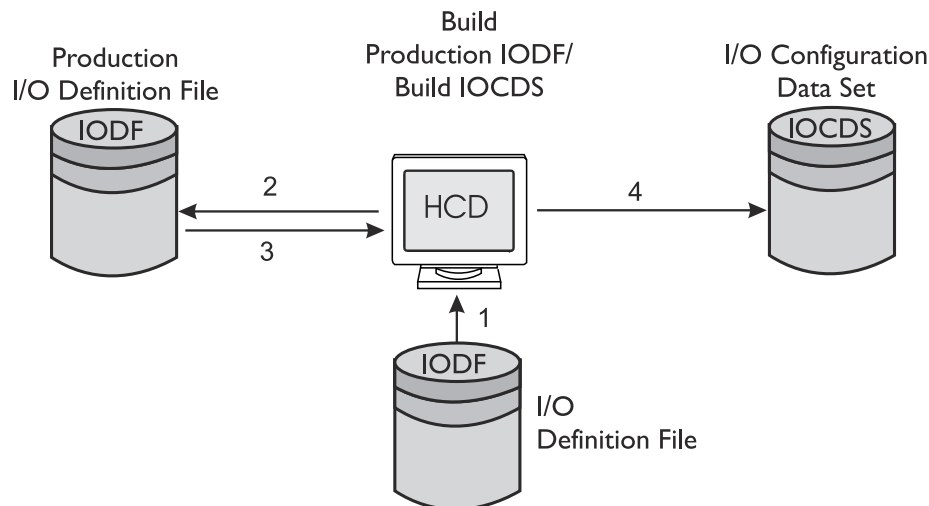


Figure 5. Building a production IODF and an IOCDS

The production IODF cannot be updated (read-only). This ensures that the data in the production IODF used at IPL remains the same during the run time of that system.

Relationship of data sets used by HCD

Figure 6 on page 7 shows the relationship between the data sets used by HCD and how you can work with or change these data sets.

By using the define and modify tasks or by migrating MVSCP, IOCP, and HCPRIO input data sets you create a work IODF. After finishing the definition, you build a production IODF from your work IODF, which you can use to IPL your system or to activate your configuration dynamically. The data sets shown at the bottom of the figure are created by the appropriate tasks like Build IOCDS, Build IOCP input data set, Build HCPRIO input data set, and Activate switch configuration.

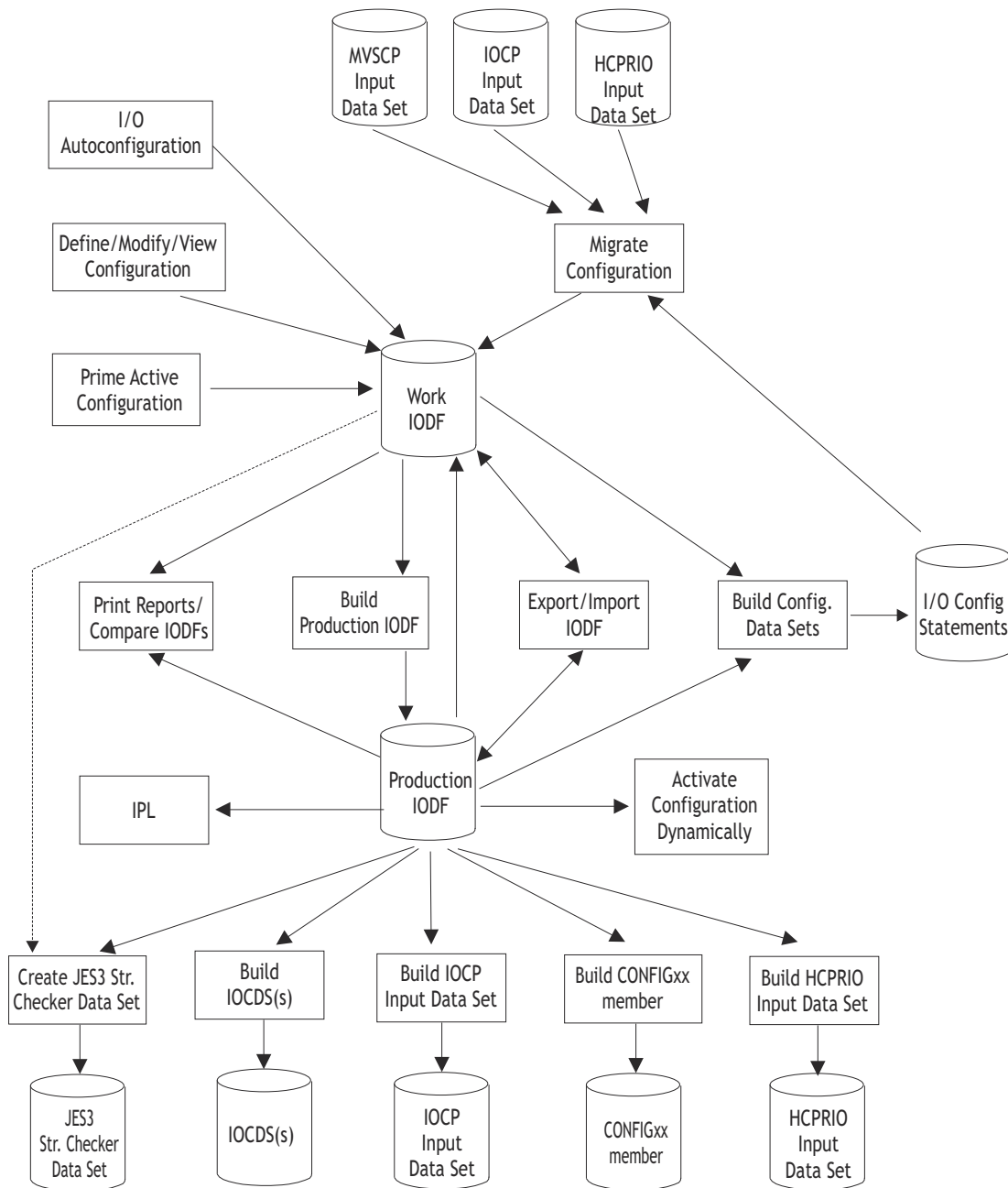


Figure 6. Relationship of data sets used by HCD

The environment in which HCD operates

HCD is part of z/OS. It needs a running z/OS system before it can be used to define a hardware configuration. Therefore, an installation should first load a z/OS system, using an old IODF, or a ServerPac Starter IODF to IPL the z/OS system for the first time. HCD can then be used on that system to define the full configuration.

HCD uses the unit information modules (UIMs) of z/OS. UIMs contain device dependent information, such as parameters and features of devices. The UIMs must be installed in the z/OS system before you use HCD to define a configuration. The UIMs are also used at IPL time to build the UCBs. That is why they have to be installed in SYS1.NUCLEUS at IPL time.

UIMs are provided for the IBM devices supported by z/OS device product owners. You can write your own UIMs for non-IBM devices. To get information about UIMs, see *z/OS MVS Device Validation Support*.

HCD and the coupling facility

HCD provides the user interface to support processors that have coupling facility capability.

The coupling facility itself is implemented as an extension to PR/SM features on selected processors (refer to *z/OS HCD Planning* for a list) and runs in a PR/SM partition. It enables direct communication between processors through a specific communication partition (coupling facility partition), connected by coupling facility channels.

You use HCD to specify whether a logical partition is running a coupling facility or an operating system. New channel path definitions in the IODF are used to connect a coupling facility-capable processor to a coupling facility partition.

The coupling facility peer channel path that accesses either partition bidirectionally on IBM zSeries processors or their successors.

HCD automatically generates the coupling facility (CF) control unit and devices that are necessary for IOCP processing. [Figure 7 on page 8](#) shows a processor configuration with coupling facility implemented.

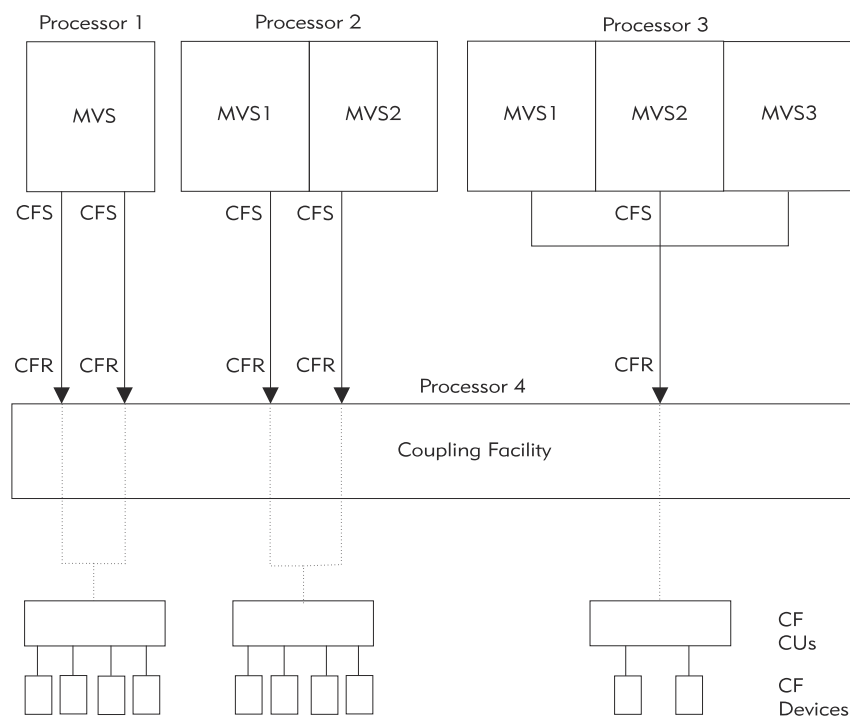


Figure 7. Processor configuration with coupling facility implemented

HCD enables you to dynamically reconfigure the coupling facility channels that are connected to the operating system partition.

Note: With CF duplexing, a CF logical partition can use the coupling facility sender function to communicate with another CF logical partition. That means, you can define sender channel paths (CBS, ICS) besides the receiver channel paths (CBR, ICR) in a CF partition.

For more information on HCD and coupling facility, refer to *z/OS Parallel Sysplex® Overview*.

Support of processor clusters

Note on terminology:

The term processor cluster, used in the HCD dialog and throughout this documentation, refers to central processor complexes (CPCs) controlled through the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

HCD allows you to define and control configuration data for each CPC that is configured in a processor cluster. You use HCD for those CPCs that can have their IOCDS and IPL attribute management and their dynamic I/O configuration changes controlled remotely:

- Writing IOCDSs
- Managing write-protection
- Marking the IOCDS as active POR IOCDS
- Updating IPL address and LOAD parameter values
- Distributing and activating new production IODFs on connected target systems

HCD displays all CPCs that are configured in a processor cluster and controlled by the Hardware Management Console (HMC). The CPCs and the HMC must be connected to the same management network. A CPC is identified by the system network architecture (SNA) address of its support element, which is specified when the processor complex is configured on the HMC. HCD uses the SNA address to be able to write and manage IOCDSs from any processor in a processor cluster to view and update IPL attributes, and to perform hardware only dynamic activation of configuration changes.

From the **Processor Cluster List** on a single point of control, users can select an option to list all logical partitions (images) belonging to the current CPC along with various information for each partition, for example, their operation status (deactivated, activated, IPLed), the system name, sysplex name, operating system type and release level.

If users provide a connection table that contains the IP addresses and user logon data on the target systems, HCD shows the corresponding activation status and allows distributing and activating new production IODFs on those systems.

Support of the sysplex environment

If you have interconnected systems, it is important to have a single point of control for systems in such a sysplex environment. HCD offers the support of the sysplex environment in several ways:

- You can define all processor and operating system configurations in one IODF.
- After a complete definition you can download the IOCDSs for all processors. This can be initiated from the controlling HCD.
- If you want to change configurations dynamically within the sysplex, you can initiate the activation of the hardware and software configuration changes for systems defined in a sysplex from the controlling HCD.

In addition, HCD offers a function that compares the active I/O configuration against the defined configuration in an IODF. This function can produce reports or lists of I/O paths to show the sensed data against the logical definitions of the paths in the IODF. HCD provides this function to get the data for your local system and for systems in a sysplex.

Based on a production IODF, HCD can also build CONFIGxx members for your local system or for systems in the sysplex.

For systems which are members of a sysplex, CONFIGxx members can be verified against selected systems. Responses are displayed in a message list.

Refer to [Chapter 13, “How to invoke HCD batch utility functions,”](#) on page 293, if you want to run batch jobs in a sysplex environment.

Chapter 2. Migration

Overview

This topic explains:

- An overview of the migration process
- Steps needed for migrating to HCD for z/OS Version 2 from an earlier HCD release

Migration overview

Your plan for migrating to the new level of HCD should include information from a variety of sources. These sources of information describe topics such as coexistence, service, hardware and software requirements, installation and migration procedures, and interface changes.

The following documentation provides information about installing your z/OS system. In addition to specific information about HCD, this documentation contains information about all of the z/OS elements.

- *z/OS Planning for Installation*

This book describes the installation requirements for z/OS at a system and element level. It includes hardware, software, and service requirements for both the driving and target systems. It also describes any coexistence considerations and actions.

- *ServerPac Installing Your Order*

This is the order-customized installation book for using the ServerPac Installation method. Be sure to review "Appendix A. Product Information", which describes data sets supplied, jobs or procedures that have been completed for you, and product status. IBM may have run jobs or made updates to PARMLIB or other system control data sets. These updates could affect your migration.

- *z/OS Upgrade Workflow*

This document describes how to migrate to the current z/OS version and release from previous releases for all z/OS elements and features and also includes migration actions for HCD.

[“Migration roadmap” on page 11](#)

- identifies the migration paths that are supported with the current level of HCD
- describes the additional publications that can assist you with your migration to the current level

Migration roadmap

This section describes the migration paths that are supported by the current release of HCD. It also provides information about how to migrate to the current HCD release from previous releases.

You can find further migration information in *z/OS Upgrade Workflow*.

Security migration

HCD uses the application ID CBDSERVE to verify any user that logs on to the HCD agent, this is, any user who uses HCDs HMC wide activate function and users who use HCM to perform hardware configuration definitions. If you have the APPL class active in your external security manager, for example in RACF®, and you have a generic profile in that class that covers the new HCD application ID CBDSERVE, you need to permit all users READ access to that profile. Otherwise user are no longer able to log on to HCD. If you use the existing generic APPL profile for other purposes, you may define your own CBDSERVE profile in the APPL class to control access specific for HCD. For details see [“Controlling access to HCD services” on page 426](#).

Migration tasks

The following sections contain additional migration procedures or information:

- [“Upgrade an IODF” on page 40](#)
- [“IODF release level compatibility” on page 47](#)
- [“IOCP input data sets using extended migration” on page 189](#)
- [Chapter 12, “How to migrate existing input data sets,” on page 243](#)
- [“Upgrade IODF” on page 296](#)
- [“Migrate I/O configuration statements” on page 296](#)

Information on IODF coexistence can be found in [“IODF release level compatibility” on page 47](#).

Chapter 3. How to set up, customize and start HCD

Overview

This information unit handles the following topics:

- [“Setting up HCD” on page 13](#)
- [“Tailoring the CLIST CBDCHCD” on page 15](#)
- [“Starting and ending HCD” on page 16](#)
- [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)
- [“Customizing HCD EXEC procedures” on page 26](#)

Setting up HCD

HCD is a base element of z/OS and therefore installed with the z/OS product. For more information, refer to *z/OS Planning for Installation*.

The installation of HCD is carried out using SMP/E. The install logic and the JCLIN are provided by HCD.

Setting up HCD requires the following steps:

1. Install z/OS with the HCD FMIDs.
2. Install other products that are required for HCD (refer to *z/OS Planning for Installation*).
3. Before you start HCD, you have to set up the load libraries that contain the HCD help modules. You can achieve this in one of the following ways:
 - Include SYS1.SCBDHENU (or SYS1.SCBDHJPN for Kanji) in the linklist concatenation (LNKLSTxx member), or
 - Allocate data set SYS1.SCBDHENU (or SYS1.SCBDHJPN for Kanji) to ISPLLIB.

If you choose to access the libraries through the ISPLLIB concatenation, ISPLLIB must be allocated prior to invoking ISPF with the TSO ALLOC command or through a CLIST. ISPLLIB is used as a tasklib by ISPF as it is searched first.

When using the View graphical configuration report:

- Include the GDDM load library in the linklist concatenation (LNKLSTxx member).
- Allocate the GDDM sample data set:

```
ALLOCaTe F(ADMPc) DSN('pplib.GDDM.SGDDMSAM') SHR REUSE
```

If you are using a programmable workstation and you communicate with the host using a 3270 emulator session, the GDDM-OS/2 link files must be installed on your workstation. Note that the high-level qualifier for the GDDM data set might vary from installation to installation.

4. Allocate the data set SYS1.SCBDCLST to the SYSPROC ddname concatenation.

Note: SYS1.SCBDCLST has a fixed record format (RECFM=FB). If your other SYSPROC data sets have a variable record format (RECFM=V or VB), copy SYS1.SCBDCLST to a data set with variable record format. You have to remove sequence numbers (in the CLIST) after copying the members to a data set with variable record format.

5. For processing large IODFs, and when HCD option IODF_DATA_SPACE is set to NO, the size of your TSO region may not be sufficient. When you specify the region size on the TSO logon panel, calculate as follows:

```
2 x IODF size + 4 MB
```

Example:

Assumed IODF size: 8000 blocks, 4 KB per block = 32 MB

Suggested region size: 68 MB

To run HCD, the modules in SYS1.SCBDHENU (containing HCD help members) and SYS1.NUCLEUS (containing the UIMs) must be accessible. For the HCD dialog, you can achieve this in three ways:

1. Include SYS1.SCBDHENU in the linklist concatenation (LNKLSTxx member).
2. Include SYS1.SCBDHENU in the JOBLIB/STEPLIB concatenation of the TSO logon procedure.
3. Include SYS1.SCBDHENU in the ISPLLIB load library concatenation. If you include SYS1.SCBDHENU into the ISPLLIB concatenation, ISPLLIB must be allocated prior to invoking ISPF (in TSO or through JCL in the logon procedure). ISPLLIB is used as a tasklib by ISPF and is searched first. A pure LIBDEF for ISPLLIB does not suffice to invoke HCD.

HCD allocates SYS1.NUCLEUS automatically at initialization time if the keyword UIM_LIBNAME is not specified in the HCD profile. You may use the HCD profile to specify a different name and the volume serial number of the library that contains the UIMs (see also [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)). If you do not specify a name in the profile, SYS1.NUCLEUS is assumed as default name for the UIMs. For IPL, however, the UIMs and UDTs must be in SYS1.NUCLEUS.

The following HCD libraries are defined via the ISPF 'ISPEXEC LIBDEF' command if HCD is invoked via CLISTs CBDCHCD and CBDCHCD1:

- SYS1.SCBDPENU for panels
- SYS1.SCBDMENU for messages
- SYS1.SCBDTENU for tables

How to invoke HCD in dialog mode

To invoke HCD in dialog mode, ISPF must be active. After you have invoked ISPF, you can use the CLIST CBDCHCD to activate the HCD function. You may add HCD to an ISPF selection menu, for example, the ISPF/PDF Master Application Menu (ISP@MSTR), and invoke HCD using the CLIST CBDCHCD. [Figure 8 on page 15](#) shows a sample panel that illustrates how to include HCD on the main ISPF/PDF panel. Alternatively, the CLIST can be invoked from the ISPF option 6, or from the command line.

Note that HCD must be invoked with the "NEWAPPL(CBD)" parameter in the CLIST CBDCHCD.

To ensure that the CBDCHCD CLIST can successfully allocate the following libraries, make sure that these libraries are cataloged:

- SYS1.SCBDPENU --> HCD Panel Library
- SYS1.SCBDMENU --> HCD Message Library
- SYS1.SCBDTENU --> HCD Table Library

Note: The HCD Panel, Message, and Table libraries are allocated by the CBDCHCD CLIST using the LIBDEF function of ISPF. If other ISPF Dialogs are using the LIBDEF function of ISPF, and you do not want HCD to overlay their allocations, you can update your ISPF startup by adding the HCD data sets to the ISPF ISPLLIB, ISPLMLIB, and ISPTLIB concatenations.

```

%----- ISPF MASTER APPLICATION MENU -----
%OPTION ==>_ZCMD                                +USERID - &ZUSER +
%                                                    +TIME   - &ZTIME
%                                                    +TERMINAL - &ZTERM
%                                                    +PF KEYS - &ZKEYS
%  1 +ISPF/PDF   - ISPF/Program Development Facility
%  2 +SMP/E      - System Modification Program/Extended
%  3 +HCD        - Hardware Configuration Definition
%  4 +SDSF       - SYSTEM Display and Search Facility
%  5 +RACF       - Resource Access Control Facility
%  X +EXIT       - Terminate ISPF using list/log defaults
%
+Enter%END+command to terminate ISPF.
%
)INIT
  .HELP      = ISP00005      /* Help for this master menu          */
  &ZPRIM     = YES          /* This is a primary option menu      */
)PROC
  &ZSEL = TRANS( TRUNC (&ZCMD, '.'))
             1, 'PANEL(ISR@PRIM) NEWAPPL(ISR)'
             2, 'PGM(GIMSTART) PARM(&ZCMD) NOCHECK NEWAPPL(GIM)'
             3, 'CMD(CBDCHCD) PASSLIB'
             4, 'PGM(DGTFMD01) PARM(&ZCMD) NEWAPPL(DGT) NOCHECK '
             5, 'PANEL(ICHPO0) NEWAPPL(RACF)'
             , , , , ,
             X, 'EXIT'
             *, '?' )
IF (&ZCMD = '%VSDSF')
  &ZSEL = 'PGM(ISFISP) NEWAPPL(ISF)'
)END

```

Figure 8. Sample ISPF Master Application Menu

Tailoring the CLIST CBDCHCD

A sample CLIST CBDCHCD (CBDCHCDJ for Kanji) is provided in SYS1.SCBDCLST to assist you in invoking HCD from the ISPF dialog. It allocates the HCD message log file (HCDMLOG), the trace data set (HCDTRACE), and the HCD term file (HCDTERM) with a default high-level qualifier of the userID (&SYSUID.). The CLIST also allocates the HCD data sets SYS1.SCBDPENU, SYS1.SCBDMENU, and SYS1.SCBDTENU (or SYS1.SCBDPJPN, SYS1.SCBDMJPN, and SYS1.SCBDTJPN for Kanji).

In CBDCHCD and CBDCHCDJ, the ISPEXEC LIBDEF statement for ISPLIB, ISPTLIB and ISPMLIB is done with the STACK option. This leaves existing LIBDEFs untouched, so that after exit, the existing HCD libraries ISPLIB, ISPTLIB and ISPMLIB are freed again.

If the prefixes for message, trace, and term data sets do not conform to the installation conventions, you may tailor the CLIST to match your installation defaults. If you want HCD to use your TSO prefix as the high level qualifier, you can call CBDCHCD with the parameter NOPREF(YES). This causes HCD to use the qualifiers &PREFIX.&SYSUID.

CBDCHCD invokes another CLIST, CBDCHCD1. You may tailor this CLIST as well.

In any case, use the application ID for HCD: NEWAPPL(CBD).

The CLIST also tailors the ISPF environment by:

- Setting PFSHOW on. This forces all 24 function keys to be shown (if ISPF is defined to show 24 function keys).
- Setting lower PFKEYS as primary function keys.

Note: HCD can be invoked with the activated TRACE option, when you have specified parameter TRACE(YES) in the default CLIST. The size of the trace data set can be changed by modifying the CLIST. In addition, you can delete the HCD provided trace data set and allocate one according to your specific needs.

Starting and ending HCD

You start HCD like any other ISPF application in your TSO/E system. The procedure for starting an application is different for each installation but you can probably select HCD from a menu of applications that are available in your system. This causes a TSO/E CLIST to be executed. The sample CLIST that is supplied with HCD is CBDCHCD in library SYS1.SCBDCLST.

After you start HCD, the first panel that you see contains a menu of the HCD primary tasks:

```
z/OS V2.1 HCD
Command ==> -----
                                     Hardware Configuration
Select one of the following.

1  0. Edit profile options and policies
   1. Define, modify, or view configuration data
   2. Activate or process configuration data
   3. Print or compare configuration data
   4. Create or view graphical configuration report
   5. Migrate configuration data
   6. Maintain I/O definition files
   7. Query supported hardware and installed UIMs
   8. Getting started with this dialog
   9. What's new in this release

For options 1 to 5, specify the name of the IODF to be used.
I/O definition file . . . 'SYS1.IODF00.HCD.WORK'          +

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F9=Swap    F12=Cancel
F22=Command
```

Figure 9. HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel

If you select task "1. Define, modify, or view configuration data", as shown in Figure 9 on page 16 and press the Enter key, you trigger this task using the IODF 'SYS1.IODF00.HCD.WORK'.

To end an HCD session, either return to the **Primary Task Selection** panel and press the F12=Cancel key or the F3=Exit key twice or use the fast path command GOTO X.

Note:

1. Chapter 13, "How to invoke HCD batch utility functions," on page 293 explains how you can invoke HCD from another program using the HCD programming interface.
2. To see a description of new functionality of the current release, select option **9. What's new in this release**. Here you may find information about SPEs that are delivered after the completion of this document.

Defining an HCD profile

Before you start HCD, you can define an HCD profile to tailor HCD supplied defaults and processing options to your specific installation needs. Using a profile is optional and will remain in effect for the entire HCD session. At initialization time, HCD reads the profile and processes each statement in turn.

The profile statements are contained in a data set allocated to the DD name HCDPROF. The following statement allocates the profile data set to HCDPROF:

```
//HCDPROF DD DSN=&SYSUID..HCD.PROFILE,DISP=SHR
```

The following statements allocate the profile data set in z/OS UNIX System Services:

```
tso -t "alloc dsn('$ (whoami).HCD.PROFILE') cyl space(2,2) lrecl(80) recfm(f,b) blksize(27920)"
```



```
tso -t "alloc dsn('$ (whoami).HCD.TRACE') cyl space(50,1000) lrecl(80) recfm(f,b) blksize(27920)"
```

The data set must have the following characteristics:

- Be either a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set
- Have fixed-length, fixed-blocked record format
- Have 80 character records.

The HCD profile comprises the keywords described in [“Keywords” on page 19](#) as well as policies for automatic I/O configuration described in [Chapter 8, “How to work with I/O Autoconfiguration,” on page 161](#).

You can use the **HCD Profile Options** dialog (see [“Working with the HCD Profile Options dialog” on page 18](#)) to edit the profile keywords after having created and allocated the profile data set to HCDPROF.

In addition, you can define profile options manually in the profile data set.

You can extend a comment to the next line by using an asterisk (*) as a continuation character in column 1, as shown in the example:

```
MAP_CUTYPE=9000,NOCHECK /* map CU type 9000 to type NOCHECK */
or:
MAP_CUTYPE=9000,NOCHECK /* map CU type 9000 to type
* NOCHECK */
```

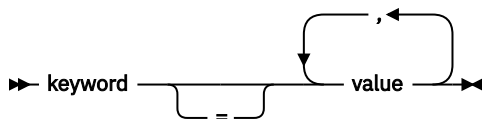
However, be aware that the **HCD Profile Options** dialog truncates comments longer than 32 characters.

It is also possible to define profile options using inline statements in a batch job. The following example shows an inline profile definition:

```
//HCDPROF DD *
MIGRATE_EXTENDED = YES
VM_UIM = NO
/*
```

Note: When starting an HCD batch job from the dialog, the HCD profile data set is not passed automatically to the job but, if required, has to be specified in the JCL.

The following syntax rules apply to a profile statement:



keyword

is the name of the HCD keyword; each keyword starts on a new line.

=

can be omitted, if the keyword is followed by a blank.

value

specifies one or more values to be assigned to the keyword.

Note:

1. A single statement must not exceed 72 characters.
2. Do not use sequence numbers in your HCD profile.
3. Use /* and */ as delimiters for comments in a profile statement.

Working with the HCD Profile Options dialog

You can maintain your HCD profile values in your profile data set using the HCD dialog. Select **Edit profile options and policies** from the HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel and then select **HCD profile options** from the **Profile Options and Policies** menu to invoke the **HCD Profile Options** dialog.

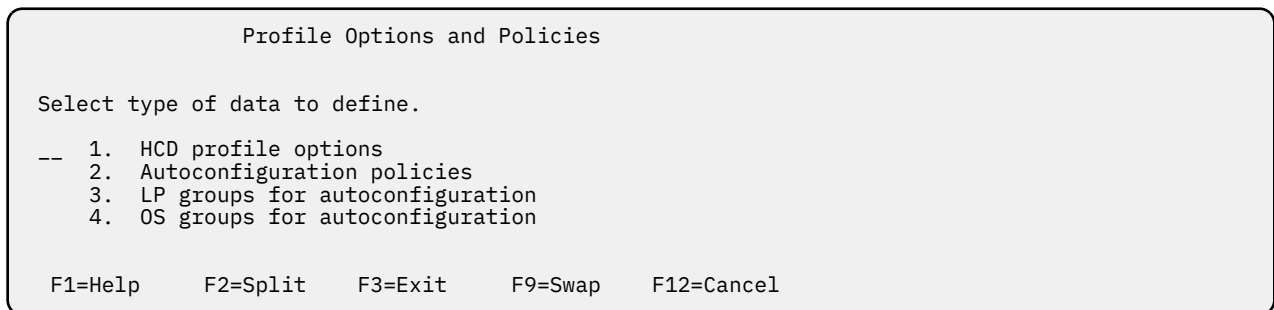


Figure 10. Profile Options and Policies

You can add, delete or modify keywords in your profile data set via this dialog. When you leave the HCD session, HCD writes all changes specified in this dialog to the profile data set.

In this dialog, all HCD profile keywords are listed in alphabetical order, followed to the right by their value and possibly a description (user comment). To see the **Description** column, scroll to the right (Shift + PF8).

- If a profile data set exists, HCD reads the contained keywords with their values and, if available, their descriptions. For keywords that are not explicitly defined in your profile data set, HCD shows the defaults.
- If you have no own profile data set allocated, this dialog lists the HCD default values. You cannot change these settings.

Note: The remainder of this section describes the use of the **HCD Profile Options** dialog with an allocated profile data set.

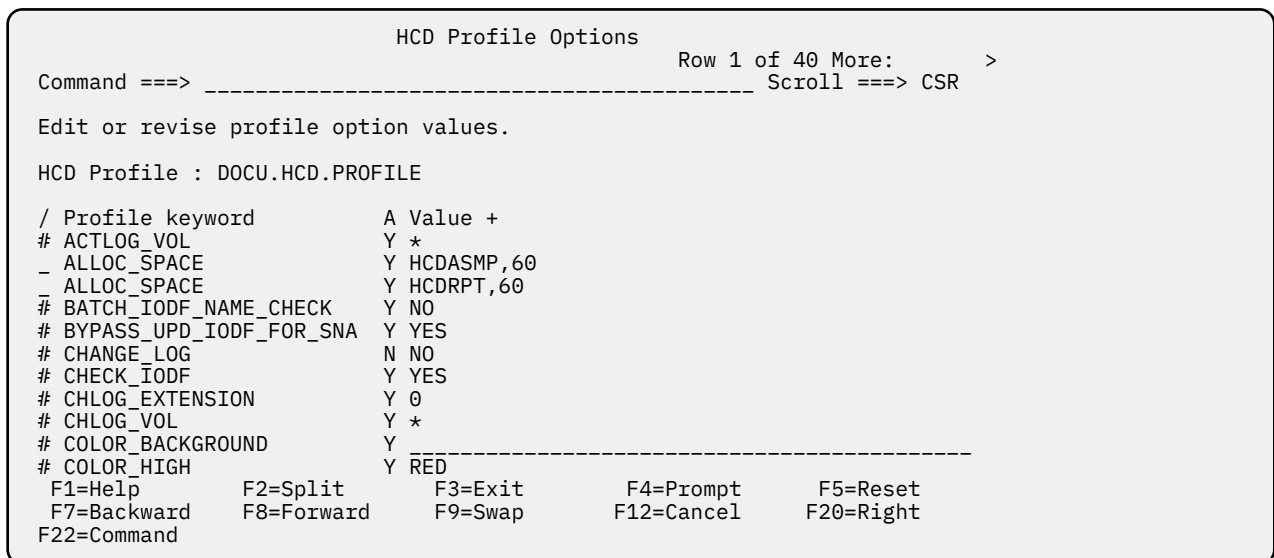


Figure 11. HCD Profile Options

If you change a displayed default value, HCD writes the changed entry into your data set.

The **HCD Profile Options** dialog accepts a description (comment) of maximum 32 characters. A comment must start on the same line as the keyword assignment, using the **/*** notation.

If you specified a longer comment in a manually edited profile data set, HCD shows the truncated comment only and also truncates the text in the profile data set the next time, HCD writes any modifications from the dialog.

For profile keywords which may occur multiple times with different value assignments, the dialog offers actions to add or delete selected entries (action codes 'a' or 'd'). Profile keywords which can only occur with a single value assignment are disabled for any action by a # sign in the action column.

Column A: This column is set to Y(es), if a change of the keyword value will become active immediately. Value N(o) denotes that the value change does not become active until the next start of HCD.

Column Value: You can overwrite the current values. Also, if you position the cursor on a value in this column, you have the following options:

- Pressing PF4 lets you prompt for available values (PF4) where applicable, and select one value from the offered list.
- By pressing PF1, you can obtain an explanation of the selected keyword.

[Figure 12 on page 26](#) shows the contents of a sample profile data set.

Keywords

The following keywords are supported for a profile statement:

Volume serial number to allocate output data sets

To place the IOCP, HCPRIO, and JES3 INISH stream checker data sets to a specific volume within HCD, you can specify this target volume via two profile options:

HCDDECK_VOL

Specifies the volume serial number for allocating a new IOCP, HCPRIO or other data set containing I/O configuration statements.

HCDJES3_VOL

Specifies the volume serial number for allocating a new JES3 initialization stream checker input data set.

In a non-SMS managed environment, the generated corresponding output data set is placed on the indicated volume. The profile option is ignored if the specified output data set already exists on a different volume. In this case, the new output data set replaces the existing data set on this volume. In an SMS-managed environment this option is ignored.

The two options have no effect in an SMS managed environment since SMS overrules the VOLUME parameter.

If the keywords are omitted, the placements of the IOCP, HCPRIO, JES3 INISH, and other I/O configuration data sets are controlled via SMS or ESOTERIC system defaults (ALLOCxx of SYS1.PARMLIB or the UADS, respectively).

Volume serial numbers to allocate log data sets and HCM MCF data set

ACTLOG_VOL

If the dataset names are not managed by SMS, this keyword specifies the up to 6 characters long volume serial number to allocate a new activity log. Using an asterisk (*) indicates that the activity log file will be placed on the same volume where the associated IODF resides.

CHLOG_VOL

If the dataset names are not managed by SMS, this keyword specifies the up to 6 characters long volume serial number where to allocate the change log data set. Using an asterisk (*) indicates that the change log file will be placed on the same volume where the associated IODF resides.

MCF_VOL

If the data set names are not managed by SMS, this keyword specifies the up to 6 characters long volume serial number where to allocate the MCF data set. Using an asterisk (*) indicates that the MCF data set will be placed on the same volume where the associated IODF resides.

Automatic activity logging

CHANGE_LOG

YES/NO. Specifies whether you want to activate change logging (YES). The default is NO.

If enabled, and HCD additionally maintains an activity log file for the IODF, then HCD logs all updates applied to the IODF in a change log file, and automatically generates activity log entries for updates on HCD objects, for example, add, delete, update or connect, disconnect. These entries are proposals and are shown in the activity log panel where you can modify them before you exit the IODF (see also [“Activity logging and change logging”](#) on page 45).

A change of the value setting for this keyword will not be active until the next start of HCD.

Allow or prohibit mixed esoterics

MIXED_ESOTERIC

YES/NO. Specifies whether you want to allow or prohibit mixed devices (DASD and TAPE) under the same esoteric name. If you specify NO, which is the default, and your configuration contains an esoteric with mixed DASD and TAPE devices, the request to build a production IODF will fail with error message CBDA332I. If you specify YES, HCD issues message CBDA332I as warning message and continues the request.

HLQ for exporting IODFs

EXPORTED_HLQ

By default, when exporting an IODF, the generated sequential data set is written with the high-level qualifier (HLQ) of the userID that issued the Export IODF function. If this convention is not suitable for your installation, you can use the keyword EXPORTED_HLQ to specify a different HLQ (up to 8 characters).

Allocation space for data sets allocated due to HCM requests

ALLOC_SPACE

This HCD profile option lets you overwrite the default allocation (CYL,50,50) for data sets that are temporarily allocated in response to HCM requests, such as HCDASMP, HCDRPT, HCDIN. For example, specify: ALLOC_SPACE = HCDASMP , nn where nn is the size (decimal number) used for primary and secondary allocation (in CYL).

Extending allocation space

MCF_EXTENSION

This HCD profile option lets you define additional space when allocating the MCF data sets to allow for updates.

With this keyword, you specify the percentage of additional space that is to be allocated when defining an MCF data set. Per default an MCF data set is allocated with 30 percent additional space than actually needed to hold the MCF data. You can use this space for updates that consume data space without the need to allocate a new MCF and delete the old one. For example, MCF_EXTENSION = 50 allocates 50% additional space.

CHLOG_EXTENSION

This HCD profile option lets you define additional space when allocating the change log data set.

With this keyword, you specify the percentage of additional space that is to be allocated when defining a change log data set. By default, a change log data set is allocated with the same size as the associated IODF. For example, a value set to 50 allocates 50% additional space.

The default extension is 0.

Name and volume serial number for UIM library

UIM_LIBNAME

Specifies the name of the data set containing the UIMs, the associated UDTs, and any help members for the UIMs. If the keyword is omitted, SYS1.NUCLEUS is assumed (Note: only UIMs residing in SYS1.NUCLEUS are read during IPL!).

When UIM_LIBNAME is specified, HCD does not implicitly access SYS1.NUCLEUS for loading the UIMs.

If you specify an asterisk (*) as data set name, HCD assumes that the UIM data set (including SYS1.NUCLEUS) is part of the ISPF load library concatenation chain, contained in the JOBLIB/STEPLIB concatenation chain, or specified in the active LNKSTxx member.

You can only define one data set with the UIM_LIBNAME statement. If you want to specify several data sets, specify an asterisk (*) as data set name and specify the data sets in the JOBLIB/STEPLIB concatenation chain.

UIM_VOLSER

Specifies the volume serial number of the UIM library. Required only if the data set is specified via keyword UIM_LIBNAME and is uncataloged.

Load VM UIMs

VM_UIM

YES/NO. Specifies whether VM UIMs will be loaded. The default is YES. Installations without VM should specify NO to gain some performance improvement during HCD initialization.

Options for text reports

LINES_PER_REPORT_PAGE

Specifies the maximum number of lines per page for reports. The default value is 55.

UPPERCASE_ONLY

YES/NO. Specifies whether all HCD reports will be written in uppercase or not. This is useful when using printers that do not have the English codepage. The default is NO.

Layout of graphical reports

GCR_SCALE

Specifies the scaling factor for graphical reports when using BookMaster. The default is GCR_SCALE=.6.

GCR_COMPACT

YES/NO. Allows more objects to be displayed in a graphical report. The default is NO. Depending on the report type, a different maximum number of objects is shown on one page:

Report Type	COMPACT=NO	COMPACT=YES
CU	12 channels, 8 control units	16 channels, 10 control units
LCU	8 channels, 8 control units	8 channels, 8 control units
CHPID	8 channels, 64 control units	16 channels, 64 control units
Switch	1 switch	1 switch
CF	1 coupling facility	1 coupling facility

GCR_FORMAT

Specifies the formatting type:

BOOKIE

For BookMaster. This is the default.

DCF

creates a data set for DCF containing script commands.

GML

creates a data set for DCF containing GML tags.

GDF

creates one or more members in GDF format for printing with GDDM (not for batch).

GCR_FONT

Specifies the font to be used for printing; applicable only if GCR_FORMAT=DCF or GCR_FORMAT=GML was specified. Specify the appropriate font supported by your installation. For information on how to create a graphical report, see [“Create or view graphical configuration reports” on page 224](#).

Color settings for graphical display function

(The following colors are valid specifications: green, red, blue, black, purple, pink, yellow, brown, and white.)

COLOR_NORM

Specifies the color used when drawing the picture. Make sure that the color is visible on defaulted or specified background. The default is GREEN.

COLOR_TEXT

Specifies the color used for any text in the picture. The default is GREEN.

COLOR_HIGH

Specifies the color to be used when identifying a focused object. The default is RED.

COLOR_BACKGROUND

Specifies the background color. If nothing is specified, the graphical display function uses the standard background of the terminal.

Support of TSO option NOPREFIX

TSO_NOPREFIX

YES/NO. Specifies whether the TSO profile option NOPREFIX is recognized by HCD. The default is NO. If you specify TSO_NOPREFIX=YES, and the TSO option NOPREFIX is active, all data set names specified in the HCD dialog are taken as is, i.e. HCD does not add a high-level qualifier. Data set names that are generated by HCD act independent of the TSO option NOPREFIX, and the user ID is added as the high-level qualifier.

Esoteric token when migrating MVSCP input data sets

ESOTERIC_TOKEN

YES/NO. YES specifies that HCD will assign esoteric tokens in ascending order when migrating an MVSCP input data set. NO (which is the default) specifies that no tokens will be assigned.

Control unit type when migrating IOCP input data sets

MAP_CUTYPE

Specifies how a control unit type in an IOCP input data set is mapped to a control unit type in the IODF. Specify one or more of the following mappings:

```
MAP_CUTYPE = xxxxx,yyyy-yy
```

xxxxx

is the control unit type specified in an IOCP input data set

yyyy-yy

is the control unit type and model to be used in the IODF.

For example parameters, see the sample profile in [Figure 12 on page 26](#).

Extended migration

MIGRATE_EXTENDED

YES/NO. Specify YES to exploit the extended migration possibilities as described in [“Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets” on page 253](#).

If you specify NO (which is the default), the additional keywords are not generated during IOCP build and when re-migrating IOCP input data sets, the migration function ignores the commented *\$HCDC\$ and *\$HCD\$ tags.

Bypass IODF information update for SNA processor

BYPASS_UPD_IODF_FOR_SNA

YES/NO. This provides a possibility of bypassing the attempt to update the IODF information for SNA processors after having successfully built the IOCDS.

If you specify YES, then no attempts will be made to update the IODF with IOCDS status information, which will usually fail as a result of the IODF being in an exclusive access mode with the dialog.

If you specify NO (which is the default), then for SNA and non-SNA processors, an attempt is made to update IOCDS information in the IODF after the IOCDS has been built successfully.

Display information during ACTIVATE

SHOW_IO_CHANGES

YES/NO. This option applies to dynamic activate. When performing both a hardware and software change, specify YES (which is the default) to get information about the channel paths, control units, and devices that are deleted, modified, or added.

Loading an IODF into a data space

IODF_DATA_SPACE

YES/NO. If you specify YES (which is the default), the IODF is loaded into a data space.

If you specify NO, the IODF is loaded into the user address space.

IODF name verification for batch jobs

BATCH_IODF_NAME_CHECK

YES/NO. If you specify YES (which is the default), HCD checks if the IODF specified for a batch job conforms to the naming convention as described in [“IODF naming convention” on page 29](#). Processing of IODFs with invalid names is limited to deletion.

If you specify NO, HCD does not check the IODF names specified for batch jobs.

IODF checker automation

CHECK_IODF

YES/NO. If you specify YES, HCD checks an IODF for consistency and structural correctness whenever the IODF accessed in update mode is unallocated. This corresponds to the TRACE ID=IODF command and will consume processing time depending on the size of the IODF.

If you specify NO (which is the default), HCD does not check the IODF automatically..

Delay device regrouping

DELAYED_GROUPING

YES/NO. If you specify YES, HCD performs any necessary device regrouping after a device group split only when the IODF is closed. This gives a better response time in the HCD dialog for large IODFs.

If you specify NO (which is the default), HCD performs a necessary device regrouping each time when users exit the ***I/O Device List***, or, in case the ***I/O Device List*** was called from either the ***Operating System Configuration List*** or the ***Channel Subsystem List***, when leaving these lists.

Group devices for activate request

DEVGRP_ACTIVATE

YES/NO. If you specify YES (which is the default), HCD groups device related change requests during dynamic activation. The intent is to reduce memory requirements during dynamic activates. This option is only evaluated starting with HCD 2.2. The default is YES and should only be changed if instructed by IBM service.

Default settings for OS parameters

OS_PARM_DEFAULT

This keyword overrides a parameter default value set by the UIM. The value is used as a default on the HCD Define Device Parameters/Features panel. The syntax is:

```
OS_PARM_DEFAULT = xxxxxx,yyyyyy  
where:  
xxxxxx is the parameter keyword  
yyyyyy is the new parameter default value
```

Example: The LOCANY default value is NO. You can change it to YES by specifying the HCD profile option:

```
OS_PARM_DEFAULT = LOCANY,YES
```

Note: Default values cannot be set differently for different device types. Features, for example SHARED, cannot be defaulted using this keyword.

Extension of the attachable device list of a control unit

CU_ATTACHABLE_DEVICE

This keyword allows the attachable device list of a control unit to be extended to include additional device types. Both the control unit type and the device type must be defined via UIMs. The value syntax is:

```
xxxxxx,yyyyyy  
where:  
xxxxxx is the control unit type  
yyyyyy is the additional device type
```

Note that more than one device type can be added to the same control unit type.

```
Example:  
CU_ATTACHABLE_DEVICE = RS6K,3174  
CU_ATTACHABLE_DEVICE = RS6K,3274
```

A change of the value settings for this keyword will not be active until the next start of HCD.

Show partition defaults in IOCP statements

SHOW_IOCP_DEFAULTS

YES/NO. Use this option to write comment lines into the generated IOCP deck which show the partition assignments in effect for those CHPID and IODEVICE statements which make use of the IOCP defaults for the PARTITION and NOTPART values.

Setting this option to YES causes the suppressed PARTITION / NOTPART keywords to be generated as comments prefaced by the tag *\$DFLT\$*.

The default is NO.

Export/import additional configuration objects

SHOW_CONFIG_ALL

YES/NO. Use this option to write additional configuration objects during export of switch configuration statements.

Setting this option to YES affects the **Build I/O configuration data** dialog and batch utility to write configuration statements for unconnected control units and devices in addition to those for switches, if the *Configuration/Switch ID* is specified as *.

The default is NO.

Unconditional generation of D/R site OS configurations

UNCOND_GENERATE_DR0S

YES/NO. If you change a **generated** D/R site OS configuration before building a new production IODF, it loses the **generated** attribute and therefore is not regenerated when the production IODF is built (see also “D/R site OS configurations” on page 70). Instead, you must manually delete the D/R site OS configuration and rebuild the production IODF to get the configuration regenerated automatically.

Setting the UNCOND_GENERATE_DR0S option to YES affects that HCD regenerates D/R site OS configurations whenever a new production IODF is built, independent from whether the configurations have been previously modified or not. This helps to avoid manual user interventions in cases where changes on the primary configuration are not automatically applied to the D/R site OS configuration.

The default is NO.

HMC-wide activation

CONNECTION_TABLE

Use this profile option to specify the name of a data set that contains the connection table for establishing connectivity to HCD on the remote systems via TCP/IP.

RCALL_LOG

YES/NO. Use this profile option to activate logging of remote calls into a data set.

Setting this option to YES allocates a new data set named HLQ.CBDQCLNT.LOG, if it does not yet exist. Otherwise an existing data set is used. The default is NO.

RCALL_TIMEOUT

Use this profile option to set the timeout value for the initial connection to a remote system.

Specify the timeout value in seconds using a decimal number. Specifying zero causes HCD to use the default. The default is 60.

Hardware-only activation

HWACT_TIMEOUT

During dynamic hardware-only activation a timeout mechanism is used to monitor the transfer of the I/O configuration to the target processor. The timeout value is calculated based on the size of the configuration to be transferred. Depending on network performance, this mechanism may terminate the operation too early. In this case, message CBDG690 (with rc=24) is shown when in fact the configuration was successfully transferred and the activation is still in progress.

You can use this profile option to override the default timeout calculation. Specify HWACT_TIMEOUT=n to allow up to n seconds for a data transfer to complete. The (decimal) number n may be in the range 1..32767 (up to about 9 hours).

Example

The following figure shows a profile with sample data:

```

/* ***** */
/* */
/* HCD Profile */
/* Created : 2012-11-27 16:09:15 by user : DOCU */
/* */
/* ***** */
/* ***** */
/* HCD Profile Section for Standard Profile Options */
/* */
/* ***** */
ACTLOG_VOL = * /* ACTlog on same volume as IODF */
ALLOC_SPACE = HCDASMP,60
BATCH_IODF_NAME_CHECK = NO /* changed to non-default NO */
BYPASS_UPD_IODF_FOR_SNA = YES /* No IODF update with IOCDS data */
CHANGE_LOG = YES /* CHANGE LOG REQ. ACTIVITY LOG = 0 */
CHLOG_VOL = *
COLOR_NORM = BLACK /* default was GREEN */
COLOR_TEXT = BLUE /* default was GREEN */
CONNECTION_TABLE = DOCU.HCD.CONN(TABLE) /* HMC wide activate */
CU_ATTACHABLE_DEVICE = RS6K,3274 /* extend attachable device list */
ESOTERIC_TOKEN = YES /* Esoteric token: ascending order */
GCR_FONT = X0GT20
HCDDECK_VOL = D83WL2 /* Vol for configuration data set */
HCDJES3_VOL = D83WL4 /* Vol for JES3 output data set */
LINES_PER_REPORT_PAGE = 60 /* Max. number of lines per page */
MAP_CUTYPE = 3705,3745 /* Replace CU type during migration */
MAP_CUTYPE = 3880,3880-23 /* Replace CU type during migration */
MIGRATE_EXTENDED = YES /* Enable migration enhancements */
MIXED_ESOTERIC = YES /* Allow mixed dev. w same esoteric */
OS_PARM_DEFAULT = LOCANY,YES /* Default for parameter LOCANY */
RCALL_TIMEOUT = 10 /* Default is 60 */
SHOW_CONFIG_ALL = YES /* write additional config objects */
SHOW_IOCP_DEFAULTS = YES /* show IOCP default for partitions */
TSO_NOPREFIX = YES /* Enable TSO Noprefix (Default NO) */
UNCOND_GENERATE_DROS = YES /* regenerate D/R site OS config */
HWACT_TIMEOUT = 7200 /* allow two hours */
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

Figure 12. Example of an HCD Profile

Customizing HCD EXEC procedures

Some of the HCD tasks, invoked from the dialog, generate batch jobs. These batch jobs use EXEC procedures, as shown in [Table 2 on page 26](#).

Your installation can use normal ISPF or TSO/E facilities to change the job control statements in these EXEC procedures. They are stored in the library SYS1.PROCLIB. You can customize these procedures according to your own needs.

You can also modify the EXEC procedures by using JCL overwrite statements in the HCD dialog. Thus, you can, for example, add a statement that refers to the HCD profile. See [“Job statement information used in panels” on page 64](#) on how to specify JCL statements in the HCD dialog.

Table 2. Batch Jobs Used by the HCD Dialog			
HCD Task	EXEC Procedure	Job Step Name	More Details
Build an IOCDS	CBDJIOCP	GO	see “Build an IOCDS or an IOCP input data set” on page 301
Build an IOCP input data set	CBDJIOCP	GO	see “Build an IOCDS or an IOCP input data set” on page 301
Print a configuration report	CBDJRPTS	GO	see “Print configuration reports” on page 308
Compare IODFs and CSS/OS views	CBDJCMPR	GO	see “Compare IODFs or CSS/OS Reports” on page 314

<i>Table 2. Batch Jobs Used by the HCD Dialog (continued)</i>			
HCD Task	EXEC Procedure	Job Step Name	More Details
Import an IODF	CBDJIMPT	IMP	see “Import an IODF” on page 318
Transmit part of an IODF	CBDJXMIT	GO	see “Transmit a configuration package” on page 44

Chapter 4. How to work with I/O definition files (IODF)

Overview

This information unit includes:

- IODF naming convention
- Working with I/O definition files (specify, change, create, view, backup, delete, copy, export, import, and upgrade IODFs)
- Working with large IODFs
- Activity Logging
- Using an IODF among different release levels

When you start an HCD session, you need to specify the IODF that HCD is to use. How to do this, how to change to another IODF, and how to use HCD tasks to maintain your IODFs is described subsequently.

Before you can activate your configuration, you must build a production IODF. This task is described in [“Build a production IODF” on page 178](#).

Note: The IODF data sets must be cataloged so that you can use them with HCD.

IODF naming convention

You need to comply to naming conventions for work IODFs, production IODFs, and further data sets associated to an IODF (activity log, change log and HCM MCF data set).

The IODF is a VSAM LINEAR data set with different names for the cluster component and the data component. The name of the data set with a cluster component has the format:

```
'hhhhhhhh.IODFcc{.yyyyyyyy. ... .yyyyyyyy}.CLUSTER'
```

The name of the data set with a data component has the format:

```
'hhhhhhhh.IODFcc{.yyyyyyyy. ... .yyyyyyyy}'
```

Work IODF

The data set name for a work IODF has the format of:

```
'hhhhhhhh.IODFcc{.yyyyyyyy. ... .yyyyyyyy}'
```

hhhhhhhh

is the high-level qualifier; up to 8 characters long.

cc

is any two hexadecimal characters (that is, 0-9 and A-F).

yyyyyyyy

are optional qualifiers, separated by a . and up to 8 characters long. The following qualifiers must not be used as last qualifier: CLUSTER, ACTLOG, CHLOG or MCF.

You can use any number of optional qualifiers but do not make the total name longer than 35 characters because, in some circumstances, HCD appends an additional qualifier.

If you use a change log or an HCM master configuration file, the total IODF name must not exceed 29 characters.

If you omit the high-level qualifier and the enclosing single quotation marks, HCD automatically adds your user prefix (your user ID is the default).

Production IODF

The data set name for a production IODF has the same format as a work IODF. You may specify additional qualifiers to differentiate among IODFs (for example for backup reasons). However, the optional qualifiers must be omitted if the IODF is to be used for IPL or dynamic activation. Thus, the format would be:

```
' hhhhhhhh . IODFcc '
```

hhhhhhh

is the high-level qualifier; up to 8 characters long.

cc

is any two hexadecimal characters (that is, 0-9 and A-F).

Associated data sets

Files associated to an IODF, if used, also must conform to the IODF naming conventions, plus a required last qualifier:

Activity log (a sequential fixed 80 character data set):

```
' hhhhhhhh . IODFcc { .yyyyyyyy . ... .yyyyyyyy } .ACTLOG '
```

Change log (a VSAM LINEAR data set with cluster component and data component):

```
' hhhhhhhh . IODFcc { .yyyyyyyy . ... .yyyyyyyy } .CHLOG '
```

HCM master configuration file (MCF, a VSAM LINEAR data set with cluster and data components):

```
' hhhhhhhh . IODFcc { .yyyyyyyy . ... .yyyyyyyy } .MCF '
```

Create or specify an IODF

You specify the name of the IODF that you want to use on the **Primary Task Selection** panel. The first time you use the dialog, HCD puts the default name SYS1 . IODF00 . WORK in the IODF name field (see [Figure 29 on page 51](#)). You can type over this name to specify the name you want to use.

If you specify an IODF name that does not exist, HCD assumes that you intend to create a new IODF and displays a panel to let you specify the required attributes. HCD then creates and automatically catalogs the IODF.

Create Work I/O Definition File

The specified I/O definition file does not exist. To create a new file, specify the following values.

IODF name 'DOCU.IODF01.ZOS110.HCDUG.WORK'

Volume serial number . _____ +

Space allocation . . . 1024 (Number of 4K blocks)

Activity logging . . . Yes (Yes or No)

Multi-user access . . No (Yes or No)

Description _____

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 13. Create Work I/O Definition File

- Volume serial number (of the data volume the IODF will reside on)
 This entry is ignored if your system is managed by SMS, otherwise it is mandatory.
 - Space allocation
 The online HELP gives advice on how much space to allocate. If you run out of space while working with an IODF, you can use the **Copy IODF** task to copy the IODF to a larger data set.
 - Activity logging
 You have to decide now whether you want HCD to maintain an activity log for the IODF; you cannot specify it later. If you want to use an activity log, your system must have Program Development Facility (PDF) installed.
 - Multi-user access
 Specify whether or not you want to enable the IODF for multi-user access.
 - Description
 Here you may enter any useful additional information concerning the IODF, for example, the system it applies to, a special purpose of the IODF, or the author.
- The IODF remains in effect throughout all tasks of your current session and later HCD sessions, until you change it.

Multi-user access

Up to z/OS V1R9 HCD, multiple users could read an IODF simultaneously, but no user could read an IODF while it was accessed in update mode by another user. Also, a user could only update an IODF, if no other user accessed the IODF, neither in read nor update mode.

Starting with release z/OS V1R10 HCD, when creating an IODF, you can specify a multi-user access option in the **Create Work I/O Definition File** dialog (Figure 13 on page 31). The default is single-user access.

Having exclusive access to an IODF, users can also switch between single-user mode and multi-user access using an option in the **Change I/O Definition File Attributes** dialog.

Note:

1. To enable an IODF for multi-user access you need ALTER access authority.
2. You can check whether the multi-user access property is enabled for an IODF using **View I/O definition file information** from the **Maintain I/O Definition Files** task.

With the multi-user access option specified, an IODF is kept in exclusive update mode for a user only for the duration of a single transaction. If the updates of this transaction are committed, another user may update the IODF without requiring the first user to release it.

If a user is updating a multi-user access enabled IODF, HCD implements the following processing: HCD locks the IODF. If multiple subsequent users now also want to apply concurrent updates to the same IODF, they must wait in a queue. However, since the first user's single transaction may last a split-second only, HCD repeats all other users' subsequent update requests a couple of times. If all attempts fail, for example, because the first user updates the IODF using the dialog and is delaying required input, HCD will notify all other requesting users with a message, telling who is currently updating the IODF.

Associated change log files inherit the multi-user access ability from the IODFs.

Note:

When several users simultaneously work on the same IODF, exploiting the multi-user access capability, it is recommended that they co-ordinate their activities in order to ensure the consistency and integrity of the changes made to the IODF.

How to release a lock after an abnormal termination: In most cases of abnormal termination while working with IODFs in multi-user access, HCD invokes a recovery routine that deletes a pending lock. If, however, HCD cannot enter this routine, the lock remains active, and any user, when trying to access the IODF next time, receives a message about who is holding the lock.

In such a case, a user with ALTER access right must re-access the IODF exclusively and select action **Change I/O definition file attributes** to set back the multi-user access capability to NO. This action deletes the lock, and multi-user access can now be reactivated for that IODF.

Sharing IODFs

If you want to share an IODF across two or more systems, you must:

1. Catalog the IODF in the user catalog that is shared by those systems.
2. Define an ALIAS to that catalog in the master catalog of each system that uses the IODF (for details, refer to [“Catalog considerations” on page 330](#)).

Note: Control of sharing the IODF resource between multiple systems is achieved via Global Resource Serialization (GRS).

Important:

If you update an IODF simultaneously from different systems that are *not* in the same GRS complex, you may destroy data in the IODF.

Deciding on the number of IODFs

The decision whether to create one IODF for each processor, or to combine the I/O definitions for two or more processors in a single IODF, depends on your environment. This section explains when it is advantageous or even necessary to keep the I/O definitions of two or more processors in the same IODF.

Shared control units and devices

If control units and devices are shared by different processors, the I/O definitions for these processors should be kept in the same IODF to keep change effort to a minimum and to avoid conflicting definitions.

Processor and related OS configuration(s)

For a full dynamic reconfiguration, the IPLed OS configuration must be in the same production IODF as the processor configuration selected for POR.

Coupling facility support

For coupling facility support, you have to maintain your coupling facility definitions for the processors to be connected in the same IODF.

Switch connections

It is recommended that you maintain your switch configurations in the same IODF as the hardware and software configuration definitions to provide complete validation of the data path.

In order to lookup the port connections of a switch, all connected objects to the ports of a switch have to be defined in the same IODF.

CPCs of a processor cluster

To manage IODFs, IOCDs, and IPL parameters within the CPCs of a processor cluster from a focal-point HCD, the corresponding processor configurations have to be kept in the same IODF.

Dynamic sysplex reconfiguration

To dynamically reconfigure the I/O configuration of a system within a sysplex from a focal-point HCD, the processor and OS configuration of the sysplex system have to be defined in the same IODF.

CTC connection report

All CTC connections listed in a CTC connection report must be defined in the same IODF. Misconfigurations can be detected only within the scope of one IODF.

Reporting

The scope of the reports (textual or graphical) is a single IODF. All I/O definitions required for a report must be kept in the same IODF.

Validation

The scope of the validation function is a single IODF.

HCM

The scope of the configuration shown by HCM is a single IODF.

These requirements and recommendations may lead to a large IODF, depending on the size of the installation. The number of elements in the single IODF may be too large for effective management. HCD provides the possibility of creating manageable *subset IODFs* with a scope limited to a part of the I/O configuration from a *master IODF* describing the entire configuration. For details on this IODF management strategy refer to [“The master IODF concept” on page 33](#).

The master IODF concept

In order to take full advantage of the available HCD functions and to keep a maximum of freedom for reconfigurations it is proposed to keep a master IODF. A master IODF may contain the I/O definitions for an entire enterprise structure. However, a user may decide to divide the I/O configuration definitions of the whole enterprise into several master IODFs, where little or no interference is expected.

Major configuration changes are done in the master IODF. These include:

- processor configurations,
- OS configurations,
- switch configurations, and
- definitions spanning multiple configurations, e. g. coupling facility connections.

After such changes have been made, a production IODF is built. From this IODF comprehensive reports can be obtained.

HCD provides a set of functions which allows the management of very large IODFs for their activation on individual systems, like POR, IPL, dynamic I/O changes, or for processor cluster management tasks. Using these functions, subset IODFs containing I/O definitions relevant to only one particular system may be built from the master IODF.

There are no strict rules about what a subset IODF must consist of. Typically it contains:

- a processor configuration with its related OS configuration, or
- all I/O configurations describing the CPCs in a processor cluster, or
- all I/O configurations describing the systems of a sysplex.

The content of a subset IODF is specified in a configuration package (see [“Work with configuration packages”](#) on page 41).

The subset IODF is transferred to the corresponding target system where it is imported and used as the IODF for that system. A subset IODF constitutes a fully functional IODF. When it is built from a master IODF, the processor tokens are preserved. If necessary, updates concerning the target system alone may be carried out using the subset IODF. Subsequently, the subset IODF can be sent back to the system administering the master IODF and merged back into the master IODF, thereby updating it with the changes made at the target system.

Figure 14 on page 34 illustrates the possible flow of I/O information according to the master IODF concept.

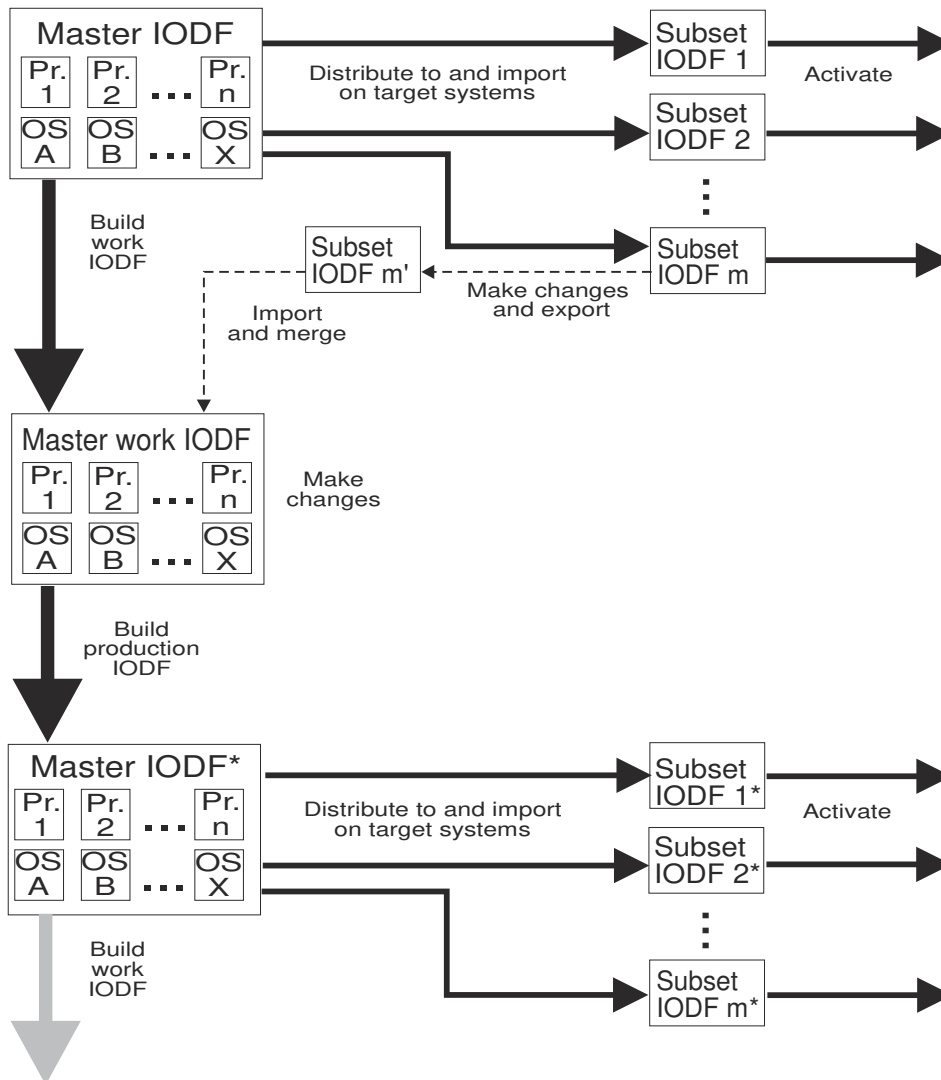


Figure 14. IODF Distribution/Merge Process

How HCD arranges devices into groups in an IODF

To reduce the size of IODFs and to improve the processing performance of large configurations, HCD is arranging single devices into a device group, if they have the following characteristics in common:

- The device numbers of all devices are in consecutive sequence.
- All devices of the group have the same device type (unit, model) and attribute values (Serial-#, Description, VOLSER).
- All devices of the group are attached to the same control unit(s).

- All devices of the group are connected to the same processors/channel subsystems and have the same corresponding processor-specific attributes.
- All devices of the group are connected to the same operating systems and have the same corresponding OS-specific attributes (device type, parameters, features, console definition, subchannel set number).
- For each OS and each eligible device table (EDT) in the OS, all devices of the group are connected to the same esoterics.

Devices that adhere to these rules are aggregated into device groups containing the maximum number of applicable devices. If you apply a change on one or more devices from a group, HCD checks how to rearrange the devices and device groups contained in the IODF in order to achieve the best possible organisation of devices into groups again according to the specified rules. Another example may be that you change the attributes of a group in a way that two previously similar groups now must be merged into one group. However, the required rearrangements are not necessarily performed by HCD at once, but may be delayed to an appropriate point in time.

Change to another IODF

You can work with only one IODF at a time. If, during an HCD session, you want to change to another IODF, you must return to the **Primary Task Selection** panel and specify the new IODF. If the old IODF has an activity log and has been modified, a panel is displayed to let you add a comment into the activity log ([“Activity logging and change logging” on page 45](#) tells you how). The new IODF now becomes the current IODF.

Change a production IODF / Create a work IODF based on a production IODF

HCD allows you to perform all tasks on the data stored in a production IODF as long as you do not try to change it. If you try though, HCD displays the **Create Work I/O Definition File** panel where you can define a new work IODF based on the current production IODF.

HCD then copies the production IODF to that new work IODF, makes the work IODF the currently accessed IODF, and applies to it all further changes.

You must specify a new data set for the work IODF; you cannot use an existing one. HCD creates a default work IODF name by appending the qualifier WORK to the production IODF name. You can change this default work IODF name.

When you have completed the changes, you can use HCD to build a new production IODF from the work IODF.

View active IODF

HCD provides information about the IODF that has been used for last POR/IPL or for dynamic activation (that is, the currently active IODF); in addition the operating system ID and EDT ID used for IPL are shown, and the configuration token that is currently active in the HSA (hardware system area). For a description of this function, see [“View active configuration” on page 197](#).

Backup work or production IODFs

You can use the **Backup** action bar choice on any action list panel to copy a work or production IODF to a backup data set. Thus you can keep track of different stages of the configuration as well as retrieve data lost by accident. When you do the first backup, you must also specify the volume serial number, if applicable, and the space allocation for the backup data set. HCD uses the normal catalog process to catalog copies of the IODFs.

If you backup a work IODF, you need to specify the name of the backup data set only once for each IODF (when you do the first backup). HCD saves the name of the backup IODF data set, so you can reuse this data set for each subsequent backup (or use a different one if you want).

If you backup a production IODF, HCD does not save the name of the backup data set, because a production IODF cannot be edited. It is suggested that you maintain a backup copy of your production IODF on a separate volume that is accessible from all systems that will be sharing the backup. When the primary IODF volume is inaccessible or the IODF itself is corrupted, the system can be IPLed through a backup IODF on the alternate volume.

It is also recommended that you choose an alternate high level qualifier for your backup IODF since a lost IODF volume may imply a lost IODF catalog. This high level qualifier can be cataloged in either the master catalog or in an alternate user catalog.

As an alternative method to create a backup IODF, you can use the following procedure:

1. Select **Maintain I/O definition files** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel (Figure 9 on page 16).
2. Select **Copy I/O definition file** from the **Maintain I/O definition Files** panel (Figure 15 on page 36).
3. Specify the name of the backup IODF.

Maintain IODFs

HCD provides the tasks listed on the Maintain I/O Definition Files panel (Figure 15 on page 36) to help you maintain your IODFs. You can reach this panel from the **Primary Task Selection** panel (see Figure 29 on page 51).

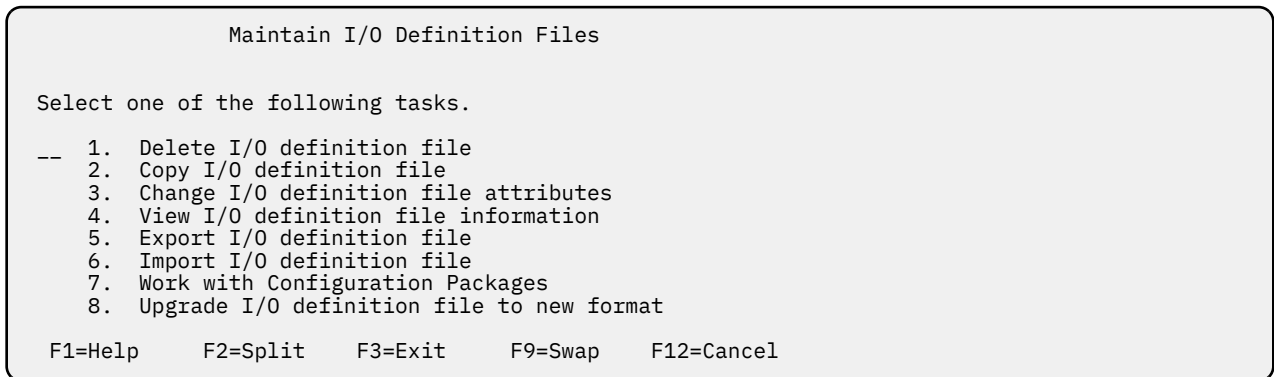


Figure 15. Maintain I/O Definition Files

Delete an IODF

This task deletes an IODF. If the IODF has an activity log, that log is also deleted. Also, if an HCM master configuration file (MCF) is associated with the IODF, it is deleted along with the IODF. HCD asks you for confirmation before actually deleting the IODF. It will not be possible to delete the currently active IODF of the system, HCD is running on.

Copy an IODF

You can invoke the task **Copy I/O definition file from the Maintain I/O Definition Files panel (Figure 15 on page 36)**. This task copies any IODF to another IODF (either existing or new). You must specify the name, volume serial number, if applicable, and the space allocation of the target data set. If the IODF has an activity log, that log may also be copied. Also, if an HCM master configuration file (MCF) is associated with the IODF, it is copied along with the IODF. However, a change log file (CHLOG), if available, is not copied.

During a definition task, you can use **Copy IODF** to copy the existing data to a larger data set if you have allocated insufficient space to a work IODF. In this case, you need to return to the **Primary Task Selection** panel afterwards to specify the new data set as the IODF you are working with from now on.

In the **Copy I/O Definition File** dialog, if you specify a target IODF that does not yet exist, HCD displays the dialog from Figure 16 on page 37 where you can create a new target IODF. The space allocation default is the number of allocated blocks of the source IODF.

```

Create New I/O Definition File

The specified target file does not exist. To create a new
file, specify the following values.

Volume serial number . . . . . +
Space allocation . . . . 102      (Number of 4K blocks)
Activity logging . . . . No       (Yes or No)

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 16. Create New I/O Definition File

If you copy an IODF which is enabled for multi-user access, this property is not inherited by a target IODF. However, an existing target IODF defined with the multi-user access property will always preserve this property, independent from the source IODF.

You can also invoke the **Copy I/O definition file** task in batch mode. For details refer to [“Copy IODF” on page 307](#).

Change IODF attributes

With this task, you can change certain attributes of an IODF. You can change the description and you can enable or disable the IODF for multi-user access.

Note: To enable or disable an IODF for multi-user access you need ALTER access authority.

View an IODF

This task displays information about the currently accessed IODF. The information includes the type and version of the IODF, its description, the creation date, the last update, and how much of the allocated space for the IODF data set has been used.

You can also invoke the **View IODF** task from the **View** action bar, and by issuing the SHOWIODF command from the command line.

```

View I/O Definition File Information

IODF name . . . . . : 'IODFST.IODFD0'
IODF type . . . . . : Production
IODF version . . . . : 5

Creation date . . . . : 2004-10-14
Last update . . . . . : 2004-10-21 14:48

Volume serial number . : CMNSTC
Allocated space . . . . : 2973 (Number of 4K blocks)
Used space . . . . . : 2965 (Number of 4K blocks)
  thereof utilized (%) 96

Activity logging . . . : Yes
Multi-user access . . : No
Backup IODF name . . . :

Description . . . . . : IODF for raised floor 710
                       For system D0, D2, D4 and D6
                       incl. sensed data and mig. SW data

ENTER to continue.

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F9=Swap    F12=Cancel

```

Figure 17. View IODF information

Export an IODF

This task sends an IODF, and optionally, its activity log file to another (local or remote) system. On the Export IODF panel, specify or revise the IODF name you want to export, the user ID, or the nickname (only for an attended target system), node ID, and status (attended or unattended) of the operating system (OS) to which the IODF is to be sent.

If the target system is unattended, the IODF is sent as a job to the target system, which must be a system of type MVS. In this case no explicit action on the target system is required. You can specify whether to replace an existing IODF with the same name. If the existing IODF is the active IODF for the remote system HCD is running on, replace will not be possible.

If the target system is attended (receiving to be done by the user on the remote system), the IODF is sent to the target system as a sequential data set. There it has to be received by using the TSO RECEIVE command. As a second step the IODF is imported on the target system (see also [“Import an IODF” on page 40](#)).

To export an IODF, HCD uses the TSO command TRANSMIT. Therefore, HCD creates a cataloged sequential data set named *tsoid.EXPORTED.iodfname*, where *tsoid* is the sending TSO user ID or the TSO prefix, or is determined by the profile option *EXPORTED_HLQ*, and *iodfname* is the part of the IODF data set name after the high-level qualifier.

Note: If you specify an asterisk (*) for user and node, only the file will be created without sending it. Use this method if you need to transfer the file, for example to IBM service.

After processing the TRANSMIT command, the sequential data set is deleted.

If you have specified to send the selected IODF to a system with an operating system running in unattended mode, use the panel from [Figure 18 on page 38](#) to define the job control language (JCL) statements for importing the IODF on that unattended system.

Define JCL for IODF Import

Specify or revise the job control statements for importing the IODF on an MVS system.

```
//JOBNAME JOB (ACCT,BOX),'USER',CLASS=CLASS,
//          MSGCLASS=MSGCLASS,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
/*LEAVE THIS JOB CARD UNCHANGED: USERID AND PASSWORD ARE GENERATED
/*ROUTE    XEQ HCD3
```


F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 18. Define JCL for IODF Import

You can also invoke the **Export IODF** task by using the **Export** task in batch mode. For details refer to [“Export an IODF” on page 319](#).

Prerequisites:

1. Network Job Entry (NJE) must be active.
2. The target user ID and password, and, if the target system is not SMS managed, the volume serial number of the receiving data volumes have to be known when the IODF is exported to an unattended system.

User authentication for unattended mode

If you export an IODF to a target system running in unattended mode, there are two alternatives for user authentication:

- sending the target user ID and password to the target node (that is, the user ID which receives the IODF)
- defining a surrogate user ID on the target to act on behalf of the receiver

Sending user ID and password:

To authenticate the receiving user with its user ID and password at the receiving system, enter the correct password on the panel from [Figure 19 on page 39](#) twice. By default the password is translated to uppercase, but by setting the 'Translate password to uppercase' field to '2', the translation can be avoided.

```

Specify Target IODF and User Password

Specify or revise the following values.

Target IODF name . . . . 'USER1.IODF89.TEST2.WORK1'
Volume serial number . . ----- (If IODF does not exist
                                   at the target node)

Replace target IODF . . . 2  1. Yes    (If IODF already exists)
                           2. No

User ID . . . . . : USER1          Node . : TESTNODE
Password . . . . . :
Reentered password . . .

Translate password to uppercase . . 1  1. Yes
                                       2. No

```

Figure 19. Specify Target IODF and User Password

Defining a surrogate for the receiving user ID:

If you want to avoid sending passwords across the net, on the receiving system, you can define a surrogate user ID for the receiving user. The import job, submitted by the surrogate user, will run with the identity and authorization of the receiving user, without a password being sent.

To enable user authentication without sending a password, perform the following steps:

1. Define a surrogate user ID for the receiving user and the appropriate access rights for the sending and receiving users as shown in the example hereafter. This step is required as a setup only once.
2. When you export an IODF in unattended mode, on the **Specify Target IODF and User Password** panel (Figure 19 on page 39), enter a dummy character for the password and password confirmation (for example, an '*') to suppress sending of a password to the receiving target system.
3. On panel **Define JCL for IODF Import** panel (Figure 18 on page 38), replace the statement

```
/*LEAVE THIS JOB CARD UNCHANGED: USERID AND PASSWORD ARE GENERATED
```

with the target/receiving user ID to provide the following JCL:

```
//JOBNAME      JOB  (ACCT,BOX), 'USER',CLASS=CLASS,
//              MSGCLASS=MSGCLASS,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//              USER=user_r
//*ROUTE       XEO  HCD3
```

In the following example, `user_s` and `node_s` denote user ID and node ID of the sender and `user_r` and `node_r` denote the respective ids of the receiving system (running an operating system in unattended mode).

On the node r issue:

```

RDEFINE NODES node_s.USER*.user_s UACC(UPDATE)
RDEFINE SURROGAT user_r.SUBMIT UACC(NONE) OWNER(user_r)
PERMIT user_r.SUBMIT CLASS(SURROGAT) ID(user_s) ACCESS(READ)

```

- The first statement controls whether jobs coming from node_s are allowed to enter the system from node_s. It also controls, whether jobs that enter the system from node_s nodes have to pass user identification and password verification checks.
- The second statement defines a user_r.SUBMIT profile in the SURROGAT general resource class for user_r who requires a surrogate user to act on his behalf.
- The third statement authorizes user_s to act as a surrogate for user_r.

Import an IODF

This task imports previously received IODF data into HCD. You can export and import IODFs between different HCD versions. You can, for example, export an IODF from HCD 1.4 and import it with HCD 1.7. Note that in this case you have to upgrade the earlier version IODF before using it with HCD, because the export/import function does not change the format of the IODF.

You can also invoke the **Import IODF** task by using the **Import** task in batch mode. For details refer to “Import an IODF” on page 318.

At an unattended target system, the IMPORT batch utility is invoked automatically when an IODF, with its associated job control, arrives at the system.

Upgrade an IODF

This task upgrades an IODF from a back-level format to the new format that is required for the current release of HCD.

Invoke the **Upgrade I/O definition file to new format** task as follows:

1. On the HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel (Figure 9 on page 16), specify the IODF to be upgraded at the bottom of the menu and then select option **6. Maintain I/O definition files**.
2. From the Maintain I/O Definition Files panel (Figure 15 on page 36), invoke option **8. Upgrade I/O definition file to new format**.

HCD displays the following dialog:

```

                                Upgrade I/O Definition File

Select a target for the IODF to be upgraded.

IODF name . . . . . : 'DOCU.IODFA0.WORK'

Target of upgrade . . . . 1    1.  To new work IODF
                             2.  In place

Condense IODF . . . . . 1    1.  Yes
                             2.  No

  F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F9=Swap    F12=Cancel

```

Figure 20. Upgrade an IODF

- Upgrade into a new work IODF
- Upgrade in place

Note:

1. The **Upgrade in place** option cannot be requested for a production IODF (as a production IODF cannot be altered). The final result of the upgrade IODF function is always a work IODF.

2. If you plan to add or change many devices in the configuration, ensure that you increase the space allocation when creating the IODF to allow for these changes.

If you select to upgrade in place, the accessed IODF is formatted to a V5 IODF. While the allocated and used space values do not change, the space utilization of the used blocks will decrease depending on the number of devices that can be grouped.

If you select to upgrade to a new IODF, the accessed IODF will not be changed. HCD displays the **Create Work I/O Definition File** dialog (see [Figure 21 on page 41](#)). The space allocation default is set as follows:

- If you select Condense IODF = Yes, the default allocation value is set to double the size required for a corresponding production IODF. This may result in much lower space requirements than without condensing.
- If you select Condense IODF = No, the default allocation value is set to the number of used blocks of the IODF to be upgraded.

Create Work I/O Definition File

The current IODF was created by an earlier HCD release, and you have requested upgrade to a new data set. To create this data set, specify the following values.

Source IODF : 'DOCU.IODF00.TREXDOCU.HCMUG'
Allocated space . : 1024
Used space : 27

IODF name _____

Volume serial number . _____ +

Space allocation . . . 64 (Number of 4K blocks)

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 21. Create Work I/O Definition File

After the upgrade completed successfully, HCD issues a message of success and accesses the upgraded IODF with which you can start to work now.

You can also invoke the **Upgrade I/O definition file to new format** task in batch mode. For details refer to [“Upgrade IODF” on page 296](#).

Note: An IODF can also be upgraded using the **Copy IODF** task (see [“Copy an IODF” on page 36](#)).

Work with configuration packages

Configuration packages define subset IODFs which are extracted from the accessed IODF (centrally administered master IODF) and distributed for activation at selected target systems, while keeping the processor token in sync.

When invoked with option **Work with Configuration Packages** from the panel shown in [Figure 15 on page 36](#), this task displays the Configuration Package list. Configuration packages can be added and edited, transmitted from a production IODF, and they can be deleted.

```

Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Configuration Package List  Row 1 of 2 More:  >
Command ==>  ----- Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more packages, then press Enter. To add, use F11.
IODF name . . . . : IODFST.IODF11.MASTER

Package  -----Target----- ----Last sent---
/ Name    User    Node    Date    Time    Description
_ CB88    OS390H1  PKSTCB88  1997-10-22  06:28  For A/T system M88TSO
_ CB89    OS390H1  PKSTCB88  1997-10-21  04:34  For A/T system M89TSO
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split     F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F5=Reset     F7=Backward
F8=Forward   F9=Swap      F10=Actions  F11=Add      F12=Cancel   F13=Instruct
F20=Right    F22=Command

```

Figure 22. Sample Configuration Package List — left panel

The target user and node as well as the description of a configuration package can be edited by overwriting the information on the panel. When scrolling to the right you can also overwrite the target IODF name and attended/unattended information.

Define a configuration package

To define a new configuration package perform the following steps:

1. On the Configuration Package List, use F11=Add. If you want to use an existing configuration package as a model, select the package and the **Add like** action from the context menu (or use action code **a**). The Add Configuration Package panel is displayed.

```

Add Configuration Package

Specify the following values.

Package name . . . . . CB8A
Package description . . For A/T system M8ATSO

User ID . . . . . OS390H1
Node ID . . . . . PKSTCB88

Operating system status 2  1. Attended
                        2. Unattended (MVS only)

Target IODF name . . . . 'IODFST.IODF8A'
Target volume . . . . . CMNSTC (for unattended, if not SMS)

F1=Help      F2=Split     F3=Exit      F5=Reset     F9=Swap      F12=Cancel

```

Figure 23. Add Configuration Package

2. Enter a package name and other entry data as appropriate. The user ID and node specify the destination of the corresponding subset IODF. The name of the accessed IODF is used as default for the name of the IODF at the target system and for the Descriptor field 1 and Descriptor field 2 parameters during the Build Production IODF step, when the configuration package is transmitted (see step “5” on page 45 in section “Transmit a configuration package” on page 44). If no value is entered for the Operating system status, Attended is assumed which means that a user has to import the subset IODF into HCD at the target system. This is done automatically if 2 (Unattended) is specified.
3. After you press ENTER, HCD displays the updated Configuration Package list.

Edit a configuration package

The target user and node, the attended/unattended information, the target IODF name, and the description of a configuration package can be edited on the Configuration Package List (see [Figure 22 on page 42](#)).

To edit a configuration package perform the following steps:

1. Display the Configuration Package List.
2. Make changes to the configuration package by overwriting the entries on the list panel.
To change the IODF name and attended/unattended information scroll to the right and overwrite.
3. Press ENTER.

Delete a configuration package

To delete a configuration package perform the following steps:

1. On the Configuration Package List select the package and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or use action code **d**). The Confirm Delete Configuration Package panel is displayed.
2. Press the Enter key to confirm the deletion. HCD displays the updated Configuration Package list.

Work with configuration package objects

Configuration package objects are operating systems or processors. The objects in a configuration package determine the scope of the corresponding subset IODF. To change the content of a configuration package select the package from the Configuration Package List (see [“Work with configuration packages” on page 41](#)) and the **Work with Configuration Package Objects** action from the context menu (or use action code **s**). The Configuration Package Objects List is displayed.

Add a configuration package object

To add a configuration package object to a configuration package perform the following steps:

1. Use F11=Add or select an object from the Configuration Package Object List and the **Add like** action from the context menu (or use action code **a**). The Add Configuration Package Object panel is displayed.
2. Select the Configuration type, processor (PR) or OS configuration (OS), and specify the Configuration ID of the object.
3. Press the Enter key. The updated Configuration Package Object List is displayed.

Merging changes into a master work IODF

If a system has been supplied with a subset IODF and configuration changes have been made using the subset IODF, you may want to update the master IODF with these changes. This can be done by merging the changed configuration package objects from the subset IODF back into the master work IODF.

First the updated subset IODF is exported on the corresponding system and imported at the system administering the master IODF. You can update the master work IODF by merging or by replacing configuration package objects.

The **Merge** action updates new/changed data in the master work IODF.

The **Replace** action first deletes the object configuration present in the master work IODF and then replaces it with the new one.

To merge a configuration package object into a master IODF perform the following steps:

1. Access the master work IODF the configuration package belongs to.
2. Display the Configuration Package Object List and select one or more objects. Select **Merge** (action code **m**) or **Replace** (action code **r**) from the context menu.
3. Specify the source IODF the configuration package refers to and press the Enter key.

4. The master work IODF is updated and a new master production IODF can be built.

Note:

1. Switch configurations are not repeated by **Merge** and **Replace**. If necessary, switch configuration changes should be made in the master IODF before **Merge** or **Replace** are performed.
2. The **Merge** and **Replace** actions utilize the **Repeat** action for entering the new configuration data into the master work IODF. Refer to [“Repeating \(copying\) processors” on page 80](#) and [“Repeating \(copying\) operating system configurations” on page 71](#) for details on the **Repeat** action.

Delete configuration package objects

To delete a configuration package object from a configuration package perform the following steps:

1. Select an object from the Configuration Package Object List and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or use action code **d**).
2. Press the Enter key. The updated Configuration Package Object List is displayed.

Transmit a configuration package

Transmitting a configuration package means building a subset IODF and transmitting it to the target system specified in the configuration package. This action can only be carried out from a production IODF. To transmit a configuration package perform the following steps:

1. Select the package from the Configuration Package List and the **Transmit configuration package** action from the context menu (or use action code **x**).
2. If the following conditions are fulfilled, the Transmit Configuration Package panel is displayed:
 - The accessed IODF is a production IODF.
 - The selected configuration package contains at least one configuration object (OS or processor).
 - In the selected configuration package a destination user and node are specified.
 - In the selected configuration package a target IODF is specified.

Descriptor field 1 is defaulted to the HLQ of the target IODF name in the configuration package; Descriptor field 2 is defaulted to the 2nd qualifier of the target IODF name in the configuration package.

Transmit Configuration Package

Package name	: PACK1	Package for BOEHCD1
High level qualifier . .	: HCDI	Volume +
JCL member used	: CBDJXMIT	Space 32 (4K blocks)
Descriptor field 1 . . .	: WEID	Descriptor field 2 IODFCC
Target user ID	: WEID	Target node ID . . . BOEHCD1
Operating system status	1 1. Attended	
	2. Unattended (MVS only)	

Specify or revise the job control statements for the transmit job.

```
//HCDIXMT JOB (3243), 'WEID', CLASS=A, MSGCLASS=H, REGION=0M, NOTIFY=HCDI
//*
//*
```

Figure 24. Transmit Configuration Package

3. Review the entry data displayed. You may change Descriptor field 1, Descriptor field 2, the target user ID and node ID, the Operating system status, the high level qualifier and/or the volume of the IODFs and other data sets to be generated temporarily, as well as the estimated size of the target IODF.

If you want to use a customized transmit procedure you can specify a different JCL member and/or a JCLLIB parameter in the job control statement area. Once changed, the statements will be retained across sessions. If you want to use different load libraries, specify JOBLIB, because the procedure contains several steps.

If the transfer is performed unattended, the **Specify Target IODF and User Password** dialog is displayed. Refer to “User authentication for unattended mode” on page 38 for more information.

The master production IODF is updated with the last sent date and time when the job stream is built. The JCL member provided, CBDJXMIT, consists of the following steps:

1. A temporary work and a temporary production IODF, according to the values entered in the Transmit Configuration Package panel are initialized.
2. The processor configurations included in the selected configuration package are written to a data set and then migrated to the temporary work IODF.

To generate coupling facility connections, HCD needs both the CF sender and CF receiver channel paths, or peer channel definitions, within the same IODF. Therefore, if a processor of the configuration package contains a connected sending CF channel path, the processor containing the coupling facility partition will be included (with the coupling facility partition only) even if it is not part of the configuration package. (The receiving CF channel paths of the CF partition are indicated as occupied if they have connections to processors outside of the package.)

The switches and ports which contain connections to a processor of the configuration package are distributed as well. Ports that contain connections to a processor, switch or control unit outside of the scope of the configuration package are indicated as occupied.

3. The OS configurations related to the selected configuration package are written to a data set and then migrated to the temporary work IODF.
4. The switch configurations related to the selected configuration package are written to a data set and then migrated to the temporary work IODF.
5. A temporary production IODF is built from the temporary work IODF.

The processor token is not changed by this action.

6. The production IODF is exported to the specified user ID and node, attended or unattended, as selected.
7. The temporary work and production IODFs are deleted.

The transmit action can also be carried out using a batch utility. A sample job, CBDSXMIT, has been provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

Activity logging and change logging

When you end an HCD session or access a different IODF after modifying some configuration data, and if an activity log is enabled for the currently accessed IODF (“Create or specify an IODF” on page 30 explains how to specify an activity log), then HCD displays an activity log panel, showing the information which will be added to the activity log.

```
Date & Time . . . . . : 2005-11-07 10:54:46
User . . . . . : BOKA
I/O definition file . . : 'BOKA.IODF00.ACT'
Change reference number : 000002

***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001 Type your log entries here ...
000002 ...
000003 ...
000004 ...
***** ***** Bottom of Data *****
```

Figure 25. Example of an Activity Log without automatic logging

This information comprises the date and time, the user ID of the user who modified the IODF, the name of that IODF, and a change reference number. You can add your own comments to the log, for example, describing what you have done.

You can enable **automatic activity logging** by entering the following keyword into the HCD profile:

```
CHANGE_LOG = YES
```

With this setting, HCD generates automatic entries into the activity log panel, describing the updates on HCD objects, like for example, add, delete, or connect, disconnect. You can see examples of such entries in [Figure 26 on page 46](#). You can edit the entries before you exit this panel.

The activity log panel is an ISPF/PDF panel, so the normal ISPF/PDF rules apply to it. Activity log editing requires the profile option AUTOSAVE ON. When calling the ISPF editor, macro CBDCACTL is used. You can tailor this macro to your installation needs (for example, for setting specific profile options). Use the F3=Exit key to continue.

HCD appends the qualifier ACTLOG to the IODF data set name to create the data set name for the activity log. If the ACTLOG data set does not yet exist, HCD dynamically allocates one using ESOTERIC system defaults (see [“SMS-related considerations” on page 332](#)). If you want to use a specific volume, you can specify the volume serial number to allocate a new activity log in the HCD profile (see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)).

You can view or print the activity log associated with the currently accessed IODF during an HCD session by selecting the option **Print or compare configuration data** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel and then **View the activity log** or **Print the activity log**.

You can also use the ISPF/PDF facilities to browse or print an activity log.

HCD generates its proposed activity log entries from the change log file. Setting the CHANGE_LOG = YES option in the HCD profile causes HCD to create the change log file and store in it all update operations on the related IODF in a wrap-around manner.

The change log file is a VSAM data set. If it is not accessible for any reason, HCD cannot create any automatic activity log entries.

The name of the change log file is built from the related IODF data set name plus the suffix CHLOG. It is allocated in the same size as the related IODF.

You can write the contents of the change log file to the HCD trace data set using the TRACE command with ID=CLOG: trace on, id=clog, level=8

With the profile options CHLOG_VOL and ACTLOG_VOL, in non SMS-managed environments, you can specify the volume serial numbers where to allocate a new change log or activity log.

```

View Activity Log

Command ==>
Scroll ==> PAGE

Activity log . . : BOKA.IODF00.ACT.ACTLOG

***** Top of Data *****
REFERENCE      DATE      TIME      USER ID      IODF NAME
-----
000001:      2005-10-13  17:02:15  DOCU      DOCU.IODFA0.TES
      Device 0001 added
      OS device MVS1.0001 added
      Device 0001(2) added
      OS device MVS1.0001(2) added
000002:      2005-10-13  17:14:11  DOCU      DOCU.IODFA0.TES
      Processor PROC2 added
      CSS PROC2.0(2) added
      Device 0003 added
      OS device MVS1.0003 added
-----
***** Bottom of Data *****

F1=HELP      F2=SPLIT      F3=END      F4=RETURN      F5=RFIND
F6=RCHANGE    F7=UP      F8=DOWN      F9=SWAP      F10=LEFT
F11=RIGHT     F12=RETRIEVE

```

Figure 26. View Activity Log

Rules for automatic activity logging

HCD applies the following rules during automatic activity logging:

- When creating an object with immediate updates without leaving HCD, HCD only creates an *'add object'* log entry in the activity log.
- When updating the same object multiple times during one HCD session, HCD creates only one *update object* entry.
- Consecutive IDs, for example for channel subsystems, channel paths, control units or devices, are marked with a 'quantity' number in parenthesis behind the starting ID.
- When repeating an object into a new IODF, no entry is created in the target IODF since this IODF is not in access by the user.

Actions performed on IODFs and related activity and change log files

- When you delete an IODF, HCD also deletes the related activity and change log files.
- When you copy an IODF, HCD also copies the activity log file with all its contents. However, HCD does not copy the change log file. Instead, a new change log file is created for the new IODF.
- When you build a production IODF, HCD copies the activity log file, but not the change log file.
- When you enable or disable an IODF for multi-user access, the same action is applied to the change log file. Before an update request is performed on an IODF, the change log file is refreshed to have the latest updates available. The activities of multiple users are logged in chronological order.
- An activity log data set is not enabled for multi-user access. If multiple users simultaneously access and update the related IODF, the activity log file is accessed sequentially in the order the users end the HCD session or access a different IODF. The users' activity log entries are written to the data set grouped by the user ID.

IODF release level compatibility

HCD supports IODF Version 5. For migrating from a previous IODF version, see the HCD documentation of your former release.

Chapter 5. How to use the dialog

Overview

This information unit explains the following topics:

- Window layout
- Working with lists
- Promptable fields
- Commands and function keys
- Getting help
- Navigating through the dialog
- Filtering
- Job statement information used in dialogs

Window layout

Figure 27 on page 49 explains the areas of an HCD dialog window. These areas appear in the same position on every window unless you use ISPF to change the position of the command line. Not all areas are included on all dialogs.

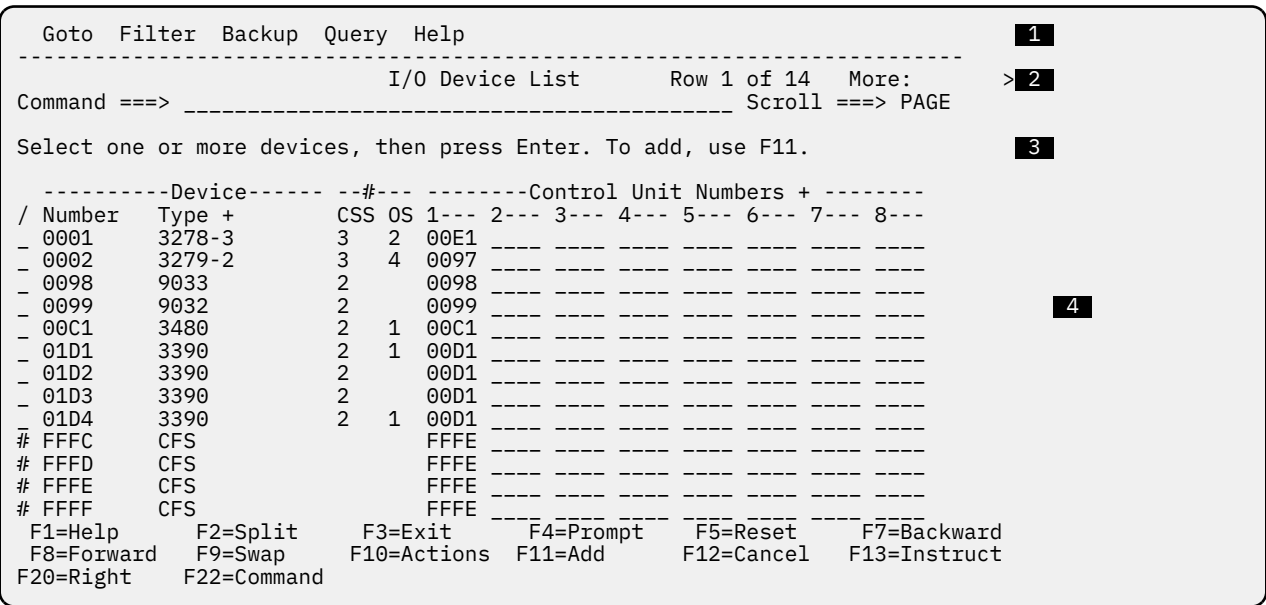


Figure 27. Example of a window layout

1

Action bar.

HCD provides an action bar-driven interface. You can select any of the action bar choices and display pull-down choices. Use F10=Actions to move the cursor to the action bar.

2

Title Line.

- Shows the window title.
- Displays window identifiers, if you have asked for them.

- Displays positional information for the work area:

Row 1 of 3302 specifies that the first row of data that is displayed in the work area is the first row of 3302 available rows.

More: > specifies that more data can be seen by moving the work area to the right using F20=Right. This can also be More: <, which means moving is possible to the left, or More: < >, which means moving is possible to the left and right.

Instead of Row 1 of 3302, Filter Mode would be shown if the action list is filtered. For additional information, refer to [“Filtering” on page 61](#).

3

Instruction Area.

Tells you how to proceed on the dialog window. On action lists (see [“Action lists” on page 52](#)) you can get more instruction information by pressing the F13=Instruct key or by using the INSTRUCT command.

4

Work Area.

You can use the following facilities to control the work area:

- The **Filter** action reduces the number of objects in an object list; this is described further in [“Filtering” on page 61](#).
- The F7=Backward and F8=Forward keys scroll the work area backward and forward. The end of the information is indicated by a line containing - end - or BOTTOM OF DATA.
- The F19=Left and F20=Right keys move the work area of an action list left and right (or RIGHT and LEFT command).
- The LOCATE command scrolls an object list so that a specific object (or the nearest lower match) is at the top of the work area. Search criteria is the object identifier shown in the leftmost data column.
- The TOP command scrolls backward to the top of the work area.
- The BOTTOM command scrolls forward to the bottom of the work area.

[Figure 28 on page 50](#) shows the areas of a data entry dialog.

Add Channel Path

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : GA2
Configuration mode . : LPAR
Channel Subsystem ID : 0

Channel path ID _ _ + Channel ID . . . _ _ _

Number of CHPIDs 1

Channel path type _ _ +

Operation mode DED +

Managed No (Yes or No) I/O Cluster _ _ _ _ _ +

Description _

Specify the following values only if connected to a switch:

Dynamic switch ID _ _ + (00 - FF)
Entry switch ID _ _ +
Entry port _ _ +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

Figure 28. Layout of a data entry dialog

This panel has the following characteristics:

- The position and length of empty entry fields are shown by underscore characters (_) and highlighting. If an entry field contains an entry, the underscore characters are not shown.
- Fields that you cannot change are preceded by a colon (:).

- Fields that you must complete may (depending on the terminal) be highlighted by a different color.
- Input fields with a plus sign (+) indicate that you can prompt information for this field using F4=Prompt. For more information on the prompt facility, refer to [“Promptable fields” on page 56](#).

Working with lists

HCD presents most of the information in form of lists. Depending on the list, there are different methods to select an item from the list or to perform actions. The different types of lists are:

- Numbered selection lists
- Unnumbered single selection lists
- Unnumbered multiple selection lists
- Action lists
- Message lists

This section describes the different types of lists and the respective selection methods.

Numbered selection lists

To select an item from a numbered selection list, type the number you want to select in the input field (precedes the first list item) and press the Enter key. An example of a numbered list is the HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel (see [Figure 29 on page 51](#)), displayed when you start an HCD session.

```

z/OS V2R2 HCD
Command ==> -----

Hardware Configuration

Select one of the following.

- 0. Edit profile options and policies
  1. Define, modify, or view configuration data
  2. Activate or process configuration data
  3. Print or compare configuration data
  4. Create or view graphical configuration report
  5. Migrate configuration data
  6. Maintain I/O definition files
  7. Query supported hardware and installed UIMs
  8. Getting started with this dialog
  9. What's new in this release

For options 1 to 5, specify the name of the IODF to be used.

I/O definition file . . . 'DOCU.IODF00.HCD.WORK' +

```

Figure 29. **Primary Task Selection** panel

Unnumbered single selection lists

To select a list item from an unnumbered list from which you can select only one item, you can:

- Place the cursor in front of a list item and press the Enter key
- Select a list item with an **S** or a **/** (slash) and press the Enter key.

[Figure 30 on page 52](#) is an example of a list of IODFs from which you can select one IODF.

You can request a list like the one in [Figure 30 on page 52](#) by pressing F4=Prompt while your cursor is on the I/O definition file entry field ([Figure 29 on page 51](#)). For more details concerning prompting, refer to [“Promptable fields” on page 56](#).

Available IODFs					Row 1 of 24
Command ===> _____					
Select an IODF name.					
IODF Name	MUA	Volume	Size	Created	
DOCU.IODFAA.CTC.SCEN1	Yes	HCDSMS	1080	2008-10-21	
DOCU.IODFAA.CTC.SCEN2A	Yes	HCDSMS	1080	2008-10-21	
DOCU.IODFAA.CTC.SCEN2B	No	HCDSMS	1080	2008-10-21	
DOCU.IODFAA.CTC.SCEN2C	Yes	HCDSM2	1080	2008-10-22	
DOCU.IODF00.HCD.PROD		MIGRAT		2008-02-01	
DOCU.IODF00.HCD.WORK		MIGRAT		2008-02-01	
DOCU.IODF00.HCM.TUTORIAL.PROD	No	HCDSMS	2880	2008-06-17	
DOCU.IODF00.HCM.TUTORIAL.WORK	Yes	HCDSM3	2160	2008-09-12	
DOCU.IODF00.ZOS111.WORK	No	HCDSMS	2880	2008-09-26	
DOCU.IODF01.ZOS110.HCDUG	Yes	HCDSMS	1080	2007-09-27	
DOCU.IODF44.MAINT.WORK		MIGRAT		2008-03-06	
F1=Help	F2=Split	F3=Exit	F7=Backward	F8=Forward	
F9=Swap	F12=Cancel	F14=SortName	F15=SortSize	F16=SortDate	
F22=Command					

Figure 30. Example of a single selection list

Note: For migrated IODFs (with indication MIGRAT in column **Volume**), HCD cannot determine the MUA-status and the size and therefore, columns **MUA** and **Size** remain blank in such cases.

Unnumbered multiple selection lists

To select a list item from an unnumbered list, from which you can select one or more list items, place a slash (/) in front of one or several list items and press the Enter key. In some cases, list items in unnumbered multiple selection lists are already preselected. You can overwrite this preselection.

To select a range of objects, you can place a left parenthesis ([) in front of the first item in the range and a right parenthesis (]) in front of the last item in the range. See also “Using the context menu” on page 53.

Figure 31 on page 52 is an example of an unnumbered multiple selection list.

Define Access List					Row 1 of 2
Command ===> _____					Scroll ===> CSR
Select one or more partitions for inclusion in the access list.					
Channel subsystem ID : 0					
Channel path ID 99			Channel pathy type .: FC		
Operation mode DED			Number of CHPIDs 1		
/CSS ID	Partition Name	Number	Usage	Description	
_0	HUGO	2	OS		
_0	LPAR01	1	CF/OS		
***** Bottom of data *****					

Figure 31. Example of a Multiple Selection List

Action lists

Figure 33 on page 54 is an example of an action list. You see a panel like this one when you want to define, modify, or view I/O devices.

HCD uses the concept of object-to-action processing. That is, to work with an object, you first have to select the object, and then the action. For some actions, you do not have to explicitly select an object; for example, to add an object to an action list.

In an action list, you have several possibilities to perform an action on a list object:

- Using the context menu
- Using the action code
- Typing over data in the panel

Using the context menu

To perform an action on one or several objects in an action list, you can use the context menu:

1. Select an object by placing a slash **/** in front of a list item.

To select a range of objects, you can place a left parenthesis **(** in front of the first item in the range and a right parenthesis **)** in front of the last item in the range.

2. Press the Enter key. HCD displays a context menu showing all valid actions for the selected objects.

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----  Actions on selected devices

Command ==>
Select one or      Select by number or action code and press Enter.
-----Devi
/ Number Type
( 0001 3278
- 0098 9033
- 0099 9032
- 009A 9032
- 00C1 3480
- 01D1 3390
- 01D2 3390
- 01D3 3390
) 01D4 3390
- 01D5 3390
- 01D6 3390
7 01D7 3390
- 01D8 3390
- 01D9 3390
F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Reset  F6=Backward
F8=Forward  F9=Swap  F10=Actions  F11=Add  F12=Cancel  F13=Instruct
F20=Right  F22=Command

1. Add like . . . . . (a)
2. Change . . . . . (c)
3. CSS group change . . . . . (g)
4. OS group change . . . . . (o)
5. Device type group change . . . . . (t)
6. Subchannel Set ID group change . . . (m)
7. (no longer supported)
8. Delete . . . . . (d)
9. View device definition . . . . . (v)
10. View logical CU information . . . . (l)
11. View related CTC connections . . . (k)
12. **View graphically . . . . . (h)

* = requires GDDM
F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Reset  F6=Backward
F8=Forward  F9=Swap  F10=Actions  F11=Add  F12=Cancel  F13=Instruct
F20=Right  F22=Command

```

Figure 32. Action list with a context menu

3. Select an action by entering the number or action code (letter in parentheses) in the entry field. After pressing the Enter key, the context menu is closed and the action is performed for the selected rows.

If only one action is possible on an action list panel, the context menu is not shown, but the action is performed immediately after entering a **/** (slash) or an **S**.

In the example in [Figure 32 on page 53](#), the following objects are changed:

- Objects 0001 through 01D4, and
- Object 01D6

A # marker in the selection column indicates that the row is disabled and not available for processing. For example, coupling facility devices are marked in such a way.

Using the action code

As you get familiar with the dialog, you might find it easier to select a list item and an action in one operation by means of an action code. To do this, enter the action code in the action column, which is the entry field to the left of the associated list item; then press the Enter key. [Figure 33 on page 54](#) shows an example (**d** for delete and **c** for change).

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
I/O Device List          Row 1 of 1443 More:  >
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

Select one or more devices, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

-----Device----- --#-- -----Control Unit Numbers + -----
/ Number  Type +      CSS OS 1--- 2--- 3--- 4--- 5--- 6--- 7--- 8---
- 0001    9032-3      3  4 0001 -----
- 0002    9032-3      3  4 0002 -----
d 0020    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0021    BSC2        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0022    BSC2        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0023    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0024    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
c 0025    BSC2        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0026    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
d 0027    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 0028    TWX         1  4 00E0 -----
- 0029    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 002A    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 002B    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
- 002C    BSC2        4  4 00E0 -----
- 002D    BSC1        4  4 00E0 -----
# FFFC    CFS         1  4 FFFE -----

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F7=Backward
F8=Forward   F9=Swap       F10=Actions   F11=Add       F12=Cancel   F13=Instruct
F20=Right    F22=Command

```

Figure 33. Action list with action codes

You can select more than one list element and, if necessary, you can specify different action codes for each of the objects. You are first asked to confirm the deletions. Then the other actions (for example, in Figure 33 on page 54 a change **c**) are performed sequentially row after row.

To get a list of action codes, place the cursor in the action column field and then press the F4=Prompt key. The same context menu is shown when using the **█** in front of a list item and pressing the Enter key. For an example, see Figure 32 on page 53, or Appendix A, “How to navigate through the dialog,” on page 335. If you press the F1=Help key instead of the F4=Prompt key, you get a list from which you can request explanation of the action codes.

Action codes and selection markers

You can also specify individual action codes within a marked range. If you do so, the following rules apply:

- When you press the Enter key, the single action codes are processed. The row selected with selection markers are not processed, they are still shown after processing the action codes.
- When you press the Enter key again, HCD shows the context menu for the rows selected with selection markers.

After successful operation, selection markers and action codes are removed from the list. If the operation is interrupted due to an error, selection markers and action codes not yet processed are still shown. You can remove them by pressing the F5=Reset key.

Typing over existing data

You can also make changes to editable fields by typing in new data or typing over existing data directly on the displayed panel.

You have to press the Enter key to process the changes. HCD then validates the data and displays the panel again. The changes are processed sequentially row after row. Changes, which would need a processing of multiple row changes at once will not be possible.

When you exit action lists, all changes to the list since you last pressed the Enter key are cancelled.

You can use the F5=Reset key to reset the values of all fields that you have changed since you last pressed the Enter key.

Message lists

One single operation can produce multiple messages. In this case, HCD displays a message list. You can then:

- Use the **Explain message** action from the context menu (or action code **e**) to get an explanation of the message.

```

      Save  Query  Help
      -----
      Command ==> _____ Row 1 of 52
                               Scroll ==> PAGE
      Messages are sorted by severity. Select one or more, then press Enter.

      / Sev Msg. ID  Message Text
      e E   CBDG060I A switch and a port must be specified for control unit
      #      0090 to connect the control unit to channel path 34 of
      #      processor CTC01.
      _ E   CBDG060I A switch and a port must be specified for control unit
      #      0098 to connect the control unit to channel path 34 of
      #      processor CTC01.
      _ E   CBDG060I A switch and a port must be specified for control unit
      #      0300 to connect the control unit to channel path 61 of
      #      processor PR9672.
      _ E   CBDG065I The switch control unit 0000 of switch 00 has no channel
      #      path attached via the switch.
      F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset
      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Swap     F10=Actions   F12=Cancel
      F13=Instruct F22=Command

```

Figure 34. Message List

```

      Message List

      Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
      CBDG060I A switch and a port must be specified for control unit
      0090 to connect the control unit to channel path 34 of processor
      CTC01.
      Explanation:
      A channel path is connected to a switch, therefore all control
      units on this channel path must be connected to a switch also.

      System Action:
      System waits for user action.

      User Response:
      Specify a switch and a port for the control unit.
      - end -

```

Figure 35. Explanation Message

- Use the **Delete message** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) to delete a message from the message list.
- Select **Save messages** from the **Save** action bar to save the displayed messages in the corresponding message log file.

The messages in [Figure 34 on page 55](#) are sorted by severity, which is indicated in column **Sev**:

- Messages with severity code **T** (terminating) and **E** (error) require your intervention before you can continue to work with HCD.
- For warning messages there are two severity codes **S** (severe warning) and **W** (normal warning). Both severities let you finish the current HCD function. However, you should carefully consider the warnings and it is recommended to remove the reason of the messages.
- Messages preceded by severity code **I** are informational messages.

Promptable fields

The HCD prompt facility reduces what you have to remember, what you have to type, and, possibly, what you have to correct due to typing errors. You can use the prompt facility if there is a plus sign (+) to the right of an entry field (or its column heading on an action list). Just place the cursor on the entry field and press the F4=Prompt key.

HCD then displays a prompt selection menu that lists all the values that are currently valid for the field. For long lists (of I/O devices, for example), HCD first displays a menu to let you limit the values listed (to only DASD devices, for example).

```

                                Add Partition

Specify the following values.

Partition name . . . PROD
Partition number . . 1
Partition usage . . OS      +
UID uniqueness . . . N      (Y/N)
                                Available Partition Usage Types
Description                                                    Row 1 of 3

      Select one.
F1=Hel
F9=Swa  Usage  Explanation
         OS     Operating system
         CF     Coupling facility
         CF/OS  Coupling facility or operating system
         ***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
```

Figure 36. Example of a Prompt Selection Panel

Prompt is also available for the action column. For this purpose you must place the cursor on the action column. HCD displays the same context menu as when using the **/** (slash) in the action column and pressing the Enter key. For an example, see [Figure 32 on page 53](#). Note that there is no '+' sign shown for the action column heading.

To select a value, place the cursor to the left of (or on) that value or select the value with **s** or **/** (slash), then press the Enter key. HCD inserts that value into the entry field or, in case of selecting an action, performs that action immediately.

The prompt list is built dynamically; if a value can be used only once in a configuration then, after it has been selected, either it does not appear in the list again, or it is marked as nonselectable - with the hash sign (#).

Note: It is possible that HCD initially accepts a selection, but rejects it later after further validation when the entered context information is completed.

Some promptable fields can have a large number of choices, for example prompts for device numbers or control unit numbers. In these cases HCD limits the values to a maximum of 128 entries. If the value, you are looking for, is not contained in the choices, you can enter a reference number into the field. If you then press the F4=Prompt key, HCD will display the numbers that follow the reference number.

Commands and function keys

All HCD list panels have a command line on which you can enter the usual ISPF commands, TSO commands, or specific HCD commands.

You can use F22=Command to move the cursor to the command line. When the cursor is in the command line, F22=Command lets you step back through the commands that you have previously entered (including ISPF commands).

The HCD dialog uses 24 function keys, if your ISPF session allows the use of 24 function keys. The function keys assignments can be shown or hidden by entering PFSHOW in the command line.

To perform a function, just press that function key.

Getting help

HCD offers an extensive help facility. From any panel, you can get context-sensitive help by pressing the F1=Help key. Table 3 on page 57 shortly explains the available types of help and how to obtain it.

Table 3. Online Help Information		
Type of Help	Description	How to Get Help
Field	An explanation of what you can enter in a specific entry field on the current panel.	Place the cursor in the entry field and press the F1=Help key.
Extended	Gives information on the content and task of a function panel.	Move the cursor to a non-interactive field in the function panel and press F1, or select Extended help in the action bar, or press F2=Ex_help in field help panels.
Instruction	Specific instructions on what you can do on the current action list panel.	Press the F13=Instruct key. Or select Help from the action bar.
Command	An explanation of the HCD commands that you can enter in the command line.	Place the cursor in the command line and press the F1=Help key. For detailed help on a specific command, type the name of the command and press the F1=Help key.
Keys	An explanation of the function keys.	Press the F1=Help key, then press the F9=Keyshelp key from the help panel. Or select Help from the action bar.
Reference Phrase	An explanation of any of the highlighted words or phrases that appear on a help panel.	Place the cursor on the word or phrase and press the Enter key.
Message	An explanation of a message that is displayed on the current panel.	Press the F1=Help key when a message is displayed, regardless of the cursor position.
Help for Help	A general explanation of how to use the help facility.	Press the F1=Help key, then press the F1=Help key again from the help panel. Or select Help from the action bar.
Action Bar	An explanation of the action bar of a panel.	Request extended help, then place the cursor on the reference phrase of the action you want help for, and press Enter.

On a help panel, you can use F5=Window to change the size of the window, to reduce the scrolling required, or to see more of the underlying panel.

Navigating through the dialog

Most tasks you do with HCD are done in one step. However, some tasks need more than one step (*multi-step tasks*). For example, when you define an I/O device, you usually want to define the processor and operating system data for that device at the same time. HCD lets you define this data together, in one task, by displaying a sequence of panels in a predefined order.

Moving forward and backward within a task

The following function keys are available to move forward and backward in a multi-step task.

Enter

Displays the next panel in the predefined order. HCD validates your data, but does *not* save it in the IODF until you complete the task. At the end of the task, HCD redisplayes the action list that precedes the task.

F3=Exit

Completes the task. HCD saves in the IODF all valid data that you have entered so far in the task (plus any data in the following steps that has been inherited by, for example, an **Add like** action). It then redisplayes the action list.

F6=Previous

Available on the second and subsequent steps. It cancels the current step and redisplayes the previous panel. Any data that you have entered on the current panel is lost.

F12=Cancel

Cancels the current task. Data entered in the current step is lost but, if you have entered data in any of the previous steps, HCD gives you the option to save that data (and any inherited data in the following steps) in the IODF.

Fast path

HCD offers you a fast path to jump directly from an action list to another panel without having to navigate through the dialog.

HCD offers you two possibilities to use this fast path:

- Using the **Goto** action bar choice
- Using the GOTO command

Using the action bar choice

Select the **Goto** action bar choice and on the resulting pull-down menu the target object you want to navigate to.

```
Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
1. Operating systems          ce List          Row 1 of 16 More:      >
2. EDTs ...                  -----          Scroll ==> PAGE
3. Esoterics ...
4. Generics ...
5. Consoles ...
6. Switches
7. Ports ...
8. Switch Configurations ...
9. Port Matrix ...
10. Processors
11. Partitions ...
12. CHPIDs ...
13. PCIe Functions ...
14. Control units
15. Devices
16. Migrate configuration data
17. Leave HCD

- 01D7  3390          2  1  00D1 -----
- 01D8  3390          2  1  00D1 -----
F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Reset  F7=Backward
F8=Forward  F9=Swap  F10=Actions  F11=Add  F12=Cancel  F13=Instruct
F20=Right  F22=Command
```

Figure 37. Using the Goto Action Bar Choice

Objects marked with ... are associated with another object (for example, an EDT list is associated with an operating system). If you select such an object, HCD displays a list on which you can select the associated object:

```

Goto Backup Query Help
-----
                        Operating System Configuration List                      Row 1 of 8
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more operating system configurations, then press Enter. To
add, use F11.

/ Config. ID  Type    Gen  Description                                D/R site OS ID
- DRMVSA      MVS      Yes  generated from MVSA                        -----
- DRMVSB      MVS      Yes  generated from MVSB                        -----
- DRMVSC      MVS      Yes  generated from MVSC                        -----
- DRMVSE      MVS      Yes  generated from MVSE                        -----
- MVSA        MVS      -----
- MVSB        MVS      -----
- MVSC        MVS      -----
- MVSE        MVS      -----
- MVSA        MVS      -----
- MVSB        MVS      -----
- MVSC        MVS      -----
- MVSE        MVS      -----
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit     F4=Prompt   F5=Reset    F7=Backward
F8=Forward   F9=Swap     F10=Actions F11=Add     F12=Cancel

```

Figure 38. Operating System Configuration List as example of a Selection List

Using the GOTO command

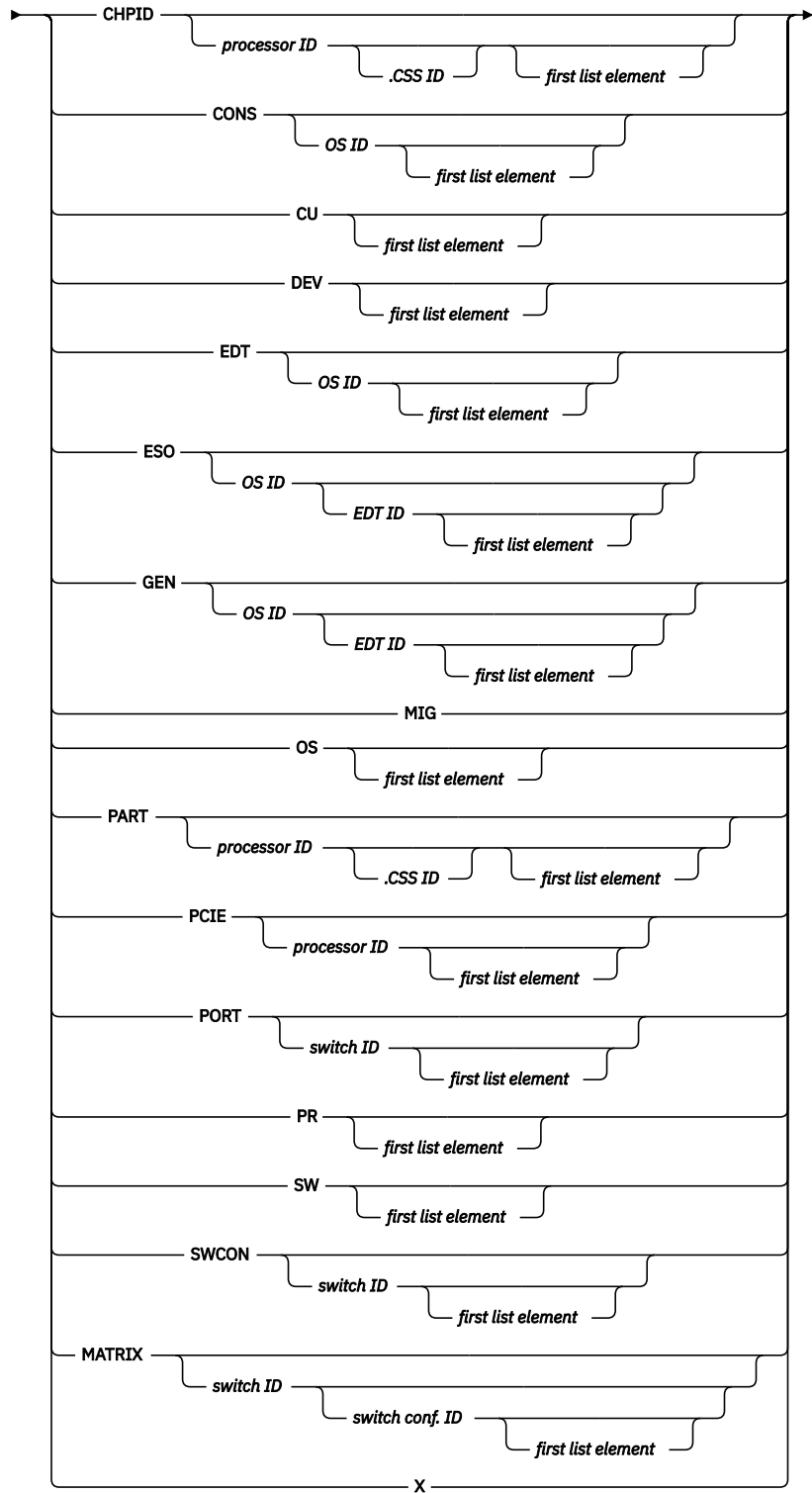
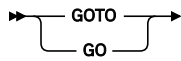
Specify GOTO (or just GO) and the target you want to jump to in the HCD command line. If you type GOTO without a target, a panel is displayed showing the same list of target objects as when using the **Goto** pull-down menu.

You can also jump to list panels that are associated with another object (for example, to the EDT list associated with an operating system). In this case, specify both the target and the object with which it is associated. If you omit this object, a selection list is displayed (for example, the Available Operating System list appears when going to the EDT list).

Optionally, you can also specify the object that will be shown as the first element of a list if you jump to a list panel.

The following figure shows the syntax of the command. The parameters can be separated by either blank, comma, or dot.

GOTO command:



CHPID

Channel path list

CONS

Console list

CU

Control unit list

DEV

Device list

EDT

EDT list

ESO

Esoteric list

GEN

Generic list

MIG

Migrate configuration data

OS

OS configuration list

PART

Partition list

PCIE

PCIe function list

PORT

Port list

PR

Processor list

SW

Switch list

SWCON

Switch configuration

MATRIX

Port matrix

X

Leave HCD

First list element

The object that will be shown as the first element of a list if you jump to a list panel (same as if using the LOCATE command).

Examples

To go to the channel path list of processor SYSA and display CHPID 27 as the first element of the list, enter:

```
GO CHPID SYSA 27
```

To go to the esoterics list of EDT A1 in operating system MVSPROD and display the esoteric group ESO12 as the first element in the list, enter:

```
GO ESO MVSPROD A1 ESO12
```

To specify the processor ID and channel subsystem ID for XMP processors in GOTO PART or GOTO CHPID commands, you use the dot to concatenate both parts:

```
GO PART P2084.3
```

Filtering

If a displayed object list is too long, and scrolling back and forth is getting cumbersome, you may use the **Filter** function that lets you limit the displayed information. The **Filter** function is available when the action bar shows a **Filter** action bar choice. This is the case in a:

- Processor list
- Channel path list
- CTC connection list
- CF channel path connectivity list
- Switch list
- PCIe function list
- Port list

- Control unit list
- Device list
- Esoteric list
- I/O Path list

For example, on the device list, you can limit the displayed information by the following filter criteria:

- Device type
- Device group
- Whether the devices are defined to an operating system or not
- Serial number and description
- Volume serial number
- Device parameters and features (if you navigated to the I/O Device List via the operating system configuration list)
- Whether the devices are connected to a control unit or not
- Up to four control units, to which the devices may be connected
- Subchannel set ID

Rather than seeing all devices defined in the IODF, you see only those devices that are, for example, of a certain type connected to a certain control unit.

How to request filtering is illustrated in the following scenario:

1. Navigate to a processor's **I/O Device List**. Note that for XMP processors you first need to navigate to its **Channel Subsystem List** and then to its **I/O Device List**. Now tab to the action bar and select **Filter** from the action bar. The pull-down menu shown in Figure 39 on page 62 is displayed:

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
1. Set Filter
Command 2. Clear Filter
3. Count rows on (filtered) list
Select To add, use F11.

Processor ID : TSPROC1      Proc supporting multiple SSs      CSS ID : 0

-----Device-----#-----Control Unit Numbers +-----
/ Number  Type +      SS IM OS 1--- 2--- 3--- 4--- 5--- 6--- 7--- 8---
- 0001    3390A      0 0 1 0001 0002 -----
- 0001    3390A      1 2 1 0001 -----
- 0002,4   3390A      1 2 1 0001 -----
- 0002,8   3390A      0 2   0001 0002 -----
- 0006,3   3390      0 2 1 0001 -----
- 000A     3380      0 2 1 0001 -----
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F7=Backward
F8=Forward   F9=Swap      F10=Actions  F11=Add       F12=Cancel   F13=Instruct
F20=Right    F22=Command

```

Figure 39. Filter example

2. Select **Set Filter**. This displays the Filter I/O Device List (Figure 40 on page 63), tailored for the underlying I/O Device List, where you can specify your filter criteria. Note that for example, the 'Subchannel set ID' filter criteria is only available for the I/O Device List if invoked from the Channel Subsystem List of a z9® EC processor or later model, or from the Operating System Configuration List (action code **u** in both cases). Similar panels are displayed for the other lists.

An alternative way to select filtering is to tab to the command line and type in FILTER SET.

```

Filter I/O Device List

Specify or revise the following filter criteria.

Device type . . . . 3390A___ +
Device group . . . . ----- +
Subchannel set ID . 0 +

Defined to OSs . . . Y (Y = Yes; N = No)

Serial number . . . -----
Description . . . -----

Volume serial number . . . . . (for DASD)

Connected to CUs . . _ (Y = Connected; N = Not connected)
Specific CUs . . . . ____ or ____ or ____ or ____

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F5=Reset
F9=Swap    F12=Cancel

```

Figure 40. Filter I/O Device List

- On this filter panel you can specify one or more filter criteria. All specified filter criteria must match to display the item. For example, if you specify a device type and a subchannel set where the devices of this type should be defined, and then press the Enter key, the I/O Device List is displayed again, now showing only those devices that match these filter criteria. Figure 41 on page 63 shows an example of a filtered list. If Filter Mode is displayed in the right top corner of the panel, it indicates that the filter mode is active.

```

Goto Filter Backup Query Help
-----
I/O Device List          Filter Mode. More:  >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more devices, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Processor ID : MSSPROC1   Proc with multiple SSIDs          CSS ID : 0

-----Device----- --#-- -----Control Unit Numbers + -----
/ Number  Type +      SS IM OS 1--- 2--- 3--- 4--- 5--- 6--- 7--- 8---
- 0001    3390A      0 0 1 0001 0002 -----
- 0002,8  3390A      0 2  0001 0002 -----
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F5=Reset    F7=Backward
F8=Forward F9=Swap    F10=Actions F11=Add     F12=Cancel  F13=Instruct
F20=Right  F22=Command

```

Figure 41. Reduced I/O Device List (using a filter)

Most of the entry fields support wildcards, that means that an asterisk (*) can be specified in front and/or after the specified term. The following table illustrates the wildcard processing using the device type field as an example.

Specified Term	Result
3380	Displays all devices of type 3380
3380*	Displays all devices of type 3380 regardless of its model
338*	Displays all devices whose type starts with '338'
*80	Displays all devices whose type ends with '80'
42	Displays all devices containing the string '42' within the type, for example 3420.

Use Field Help on the Filter panel to get information on whether wildcards are supported or not.

To remove the filter, use **Clear Filter** from the **Filter** action bar, or enter FILTER CLEAR in the command line.

To count the rows on a filtered list, use **Count rows on (filtered) list** from the **Filter** action bar choice, or enter FILTER NUM in the command line. An informational message displays the number of rows in the current list. If this list is filtered, only the rows matching the underlying filter criteria are counted.

Job statement information used in panels

Some of the HCD tasks, invoked from the dialog, generate batch jobs. These batch jobs use EXEC procedures as shown in [Table 2 on page 26](#).

The first time you use a task that generates an HCD batch job, you must specify a JOB control statement for the job. This statement can contain user-specific information, such as an account number and SYSOUT class. For example:

```
//WASR    JOB (3259,BOX10),'SMITH',NOTIFY=WAS,  
//                CLASS=A,REGION=4M,MSGCLASS=F,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
```

You need to specify the statement only once; it is saved in your user profile and reused for all subsequent HCD batch jobs that you request (in this and following HCD sessions) until you change it. HCD does not validate the JOB statement.

With JCL overwrite statements you can modify the EXEC procedures that are invoked by the job.

Note:

1. A batch job requires a region size large enough to contain the HCD code (4M bytes) as well as the IODF (or two IODFs when you compare two IODFs).
2. A batch job to build an IOCDS must run on the processor on which the IOCDS is to be updated, except for processors configured in a processor cluster.
3. A batch job generated by HCD cannot run when the HCD dialog has exclusive access to the same IODF that the batch job uses. You can release the IODF by changing to another IODF or by ending the HCD session.
4. To use the HCD profile options (e.g. UIM_LIBNAME=*) for a batch job that is started from the dialog, you need to allocate the HCD profile data set to xx.HCDPROF, where xx is the job step name.
5. In a sysplex environment, use the JOBPARM parameter to specify in which system of the sysplex you want the batch job to run. For additional information, see [Chapter 13, “How to invoke HCD batch utility functions,” on page 293](#).

[Table 2 on page 26](#) lists the HCD tasks that use batch jobs. It also lists their job step names, and EXEC procedure names.

Chapter 6. How to define, modify, or view a configuration

Overview

This information unit describes:

- The possibilities for creating new objects
- The navigation methods through HCD
- A suggested sequence to define a configuration
- Step-by-Step instructions on how to work with (for example, define, change, prime, delete):
 - Operating system configurations
 - EDTs
 - Generics
 - Esoteric groups
 - Processors
 - Channel subsystems (for XMP processors only)
 - Partitions
 - PCIe functions
 - Channel paths
 - Control units
 - Devices
 - Consoles
- The possibilities to view information about objects

The information on how to work with switches is described in [Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,” on page 145](#).

Before using the dialog of HCD to define a hardware configuration, you should have a plan of what your configuration should look like, and what you have to do to accomplish that. Preferably, the requirements of your configuration should be established in a configuration plan. Refer to *z/OS HCD Planning* (for a z/OS configuration) and *z/VM CP Planning and Administration* (for a z/VM configuration) for a description of what needs to be considered when this plan is prepared.

Creating new objects

You have three possibilities to create new objects: add, add like, and repeat (copy).

Add

Use the F11=Add key to define a new object. Initially, the entry fields contain (where applicable) default values supplied by HCD.

Add like

Use the **Add like** action from the context menu to define a new object that is based on the definition of an existing object. You just have to enter the fields that are different. A field that needs a unique value, such as the object's identifier, is not copied.

Repeat (copy)

The action **Repeat (copy)** from the context menu is similar to **Add like**, but the definitions of all related objects are also copied. For example, if you repeat an operating system configuration, HCD also copies the definitions for all EDTs and consoles, and the connections to all I/O devices attached to that operating system. You can repeat parts of a configuration within the same or to another IODF.

This function is useful when you want to consolidate configuration data from several IODFs into one single IODF or to repeat configuration data (for example, esoterics) that is used several times in an IODF.

When copying parts of a configuration, the source data and the target data are merged.

- If the source object does not exist in the target IODF

The new object is defined using the attributes you specified while copying the object. The objects and connections that are related to the object you want to copy are created with the same attributes as the source objects and connections.

- If the source object already exists in the target IODF

The attributes of the target object are updated according to the attributes of the source object. If related objects or connections do not yet exist, they are created. If they already exist, their attributes are updated according to the attributes of the source.

Navigating through HCD

HCD offers three methods to navigate to objects:

- Centralized navigation
- Hierarchical navigation
- Graphical navigation

Centralized navigation

Centralized navigation means that you always navigate to objects starting from the Define, Modify, or View Configuration Data panel.

The tasks described in this section use this navigation method.

Hierarchical navigation

Hierarchical navigation means that you navigate to objects from top to bottom.

In [Figure 42 on page 68](#) you start, for example, with option 3 to open the Processor List. From the Processor List, you can navigate to channel paths, from channel paths to control units, and finally from the control unit list to the device list. This device list - called Device List (attached) in [Figure 42 on page 68](#) - is different from the device list you reach with option 5 from the Define, Modify, or View Configuration panel:

- The devices on this list are limited to the control unit you selected on the preceding control unit list.
- The actions offered on this list differ from the actions available on the device list reached with option 5 from the Define, Modify, or View Configuration panel.

Hierarchical navigation is useful, for example, when you want to use the **Attribute group change** action necessary to change the DYNAMIC parameter for a group of devices. In this case, you have to navigate to the device list via the operating system configuration list.

Graphical navigation

Graphical navigation means that you navigate to objects by viewing a graphical configuration report and jumping to the object lists using the F4=Jump function. Refer to [“Create or view graphical configuration reports” on page 224](#) for information on how to use the graphical configuration report.

The graphical navigation is useful when you prefer a graphical representation of your configuration to navigate from object to object.

Navigation map

Figure 42 on page 68 illustrates how you can navigate from object to object. You can either navigate to objects using the **Work with object** actions from the context menu or using the appropriate action code, for example **S**. Note that you can reach the Generic List with two action codes: **g** (ordered by name) or **p** (ordered by preference value). For information on how to use action codes refer to [“Using the action code”](#) on page 53.

Control Unit list and Device list

You reach these lists with option 4 and 5 from the Define, Modify, or View Configuration Data panel. These lists show all devices defined in the IODF.

The Control Unit list (attached) and the Device list (attached) can only be reached from an object higher in the hierarchy. These lists are limited to the object higher in the hierarchy and the actions available on these lists differ from the actions available on the device and control unit lists you reach with option 4 and 5 from the Define, Modify, or View Configuration panel (refer to [“Hierarchical navigation”](#) on page 66). You can, for example, limit a control unit list to the control units attached to one specific channel path by opening the list from the channel path list.

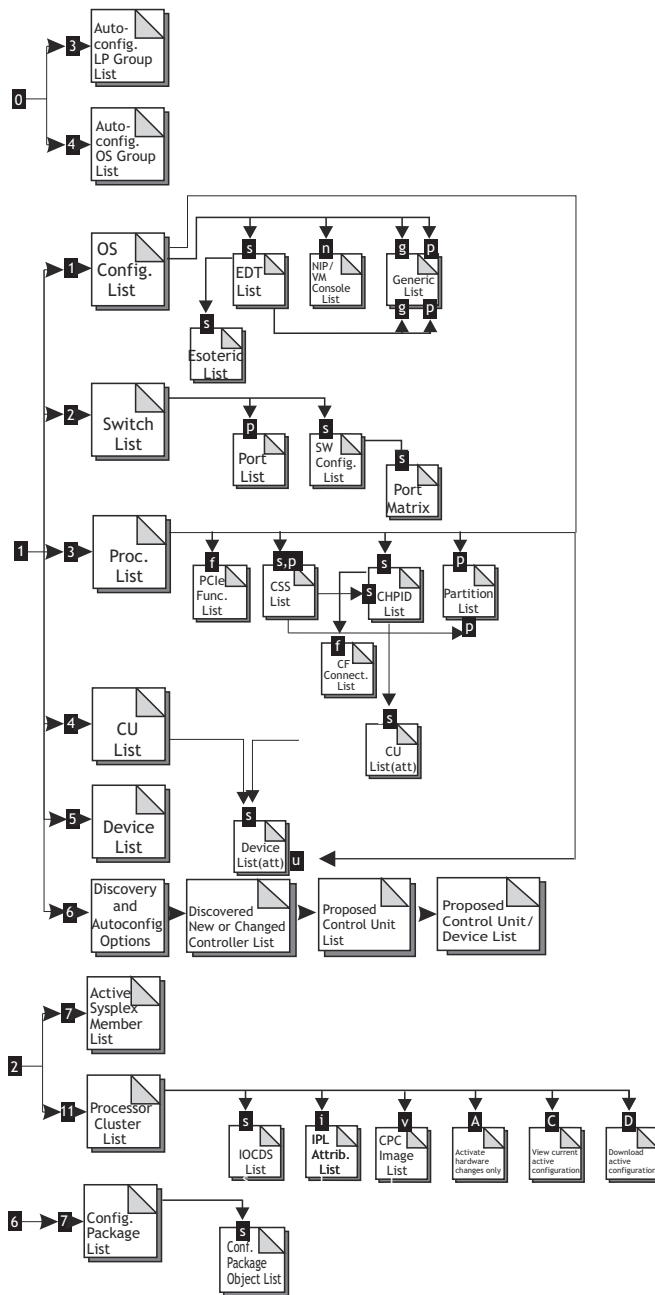


Figure 42. Navigation map

Suggested sequence to define a configuration

A hardware configuration consists of:

- Information needed by z/OS and by z/VM. This is known as the *operating system configuration* or *OS configuration*.
- Information needed by the channel subsystem (CSS). This defines all the hardware resources (such as control units, channel paths, and I/O devices) and how they are connected.
- In some cases, your configuration contains information needed by the switch. For definitions and modifications of switches, refer to [Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,”](#) on page 145.

You can define the objects of a configuration in almost any order but at one point you have to connect objects together. You can only connect objects that are already defined; therefore it is useful to define the objects in a logical order. For example, when defining I/O devices during the hardware definition, you

are prompted to add devices to existing operating system definitions. Therefore, it is useful to define the operating system before the devices.

The suggested sequence to define a configuration is:

1. Operating systems
2. EDTs (MVS-type only)
3. Esoterics (MVS-type only)
4. Switches (explained in [Chapter 7, “How to work with switches,”](#) on page 145)
5. Processors
6. Channel subsystems (for XMP processors)
7. Partitions (if processor in LPAR mode)
8. PCIe functions
9. Channel paths
10. Control units
11. Devices
12. Consoles

Working with operating system configurations

An operating system (OS) configuration defines the data that is used by z/OS or z/VM to build its control blocks. An IODF can contain more than one OS configuration; z/OS is told which one to use at IPL time.

Defining operating system configurations

It is recommended to define the operating system configuration before you define anything else. Proceed as follows to define an operating system configuration:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**. HCD displays the Operating System Configuration List of all operating system configurations currently defined in the IODF:

```
Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                        Operating System Configuration List                        Row 1 of 8
Command ==>  ----- Scroll ==>  CSR

Select one or more operating system configurations, then press Enter. To
add, use F11.

/ Config. ID  Type      Gen  Description                                D/R site OS ID
- DRMVSA      MVS        Yes  generated from MVSA
- DRMVSB      MVS        Yes  generated from MVSB
- DRMVSC      MVS        Yes  generated from MVSC
- DRMVSE      MVS        Yes  generated from MVSE
- MVSA        MVS
- MVSB        MVS
- MVSC        MVS
- MVSE        MVS
-----
----- DRMVSA
----- DRMVSB
----- DRMVSC
----- DRMVSE
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 43. Operating System Configuration List

If there are no existing configurations in the IODF, the operating system configuration list is empty.

2. Use F11=Add to define a new configuration. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

Add Operating System Configuration

Specify or revise the following values.

OS configuration ID MVSD____ +
 Operating system type MVS

Description z/OS operating system

OS config ID for D/R site DRMVSD__ (generated for GDPS)

Figure 44. Add Operating System Configuration

3. After you press the Enter key, HCD displays the updated **Operating System Configuration List**.

D/R site OS configurations

You can optionally type the name of a disaster recovery (D/R) site operating system configuration into the **OS config ID for D/R site** field. You need a D/R site OS configuration in a GDPS® managed environment, where storage devices are mirrored over peer-to-peer remote copy (PPRC) connections in order to have a backup system defined for an emergency situation.

During the *Build production I/O definition file* or *Build validated work I/O definition file* tasks, the named D/R site OS configuration is automatically created as copy of the primary OS configuration. The resulting OS configuration is called **generated** OS configuration. It has all DUPLEX defined storage devices, that are classified by PPRC usage type DUPLEX, attached with reversed OFFLINE parameter value. That is, if the primary OS configuration specifies OFFLINE=NO, the D/R site OS configuration attaches the devices with OFFLINE=YES and vice versa.

Following rules apply to **generated** D/R site OS configurations:

- A **generated** OS configuration is re-created with every *Build production I/O definition file* or *Build validated work I/O definition file* from its primary OS configuration.
- With any kind of changes done to a D/R site OS configuration, (for example, modifying device-to-operating-system-relations, or changing EDT definitions), it loses its **generated** status. It is not automatically re-created with the next *Build production IODF*, so that the user modifications are preserved. To let it generate again from the primary site OS configuration, you must delete the modified D/R site OS first or specify profile option UNCOND_GENERATE_DROS=YES.

However, changing the description of a D/R site OS configuration does not change its **generated** status.

- You cannot specify the name of a D/R site OS configuration for a **generated** OS configuration.

The **generated** status of an OS configuration is shown in column **Gen** in the **Operating System Configuration List** (Figure 43 on page 69).

Changing operating system configurations

You can change the description of an operating system by just typing over the Description column or by using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**) on the Operating System Configuration List.

Changing the operating system configuration ID

To change the ID of an operating system, perform the following steps:

1. On the OS Configuration List select the operating system and the **Repeat (copy) OS configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **R**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
2. Press the Enter key to accept the default target IODF name, that is the IODF you are currently working with. The Repeat Operating System Configuration panel is displayed.

Repeat Operating System Configuration

Specify or revise the following values.

OS configuration ID : _____

Operating system type . . . : MVS

Description : z/OS operating system

- Specify the new identifier for the operating system and press the Enter key.
HCD displays the OS Configuration List now showing the new operating system.
- Delete the old operating system by selecting the operating system and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). HCD displays a confirmation panel before showing the updated OS Configuration List.

Repeating (copying) operating system configurations

You can copy operating systems within the same or to another IODF. When copying an operating system, the following related objects and connections are also copied:

- Devices defined for the operating system
- List of consoles (NIPCONs for MVS)
- EDTs including their esoterics and generic groups

In the following example, you copy an operating system to another IODF that already contains an operating system with the same ID that you specify in the repeat panel.

- Make sure that the operating system in the target IODF has the same operating system type as the one in the source IODF.
- On the Operating System Configuration List, copy the operating system using the **Repeat (copy) OS configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **r**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
- Specify the IODF to which the selected operating system is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
- On the following Repeat Operating System Configuration panel, specify the required values and press the Enter key.

If a device defined to the operating system already exists in the target IODF, HCD tries to map the device. If more than one device with the same type and number exist, HCD maps the device to the first device found. To avoid this sometimes erroneous mapping, specify a processor and partition on the Repeat Operating System Configuration panel in which the operating system is to be run. Refer to [“Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets” on page 248](#) for detailed rules when a device is mapped.

Console devices (NIPCONs for MVS) from the source operating system are copied to the beginning of the target's console chain.

- Because you copy an operating system that already exists in the target IODF, HCD displays a panel to confirm the merging of configuration data.

Deleting operating system configurations

You can delete the complete definition of an operating system using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Operating System Configuration List. This also deletes all EDTs, esoterics, consoles, and connections to devices defined for this operating system.

Working with EDTs

For an MVS-type operating system, you have to define at least one eligible device table (EDT). An EDT can consist of one or more esoteric device groups and names of the generic device types. Esoteric device groups are installation-defined groupings of I/O devices.

An OS configuration can contain more than one EDT; z/OS is told which one to use at IPL time. For background information about I/O device allocation in z/OS that you need to know when defining EDTs and esoteric groups, refer to *z/OS HCD Planning*.

Defining EDTs

Before you can define EDTs, you must have defined an operating system. You define an EDT as follows:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**. HCD displays the Operating System Configuration List of all operating system configurations currently defined in the IODF.
2. On the Operating System Configuration List, select the OS configuration and the **Work with EDTs** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the EDT List.

```

                                EDT List
      Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Command ==> _____ Row 1 of 1
                                Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more EDTs, then press Enter. To add, use F11.
Configuration ID . : OPSYS01      MVS or z/OS operating system

/ EDT Last Update By      Description
_ AS 1994-10-04   DOCU      basic
*****
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
*****
```

Figure 45. EDT List

If there are no EDTs defined in the IODF, the EDT list is empty.

3. Use F11=Add to add a new EDT. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

```

                                Add EDT
Specify the following values.

Configuration ID . : OPSYS01      MVS or z/OS operating system

EDT identifier . . . A1
Description . . . . special
```

Figure 46. Add EDT

4. After you press the Enter key HCD displays the updated EDT List.

Changing EDTs

You can change the description of an EDT by just typing over the Description column or using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**) on the EDT List.

Changing the EDT ID

To change the ID of an EDT, perform the following steps:

1. On the EDT List select the EDT and the **Repeat (copy) EDTs** action from the context menu (or action code **r**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
2. Press the Enter key to accept the default target IODF name, that is the IODF you are currently working with. The Repeat EDT panel is displayed.

Repeat EDT

Specify or revise the following values.

Configuration ID . . OPSYS01 +

EDT identifier . . . --

Description Special

3. Specify the new identifier for the EDT and press the Enter key. HCD displays the EDT List now showing the new EDT.
4. Delete the old EDT by selecting the EDT and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). HCD displays a confirmation panel before showing the updated EDT List.

Repeating (copying) EDTs

You can copy EDTs within the same or to another IODF. When copying an EDT, the esoteric groups and the VIO eligible parameter are also copied. Perform the following steps to repeat an EDT:

1. Make sure that the devices are already defined to the target operating system.
2. On the EDT List, select an EDT and the **Repeat (copy) EDTs** action from the context menu (or action code **r**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
3. Specify the IODF to which the selected operating system is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
4. On the following Repeat EDT panel, specify the required values and press the Enter key.

If the EDT already exists in the target IODF, the esoteric groups and their devices are merged. In this case, HCD displays a panel to confirm the merging of data.

Deleting EDTs

You can delete the definition of an EDT using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the EDT List. This also deletes the esoterics.

Working with generics

Device types with similar characteristics are logically grouped together and assigned a name to by the system. Such a group is called a generic device type. Reference to a generic device type is made by its name. To request a device allocation, a user can specify a generic device type rather than a specific device number. z/OS then allocates a device from the specified generic device type.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**. HCD displays the OS Configuration List of all operating system configurations currently defined in the IODF.
2. On the Operating System Configuration List, select the OS configuration and the **Work with EDTs** action from the context menu (or action code **s**). HCD displays the EDT List.
3. To change the generics, select either the action **Work with generics by name** from the context menu (or action code **g**), or the action **Work with generics by preference value** (or action code **p**) on the EDT List. On the resulting panels you can then change the VIO indicator, the preference value for a generic, and you can display a subsequent panel that lists the devices belonging to the specific generic.

Working with esoteric groups

An esoteric device group identifies the I/O devices that are included in that group. The name you assign to an esoteric device group is called the esoteric name. To request allocation of a device from an esoteric device group, specify the esoteric name on the UNIT parameter of a JCL DD statement. The name *esoteric device group* is often shortened to *esoteric group* or simply *esoteric*.

Defining esoteric groups

You can define which esoteric device groups are in each EDT after you have defined the OS configuration. But you cannot assign I/O devices to an esoteric device group until the devices have been defined.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**. HCD displays the OS Configuration List of all operating system configurations currently defined in the IODF.
2. On the Operating System Configuration List, select the OS configuration and the **Work with EDTs** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the EDT List.
3. On the EDT List, select the EDT and the **Work with esoterics** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the Esoteric List.

```
Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Row 1 of 1

Select one or more esoterics, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Configuration ID . : OPSYS01      MVS or z/OS operating system
EDT identifier . . : AS          basic

/ Esoteric  VIO    Token  State
- ES001     No     ----  No device defined
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
```

Figure 47. Work with esoterics

4. Use F11=Add to add a new esoteric group. The data-entry fields are shown subsequently, with sample data:

```
          Add Esoteric

Specify the following values.

Esoteric name . . . ES002___
VIO eligible . . . No      (Yes or No)
Token . . . . . ----
```

Figure 48. Add Esoteric

5. After you press the Enter key HCD displays the updated Esoteric List.

Assigning devices to esoterics

You must define the I/O devices before you can assign them to an esoteric group. This is described in [“Defining devices” on page 119](#). The State column on the Esoteric List indicates the esoteric groups that have no devices defined; so you can check later that your groups are properly defined.

If I/O devices are already defined, you can assign them to esoteric groups as described in [“Adding devices to esoterics” on page 75](#).

Changing esoteric groups

You can change the following data of an esoteric group by just typing over the corresponding columns or by using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**) on the Esoteric List:

- Esoteric name
- VIO eligible parameter
- Token

Adding devices to esoterics

You have two possibilities to add devices to esoterics:

While defining devices

When you define a device, HCD automatically prompts you to define the device to an operating system, then to an EDT and esoterics. Refer to [“Defining devices” on page 119](#) for a step-by-step instruction on how to do that.

While modifying esoterics

You can add existing devices to esoterics at any time from the Esoteric List as follows:

1. On the Esoteric List, select the esoteric and the **Assign devices** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the Assign/Unassign Devices to Esoterics panel.
2. On the Assign/Unassign Devices to Esoterics panel, overwrite the values in the Assigned column to assign (YES) or unassign (NO) devices to the esoterics of the selected row.

If you do not want to assign a complete group of devices, you can limit the range by specifying a starting number and the number of devices. If you omit the number of devices, 1 is assumed.

Assign/Unassign Devices to Esoteric
Goto Filter Backup Query Help

Row 1 of 4

Specify Yes to assign or No to unassign.

Configuration ID . . : OPSYS01 MVS or z/OS operating system
EDT.Esoteric . . . : A1.ES001 VIO eligible . . : No

Devices	Device Type	Generic Name	Assigned	Starting Number	Number of Devices
0001,1	3278-3	3277-2	Yes	----	----
0098,1	9033	SWCH	No	----	----
00C1,1	3480	3480	No	----	----
01D1,8	3390	3390	No	----	----

Figure 49. Assign/Unassigned devices to esoteric

3. Press the Enter key to process the changes. Then press the F3=Exit key to return to the Esoteric List.

Repeating (copying) esoteric groups

You can copy esoterics within the same or to another IODF. When copying an esoteric, the list of assigned devices is also copied.

Perform the following steps to repeat esoterics:

1. Make sure that the devices are already defined to the target operating system.
2. On the Esoteric List select an esoteric and the **Repeat (copy) esoterics** action from the context menu (or action code **R**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
3. Specify the IODF to which the selected operating system is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
4. On the following Repeat Esoteric panel, specify the required values and press the Enter key.

If the esoteric already exists in the target IODF, the devices defined for the esoteric are merged. In this case, HCD displays a panel to confirm the merging.

Deleting esoteric groups

You can delete the definition of an esoteric using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Esoteric List.

Working with processors

A note on terminology:

Throughout this document, the following terms are used:

XMP processors and SMP processors

The term **XMP processors** designates processors that support multiple logical channel subsystems (LCSS). It is used in contrast to the term **SMP processors**, which designates processors of previous generations that support only one channel subsystem.

For XMP processors, the HCD dialog offers methods to explicitly define multiple logical channel subsystems (MCSS). For SMP processors, the single channel subsystem is implicitly defined with the processor.

You can define more than one processor in an IODF and for each defined processor you can configure processor-related data for further use by the CSS.

For processors that are physically partitioned, you must define each physical partition as an individual processor.

Defining processors

Define a processor as follows:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Processor**. HCD displays the Processor List of all processors currently defined in the IODF.

```
Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Processor List          Row 1 of 3 More:  >
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> CSR

Select one or more processors, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

/ Proc. ID Type +   Model +   Mode+ Serial-# + Description
- PROC1   2817   M49     LPAR  ----- z196 first processor
- PROC2   2817   M32     LPAR  ----- z196 second processor
- PROC3   2818   M10     LPAR  ----- z114 BC
- PR2827  2827   H75     LPAR  ----- zEC12 with PCIe functions
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 50. Define, modify, or view configuration data

2. Use F11=Add to add a new processor. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

```

                                Add Processor

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID . . . . . PROC4
Processor type . . . . . 2817      +
Processor model . . . . . M80      +
Configuration mode . . . . . LPAR  +
Number of channel subsystems . . 4      +

Serial number . . . . . 1234562817
Description . . . . . IBM z196 processor

Specify SNA address only if part of a processor cluster

Network name . . . . . ----- +
CPC name      . . . . . ----- +

Local system name . . . . . -----

```

Figure 51. Add a processor

On the **Add Processor** panel, you can specify the network name and the CPC name, when the processor is configured in a processor cluster. If you specify a SNA address, refer to [“Security-related considerations”](#) on page 325 for specific access authority.

A local system name (eight alphanumeric characters) is used by the CPC to identify itself when establishing a coupling facility connection. You need to specify local system names for both the target and source processors of the coupling facility. If you do not enter a local system name, and a CPC name is given, the local system name defaults to the CPC name.

For SMP processor you must not specify a local system name.

Use Prompt on the Add Processor panel for the SNA addresses for those CPCs that are currently configured in the processor cluster.

- Depending on the processor type/model, there may be more than one support level for the processor type. The support level defines the supported channel path types, and the features. If the processor has several support levels, HCD displays another panel showing a list of available support levels for the processor (in our example, for a processor of type 2964).

```

                                Available Support Levels
                                Row 1 of 4 More:      >

Command ==> -----

Select the processor support level which provides the processor
capabilities you want to use.

Support Level
2964 support, ISM, RCE, UID
2964 support
2964 support, ISM, RCE
2964 support, ISM, RCE, UID, CL5
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F7=Backward      F8=Forward
F9=Swap      F12=Cancel   F20=Right   F22=Command

```

Figure 52. Available support levels

Select the appropriate support level. HCD uses this level when validating the configuration for this processor. It relates to the installed microcode.

Note: On the Available Support Levels panel you can retrieve an explanation of the processor support level. Position the cursor on the support level description and press the F1 key to get an enumeration of functions provided by this support level.

4. After you press the Enter key HCD displays the updated Processor List.

You can now use the F20=Right key to scroll to the right to see the SNA address, if you have defined one.

Changing processors

You can change the following data of the processor:

- Type
- Model
- Configuration Mode
- Serial Number
- Description
- Network name
- CPC name
- Local system name

1. On the **Processor List**, select the processor and apply the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**). The **Change Processor Definition** dialog is displayed.

Change Processor Definition

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : PROC4

Support level:

XMP, 2817 support, SS 2, 32 CIB CF LINKS

Processor type 2817 +

Processor model M80 +

Configuration mode LPAR +

Serial number 1234562817 +

Description IBM z196 processor

Specify SNA address only if part of a processor cluster:

Network name +

CPC name +

Local system name

Figure 53. Change Processor Definition

2. To change the processor type, or model, overwrite the old processor type, or model values, and press the Enter key. To change the support level for the same processor type, move the cursor to the Support level line and press the Enter key. If you have installed a new processor type or model, or a new processor support level, you need to upgrade the processor definition within HCD. HCD selects the proper configuration rules that are dependent on the processor type, and support level, and generates the correct input for the IOCDs download process.

Note: If the processor change leads to error message CBDA102I, make sure that the new processor type/model supports the same configuration rules as the old processor type, for example, that the same channel path types are supported. Subsequent messages indicate an invalid support level. You first have to update your configuration according to the new processor type/model before you can change the processor.

Note: In case of different configuration rules HCD might provide defaults or clear conflicting values. Appropriate messages will be displayed.

3. If more than one support level is available for the processor type, the Available Support Levels panel is displayed where you can select the correct support level for your processor.

Note: On the Available Support Levels panel you can retrieve an explanation of the processor support level: Position the cursor on the processor support level description and press the F1 key to get an enumeration of functions provided by this support level.

4. The Update Channel Path Identifiers panel is displayed. This panel shows the old channel path definitions, which you can change according to your new processor configuration.

Update Channel Path Identifiers Row 1 of 24

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Specify any changes to the channel path identifiers in the list below.

Processor ID : PROC1
Channel Subsystem ID . . : 0

CHPID	Type	Side	Until	CHPID	New CHPID +
24	OSD		--		24
25	OSC		--		25
26	OSM		--		26
27	CFP		--		27
28	CFP		--		28
29	CNC		--		29
2A	FC		--		2A
2B	FC		--		2B
2C	FCP		--		2C

Figure 54. Update Channel Path Identifiers

The column New CHPID shows the channel path IDs to which the values of column CHPID are mapped by default.

- You can overtype the values of the column New CHPID. Leave the column Until CHPID blank. Press the Enter key to move the old channel path IDs to the new channel path IDs.
 - If you enter a value in the column Until CHPID, you move all defined CHPIDs in the range defined by the channel paths specified in the CHPID and Until CHPID column to the new range that starts with the value in the New CHPID column. If the values for the CHPID column have a 'gap', the 'gap' is also reflected in the New CHPID column range. When you entered a value in the Until CHPID column, press the Enter key. The Update Channel Path Identifiers panel is redisplayed where the new range is resolved in the New CHPID. The Until CHPID column is shown as blank. To process the updates, press the Enter key again.
5. The source and target CHPIDs of a CIB coupling connection are each given the local system name of the processor to which they will connect. This is automatically done by HCD at the moment when the IOCP input file is built. Therefore, you should be aware of the consequences of changing the local system name. Consider, for example, a scenario, where during a processor upgrade, you want to adapt an existing local system name to match with a new CPC name. Then the I/O configuration of the target processor of an existing CIB connection also changes and requires a dynamic activate or a POR (in case of a stand-alone CF CPC) to re-establish the CF links. Therefore, HCD issues the CBDG400I warning message whenever a user changes a processor's local system name.

Note: If the processor upgrade changed the SYSTEM value of the corresponding IOCP configuration, it may not be possible to do an IOCDS download. It is only possible to perform an IOCDS download for specific processor types because IOCP validates the generated IOCP statements according to the configuration rules of the executing processor. See [“Supported hardware report” on page 366](#) for the processor type which allows you to download an IOCDS in preparation for a processor upgrade.

If a processor type change leads to change of the SYSTEM value of the corresponding IOCP configuration, see [“Build an IOCDS” on page 181](#) and [“Build processor cluster IOCDSs” on page 183](#).

Changing the processor ID

To change the ID of a processor, perform the following steps:

1. On the Processor List, select the processor and the **Repeat (copy) processor configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **F1**). The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.

2. Press the Enter key to accept the default target IODF name, that is the IODF you are currently working with. The Repeat Processor panel is displayed.

Repeat Processor

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID PROC5___

Processor type : 2817

Processor model : M80

Configuration mode : LPAR

Serial number 1234562817 +

Description IBM z196 processor

Specify SNA address only if part of a processor cluster:

Network name _____ +

CPC name _____ +

Figure 55. Repeat Processor

3. Specify the new identifier for the processor and press the Enter key. HCD creates a new processor with the same characteristics and connections as the old one.
4. On the resulting Processor List, delete the old processor by selecting the processor and selecting the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). HCD displays a confirmation panel before showing the updated Processor List.

Repeating (copying) processors

You can copy processors within the same or to another IODF. When copying a processor, the following related objects and connections are also copied:

- Channel subsystems (for XMP processors only)
- Partitions
- Channel paths
- PCIe functions
- Control units
- Devices

When you copy a processor within the same IODF, you create a new processor. When you copy a processor into a different IODF, you can either create a new processor with the **Repeat (copy) processor configuration** action, or, with the same action, merge the configuration of the source processor into an existing configuration of the target processor.

Before copying the processor to an existing processor in another IODF (merge the processor configurations), check the following:

1. Make sure that source and target processor have the same type-model and support level.
2. Check the partition usage type if the processor has several partitions.

You cannot replace a partition that has a different usage type (except if there are no channel paths defined for this partition):

Usage Type in Source IODF	Matching	Usage Type in Target IODF
OS	→	OS
CF	→	CF
CF/OS	→	CF, OS, or CF/OS

If the partition usage types do not match, change them in the target IODF.

3. If a channel path already exists in the target IODF, make sure that it has the same type.
4. If the target channel path connects to another dynamic switch than the source channel path, disconnect the channel in the target IODF.
5. To replace a shared channel path mode by a dedicated or reconfigurable channel path mode, change the mode or delete the incompatible channel path in the target IODF.
6. If a processor is copied that has a local system name defined, but the CPC name is changed for the copied processor, the local system name is left unchanged. Whenever a local system name has been defined, either explicitly or by default, a change only happens by explicit user action.

Copy a processor as follows:

1. Copy the processor using the **Repeat (copy) processor configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **R**) on the Processor List. The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
2. Specify the IODF to which the selected processor configuration is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
3. On the following Repeat Processor panel, specify the required values and press the Enter key.

Definitions for source partitions are merged with the definitions of the target partitions. If a target partition has another partition number than the source partition, HCD keeps the target partition number.

If control units, devices, CHPIDs, or PCIe functions already exist in the target IODF (same number and type), HCD tries to map them. “[Migrating additional IOCP input data sets](#)” on page 246 explains in detail when a device or control unit is mapped. The general rule is, that target definitions are updated from the source definitions.

See “[Explicit device candidate lists](#)” on page 90 on how to handle explicit device candidate lists.

Copying an SMP processor to an XMP channel subsystem

You can copy the configuration of an SMP processor into an XMP channel subsystem within the same or to another IODF. When copying an SMP processor to a CSS, the following related objects and connections are also copied:

- Partitions
- Channel paths
- Control units
- Devices

You can use this function for the following alternative tasks:

1. **alternative “1” on page 81**: merge the source processor with an existing CSS in the target processor
2. **alternative “2” on page 81**: copy the source processor to a new CSS in the target processor

Copy an SMP processor to a channel subsystem as follows:

- On the Processor List, select an SMP processor and the action **Copy to channel subsystem... (SMP)** from the context menu (or action code **Y**).
- Specify the IODF to which the selected operating system is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
- On the following panel, specify your target processor ID and channel subsystem ID. Make sure that the target processor supports multiple logical channel subsystems.

```

Copy to Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Source processor:
Processor ID . . . . . : PROCA0      Processor with single CSS

Target channel subsystem:
Processor ID . . . . . : PROC4____ +
Channel subsystem ID . . 0 +

```

Figure 56. Copy to Channel Subsystem

After pressing the Enter key:

- **for alternative “1” on page 81**, you are prompted to confirm or cancel the merging of the source processor into the existing target CSS. A message will inform you about the success of the operation.
- **for alternative “2” on page 81**, on the Add Channel Subsystem panel, you are prompted to define the ID for the new CSS and the maximum number of allowed devices.

```

Add Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID . . . . . : P2964      performance test system

Channel Subsystem ID . . . 4 +
Description . . . . . : CSS 4 of processor P2964_____

Maximum number of devices
in subchannel set 0 . . 65280 +
in subchannel set 1 . . 65535 +
in subchannel set 2 . . 65535 +
in subchannel set 3 . . 65535 +

```

Figure 57. Add Channel Subsystem

If, by chance, partition names from the source processor already exist in the target processor, you are prompted to specify new names for those partitions.

Deleting processors

You can delete the definition of a processor using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Processor List. If you delete a processor, all channel paths, partitions, and connections to control units and devices for that processor are also deleted; the control units and devices are not deleted.

Working with channel subsystems

Note:

All tasks described in this unit's subsections are only available for XMP processors.

For XMP processors, you may define multiple logical channel subsystems (up to n), identified by a unique 1-digit hexadecimal number (range 0 through n-1). For each channel subsystem you may define its own set of partitions and CHPIDs.

Defining channel subsystems

Define a channel subsystem as follows:

- On the Processor List, select an XMP processor and the action **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the Channel Subsystem List.

```

Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Channel Subsystem List      Row 1 of 6 More:  >
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

Select one or more channel subsystems, then press Enter.  To add, use F11.

Processor ID . . . : P2964          performance test system

  CSS Devices in SS0      Devices in SS1      Devices in SS2      Devices in SS3
/ ID  Maximum + Actual    Maximum + Actual    Maximum + Actual    Maximum + Actual
- 0   65280   16825      65535     0         65535     0         65535     0
- 1   65280   16709      65535     0         65535     0         65535     0
- 2   65280   14587      65535     0         65535     0         65535     0
- 3   65280   15239      65535     0         65535     0         65535     0
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 58. Channel Subsystem List

- Use F11=Add to define a new channel subsystem. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

```

Add Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID . . . . . : P2964          performance test system

Channel Subsystem ID . . . 4  +
Description . . . . . CSS 4 of processor P2964_____

Maximum number of devices
  in subchannel set 0 . . 65280  +
  in subchannel set 1 . . 65535  +
  in subchannel set 2 . . 65535  +
  in subchannel set 3 . . 65535  +

```

Figure 59. Add Channel Subsystem

Define the ID for the new CSS and the maximum number of allowed devices. For z9 EC processors or later, you can specify the maximum number of devices for more than one subchannel set.

Pressing the Enter key brings you back to the Channel Subsystem List.

Starting with IBM Z's z10 processors, the maximum number of channel subsystems is predefined during creation of this processor.

Repeating (copying) channel subsystems

You can copy channel subsystems within the same or to another IODF:

1. merge the source CSS with an existing target CSS in the same processor
2. copy a source CSS to a new target CSS in the same processor
3. copy a source CSS to another XMP processor

Copy or repeat a channel subsystem as follows:

- On the Processor List, select an XMP processor and the action **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** from the context menu (or action code **S**).
- On the Channel Subsystem List, for the source CSS, select action **Repeat (Copy) channel subsystem** from the context menu (or action code **R**).
- Specify the IODF to which the selected operating system is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.

- On the following panel, specify your target processor and CSS ID:

```

Repeat Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID . . . . . PROC4      +
Channel subsystem ID . . 2      +

```

Figure 60. Repeat Channel Subsystem

- Depending on what you want to do, continue as follows:
 - **To merge source and target CSS**, you are prompted for confirmation for merging the source CSS data into the target CSS data. If you confirm, you are prompted to specify new partition names, because the partitions within an XMP processor must be unique:

```

Specify New Partition Names
Row 1 of 2

Command ==> -----

The partitions listed have already been defined in the
target processor. Specify new names and press ENTER.

Partition  New Name
LPAR01      -----
LPAR02      -----
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 61. Specify New Partition Names

A message indicates the successful processing.

- **To copy the source CSS into a new target CSS**, you can specify or revise certain characteristics of the target CSS:

```

Add Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID . . . . . : P2964      performance test system

Channel Subsystem ID . . . 4      +
Description . . . . . CSS 4 of processor P2964-----

Maximum number of devices
in subchannel set 0 . . 65280      +
in subchannel set 1 . . 65535      +
in subchannel set 2 . . 65535      +
in subchannel set 3 . . 65535      +

```

Figure 62. Add Channel Subsystem

You are prompted to specify new partition names. Also, a message indicates the successful processing.

- **To copy a source CSS to another XMP processor**, the processing is identical as copying into a new target CSS. However, specifying new partition names is only necessary if the partition names of the source processor already exist in the target processor.

Note: CHID values are not copied.

Copying/repeating channel subsystems with CTC connections

When copying channel subsystems or partitions within the same IODF, valid CTC connections in the source are not automatically copied and changed in the target configuration. Instead, HCD displays the **CTC Connection Update List**. This list shows all valid CTC connections of the source configuration that

need an update before being copied to the target. From this list, you can select those connections that you want to copy. For each selected CTC connection, HCD updates the CUADD definition such that the valid CTC connection is moved from the source to the target. For FCTC control units, HCD generates the full-byte CUADD value for target XMP processors, consisting of the concatenation of CSS and MIFID.

```

                                CTC Connection Update List                                Row 1 of 8
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Target processor ID: P2084
Target CSS ID . . .: 2

Select CTC connections to be moved to target configuration. Then,
press Enter.

-----CTC or FC side-----CNC/FCV or FC side-----
/ Proc.CSSID Part.  Devices CH CU  Proc.CSSID Part.  Devices CH CU
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP2 8004,2 20 8004 P2064M2  FREE2LP2 8000,2 21 8000
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP2 9000,2 20 9000 RAPTOR  RAP0S4  9004,2 10 9004
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP2 9002,2 20 9002 RAPTOR  RAPMIX9 9004,2 10 9004
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP3 8006,2 20 8006 P2064M2  FREE2LP5 8002,2 21 8002
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP3 9000,2 20 9000 RAPTOR  RAP0S4  9006,2 10 9006
- TREX.0      TCSS0LP3 9002,2 20 9002 RAPTOR  RAPMIX9 9006,2 10 9006
- TREX.0      TCSS2LP2 8000,2 21 8000 P2064M0  FREE0LP2 8004,2 20 8004
- TREX.0      TCSS2LP5 8002,2 21 8002 P2064M0  FREE0LP3 8006,2 20 8006
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F7=Backward
F8=Forward F9=Swap F12=Cancel

```

Figure 63. CTC Connection Update List

Copying a channel subsystem to an SMP processor

HCD offers actions to copy a channel subsystem to an SMP processor or merge the CSS to an existing SMP processor configuration. When copying a channel subsystem to an SMP processor, the following related objects and connections are also copied:

- Partitions
 - Channel paths
 - Control units
 - Devices
1. Use action **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** (or action code **S**) for an XMP processor which brings you to its Channel Subsystem List.
 2. Now you select action **Copy to processor** (or action code **Y**) for the CSS that you want to copy.
 3. The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed. Specify the IODF where the target processor is defined. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with. Press the Enter key. The Copy to Processor panel is displayed.

```

                                Copy to Processor

Specify or revise the following values.

Source channel subsystem:
Processor ID . . . . . : PROC4      IBM z196 processor
Channel subsystem ID . . : 0

Target processor:
Processor ID . . . . . : SMPP01__ +

```

Figure 64. Copy to Processor

4. Specify your target processor (an SMP processor) and press the Enter key.

Note: If the target processor does not yet exist, HCD invokes the Add Processor dialog. If the target processor already exists, you must confirm that you want to merge the configuration data. Anyway, make sure that the target processor does not support multiple logical channel subsystems.

5. Before returning to the Channel Subsystem List, a message will inform you about the success of the action.

Changing channel subsystems

You can change the following characteristics of a channel subsystem:

- Description
- Maximum number of devices per subchannel set

To perform this task, proceed as follows:

1. On the Processor List, select an XMP processor and the action **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** from the context menu (or action code **S**).
2. On the Channel Subsystem List, for the CSS you want to change, select action **Change** from the context menu (or action code **C**).
3. The Change Channel Subsystem panel is displayed, where you can specify your changes. Then press the Enter key. This returns you to the Channel Subsystem List.

Change Channel Subsystem

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : P2964 performance test system

Channel subsystem ID . . : 4

Description CSS 4 of P2964_____

Maximum number of devices

in subchannel set 0	. .	65280	+	
in subchannel set 1	. .	65535	+	
in subchannel set 2	. .	65535	+	
in subchannel set 3	. .	65535	+	

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

Figure 65. Change Channel Subsystem

Changing the channel subsystem ID

To change a CSS ID is only possible via the deviation of repeating (copying) the channel subsystem with a new ID and then delete the source CSS. If you cannot repeat the channel subsystem in the same processor, because all available IDs are occupied, and you want to exchange the IDs of two existing CSSs, then you need to copy both CSSs into a different target processor, delete them in the source processor and copy them back to the source processor with the exchanged IDs.

It may be necessary to restore certain definitions afterwards, for example, coupling facility connections get lost during the copy process.

Deleting channel subsystems

You can delete the definition of a channel subsystem using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Channel Subsystem List. If you delete a channel subsystem, all channel paths, partitions, and connections to control units and devices for that CSS are also deleted; the control units and devices are not deleted.

Working with partitions

The following section describes how to work with partitions. Note that you can define partitions for a processor regardless of whether it is defined with configuration mode BASIC or LPAR.

Defining partitions

Define partitions as follows:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Processors**. HCD displays the Processor List of processors currently defined in the IODF.
2. On the Processor List:
 - for **SMP processors**, select the processor and the **Work with partitions** action from the context menu (or action code **p**).
 - for **XMP processors**, select the processor and the **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** action from the context menu (or action code **s**) to display the Channel Subsystem List. From this list, select the appropriate channel subsystem and the **Work with partitions** action from the context menu (or action code **p**).

HCD displays the Partition List showing the currently defined partitions for the designated processor. For most processor types HCD will populate all possible partitions as reserved partitions, when adding a processor.

Note: Starting with processor type 3906 (support level H180913) partitions 'B'-'F' in the highest CSS are reserved for internal use (usage type is FW).

```

      Partition List
Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Row 1 of 15
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===>  CSR

Select one or more partitions, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Processor ID . . . . : P2964V3    z13 V3 support
Configuration mode . : LPAR
Channel Subsystem ID : 0

/ Partition Name  Number Usage + UID  Description
- LP0A           A    CF/OS  Y    Linux Test
- LP0B           B     OS    Y    Linux Test BTM
- LP0C           C     OS    Y    Linux Test
- LP0D           D     OS    N    Mini-VM  5 Guests
- LP0E           E     OS    N    Mini-VM 10 Guests
- LP0F           F     OS    N    Bib-VM  60 Guests + BTM guests
- LP01           1     OS    N    Linux Test
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 66. Partition List

3. Use F11=Add to add the partitions. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

```

      Add Partition

Specify the following values.

Partition name . . . LP01_____
Partition number . . 1          (same as MIF image ID)
Partition usage . . OS          +
UID uniqueness . . N           (Y/N)

Description . . . . Test partition 01_____
```

Figure 67. Add Partition

The partition usage field marks a partition to be used for coupling facility support, for operating system usage or internal use. The type of partition usage can be either: CF, OS, CF/OS or FW.

Specify CF/OS if the partition usage will be determined at partition activation. You can then include this partition into the access list of all channel path types. At partition activation those definitions are ignored that are not valid for the actual usage.

The partition UID uniqueness field can be set to 'Y' (the default is 'N') if PCIe UID uniqueness is required for PCIe functions accessed by this partition. PCIe UID uniqueness checking is done during build production IODF.

Partition 'B' in the highest CSS is an internally used firmware partition (also called Licensed Machine Code or LMC partition). It has to be defined with partition name 'MCS_1' and partition type 'FW'.

4. Press the Enter key. HCD displays the updated Partition List, if you have not yet defined any channel paths.

If you have already defined channel paths, HCD displays the Update CHPID Access and Candidate Lists panel, where you can include the partition in the access or candidate list of a channel path. For an explanation of access and candidate list, refer to [“Defining channel paths”](#) on page 98.

After pressing the Enter key HCD displays the Update Device Candidate Lists panel, if the new partition is given access to a channel path that attaches devices with an explicit device candidate list. Use this panel to add the new partition to the device candidate list of the listed devices.

Note: Depending on the defined processor type there might exist one or more partitions which can not be used/changed because they are reserved for internal use.

Defining reserved partitions

For XMP processors, HCD provides the capability to add or remove logical partitions via dynamic I/O configuration. In an IODF used to create your initial IOCDs for power-on reset (POR), you can define reserved partitions, which you plan to add dynamically at a later point in time. In the **Add Partition** dialog (see step “3” on page 87 from the previous list), you specify an ‘*’ as the placeholder partition name for reserved partitions. Reserved partitions will appear with this ‘*’ at the end of the Partition List. Furthermore, you specify a partition number, a usage type and optionally a description.

Reserved partitions do not appear in the access or candidate lists of channel paths or devices.

To activate a partition dynamically, you need to change the ‘*’ name to a valid partition name and to define the appropriate partition configuration before building a new production IODF.

Note: You cannot change the partition number dynamically.

Changing partitions

You can change the following data of a partition using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**) on the Partition List. On the resulting Change Partition panel, you can change:

- Name
- Number
- Usage
- UID uniqueness
- Description

If there are already channel paths attached to the partition, HCD displays the channel path access and candidate lists after pressing the Enter key on the Change Partition panel. On these lists, you can update the channel path access of the partition.

For internal partition 'B' in the highest CSS a slightly modified panel appears on which you can only change the partition name from 'MCS_1' to '*' or vice versa and the partition description.

Notes:

- You can also change these partition definitions (except the name) by simply typing over the appropriate columns on the Partition List.
- To dynamically change the "UID uniqueness" attribute of a partition, the partition cannot be active.

Changing partition names dynamically

To dynamically change a partition name, you have to perform two steps:

1. Disconnect all channel paths and devices from the partition and change the partition name to * (see [“Defining reserved partitions” on page 88](#)). Activate this intermediate IODF. (This is the only required step if you want to keep this partition as a reserved partition).
2. Now you can change the * partition name to a new valid name, reconnect the wanted channel paths and devices and activate the new configuration.

Repeating (copying) partitions

You can copy partitions within the same or to another IODF. When copying a partition, the following related objects and connections are also copied:

- Channel paths having the partition in their access list
- Control units reached by the partition
- Devices reached by the partition

Note: CHID values are not copied.

Before copying the partition, perform the same checks as when repeating a processor (see [“Repeating \(copying\) processors” on page 80](#)). Omit step 1 that applies to a processor repetition only.

Then copy a partition as follows:

1. Copy the partition using the **Repeat (copy) partitions** action from the context menu (or action code **r**) on the Partition List. The Identify Target IODF panel is displayed.
2. Specify the IODF to which the selected partition is to be copied. The default IODF is the IODF you are currently working with.
3. On the following Repeat Partition panel, specify the required values and press the Enter key.

Definitions for the source partition are merged with the definitions of the target partition. If the target partition has another partition number than the source partition, HCD keeps the target partition number.

If control units or devices already exist in the target IODF (same number and type), HCD tries to map them. [“Migrating additional IOCP input data sets” on page 246](#) explains in detail when a device or control unit is mapped. If they are mapped, the attributes of the target control unit or device are kept.

See [“Explicit device candidate lists” on page 90](#) how to handle device candidate lists.

Note: HCD provides special processing when copying/repeating partitions with CTC connections. For more information refer to [“Copying/repeating channel subsystems with CTC connections” on page 84](#).

Transferring partition configurations

Use this function to transfer control units and devices attached to a channel path from one partition to another within the same IODF.

In contrast to the **Repeat (copy)** function, you do not copy the partition and channel paths, but move the attached control units and devices to another partition, possibly in another processor.

Before transferring the data, you must define the target channel path with its partition access and candidate list, dynamic switch ID, entry switch ID and entry port.

The new channel path may have a different type than the source channel path.

1. On the Partition List, select the **Transfer (move) partition configs** action from the context menu (or action code **X**).
2. On the **Identify Target Partition** panel, specify the target processor and partition.
3. The **Transfer Partition Configuration** panel is shown. To transfer all control units and devices reached by the source partition, specify a new CHPID value for every source CHPID. The new CHPID of the target partition must exist.

The data-entry fields with sample data are shown in the following figure.

Transfer Partition Configuration
Row 1 of 8

Specify the new CHPID values.

From:	To:
Processor ID . . . : PROC1	Processor ID . . . : PROC2
Partition name . . : PROD1	Partition name . . : PROD2

CHPID	Type	Mode	New CHPID +
01	FCP	SPAN	--
02	FCP	SPAN	--
03	FCP	SPAN	--
04	FCP	SPAN	--
20	CNC	SHR	--
21	CNC	SHR	--
25	CNC	DED	--
26	CNC	DED	--

Figure 68. Transfer Partition Configuration

4. After you press the Enter key the Partition List is displayed again.

The attribute values of the transferred control units and devices remain the same for unit address/range, destination link address, time-out, and STADET. The logical address, protocol, and I/O concurrency level of a control unit remain the same if they are compatible with the target processor and channel path. If they are not compatible, default values are used.

Explicit device candidate lists

If the devices that are affected by the **Transfer (move) partition configs** action from the context menu (or action code **X**) have an explicit device candidate list, the result of the transfer action depends on whether or not the device was already connected to the target processor. See [Table 4 on page 90](#) for the different combinations. These combinations also apply to the **Repeat Partition** and **Repeat Processor** actions.

Table 4. Result of the Transfer (Move) Partition Configs Action				
Transfer source partition	Transfer target partition			
	Device already connected to target partition			Device not connected to target partition
	no cand	cand +	cand -	
no cand	=	=	cand +	no cand
cand + (partition included)	=	=	cand +	cand +
cand - (partition not included)	cand - (*)	=	=	cand - (*)

Note:

Result of the Transfer Action, Relation of Device to Partition:

=

no action, target partition remains unchanged

no cand

no explicit device candidate list exists for partition

cand +

partition included in explicit device candidate list

cand –

partition not included in explicit device candidate list

Note: (*) The source partition is not included in the explicit device candidate list. During the transfer, HCD checks whether all partitions of the source processor in the candidate list have the same name on the target processor. If partitions with the same name on the target processor are identified they are added to the device candidate list for the target processor. If no partition with the same name is found for the target processor, no explicit device candidate list is built. Therefore, a partition transfer can result in a loss of candidate lists, if all partition names between source and target processor are different. It is recommended to run a device compare report after the partition has been transferred.

CF channel paths

Connections of CF sender and CF receiver channel paths will not be transferred. You have to connect them again after having transferred the partition.

Deleting partitions

You can delete the definition of a partition using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Partition List.

Note: An active partition cannot be deleted. An attempt to delete an active partition through dynamic activate can cause a period with a lack of connectivity to hardware resources from that partition.

To enhance deleting of partitions, which have a CHPID assigned to only this partition in either the access or candidate list, the **Confirm Delete Partition** indicates all such CHPIDs that are exclusively assigned to this partition by flagging them with an “*” (CHPIDs B8 and BA in [Figure 69 on page 92](#)). Thus, users can remove the flagged CHPIDs in one step and then delete the partition more efficiently.

```
Confirm Delete Partition
Row 1 of 2
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Scroll forward to view the complete list of partitions to be
deleted. Channel paths that are flagged (*) are connected to only
one partition and need to be removed before the partition can be
deleted. Press ENTER to confirm delete request. Press F12 to cancel
delete request.

Processor ID . . . . : PROC01    Processor type 2094

Partition Name    Connected to CHPIDs
COH1              0D, 0E, 0F, 10, 13, 18, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45,
                  47, B4,*B8,*BA, BC
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F9=Swap      F12=Cancel   F22=Command
```

Figure 69. Confirm Delete Partition

Working with PCIe functions

Starting with processor type 2827, Peripheral Component Interconnect® Express (PCIe) adapters attached to a system can provide the operating system with a variety of so-called PCIe functions to be exploited by entitled logical partitions (LPARs).

HCD supports:

- **Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) over Converged Ethernet (RoCE and RoCE-2).** PCIe functions of type RoCE may be assigned to external physical networks by specifying corresponding PNET IDs.
- **Internal Shared Memory PCIe Adapter (ISM).** A virtual PCIe adapter for which a virtual channel identifier (VCHID) has to be defined.
- **Regional Crypto Enablement (RCE).** This PCIe function type is used for IBM approved vendor crypto adapters.
- **zEDC-Express.** For PCIe functions of type zEDC-Express, a virtual function number must be specified.
- **zHyperLink (HYL).** These PCIe functions require an additional attribute specifying the port on the adapter.
- **Non Volatile Memory Express (NVMe).** A PCIe adapter which provides high bandwidth and low latency access for non-volatile memory.

Note: The support of virtual functions, physical functions, the allowed range of virtual functions and support of PNETIDs depends on the processor type and support level. HCD offers prompts for virtual functions and ensures that the validation rules are fulfilled.

HCD provides dialogs to define, change, delete, and view PCIe functions, and to control, which LPARs have access to which PCIe functions.

Defining PCIe functions

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel, select **Processors**. HCD displays the Processor List of defined processors.
2. On the **Processor List** panel, select an eligible processor and action **Work with** from the context menu (or action code **f**).

HCD displays the **PCIe Function List** showing all PCIe functions defined for the selected processor.

```

                                PCIe Function List      Row 1 of 13 More: >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more PCIe functions, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Processor ID . . . . : P9175

/ FID  CHID+ P+ VF+ Type+      UID  Description
- 0010  115  1  1  - ZHYPERLINK  ----  synch io 10 port 115/1 vf 1
- 0011  115  1  127 - ZHYPERLINK  ----  synch io 11 port 115/1 vf 127
- 0017  115  2  127 - ZHYPERLINK  ----  synch io 17 port 115/2 vf 127
- 0020  7C0  -  1  - ISM          ----  ism1
- 0021  7C0  -  2  - ISM          ----  ism2
- 0030  003  -  1  N NETD        ----  netd vf=1 pnetid
- 0031  003  -  2  N NETD        ----  netd vf=2 pnetid
- 0032  003  -  --- Y NETD       ----  netd pf=yes pnetid
- 0040  040  -  1  - NETH        ----  neth vf=1 promMode=yes pnetid
- 0041  040  -  2  - NETH        ----  neth vf=2 promMode=no pnetid
- 0050  050  -  1  N PAIA        ----  paia vf=1
- 0051  050  -  2  N PAIA        ----  paia vf=2
- 0052  052  -  --- Y PAIA       ----  paia pf=yes pnetid
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 70. PCIe Function List

A PCIe function is defined by a unique identifier, the function ID (*FID*). Each function specifies a function type and a channel identifier *CHID*. Multiple functions may be specified to the same CHID or CHID/port value provided that each of these functions defines a unique virtual function *VF* number. When defining a PCIe function, you may specify a description which is shown in this list.

Use PF20=Right to scroll to the partition assignments for the displayed PCIe functions, one panel for each defined channel subsystem.

```

                                PCIe Function List      Row 1 of 13 More: <
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more PCIe functions, then press Enter. To add, use F11.
Processor ID . . . . : P3906
1=C0 LP01      2=C0 LP02      3=C0 LP03      4= *      5= *
6= *          7= *          8= *          9= *      A= *
B= *          C= *          D= *          E=CF CF0E  F=CF CF0F
----- Partitions 0x -----
/ FID  CHID  P  VF  PF  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
- 0010  115  1  1  -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0011  115  1  127 -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0017  115  2  127 -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0020  7C0  -  1  -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0021  7C0  -  2  -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0030  003  -  1  N   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0031  003  -  2  N   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0032  003  -  --- Y  a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0040  040  -  1  -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0041  040  -  2  -   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0050  050  -  1  N   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0051  050  -  2  N   a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
- 0052  052  -  --- Y  a - # # # # # # # # # # - -
7
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 71. PCIe Function List

3. Use F11=Add to define a new PCIe function. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

Add PCIe Function

SEL CBDPPF12

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : P9175

Function ID 0035

Type NETD +

Channel ID --- +

Port - +

Virtual Function ID --- + Physical Function _ (Y/N)

Number of virtual functions 1

UID ----

Description -----

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 72. Add PCIe Function

You define a new PCIe function specified by its required function ID, function type and CHID value, a port value and a virtual function number and a physical function can be specified if allowed for the specified function type as well as a description. After pressing the Enter key, the LPARs can be selected that should be entitled to access the function. If you specified an Add-like action, the data entry fields, except the function ID, and the LPAR connections are preset with the values of the selected source function.

The Mapping Tool can be used to make the mapping between CHIDS and PCIe functions easier. For more information, see [“How to interact with the Mapping Tool” on page 191](#).

Each PCIe function is identified by a four-digit hexadecimal function ID that is unique within a processor configuration. You must specify a function type and a CHID value which describes the related PCIe adapter card in the assigned slot of the I/O drawer. Multiple PCIe functions may be defined for the same CHID/port by assigning a unique virtual function ID to each of these functions.

This section handles the following topics: -

- [“Defining PCIe functions to physical networks” on page 95](#)
- [“Defining Promiscuous mode parameter” on page 95](#)
- [“Defining Access and Candidate lists” on page 95](#)

HCD also supports overgenned PCIe functions. You define overgenned PCIe functions by providing an asterisk (*) for the CHID value. Overgenned functions are validated like other PCIe functions but they are excluded from the IOCP input statements and from dynamic activation.

You can define multiple PCIe function with identical attributes and increasing virtual function IDs at a time by specifying a value greater than 1 in the 'Number of virtual functions' field.

A UID value can be defined for a PCIe function which will be checked for uniqueness if one or more partitions in the access/candidate list have the UID flag set to yes.

Note: If partitions require uniqueness, but no PCIe UID is specified, the a unique UID is generated by HCD when a production IODF is built.

Depending on the function type, you can assign physical network IDs to a PCIe function. Each physical port of the PCIe adapter can be assigned to a (possibly different) physical network. If you press the Enter key, for a function supporting PNETIDs, HCD displays the **Add/Modify Physical Network IDs** window where you can enter a physical network ID (*PNET ID*) for each physical port of the adapter. The sequence of the PNET IDs corresponds to the sequence of the port numbers on the adapter card. All functions of a given CHID must have the same set of PNETIDs. 'Build production' will check if PCIe functions with PNETIDs specified have a corresponding channel path (same PNETID) accessing at least one identical LPAR.

Note: PNETIDs are used by IBM Z. For additional information about the z/OS usage of PNETIDs, refer to the Physical Network Considerations chapter in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

Defining PCIe functions to physical networks

Add/Modify Physical Network IDs

If the Channel ID (CHID) is associated to one or more physical networks, specify each physical network ID corresponding to each applicable physical port.

Physical network ID 1	. .	PNET01	_____
Physical network ID 2	. .	PNET02	_____
Physical network ID 3	. .		_____
Physical network ID 4	. .		_____

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 73. Add/Modify Physical Network IDs

Defining Promiscuous mode parameter

Starting with processor type 9175 HCD prompts you with a dialog which asks if the FID is permitted to use promiscuous mode when enabled by the operating system.

Allow Promiscuous Mode

Specify Yes to indicate that the FID is allowed to use promiscuous mode when enabled by the operating system, otherwise specify No.

Promiscuous Mode YES

Defining Access and Candidate lists

If you press the Enter key either on the **Add/Modify Physical Network IDs** window for PCIe functions supporting PNETIDs, or directly on the **Add PCIe** function window for PCIe functions without PNETID support, HCD displays the **Define Access List** window, where you can specify one partition to be connected to the defined PCIe function.

```

Define Access List
Row 1 of 67
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more partitions for inclusion in the access list.
Function ID . . . . : 222
/ CSS ID Partition Name Number Usage Description
/ 0 LP0A A OS Linux Test
/ 0 LP0B B OS Linux Test BTM
....
- 1 LP1A A OS Linux Test
- 1 LP1B B OS Linux Test BTM
....
- 2 LP2A A OS Linux Dev
- 2 LP2B B OS Linux Dev
....
- 3 LP3A A OS Midi test systems
- 3 LP3C C OS z/OS for HCD changes
....
- 4 LP4D D CF/OS
- 4 LP4E E CF/OS
....
- 5 LP51 1 CF/OS
- 5 LP52 2 CF/OS

```

Figure 74. Define Access List

Pressing Enter again leads you to the **Define Candidate List** window. Here you can modify the candidate list of partitions assigned to the PCIe function. You can define partitions from any channel subsystem.

Changing PCIe functions

You can change the following characteristics of a defined PCIe function:

- type
- CHID
- port, if supported
- virtual function number, if supported
- physical functions, if supported
- UID
- description
- physical network IDs, if supported
- promiscuous mode, if supported
- assigned partition in the access list
- assigned partitions in the candidate list

You can change a PCIe function using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**) on the **PCIe Function List**.

You can also change the PCIe function definitions and the related access and candidate list by simply tying over the appropriate values in the **PCIe Function List**. For certain changes of the function type, HCD enforces the specification of a virtual function number.

You have to press the Enter key to process the changes. HCD then validates the data and displays the panel again. The changes are processed sequentially row after row. Changes that require a processing of multiple row changes at once will not be possible.

Deleting PCIe functions

You can delete a PCIe function using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the **PCIe Function List**. Before deleting the PCIe function, HCD prompts you for a confirmation.

Working with channel paths

Channel paths can be dedicated, reconfigurable, shared, or spanned. The following list explains when to use which channel path operation mode.

DED

Dedicated; if you want only one logical partition to access a channel path, specify that channel path as dedicated. You cannot reconfigure a dedicated channel path. This is the default mode.

REC

Reconfigurable; if you want only one logical partition at a time to access a channel path and you want to be able to reconfigure the channel path from one partition to another, specify that channel path as reconfigurable.

SHR

Shared; if you want more than one logical partition to access a channel path simultaneously, specify that channel path as shared.

SPAN

Spanned; if in XMP processors for certain channel types, you want to have a shared channel accessed by partitions from multiple logical channel subsystems, specify that channel path as spanned.

On the Add Channel Path panel, enter a channel path type and use F4=Prompt for the operation mode to find out the allowed operation modes for the specified type.

Channel paths can also be categorized as static or managed. For more information, see [“Defining managed channel paths”](#) on page 102.

Using Multiple Image Facility

If a processor complex has Multiple Image Facility (MIF) capability, and is running in LPAR mode, multiple logical partitions can access the same shared channel paths, thereby reducing the number of required physical connections. In contrast, if a processor complex does not have MIF capability, all logical partitions must use separate channel paths to share I/O devices. For more information about LPAR mode and MIF, see the *PR/SM Planning Guide*.

More about spanned channel paths in multiple LCSSs

Depending on the processor type, in the HCD dialog you may define certain channel paths with operation mode SPAN. A spanned CHPID will have partitions belonging to more than one channel subsystem in its access and candidate list.

A spanned channel path will be created with the same CHPID number in all channel subsystems that are using it. For example, you have a processor MCSSPRO1 with channel subsystems 0 through 3, and you create CHPID 1A (type IQD, SPAN) and let it access partitions from CSS 0, 2, and 3. Then CHPID 1A is the same CHPID in CSSs 0, 2, and 3. In CSS 1, you can use CHPID 1A for a different channel path.

Generally speaking, a channel subsystem that is not using a spanned channel can use the CHPID of that spanned channel for a separate channel path definition.

If you define a channel as SPAN, but connect it to partitions from a single channel subsystem only, then HCD displays its operation mode as SHR. The other way round, if a shared channel path is eligible for being spanned, and you enlarge its access or candidate list with partitions from multiple logical channel subsystems, then HCD displays this channel's operation mode as SPAN.

Note:

It is dependent on the processor support level which channel path types can be defined as spanned. Managed channels cannot be defined as spanned.

Defining channel paths

At first, you define a channel path together with its access to logical partitions. Then you may define special channel path characteristics. These possibilities are described in [“Defining special channel path characteristics”](#) on page 101.

1. On the HCD entry panel, select the task **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and from the resulting panel, select **Processors**. HCD displays the Processor List of defined processors.
2. On the Processor List:
 - **for SMP processors**, select the processor and the **Work with attached channel paths (SMP)** action from the context menu (or action code **S**).
 - **for XMP processors**, select the processor and the **Work with channel subsystems . . (XMP)** action from the context menu (or action code **S**) to display the Channel Subsystem List. From this list, select the appropriate channel subsystem and the **Work with attached channel paths** action from the context menu (or action code **S**).

HCD displays the Channel Path List showing all channel paths defined for the selected processor/channel subsystem.

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                                Channel Path List          Row 1 of 6 More:  >
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

Select one or more channel paths, then press Enter. To add use F11.

Processor ID . . . . : P2964          test system
Configuration mode . : LPAR
Channel Subsystem ID : 4              CSS 4 of P2964

/ CHPID  CHID+      Dyn Entry +
- C0      4C0      OSD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  QD80 10Gb DWx
- C1      4C1      OSD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  QD80 10Gb DWx
- C2      4C2      OSD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  QD80 10Gb DWx
- C3      4C3      OSD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  QD80 10Gb DWx
- F5      7E5      IQD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  IQD 40 kB and external Bridge
- FA      7E0      IQD   SPAN   --  --  --      No  IQD 16 kB Maximum frame size

```

Figure 75. Channel Path List

If the Type contains three asterisks (***), the IODF channel path type is unknown to the currently used HCD.

3. Use F11=Add to add channel paths. The data-entry fields are shown in the following panel, with sample data:

Add Channel Path

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : P2964 test system
Configuration mode . : LPAR
Channel subsystem ID : 4 CSS 4 of P2964

Channel path ID C4 + Channel ID _ _ _ +
Number of CHPIDs 1
Channel path type CS5 +
Operation mode DED +
Managed No (Yes or No) I/O Cluster _ _ _ _ _ +
Description _ _ _ _ _

Specify the following values only if connected to a switch:
Dynamic switch ID _ _ + (00 - FF)
Entry switch ID . . . _ _ +
Entry port _ _ +
F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

Figure 76. Add Channel Path

For physical channels on an XMP processor, you have to specify the channel identifier (Channel ID or CHID) belonging to the channel path identifier (CHPID). For internal channel paths a range of virtual CHIDs (promptable in HCD) is reserved. This range is depending on the processor type.

The Mapping Tool can be used to make the mapping between CHIDS and CHPIDs easier (see [“How to interact with the Mapping Tool”](#) on page 191).

4. For each static channel path you can specify which logical partitions can access that channel path. After you press the Enter key on the Add Channel Path panel, HCD displays the Define Access List.

Define Access List

Row 1 of 6

Select one or more partitions for inclusion in the access list.

Channel subsystem ID : 0 H05LP01 - H05LP15
Channel path ID . . : 02 Channel path type . : FCV
Operation mode . . . : SHR Number of CHPIDs . . : 1

/	CSS ID	Partition Name	Number	Usage	Description
/	0	H05LP01	1	OS	
-	0	H05LP02	2	OS	
-	0	H05LP03	3	OS	
-	0	H05LP04	4	OS	
-	0	H05LP05	5	OS	
/	0	H05LP06	6	OS	
/	0	H05LP07	7	OS	Mini-OS
-	0	H05LP08	8	OS	Automation-OS
-	0	H05LP09	9	OS	TEST - OS
-	0	H05LP10	A	OS	

Figure 77. Define Access List

If you are working on **spanned** channel paths of an XMP processor, the Define Access List also shows the partitions defined for other channel subsystems:

```

                                Define Access List
                                Row 1 of 1
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> CSR

Select one or more partitions for inclusion in the access list.

Channel subsystem ID : 0      H05LP01 - H05LP15
Channel path ID . . : 0E      Channel path type . : OSC
Operation mode . . . : SPAN    Number of CHPIDs . . : 1

/ CSS ID Partition Name      Number Usage Description
- 0      H05LP01              1      OS
- 0      H05LP02              2      OS
...
- 1      H05LP29              E      OS      Many Guest VM
- 1      H05LP30              F      OS      TEST - VM
- 2      H05LP31              1      OS
- 2      H05LP32              2      OS
...
- 2      TRX2CFA              A      CF/OS CF for TRXPLEX
- 3      H05LP46              1      OS
- 3      H05LP47              2      OS

***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 78. Define Access List

If you want a logical partition to access a dedicated, reconfigurable, or shared channel path when you initially activate the logical partition, place that logical partition in the channel path's access list. For shared channel paths and spanned channel paths, you can place more than one partition in the access list.

5. If you do not include all partitions in the access list, you are prompted for the candidate list (for reconfigurable and shared channel paths) after pressing the Enter key.

From the IOCP point of view, the channel path candidate list includes the channel path access list. From the HCD point of view, the channel path candidate list does not include the channel path access list. The partitions already in the access list do not appear in the candidate list.

```

                                Define Candidate List
                                Row 1 of 12
CBDPCH1D
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> CSR

Select one or more partitions for inclusion in the candidate list.

Channel subsystem ID : 0      H05LP01 - H05LP15
Channel path ID . . : 02      Channel path type . : FCV
Operation mode . . . : SHR     Number of CHPIDs . . : 1

/ CSS ID Partition Name      Number Usage Description
- 0      H05LP02              2      OS
- 0      H05LP03              3      OS
- 0      H05LP04              4      OS
- 0      H05LP05              5      OS
- 0      H05LP08              8      OS      Automation-OS
- 0      H05LP09              9      OS      TEST - OS
- 0      H05LP10              A      OS
- 0      H05LP11              B      OS
- 0      H05LP12              C      OS
- 0      H05LP13              D      OS      Mini-OS 2

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F5=Reset      F6=Previous
F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Swap     F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 79. Define Candidate List

If you want to be able to configure a reconfigurable or shared channel path online to a logical partition, place that logical partition in the channel path's candidate list.

6. After pressing the Enter key, you return to the Channel Path List. Scroll to the right to get an overview of the access and candidate list of a channel path. The following matrix is displayed:

```

Channel Path List          Row 1 of 78 More: <
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> CSR

Select one or more channel paths, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Processor ID : PROC03      CSS ID : 0    H05LP01 - H05LP15
1=OS H05LP01    2=OS H05LP02    3=OS H05LP03    4=OS H05LP04    5=OS H05LP05
6=OS H05LP06    7=OS H05LP07    8=OS H05LP08    9=OS H05LP09    A=OS H05LP10
B=OS H05LP11    C=OS H05LP12    D=OS H05LP13    E=OS H05LP14    F=OS H05LP15
      CHID+      I/O Cluster  ----- Partitions 0x -----
/ CHPID AID/P  Type+  Mode+  Mng  Name +      1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
- 0D     100    OSN    SPAN   No   -----      a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
- 10     101    CNC    SHR    No   -----      c - - - - - - - - - -
- 11     108    CNC    SHR    No   -----      c - - - - - - - - - -
- 12     109    CNC    SHR    No   -----      c c c c c c c c c c c c c a
- 13     110    CNC    SHR    No   -----      c - - - - - - - - - -
- 14     111    CNC    SHR    No   -----      c - - - - - - - - - -
- 15     170    CNC    SHR    No   -----      - - - - - - - a - - - -
- 16     172    CTC    SHR    No   -----      c - - - - - - - - - -
...
- 23     1F0    CNC    SHR    Yes  UTCPLX38      * * * * - - - - - * - - -
- 24     1F1    CNC    SHR    Yes  UTCPLX38      * * * * - - - - - * - - -
- 25     16/1    CIB    SHR    No   -----      a c c c c c c - - - - -

```

Figure 80. Channel Path/Partition Matrix

The legend, which precedes the partition matrix shows how the partition names are associated with the columns of the partition matrix. The headings **Partitions 0x**, **Partitions 1x**, **Partitions 2x** and so on, if scrolling to the right, indicate that the partitions for the related channel subsystems (0, 1, 2, ...) are shown. The column numbers correspond to the partition numbers in the pertaining channel subsystem. Also, the partition usage type OS, CF or CO (for CF/OS) is indicated in the legend.

In the previous example, column 1 under Partitions 0x shows the definitions for partition H05LP01 of usage type OS with partition number 1 in CSS 0.

The following entries may appear in the partition matrix:

- a** indicates that the partition is in the channel path's access list.
- c** indicates that the partition is in the candidate list.
- *** is shown for a managed channel path in all logical partitions that potentially can access that channel path.
- #** indicates that the channel path (which is defined to the channel subsystem named in the Channel Subsystem ID field) cannot be attached to the partitions of another channel subsystem. Either a channel path with the same identifier is already defined for the other channel subsystem, or the channel path cannot be spanned or it can be spanned, but the channel path mode is not SPAN or SHR. For information on how to change a CHPID's operation mode to SPAN, if applicable, refer to [“Changing the operation mode of a channel path” on page 110](#).

Defining special channel path characteristics

This section handles the following topics:

- [“Defining managed channel paths” on page 102](#)
- [“Defining multiple channel paths in one step” on page 102](#)
- [“Connecting a channel path to a switch” on page 102](#)
- [“Defining IQD channel parameters” on page 102](#)
- [“Defining more than 160 TCP/IP stacks” on page 103](#)
- [“Defining an OSD channel path to physical networks” on page 104](#)
- [“Defining or editing channels using Host Communication Adapters” on page 104](#)

- [“Defining or editing channels using Link aggregation” on page 104](#)
- [“Defining spanned channel paths” on page 105](#)
- [“Over-defining a CHPID” on page 105](#)

Defining managed channel paths

You can define a channel path as being managed by Dynamic Channel Path Management (DCM). DCM will use such a channel path to dynamically assign the logical paths to control units in order to optimize I/O activity. A managed channel path must connect to a dynamic switch and may be used for control units that connect to the same switch. If a channel path is defined as managed in an LPAR mode processor, it must be defined as shared. It cannot be connected to logical partitions but must specify an I/O cluster name. An I/O cluster is a sysplex that owns the managed channel path. All systems of the sysplex on the given processor are allowed to share the managed channel path. A managed channel path cannot be connected to a control unit by HCD.

Defining multiple channel paths in one step

You can define, in one step, a group of channel paths of the same type and mode and with consecutive identifiers. It is recommended to define only a group of channel paths that have the same partitions in their access and candidate lists. Otherwise, you have to change the channel paths that have different partitions in their access and candidate list in a further step.

1. Define the group by specifying the first channel path identifier (CHPID) and the number of channel paths in the group. Define a channel path type, mode, and description. HCD applies the definition to all channel paths in the group.
2. Type over the fields that are different, for example description, in the Channel Path List.

Connecting a channel path to a switch

If you have already defined a switch, you can connect the channel path to the switch on the Add Channel Path panel. Specify the dynamic switch ID, the entry switch ID, and the entry port to connect the channel path to a switch.

The values are only valid for the first channel path if you have defined a group of channel paths in one step. To define values for the other channel paths of the group, HCD displays an additional panel. This panel allows you to define the entry ports for all subsequent channel paths of the group. For information on dynamic switch ID and entry switch ID, refer to [“Possibilities of switch connections” on page 145](#).

Update CHPID Settings
Row 1 of 3

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : PROC1
Channel Subsystem ID : 0

CHPID	PCHID	DynEntry Switch +	--Entry +-- Switch Port
1C	---	98	98 C8
1D	---	98	98 --
1E	---	98	98 --

***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

Figure 81. Update CHPID Settings

Defining IQD channel parameters

For an IQD channel path type, HCD allows you to specify the following parameters:

Maximum frame size

If you define or update an IQD channel path, HCD displays a dialog that allows you to specify a maximum frame size to be used for IQDIO requests on that channel path. For further information refer to *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

IQD function

Starting with processor types 2817 and 2818, the Internal Queued Direct I/O (IQDIO) support offers two new options besides the basic HiperSockets functions:

- integration with the intraensemble data network (IEDN) controlled by the zManager functions which provide access controls, virtualization and management functions necessary to secure and manage the IEDN. This functionality is called extended IQD (IQDX).
- bridging an IQD channel to an external (customer managed) network

To support these functions, for IQD channels, HCD offers three choices:

Basic HiperSockets

The IQD channel path is connected to the internal HiperSockets network and is used without connection to the IEDN or an external network. This is the default.

IEDN Access (IQDX)

The IQD channel path supports IEDN via the Internal Queued Direct I/O Extensions (IQDX) function.

External Bridge

The IQD channel path works in basic HyperSockets mode and can be transparently bridged to an external (customer managed) network via the z/VM Virtual Switch bridge support.

Physical network ID

An IQD channel path may be defined to a physical network.

```

Specify IQD Channel Parameters

Specify or revise the values below.

Maximum frame size in KB . . . . . 16 +

IQD function . . . . . 1  1. Basic HiperSockets
                           2. IEDN Access (IQDX)
                           3. External Bridge

Physical network ID . . . . . PNET03_____

```

Figure 82. Specify IQD Channel Parameters

Defining more than 160 TCP/IP stacks

When defining or changing channel paths of type OSD, OSM, or OSX for processors with the corresponding support level, HCD prompts you with a dialog whether you want to allow for more than 160 TCP/IP stacks with this channel. This is done by disabling priority queuing. If priority queuing is disabled, the channel can support four times as many queues ($4 * 480 = 1920$ subchannels) corresponding to four times as many TCP/IP stacks ($4 * 160 = 640$) as with enabled queue prioritization.

OSM channels require that more than 160 TCP/IP stacks are allowed.

```

Allow for more than 160 TCP/IP stacks

Specify Yes to allow more than 160 TCP/IP stacks,
otherwise specify No. Specifying Yes will cause priority
queuing to be disabled.

Will greater than 160 TCP/IP stacks
be required for this channel? . . . No

  F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit      F5=Reset     F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 83. Allow for more than 160 TCP/IP stacks

Defining an OSD channel path to physical networks

When defining or changing channel paths of type OSD for processors with the corresponding support level, HCD prompts you with a dialog to add or modify physical network IDs. Up to four physical network IDs *PNET IDs* may be specified for customer networks. The PNET IDs have to be specified in the sequence of the physical port on the OSA channel adapter card. That means, Physical network ID 1 has to specify the ID of the physical network that is used for the first physical port of the channel adapter card, Physical network ID 2 has to specify the ID of the physical network that is used for the second physical port, and so on. This dialog is not shown for channel path types OSX and OSM, since these channel path types belong to the internal physical network IEDN.

Defining or editing channels using Host Communication Adapters

When defining or changing a channel using HCA (e.g. CIB or CS5 channel paths), HCD prompts you with a dialog which asks for the specification of the **Adapter ID** of the HCA and the **Port** on the HCA of that channel path.

```
Specify HCA Attributes

Specify or revise the values below.

Adapter ID of the HCA  . . --  +
Port on the HCA       . . . . _  +

F1=Help      F2=Split   F3=Exit    F4=Prompt  F5=Reset
F9=Swap      F12=Cancel
```

Figure 84. Specify HCA Attributes

Defining or editing channels using Link aggregation

When a channel path supports link aggregation HCD prompts you with a dialog whether you want to allow Link aggregation with this channel.

```
-----
Channel path used for link aggregation

Specify Yes if the channel path is used for link
aggregation, otherwise specify No.

Is the channel path used for link
aggregation? . . . . . Yes
-----
```

Defining or editing channels using a PCHID and a port

When defining or changing a channel using a PCHID with a port (for example: CL5 channel), HCD prompts you with a dialog that asks for the specification of the PCHID and the port on the adapter for that channel.

```
Specify Coupling Pchid/Port Attributes

Specify or revise the values below.

Physical channel ID  . . . 010
Coupling port       . . . . 1  +
```

Figure 85. Specify Coupling PCHID/Port Attributes

Defining or editing channels using a HCA Port and a PCHID

When defining or changing a channel using a HCA port with a PCHID (for example: CL5 channel paths), HCD prompts you with a dialog that asks for the specification of the PCHID and the Port on the HCA for that channel path.

Specify Coupling Pchid/Port Attribute

Specify or revise the values below.

```
Physical channel ID . . . 010  
Coupling port . . . . . 1 +
```

Defining spanned channel paths

You can define a suitable channel path as **spanned** directly when creating it. On the Add Channel Path panel from [Figure 76 on page 99](#), specify

```
Operation mode . . . . . SPAN
```

After pressing the Enter key, HCD displays the combination of the Define Access List and the Define Candidate List, offering partitions from multiple logical channel subsystems. Note that if you, nevertheless, in both lists select only partitions from the current CSS, then the operation mode of the channel path is set back to SHR.

For information on how to change a CHPID's operation mode to SPAN, if applicable, refer to [“Changing the operation mode of a channel path” on page 110](#).

Over-defining a CHPID

For an XMP processor, you can define a channel path that is not physically installed on the machine. This may be useful if you want to migrate from a machine with more channels defined than the target XMP processor has currently installed, or if you want to prepare a configuration for future upgrades of the channel cards.

You can also over-define CF channel paths (for example: CIB, CS5, or CL5) for your OS partition. This avoids an outage for the definition of new CF connections between an OS partition and a stand-alone coupling facility CPC.

To distinguish an over-defined CHPID from a physically installed CHPID, use character * for the CHID value or the HCA ID when over-defining the CHPID. An over-defined CHPID must adhere to all validation rules.

When installing the channel path later, you must edit the CHPID and replace the * by its valid CHID or HCA ID.

Over-defined channel paths are not taken into account by an IOCDs download, by an IOCP build and by a dynamic activation of an I/O configuration. If a control unit contains only CHPIDs with a CHID value or HCA ID *, the whole control unit (including any attached devices) is omitted from the configuration.

If a CHPID changes its CHID or HCA ID from * to a valid value during a dynamic activation, an CHPID request is generated. Correspondingly, if the PCHID or HCA ID is changed from a valid value to an *, a Delete CHPID request is generated.

When building a CONFIGxx member, CHPIDs with a CHID/HCA ID * are skipped. Attached control units including attached devices are also omitted.

When copying a configuration or generating I/O configuration statements, channel path definitions with CHID=*, CHID, and AID=* are included.

When building a production IODF, HCD requires that the CF channels are connected, even if they are over-defined. If the connection is within the same processor, a mix of over-defined and fully-defined HCA IDs is not accepted. In this case, error message CBDG541I is issued and the production IODF is not built.

Establishing coupling facility channel path connections

Before you start to establish a Coupling Facility (CF) channel path connection, you must have defined a processor that supports coupling facilities, a coupling facility partition, a coupling facility receiver (CF receiver) channel path and coupling facility sender (CF sender) channel path, or peer channel paths.

1. On the Channel Path List (Figure 80 on page 101) select a channel path and the **Connect CF channel path** action from the context menu (or type action code **f**). HCD displays the **CF Channel Path Connectivity List** showing all CF channel paths defined for a processor.

To show that a CHPID is already connected in another IODF you can set the indicator in the Occ (occupied) column to Y (yes). You cannot connect a CHPID labeled Y. However, you can change the occupied status by overwriting.

CF Channel Path Connectivity List														Row 1 of 6
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR														
Select one or more channel paths, then press Enter.														
Source processor ID : P2964V5 z13 V5 support														
Source channel subsystem ID . . : 4 CSS 4 of P2964														
Source partition name : *														
-----Source-----														
-----Destination-----														
/	CHP	CHID	CF	Type	Mode	Occ	Proc.	CSSID	CHP	CHID	CF	Type	Mode	-CU- -#-
-	10	010/1	Y	CL5	SPAN	N	P2964V5.5	11	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	CFP	32
-	11	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	N	P2964V5.4	10	010/1	Y	CL5	SPAN	CFP	32
-	12	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	N	P2964V5.5	13	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	CFP	32
-	13	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	N	P2964V5.4	12	011/2	Y	CL5	SPAN	CFP	32
-	22	30/2	Y	CS5	SPAN	N	P2964V3.0	20	30/2	N	CS5	SHR	CFP	8
-	23	30/2	Y	CS5	SPAN	N	P2964V2.0	20	30/2	N	CS5	SHR	CFP	32
***** Bottom of data *****														

Figure 86. CF Channel Path Connectivity List

Note:

- a. The *Source partition name* field indicates a name only when the Filter function is employed.
 - b. Column *CHID* for both the source and destination of the connection can be:
 - the physical channel identifier to which the channel path is assigned
 - the host communication adapter ID and port number
 - the physical channel identifier combined with the host communication adapter port number.
 - c. Column *CF* indicates **Y** if at least one partition specified in the access or candidate list is of type CF or CF/OS, which is a prerequisite for establishing CF channel path connections.
 - d. Column *CU Type* indicates the type of the connected control unit(s).
 - e. Column *# Dev* indicates the number of CF devices connected to the CU(s) and used for the CF connection.
2. Select the source channel path for a coupling facility connection and the **Connect to CF channel path** action from the context menu (or action code **p**). HCD displays the Connect to CF Channel Path panel. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

Connect to CF Channel Path	
Specify the following values.	
Source processor ID	: XMPPROC1
Source channel subsystem ID . . .	: 0
Source channel path ID	: 1B
Source channel path type	: CFP
Destination processor ID	: XMPPROC2 +
Destination channel subsystem ID . .	: 0 +
Destination channel path ID	: 1B +
Timing-only link	: No

Figure 87. Connect to CF Channel Path

3. To establish the CF channel path connection, specify the destination processor ID, destination channel subsystem ID and destination channel path ID.

If the CF control unit definition does not yet exist, HCD automatically generates a CF control unit and CF devices for a sending channel path when CF channel paths are connected. HCD uses type CFS for a (legacy) CF sender channel path and type CFP for a CF peer channel path. The sending CF channel paths, that connect one CSS of a processor to a CF partition, are assigned to the same CF control unit. For each CF sender channel path connection, HCD generates two CF devices. For each sending CF peer channel path, HCD generates seven (or 32) CF devices. This allows eight CF links between a single CSS and a specific target CF partition. HCD proposes the highest unused control unit number and highest unused consecutive device numbers in the IODF. If a CF peer channel path does not connect to a target CF partition (that is, the sending function is not used), HCD does not connect the channel path to CF control unit and CF devices.

If a CF control unit definition is already used for another CF connection from the CSS of the sending CF channel path to the same target CF partition, HCD proposes the same control unit number. This control unit number may be overwritten by an unused control unit number, provided the partition lists of the channel paths on the existing control unit do not overlap with the partition list of the sending CF channel path for the new CF connection. Thus, it is possible to establish more than eight CF links between a single CSS of a CPC and a specific target CF partition.

Note: HCD checks the partition access lists of the channel paths for an overlap. That means, you can define an overlap in the partition candidate lists. In such cases however, you must ensure by operational means that at any one time, the CHPIDs of only one of the control units with overlapping partitions are configured online.

You can also choose to use the same control unit for all partitions of a sysplex that is shared across more than one CSS of a processor for the CF links to a specific target CF partition. This is necessary, if you plan to use a mix of shared (SHR) and spanned (SPAN) CIB connections between your sysplex and the target CF partition. In such a case, it is recommended to define first the SPAN and then the SHR CHPIDs.

Note: If you start defining SHR CHPIDs from two CSSs connected to the same target CF partition, HCD proposes for each CSS its own control unit with the CHPIDs from its CSS. If you now want to add a connection with a spanned CHPID that is spanning both of the original CSSs, you cannot add the new spanned CHPID to both control units. Instead, you must break all the connections from one CSS, then connect the new spanned CHPID, with HCD forcing you to use just one control unit, and then reconnect all the broken CHPIDs, with HCD also forcing them to use the same control unit.

The **Add CF Control Unit and Devices** panel is displayed twice (for the source and for the destination side), where you must confirm or revise the values for the CF control unit and CF devices. The data-entry fields are shown in [Figure 88 on page 107](#), with sample data:

Add CF Control Unit and Devices

Confirm or revise the CF control unit number and device numbers for the CF control unit and devices to be defined.

Processor ID : XMPPROC1

Channel subsystem ID . . . : 0

Channel path ID : 1B

Channel path type : CFP

Control unit number . . FFFE +

Device number FFCF

Number of devices . . : 7

Operation mode . . : SHR

Figure 88. Add CF Control Unit and Devices

Note:

- a. The CF control unit and device definitions are displayed on the Control Unit List and on the I/O Device List, but in a disabled state where they cannot be modified or deleted.
- b. If you specified a timing-only link in the dialog from [Figure 87 on page 106](#), then the field **Number of devices** is set to 0 and cannot be changed, as no devices are created for such links. For more information on timing-only links (STP links), read [“Defining Server Time Protocol \(STP\) links” on page 108](#).
- c. If you are defining a coupling facility link (CF link) the field **Number of devices** is initially defaulted according to the chipid and processor type. If both processors connected by the CF link, support more subchannels than initially set the **Number of devices** value can be changed.

Changing the **Number of devices** results in a new device number (except you changed this value as well; in this case a message is shown) and a redisplay of the window showing the modified values. Pressing Enter again displays the same window again, but this time with the destination side values.

4. After you press the Enter key, HCD redisplay the CF Channel Path Connectivity List with the new connection defined.

Defining Server Time Protocol (STP) links

HCD supports Server Time Protocol (STP) links (timing-only links) between two zSeries (z890, z990) or later processors. Timing-only links are only needed in the case when coupling links are neither desired nor possible or not needed. If you want to define a coupling facility connection which will be used as a timing-only link, you must set the **Timing-only link** entry in the **Connect to CF Channel Path** panel ([Figure 87 on page 106](#)) to Yes. Both source and destination processors must be timing capable in this case, and the used channel paths must be from one of the channel path types CFP, CBP or CIB.

Establishing a timing-only link between two processors does not require a CF partition, but can be established between two OS partitions.

For an STP only link, HCD generates a control unit of type ‘STP’ on both sides of the connection. No devices are defined. ‘STP’ is used as control unit type in the **CF Channel Path Connectivity List** in column *CU type*, which indicates the type of the connecting control unit(s) for non-STP links (see [Figure 86 on page 106](#)).

For changing a CF connection to an STP only connection and vice versa, you must break the existing connection and establish a new one.

Disconnecting coupling facility channel path connections

Perform the following steps to break a coupling facility channel path connection:

1. On the Channel Path List select any channel path and the **Connect CF channel path** action from the context menu (or action code **f**) HCD displays the CF Channel Path Connectivity List showing all CF channel paths defined for a processor.
2. Select the source channel path for a coupling facility connection and the **Disconnect** action from the context menu (or action code **n**).

Note: The appropriate CF control unit definition is removed implicitly with the last broken connection to the coupling facility to which the control unit belongs. The appropriate CF device definitions are removed implicitly, when the coupling facility connection to which they belong is broken.

Changing channel paths

To change channel path data you have to follow the same panel flow as for defining channel path data:

- Changing channel path characteristics
- Changing channel path access and candidate list

The following steps describe the panel flow and where you can change the data.

1. On the Channel Path List, select a channel path and the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**).
2. On the following Change Channel Path Definition panel you can change channel path definitions such as:
 - Channel path ID (see also [“Changing processors” on page 78](#) for an example of the Update Channel Path Identifiers panel, and how to change the CHPID values)
 - Channel path type (see [“Changing the type of a channel path” on page 109](#))
 - Operation mode (see [“Changing the operation mode of a channel path” on page 110](#))
 - CHID
 - Description
 - If connected to a switch
 - Dynamic switch ID
 - Entry switch ID
 - Entry port
3. After pressing the Enter key, the Define Access List is displayed. Select one or more partitions to be included in the access list.
4. After pressing the Enter key again, the Define Candidate List is displayed (if applicable). Select one or more partitions to be included in the candidate list.

You can also change channel path definitions (except the channel path ID) and the channel path's access and candidate list by simply typing over the appropriate values on the Channel Path List. To change the access and candidate list definitions, scroll to the right to see the channel path/partition matrix (refer to [Figure 80 on page 101](#)). Overwrite the values in the channel path/partition matrix with either a for access list and c for candidate list.

Changing the ID of a channel path

Changing the ID of a channel path may first require the disconnection of the entry switch and entry port on the channel path. If channel paths of multiple processors or channel subsystems (e.g. spanned CHPIDs) connect to the same entry switch and entry port, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the entry switch and entry port from the channel path definitions.
2. Change the channel path ID of the corresponding channel paths.
3. Once again add the entry switch and entry port to the channel paths.

Changing the type of a channel path

Changing the type of a channel path from parallel to serial (or vice versa) will result in changing the type of all other channel paths that are attached to the affected logical control units. When changing the type of a channel path:

- The new/changed channel path type must not conflict with the already existing channel path IDs, control unit and device parameters. Adjust the values of the affected control units and devices according to the rules of parallel or serial channel path type. (For information on how to change control unit processor attachment and device parameters, see: [“Changing control units” on page 117](#).)
- When changing from serial to parallel, you have to disconnect the entry switch and entry port first, if the channel path is connected to a switch.
- When changing a channel path of type BL or BY that is connected to more than one control unit, the channel path has to be defined to a corresponding CVC (converter channel path) first and then be changed to serial.

Note: A channel path type change cannot be performed in one step while changing the channel path ID.

Changing the type of a coupling facility channel path

To change the type of CF channel paths, disconnect the channel path you want to change before performing the type change. Any coupling facility devices associated with the changed channel path are removed by HCD. The associated control unit is removed only when the last connection to the coupling facility to which the control unit belongs is broken. (For details on that task, see “Establishing coupling facility channel path connections” on page 105.)

Changing the operation mode of a channel path

Changing the operation mode of a channel path is dependent on its type. For example, BL, BY, CVC, CBY, and CF receiver channel paths cannot be shared.

Before you can change the operation mode of a channel path, the rules for partition access and candidate lists of those channel paths that are attached to the affected logical control units must conform to the rules for the new operation mode. You have to check which partitions have access to these channel paths. When changing the channel path operation mode from SHR to REC or DED, you first have to remove partitions in the appropriate access and candidate lists. The partition lists for the affected logical control units have to be changed when the mode change has been done.

Changing the operation mode of a channel path to SPAN

If you want to change the operation mode to SPAN for applicable channel path types, you must ensure that the CHPID is unused in those channel subsystems into which it should be spanned. This means that the CHPID whose operation mode you want to change, must be unique throughout the processor complex. So you need to distinguish the following scenarios:

- For an existing shared CHPID that is uniquely defined throughout all LCSSs of the processor:

Enlarge its access and candidate lists with partitions from other channel subsystems. For a shared CHPID, in the Channel Path List, scroll right once for each CSS of the current processor to see the available partitions that you can specify for access or candidates.

```
Goto Filter Backup Query Help
-----
Channel Path List          Row 1 of 1 More: < >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more channel paths, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Processor ID : XMPP01      CSS ID : 0      LPAR01 - LPAR02
1=OS LPAR01  2=OS LPAR02  3=          4=          5=
6=          7=          8=          9=          A=
B=          C=          D=          E=          F=

CHID+      I/O Cluster  ----- Partitions 0x -----
/ CHPID AID/P Type+ Mode+ Mng Name + 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
_ 00      ---- IQD  SPAN No ----- a c -----
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 89. Channel Path List

1=OS LPAR01 **2=OS LPAR02** and **----- Partitions 0x -----** in our example indicate that partitions **LPAR01** and **LPAR02** are available as partitions of usage type OS in the CSS with ID=0 (0x).

With the codes **a** and/or **c** you specify which partitions you want to access. Note that if the CHPID's operation mode in column **Mode** of the Channel Path List was SHR before your changes, it is set to SPAN automatically after specifying partitions from different channel subsystems (0x, 1x, ...).

- For an existing dedicated or reconfigurable CHPID that is uniquely defined throughout all LCSSs of the processor:

You can change its operation mode to SPAN using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**) on the Channel Path List. In the subsequent Define Access List and Define Candidate List, you must select at least two partitions from different channel subsystems, because otherwise, HCD sets the operation mode to SHR.

- You must delete the CHPID from all but one LCSS, before you can change its operation mode to SPAN, using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**) on the Channel Path List and selecting appropriate partitions from the Define Access List and the Define Candidate List.

```

Confirm Copy Control Unit and Device Attachments

Control unit and device attachments are defined on the named channel
path, which are eligible to be copied to all channel subsystems the
channel path gets newly spanned to. To confirm copy action, select
Yes. To not copy any control unit or device attachment, select No.

Processor ID . . . . . : ERV01          mix system
Channel subsystem ID . . : 0             zos prod 1 / spare
Channel path ID . . . . : 11

Copy confirmed . . . . . 1  1. Yes
                           2. No

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F9=Swap    F12=Cancel

```

Specify Yes, if you want all existing CU and device connections of the designated channel path to be copied to all channel subsystems the channel path gets newly spanned to.

CF channel paths that connect a processor to the same coupling facility partition via the same control unit must be either all shared or all nonshared. Hence, if you want to change the operation mode for one channel path (from non-SHR to SHR), you have to change it for all. To do this proceed as follows:

- The associated coupling facility control unit and coupling facility devices are removed and generated again by HCD.

To change a coupling facility connection:

- Note:** A Y (yes) in column Occ (occupied) of the channel path list indicates that this CHPID is occupied. This is useful if you have another IODF where the CF connection is already defined. If you wish to connect this path, you must first change the occupied status by overwriting the Y with N.

Chapter 6. How to define, modify, or view a configuration **111**

Aggregating channel paths

When selecting **Aggregate channel paths** from the Channel Path List against a channel path, HCD offers the possibility of moving all control units from a source channel path to the selected target channel path of the same processor. This is useful for combining several under-utilized channel paths to a single one.

You can aggregate channel paths using the **Aggregate channel paths** action. The following steps describe the procedure:

1. On the Channel Path List select a channel path and then the **Aggregate channel paths** action from the context menu or type action code **g** next to the selected CHPID.
2. On the following Aggregate CHPID definition panel you can enter the target channel path ID for the aggregate action.

Aggregate CHPID

Specify a CHPID to be aggregated with the selected target CHPID.

Processor ID : PROC1
Channel subsystem ID : 0
Channel path ID . . : 00
Channel path type . : CNC

CHPID to aggregate . . . __ +

Figure 91. Aggregate CHPID

HCD displays a list of control units that are currently attached to the source CHPID. If possible, each control unit shows the switch port to which it is connected. Also, the target switch port and the target link address after the aggregate is shown if HCD can determine these. You can select all or a subset of control units to be aggregated to the target CHPID. The selected control units and their attached I/O devices are disconnected from the source CHPID and connected to the target CHPID. The target CHPID may now be connected to a different switch than the source CHPID. Panel **Select Control Units to be Aggregated** allows you to change the control unit port and link address for the move to the target CHPID.

Select Control Units to be Aggregated

Row 1 of 12

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Select control units to be aggregated to target channel path. If none is selected, no aggregation will take place.

---	Control unit	--	Source	---	Target	-----	
/	Num	Type	Switch	Port	Switch	Port	Linkadd
-	0000	2107	50	09	50	09	6009
-	0010	2107	50	10	50	10	6010
-	0020	2107	50	11	50	11	6011
-	0030	2107	50	12	50	12	6012

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset
F7=Backward F8=Forward F9=Swap F12=Cancel F22=Command

Figure 92. Select Control Units to be Aggregated

After successful aggregation, a message will be displayed and the Aggregate CHPID panel will remain to allow you to aggregate additional channel paths. If aggregation fails because of validation errors, the validation errors are displayed. If prompting for channel paths for aggregation, HCD will only show the channel paths that allow aggregation without validation errors. Prompting is thus a useful planning aid.

The **Aggregate Channel Paths** action is only possible if the following prerequisites are fulfilled:

- Source and target channel paths must be different.

- All selected control units connected to the source channel path must be connectable to the target channel path.
- The source channel path must not be connected to a control unit which is already connected to the target channel path. In addition, a link address - unit address - CUADD combination used by a control unit connected to the source channel path must not also be used by a control unit connected to the target channel path.
- Either the source channel path must have the same channel path mode as the target channel path, or all devices accessible by the source channel path must be connected to only one channel path.
- Source and target channel paths must have defined a dynamic switch.
- The user must not lose connectivity by a channel path aggregate action. The source channel path access and candidate list must be the same as or a subset of the target channel path access and candidate list.
- By connecting control units of the source channel path to the target channel path, the defined maximum value for the target channel path type (e.g. maximum number of unit address ranges) must not be exceeded.

As a result of an aggregation action, HCD will:

- Change the preferred channel path of a device to the target channel path if the source channel path was the preferred channel path of the device initially.
- Leave the reachability of devices by logical partitions unchanged.
- Move the CTC control units of the source channel path port to the entry port to which the target channel is connected.

Deleting channel paths

You can delete the definition of a channel path using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Channel Path List. If you delete a spanned channel path, it is removed from all channel subsystems which had access to it.

Working with control units

The following section describes how to work with control units.

Defining control units

You need two steps to define a control unit:

- Define the control unit characteristics
- Define how the control unit is attached to processors.

Before you define a control unit, you should have defined the processors and channel paths to which the control unit is to be attached.

Defining the control unit characteristics

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Control units**. HCD displays the Control Unit List showing all control units currently defined in the IODF.

Goto Filter Backup Query Help									
Control Unit List									
Row 145 of 339									
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR									
Select one or more control units, then press Enter. To add, use F11.									
---#---									
/	CU	Type	+	CUADD	CSS	MC	Serial-#	+	Description
-	5E00	2105		6	5		28641		SUBCSE - S/N 28641
-	5F00	2105		7	5		28641		SUBCSE - S/N 28641
-	6000	2107		0	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
-	6100	2107		1	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
-	6200	2107		2	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
-	6300	2107		3	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
-	6400	2107		4	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
-	6500	2107		5	5		54321		SUBSQ02 - S/N 54321
F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F7=Backward									
F8=Forward F9=Swap F10=Actions F11=Add F12=Cancel F13=Instruct									
F22=Command									

Figure 93. Control Unit List

Column CUADD shows the CUADD value defined for the control unit, where available. If the CUADD is inconsistently set for the control unit among processors, an * is displayed.

Column #CSS shows the number of channel subsystems to which a control unit is connected. This column contains a value only if a connection exists.

Column #MC shows the greater of the number of managed channel paths defined for the connected processors or the number of managed channel paths defined for the selected processor when coming down from the processor. This column contains a value only if managed channel paths are defined for the control unit.

Note: The CF control units generated when connecting CF channel paths are listed but are disabled for any action. It is not possible to add a new such control unit via this dialog.

- Use F11=Add to define a new control unit. The preceding data-entry fields are shown, with sample data:

Add Control Unit									
Specify or revise the following values.									
Control unit number 00D1 +									
Control unit type 3990-3_____ +									
Serial number _____									
Description DASD control unit_____									
Connected to switches . . . -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- +									
Ports -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- +									
If connected to a switch:									
Define more than eight ports . . 2 1. Yes									
2. No									
Propose CHPID/link addresses and									
unit addresses 2 1. Yes									
2. No									

Figure 94. Add Control Unit

Defining switch connections

The **Add Control Unit** panel can also be used to specify the switches and ports the control unit is attached to.

If you specify Yes for Define more than eight ports, the **Define Control Unit Ports** dialog will be displayed to allow you to specify up to 64 control unit/switch port connections. To connect a unit to a

maximum of 128 switch ports, in this dialog, you can invoke another panel to define an additional 64 switch port connections.

If you specify Yes for Propose CHPID/link addresses and unit addresses and the control unit is connected to at least one switch, HCD suggests control unit to processor attachment parameters (channel path/link addresses and the unit address range) based on the switch/ports the control unit is connected to. HCD will propose up to eight channel path/link address pairs, starting with the channel path that has the lowest number of devices attached to it.

If you add a new control unit (via Add or Add-like), HCD automatically assigns as many logical paths as possible for all processors defined.

The following prerequisites must be fulfilled for this function:

- The control unit must support FICON attachments and not be used for channel-to-channel (CTC) connections.
- The control unit must have physical switch / port connections (switch entry ports) defined.
- Channel paths that use the connected switch as a dynamic switch must exist.

HCD then automatically selects the channel paths and link addresses according to the following rules for each processor that has been defined.

- All channel paths that use a switch that connects to the control unit as a dynamic switch are candidates for assignment.
- The channel paths are sorted ascending by the value of the reversed channel path ID. The resulting sequence is again sorted ascending by the number of connected devices.
- The connected control unit ports are ordered ascending by the numbers of already connected control units and path connections, respectively.
- For each connected switch port in the resulting sequence, the channel paths are tested in sequence. If the switch port can be used as a link address, the CHPID/link address is taken.
- A maximum number (up to 8) of possible CHPID/link address combinations is assigned.

On the following **Select Processor/Control Unit** panel you can type over the fields that are different from the suggested attachment values.

Defining processor attachment data

1. After pressing the Enter key on the Add Control Unit panel HCD displays a list that shows all the defined processors. You can then define how the control unit is to be attached to one or more processors.

```

                                Select Processor / CU      Row 3 of 5 More:  >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select processors to change CU/processor parameters, then press Enter.

Control unit number . . : 0000      Control unit type . . . : 3422

/ Proc.CSSID 1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8-----
- XMPP01.0   09.0122 14.01A2 46.0222 52.02A2 33.0422 84.04A2 -----
- XMPP01.1   33.0422 84.04A2 0A.0522 14.05A2 -----
- XMPP01.2   33.0422 09.0722 14.07A2 -----
- XMPP01.3   33.0422 84.04A2 0A.0522 14.05A2 -----

```

Figure 95. Select Processor / Control Unit (1)

```

                                Select Processor / CU      Row 3 of 5 More: <  >
Command ==> ----- Scroll ==> CSR

Select processors to change CU/processor parameters, then press Enter.

Control unit number . . : 0000      Control unit type . . . : 3422

/ Proc.CSSID  CU  -----Unit Address . Unit Range + -----
- XMPP01.0    Y 00  00.256 -----
- XMPP01.1    Y 00  00.256 -----
- XMPP01.2    Y 00  00.256 -----
- XMPP01.3    Y 00  00.256 -----

```

Figure 96. Select Processor / Control Unit (2)

A Y for Yes in the Att column indicates that the control unit is attached to the processor.

2. Select a processor and the **Select (connect/change)** action from the context menu (or action code **s**).

When a control unit is attached to multiple processors, you can use the **Group connect** action from the context menu (or action code **g**). This group action is particularly useful when performing symmetric changes, for example, on CPCs defined in a processor cluster. The changes are applied to all selected processors, when you issued the change action against a group of processors.

When you issue a change or group connect action, the following panel for processor-dependent control unit information is displayed:

```

                                Add Control Unit

Specify or revise the following values.

Control unit number . . : 0099      Type . . . . . : 2105
Processor ID . . . . . : FR38LPAR   Raised floor production
Channel Subsystem ID . . :

Channel path IDs . . . . 07    08    *    *    *    --    --    --    +
Link address . . . . . 80__  81__  ____  ____  ____  ____  ____  ____  +

Unit address . . . . . --    --    --    --    --    --    --    --    +
Number of units . . . . . ____  ____  ____  ____  ____  ____  ____  ____

Logical address . . . . . __  + (same as CUADD)

Protocol . . . . . --  + (D, S or S4)
I/O concurrency level . 2-  + (1, 2 or 3)

```

Figure 97. Add Control Unit

3. On the Add Control Unit panel specify the channel paths that connect the control unit to the processor.

If the control unit is attached to a switch, you have to define a link address for each channel path. The link address is the port to which the control unit attaches. If the control unit attaches only to one port, the link address is the same for each channel. For addressing the target control unit in a fabric containing cascade switching, a two-byte link address is used, which specifies as first byte the switch address and as second byte the port address to which the control unit is attached.

For a description what the link address is, see [Figure 138 on page 145](#), [Figure 139 on page 146](#) and [Figure 141 on page 147](#).

Note: For managed control units, i.e., control units that can have managed channel paths assigned by DCM, you must indicate how many managed channel paths can be connected to the control unit. Enter at least one static channel path and the corresponding link address, and, in addition, an * (instead of the channel path ID and link address) for each managed channel path.

You must also specify the unit address and the number of units, that is the unit address range of I/O devices that the control unit recognizes. Serial control units may have specified only one unit address range starting with 00.

If the path to the control unit is not unique, and more than one serial control unit connects to the same channel path via the same link address, you have to specify a logical address (CUADD parameter). For more information refer to the explanation of the CUADD in the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

4. Press the Enter key. HCD displays the updated Select Processor/Control Unit panel. There you may scroll to the right (using F20=Right) to see the data that you have entered on the previous panel.
5. Repeat defining processor attachment data for all processors the control unit should be attached to.
6. Press the Enter key to return to the Control Unit List.

Upgrading to two-byte link addresses

In a FICON fabric, all one-byte link addresses on a channel path may need to be migrated to a two-byte link address. HCD supports this definition change via the Change Channel Path Link Addresses dialog. If you specify a two-byte link address on a control unit for a specific channel path, and there are already one-byte link addresses specified on that path, the panel shown in [Figure 98 on page 117](#) appears.

This panel shows all link addresses specified for the specific channel path that must be changed. If there has been an entry switch defined for the channel, its ID and switch address (if defined) are displayed; else the displayed information is taken from the dynamic switch.

You can change the switch address. HCD then uses the modified value to preset the two-byte link addresses in the displayed New column. Its value is stored, if the entry switch is defined. Alternatively, the new two-byte link addresses can be entered.

Pressing Enter will change the control unit link addresses on the corresponding control units.

Change Channel Path Link Addresses

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID : MCSS01
Channel Path ID : 81
Entry Switch ID : B0

Switch Address 26

Control Unit		-- Link Address --	
Number	CSSID	Current	New
6000	0	02	2602
6200	1	03	2603
6400	1	04	2604
6600	1	05	2605
7000	2	09	2609
0E06	2	FE	26FE

***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help
F2=Split
F3=Exit
F5=Reset
F7=Backward

F8=Forward
F9=Swap
F12=Cancel
F22=Command

Figure 98. Change Channel Path Link Addresses

You may want to change link addresses from two byte to one byte. This is possible, as long as all affected control units are attached to the channel path switch. If a defined two-byte link address is changed to a one-byte link address on a given channel path, all other two-byte link addresses defined for control units attached to that channel have to be changed to a one-byte link address also.

Changing control units

To change control unit data, follow the same panel flow as for defining control units.

- Changing Control Unit Characteristics
- Changing Processor Attachment Data

The following steps describe the panel flow and where you can change the data.

1. On the Control Unit List select a control unit and the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**).
2. On the following Change Control Unit Definition panel you can change the following data:
 - Control unit number
 - Type-model
 - Serial number
 - Description
 - Connections to switches/ports

Note: You can also change these control unit definitions (except the control unit number and the connections to switches/ports) by simply typing over the appropriate columns on the Control Unit List.
3. After pressing the Enter key you see the Select Processor/Control Unit panel. Select a processor and the **Select (connect/change)** action from the context menu (or action code **S**).
4. On the following Change Control Unit Definition panel you can change the processor attachment data:
 - Channel paths / Link addresses
 - Unit addresses / Number of units
 - Logical address
 - Protocol
 - I/O concurrency level

When changing control unit data of control units that affect other control unit or device data (like unit address/ranges), a list is displayed that shows all affected control units and proposed new address ranges for those control units. A panel like the following one is displayed:

```

                                Modify Affected Control Unit Parameters
                                Row 1 of 2

Specify or revise any changes to the control unit parameters in the
following list.

Processor ID . . . . . : PROC2
Channel Subsystem ID . . :

CU  Prot. I/O + -----Unit Address . Unit Range + -----
   +      Conc. 1----- 2----- 3----- 4----- 5----- 6----- 7----- 8-----
0012 S      2    20.016
0013 S      2    20.016
  
```

Figure 99. Modify Affected Control Unit Parameters

After you modified control unit data (like protocol, I/O concurrency level, or unit address range), and pressed the Enter key, the Modify Device Parameters panel is shown with the devices attached to the affected control units. The devices are grouped by ranges:

```

                                Modify Device Parameters
                                Row 1 of 1 More:      >

Specify or revise any changes to the device parameters in the following list.
To view attached control units, scroll to the right.

Processor ID . . . . . : PROC2           This is the second processor
Channel Subsystem ID :

-----Device----- ---UA----
No., Range Type      Old New + Time-Out STADET Preferred Exposure
0012,016 3390        12 20  Yes    No      --      Device
  
```

Figure 100. Modify Device Parameters

HCD proposes starting unit addresses for the listed device groups.

Use the F20=Right key to scroll to the right to see the attached control units. Accept or change the definitions for unit address (UA New), Time-Out, STADET, and preferred CHPID.

Changing control unit attachment parameters for multiple processors

You can change control unit (CU) attachment parameters or attach a control unit for a group of processors. If all parameters to be changed are identical, use the following group action.

1. On the Control Unit List, select a control unit that is attached to the group of processors and use the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**).
2. On the Change Control Unit panel press the Enter key. HCD then displays a Select Processor/Control Unit panel with a list of processors already defined (see Figure 95 on page 115).
3. Select the processors for which you want to change the control unit-processor definitions and use the **Group change** action from the context menu (or action code **g**).
4. The Change Control Unit Definition panel is displayed showing the values/attributes for the first processor in the group. An * in the Processor ID field indicates that you are using the **Group connect** action from the context menu and the changes will be applied to more than one processor.

Disconnecting control units from a processor

1. On the Control Unit List, select a control unit and the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**). HCD displays the Change Control Unit Definition panel.
2. On the Change Control Unit Definition panel, press the Enter key. HCD displays the Select Processor/Control Unit panel.
3. On the Select Processor/Control Unit panel select a processor and the **Disconnect** action from the context menu (or action code **n**).

Disconnecting multiple control units from a processor:

If you want to disconnect multiple control units from one processor in one step, open the Control Unit list via the Channel Path List. On the Control Unit List, select one or multiple control units and use the **Disconnect** action from the context menu (or action code **n**).

Deleting control units

You can delete the definition of a control unit using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). Deleting a control unit means that all connections to channel paths, switches, and I/O devices are also deleted; these objects are not deleted.

Working with devices

Operating systems need I/O device data to address the devices. The CSS also needs the data to provide the required information for performing I/O operations to a specific device.

Defining devices

You need three steps to define an I/O device:

- Define device characteristics and control unit connection
- Define CSS-related definitions for a device
- Define OS-related definitions for a device (including EDT and esoteric group assignment - MVS-type only).

Before you define a device that should be defined to an operating system and to the channel subsystem (CSS), you must have defined the operating system configuration, processor, channel path, and control unit. HCD omits some steps if data is missing. For example:

- You cannot define the processor data for the device if the device is not attached to a control unit or the control unit is not attached to a processor.
- You cannot define the EDT/esoteric group data for the device until you have defined an EDT for the OS.

Defining device data

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel, select **I/O devices**. HCD displays an initial I/O Device List where devices with consecutive device numbers having the same definitions are automatically grouped together (Figure 101 on page 120).

A device group is shown as device number , range. A range value of one (1) is not explicitly shown. For example, the entry '0002,4 3390A' indicates a device group of four devices of type 3390A with consecutive device numbers from 0002 through 0005. Using action **Work with single I/O devices** from the context menu (or action code **s**) displays the I/O Device list showing all single devices defined in the IODF, with all device groups resolved (Figure 102 on page 121).

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                                I/O Device List                                Row 1 of 2370 More:  >
Command ==>  _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more devices, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

-----Device-----  --#--  -----Control Unit Numbers + -----
/  Number  Type +      CSS OS  1---  2---  3---  4---  5---  6---  7---  8---
-  0000      3380              1
-  0001      3390A           3  1  0001  0002  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  0001      3390A           2  1  0001  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  0001      3390A              1
-  0002,4    3390A           2  1  0001  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  0002,8    3390A           3      0001  0002  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  0006,3    3390            2  1  0001  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  000A      3380            2  1  0001  -----  -----  -----  -----
-  000B      3820              1
-  000C,12   3590              1
#  FFFC      CFS              FFFE  -----  -----  -----  -----
#  FFFD      CFS              FFFE  -----  -----  -----  -----
#  FFFE      CFS              FFFE  -----  -----  -----  -----
#  FFFF      CFS              FFFE  -----  -----  -----  -----

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F7=Backward
F8=Forward    F9=Swap      F10=Actions  F11=Add       F12=Cancel   F13=Instruct
F20=Right    F22=Command

```

Figure 101. I/O Device List with device groups

The # sign in front of a row indicates that this row is disabled. You cannot modify or delete it. In the example from Figure 101 on page 120, you can see four devices of type CFS that are used for coupling facility connections.

If you scroll to the right in the I/O Device List, you can see additional columns **PU** (showing the PPRC usage), **Serial-#**, **Description**, and **VOLSER**.


```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
I/O Device List          Row 9 of 49852 More:  >
Command ===> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more devices, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

-----Device----- --#-- -----Control Unit Numbers + -----
/ Number  Type +      CSS OS 1--- 2--- 3--- 4--- 5--- 6--- 7--- 8---
- 0002    3390A      2   1 0001 -----
- 0002    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
- 0003    3390A      2   1 0001 -----
- 0003    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
- 0004    3390A      2   1 0001 -----
- 0004    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
- 0005    3390A      2   1 0001 -----
- 0005    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
- 0006    3390      2   1 0001 -----
- 0006    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
- 0007    3390      2   1 0001 -----
- 0007    3390A      3   1 0001 0002 -----
F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F5=Reset    F7=Backward
F8=Forward  F9=Swap    F10=Actions F11=Add      F12=Cancel  F13=Instruct
F20=Right  F22=Command

```

Figure 102. I/O Device List with single devices

Columns CSS and OS state the number of channel subsystems and operating systems accessing the device. If the I/O Device List is called from the Processor List or Channel Subsystem List, the number in the **IM** column states how many partitions (images) of the selected processor or channel subsystem are accessing the device. For basic processors this value is one.

If the I/O Device List is called from either

- the Operating System Configuration List
- the Processor List for SMP processor
- the Channel Subsystem List for XMP processor

using action **Work with attached devices** from the context menu (or action code **u**), then the list contains an additional column **SS** which indicates, if applicable, in which subchannel set the device should be placed.

2. Use F11=Add to add I/O devices. The data-entry fields are shown in the following figure, with sample data:

```

Add Device

Specify or revise the following values.

Device number . . . . . 01E1 + (0000 - FFFF)
Number of devices . . . . . 8
Device type . . . . . 3390A +

Serial number . . . . .
Description . . . . . PAV alias device -----

Volume serial number . . . . . (for DASD)

PPRC usage . . . . . + (for DASD)

Connected to CUs . . 01E1 ----- +

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F5=Reset    F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 103. Add Device

In the **Device number** field, you can use the F4=Prompt key to have a list displayed containing unused device number ranges. If you select a proposal from this list, HCD fills **Device number** and **Number of devices** with the selected values.

The **Add Device** panel can also be used to specify the control units the devices are connected to.

For a DASD device, you can optionally define its peer-to-peer remote copy (PPRC) usage type as either:

Duplex (D)

A volume composed of two physical devices within the same or different storage subsystems that are defined as a pair by a dual copy, PPRC or XRC operation and are not in suspended or pending state. The operation records the same data onto each volume.

FlashCopy® (F)

A point-in-time copy services function that can quickly copy data from a source location to a target location.

Simplex (S)

A volume is in the simplex state if it is not part of a dual copy or a remote copy volume pair. Ending a volume pair returns the two devices to the simplex state. In this case, there is no longer any capability for either automatic updates of the secondary device or for logging changes as it would be the case in a suspended state.

Utility (U)

A volume that is available to be used by the extended remote copy function to perform data mover I/O for a primary site storage control's XRC-related data. A device that is used to gather information about the environment for configuration setup. It is also used to issue PPRC Freeze commands to the SSID-pair.

Nonsysplex (N)

A special case of SIMPLEX which can be used for z/VM devices in a z/VM-z/OS-mixed environment.

Whereas a classification as **Flashcopy**, **Simplex**, **Utility**, or **Nonsysplex** is only of a descriptive character, the **Duplex** usage type of a DASD device triggers the following: Duplex devices, attached to a primary operating system configuration with OFFLINE=YES are defined to an optional D/R site OS configuration with OFFLINE=NO and vice versa, when the D/R site OS configuration is generated (see also [“D/R site OS configurations” on page 70](#)).

Since VM dummy devices are definable with an arbitrary device type, a device with an unknown device type is accepted by HCD. It is treated like an unsupported device with the device type DUMMY. For MVS-type systems, you have to explicitly define the device as DUMMY.

Defining multiple devices in one step

You can define, in one operation, a group of I/O devices of the same type and with consecutive device numbers. You define the group by specifying the first device number and the number of devices in the group. Then HCD applies the definition to all devices in the group. On the I/O Device List, you can type over the values that should be different.

Use and definition of serial number of device

HCD allows you to assign the same device number to more than one I/O device; that is, device numbers alone do *not* uniquely identify a device in an IODF. To clearly identify devices, HCD keeps track of each occurrence of the same device number by appending an internal suffix to the device number.

When **activating a configuration dynamically**, HCD might be unable to determine whether certain I/O devices in the **currently active IODF** and the **IODF to be activated** are physically the same. This may happen, if the new IODF was not created by copying or updating the current IODF but was newly created by migrating with IOCP or using the HCD dialog. In this case HCD is unable to determine which of the devices are physically identical.

To avoid problems when activating a configuration dynamically, you should check if more than one device uses the same device number attached to the same control units in the current IODF and in the newly

created (not copied) IODF. If so, specify the same *serial number* for the devices that HCD should treat as physically the same.

Defining CSS-related definitions for a device

If you have defined a connection to a control unit on the **Add Device panel**, and the control unit is connected to a processor, then HCD displays the **Device / Processor Definition** panel (Figure 104 on page 123) that shows the processors to which the control units are attached.

```

Device / Processor Definition
Row 1 of 1

Select processors to change device/processor definitions, then
press Enter.

Device number . . . : 01E1      Number of devices . . : 8
Device type . . . : 3390A

/ Proc.CSSID  SS+  UA+  Time-Out  STADET  Preferred  Device Candidate List
- XMPPR01.0   1    05  No         Yes     --         No          ---
- G29.0       1    F0  No         No      --         No          ---
- G29.1       1    F0  No         No      --         No          ---
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

Figure 104. Device / Processor Definition

On the **Device / Processor Definition** panel you can proceed in two ways:

- You can specify the CSS-related definitions directly by typing over the fields in each column. If you want to specify an explicit device candidate list for a device, type 'yes' into column **Device Candidate List - Explicit**. This leads you to panel **Define Device Candidate List** (Figure 106 on page 124).
- You can select a processor and press the Enter key. The **Define Device / Processor** panel is displayed (Figure 105 on page 123). From this panel you can edit the same values as shown in the **Device / Processor Definition** panel.

```

Define Device / Processor

Specify or revise the following values.

Device number . . . . : 01E1      Number of devices . . . . : 8
Device type . . . . : 3390A
Processor ID . . . . : XMPPR01
Channel subsystem ID : 0

Subchannel set ID . . . . . +
Unit address . . . . . E1 + (Only necessary when different from
                           the last 2 digits of device number)
Time-Out . . . . . No (Yes or No)
STADET . . . . . Yes (Yes or No)

Preferred CHPID . . . . . +
Explicit device candidate list . No (Yes or No)

```

Figure 105. Define Device / Processor

Defining the subchannel set for a device

Starting with z9 EC processors, each channel subsystem contains more than one subchannel set (SS 0, SS 1), where you can place the devices. Starting with z/OS V1R7 HCD, you can place PAV alias devices (types 3380A and 3390A) into an alternative subchannel set. In SS 0, you can place 63.75K devices, and in SS 1 you can place 64K-1 PAV alias devices.

Starting with zEnterprise® processors, each channel subsystem contains a third subchannel set (SS 2). Starting with z/OS V1R10 HCD, you can place PAV alias devices (types 3380A and 3390A), PPRC secondary devices (type 3390D) and Db2® data backup volumes (type 3390S) into an alternate subchannel set. You cannot define 3390D and 3390S devices in subchannel set SS 0.

You can specify the subchannel set ID for a device either in column **SS** of [Figure 104 on page 123](#) or in field **Subchannel set ID** of [Figure 105 on page 123](#).

HCD messages that refer to a device in a subchannel set with a subchannel set ID > 0 will display the device number in the format *n-devnumber* where n is the subchannel set ID. For example, the device 1234 located in subchannel set 1 will show up as 1-1234. A device 4567 in subchannel set 0 will further on be shown as 4567.

Rules for placing devices into subchannel sets:

Observe the following rules and recommendations when working with different subchannel sets:

- There is no required correspondence between device numbers in the subchannel sets. For example,

```
devices in the range 8000-807F in SS0
devices in the range 8000-807F in SS1 (PAV alias devices)
```

may relate to completely separate devices. However, you can use this feature to have PAV base and aliases in different subchannel sets, but with the same device numbers.

- Unit addresses of base and alias devices on a single control unit must be unique. These cannot be duplicated across subchannel sets. So if you want to define the PAV base and alias devices in the range 8000-807F in different subchannel sets, but on the same control unit, you can define them like follows:

```
base devices, range 8000-807F in SS0, unit address 00-7F (CU number 8000)
alias devices, range 8000-807F in SS1, unit address 80-FF (CU number 8000)
```

- You can use dynamic reconfiguration to move eligible devices from SS 0 to an alternate subchannel set.

Restricting Partition Access for Devices

You can restrict logical partition access to an I/O device on a shared channel path by using the explicit device candidate list to select which logical partitions can access that I/O device. On the **Define Device / Processor** panel enter Yes or No in the Explicit device candidate list field to specify whether you want to restrict logical partition access to an I/O device:

- A No specifies that all logical partitions can access this I/O device. No is the default; all logical partitions are in this I/O device's candidate list.
- A Yes specifies that only your selected logical partitions can access this I/O device. Note that the partition must also be in the channel path access or candidate list to access the device. On the Define Device Candidate List, place a slash (/) character to the left of each selected Partition Name.

If you specify Yes in the Explicit device candidate list field, the following panel is displayed, showing possible candidate partitions:

Define Device Candidate List

Row 1 of 6

Select one or more partitions to allow them to access the device, or ENTER to continue without selection.

Device number . . . : 01E1

Number of devices . . . : 8

Device type . . . : 3745

Processor ID . . . : PROC1

This is the main processor

Channel subsystem ID :

/ Partition Name	Description	Reachable
- PROD1	First production partition	Yes
- PROD2	Second production partition	Yes
- TEST1	First test system	No
- TEST2	Second test system	Yes
- TEST3	CF partition	No
- TEST4	OS partition	No

Figure 106. Define Device Candidate List

A Yes in the Reachable column indicates that the device can be reached from the respective partition, through at least one physical channel. You can only include reachable partitions into the explicit device candidate list by typing a slash (/) into the action column. Deleting the slash means to remove the respective partition from the device candidate list.

Null device candidate list for XMP processors

If devices are connected to a control unit which is shared between multiple channel subsystems, some (not all) of these devices may specify an empty (or null) device candidate list for one or more CSSs. You create a null device candidate list for a device either by deselecting all candidate partitions from an existing list or by not selecting any partition for a new list.

If you define a null device candidate list of a device for a certain CSS, then no partition of this CSS may have access to the device. If you define an explicit device candidate list for a device, the **Device / Processor Definition** panel (Figure 104 on page 123) indicates whether this candidate list is a null device candidate list in column **Device Candidate List - Null**. If no partition is allowed to have access to the device, value Yes is shown, otherwise value No. This field is left blank if no explicit device candidate list exists for the selected device (which is the default when creating new devices).

Defining OS-related definitions for a device

1. After pressing the Enter key on the **Define Device / Processor** panel, the **Device / Processor Definition** panel is displayed again. Select another processor or press the Enter key again to display the **Define Device to Operating System Configuration** panel that shows all the defined OS configurations.

Define Device to Operating System Configuration

Row 1 of 4

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select OSs to connect or disconnect devices, then press Enter.

Device number . : 0054 Number of devices : 1

Device type . : 3390A

Subchannel Sets used in processor configurations : 1,3

/ Config. ID	Type	SS	Description	Defined
- MVS	MVS	3		Yes
- MVS1	MVS	1		Yes
- VM	VM			
- VM1	VM			

***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help
F2=Split
F3=Exit
F4=Prompt
F5=Reset

F6=Previous
F7=Backward
F8=Forward
F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

F22=Command

Figure 107. Define Device to Operating System Configuration

Select an operating system and the **Select (connect/change)** action from the context menu (or action code **S**).

As described in “[Defining the subchannel set for a device](#)” on page 123, starting with 2094 (z9 EC) processors, you can place PAV alias devices (types 3380A and 3390A) into SS 1.

If you define a PAV alias device, as shown in our example from [Figure 103 on page 121](#), HCD displays the **Specify Subchannel Set ID** panel that asks for the subchannel set where you want to place the device. The default depends on the device type specified.

Specify Subchannel Set ID

Specify the ID of the subchannel set into which devices are placed, then press Enter.

Configuration ID . . : OPSYS01
 Device number . . . : 01E1 Number of devices : 8
 Device type : 3390A

Subchannel Set ID 1 +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
 F12=Cancel

Figure 108. Specify Subchannel Set ID

- Pressing Enter on the dialog from [Figure 108 on page 126](#) brings you to the following panel where you can now define the data about device parameters and features that are required by the operating system configuration.

Define Device Parameters / Features

Row 1 of 4

Specify or revise the values below.

Configuration ID . . : OPSYS01 MVS or z/OS operating system
 Device number . . . : 01E1 Number of devices : 8
 Device type : 3390A

Parameter/ Feature	Value +	R Description
WLMPAV	Yes	Device supports work load manager
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****		

Figure 109. Define Device Parameters / Features

The Parameter/Feature fields vary depending on the I/O device type and operating system type.

A plus sign (+) in the Value column indicates that you may use F4=Prompt to get a list of possible values for the parameter/feature in the same row. Note that not all parameters are promptable.

A Y in the R column indicates that a value for the parameter/feature in the same row is required.

You accomplish the change by accepting the default values or by changing the Value entries and pressing the Enter key. The default values are set in the UIM for the device type. For parameters you can specify different default values via the OS_PARM_DEFAULT keyword in the HCD profile.

- For eligible devices, after you have defined the device parameter and feature data and pressed the Enter key, HCD displays the **Assign/Unassign Device to Esoteric** panel.

Assign/Unassign Device to Esoteric

Row 1 of 2

Specify Yes to assign or No to unassign. To view devices already assigned to esoteric, select and press Enter.

Configuration ID : OPSYS01 MVS or z/OS operating system
 Device number . . : 01E1 Number of devices : 8
 Device type . . . : 3390B Generic : 3390B

/ EDT.Esoteric	Assigned	Starting Number	Number of Devices
- A1.ES001	No	----	----
- A2.ES002	No	----	----
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****			

Figure 110. Assign/Unassigned Device to Esoteric

- On the Assign/Unassign Devices to Esoterics panel, overwrite the values in the Assigned column to assign (Yes) or unassign (No) devices to the selected esoterics.

If you do not want to assign a complete group of devices, you can limit the range by specifying a starting number and the number of devices. If you omit the number of devices, 1 is assumed.

Changing devices

To change device data, you have to follow the same panel flow as for defining a device:

1. Changing device and control unit definitions
2. Changing CSS-related definitions
3. Changing OS-related definitions

The following steps describe the panel flow and where you can change which data.

1. On the I/O Device List, select a device or a group of devices and the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**). HCD shows the following panel:

Change Device Definition

CBDP DV30

Specify or revise the following values.

Device number : 0005 (0000 - FFFF)

Number of devices : 4

Device type : 3390

Serial number : _____ +

Description : _____

Volume serial number : _____ + (for DASD)

PPRC usage : _ + (for DASD)

Connected to CUs . 0001 _____ +

ENTER to continue.

Figure 111. Change Device Definition

Depending on whether you invoke this action for a single device or a group of devices, the line **Number of devices** shows how many devices are affected by the change.

2. On the **Change Device Definition** panel you can change device and control unit definitions such as:
 - Serial number
 - Description
 - Volume serial number
 - PPRC usage
 - Control unit connections
3. After pressing the Enter key, the **Device / Processor Definition** panel is displayed. Select a processor and press the Enter key to change the following CSS-related definitions:
 - Subchannel set ID
 - Unit address
 - Time-Out
 - STADET
 - Preferred CHPID
 - Explicit device candidate list
4. After pressing the Enter key twice, the Define Device to Operating System Configuration panel is displayed. Select an operating system and the **Select (connect/change)** action from the context menu (or action code **S**) if you want to change the following OS-related definitions:
 - Parameters/Features

- Assignments to esoterics

Dynamic changes to device parameters often deletes the definition and reintroduces it to the configuration with the new changes. The devices should be offline prior to such a change. The exception is the OFFLINE parameter which affects the device at IPL time. You can change the OFFLINE parameter when the device is online.

5. After pressing the Enter key again, the Assign/Unassign Device to Esoteric panel is displayed. If you want to change the assignment of devices to esoterics, type over the values in the Assigned column by either Yes or No.
6. Press the Enter key twice to return to the I/O Device List.

Changing CSS-related definitions of a group of devices

You can change CSS-related definitions of a group of devices using the **CSS group change** action. This helps you, for example, to attach a group of DASDs to another control unit. To do this, the devices to be changed must be in the same device group, that is, they must all be of type, for example, DASD or TAPE.

1. On the **I/O Device List** select one or more devices and use the **CSS group change** action from the context menu (or action code **g**). The Change Device Group panel is displayed.

Change Device Group

Specify the control units the devices are attached to.

Connected to CUs . . 00D1 00D2 ____ ____ ____ ____ ____ ____ +

HCD displays the definition of the first device in the group. You can modify this definition and HCD applies the definition to all devices in the group.

2. After pressing the Enter key, HCD displays the Change Device Group / Processor Definition panel, where you can select the processors for which you want to change the CSS-related definitions. For an example of this panel, see [“Defining CSS-related definitions for a device” on page 123](#).

Changing esoterics for a group of devices

For a description of how to change esoterics for multiple devices, refer to [“Adding devices to esoterics” on page 75](#).

Changing OS-related definitions of a group of devices

You can change OS-related definitions for a group of devices using the **OS group change** action (or action code **o**). This helps you, for example, to attach a group of devices to another operating system. The device parameter/features will be the same for all devices in the group.

If you want to change OS-related definitions for PAV devices, HCD displays a similar dialog as shown in [Figure 108 on page 126](#) which lets you change or specify the subchannel set ID where to place the device or the device group.

1. On the I/O Device List for device groups or single devices select one or more devices or groups and use the **OS group change** action from the context menu (or action code **o**). HCD displays the Change Device Group / Operating System Configuration dialog.


```

Change Device Group / Operating System Configuration
Row 1 of 1
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
Select OSs to connect or disconnect devices, then press Enter.

/ Config. ID   OS Type   Description                               Defined
_ OPSYS01     MVS       MVS or z/OS operating system             Yes
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt   F5=Reset
F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap    F12=Cancel  F22=Command

```

Figure 112. Change Device Group / Operating System Configuration

HCD applies the OS related changes to all selected devices, if a user performs an explicit action (for example, **Select (connect/change)** or **Disconnect from OS**, see next step). You might need to also disconnect from those operating systems, which are not shown as connected (status is shown only for the first device) to ensure, that all selected devices are disconnected.

2. If you want to disconnect the selected device group(s) from specific operating systems, select those operating systems and action **Disconnect from OS** (action code **n**) from the context menu.

Otherwise, select the operating system to which you want to attach the group of devices and the **Select (connect/change)** action from the context menu (or action code **s**). HCD displays the following dialog:

```

Define Device Group Parameters / Features
Row 1 of 4
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
Specify or revise the values below.

Configuration ID . : OPSYS01      MVS or z/OS operating System

Parameter/
Feature   Value   P Req.  Description
ADAPTER   TYPE7   + Yes   Channel adapter type
OFFLINE   No       +       Device considered online or offline at IPL
DYNAMIC   Yes      +       Device supports dynamic configuration
OWNER     VTAM     +       Subsystem or access method using the device
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt   F5=Reset
F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap    F12=Cancel  F22=Command

```

Figure 113. Define Device Group Parameters / Features

3. You accomplish the change by accepting the default values or by changing the Value entries and pressing the Enter key.

The specified device parameters/features are applied to all devices of the group.

Changing the DYNAMIC, LOCANY or OFFLINE parameter of a group of devices

You can change the DYNAMIC, LOCANY or OFFLINE parameter of a group of devices using the **Attribute group change** action. This function helps you to change parameters for a group of devices without having to use the **Change** action for each device individually.

This function can only be invoked from the I/O Device List accessible from the Operating System Configuration List.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**.
2. Select an operating system and select the **Work with attached Devices** action from the context menu (or action code **u**). HCD displays the I/O Device List.
3. Select one or more devices on the I/O Device List and the **Attribute Group change** action from the context menu (or action code **e**). HCD displays the Attribute Group Change panel:

Attribute Group Change

For all devices in the selected group, choose whether ...

- 1. Allow dynamic configuration DYNAMIC=YES
- 2. Do not allow dynamic configuration DYNAMIC=NO
- 3. UCB can reside in 31 bit storage LOCANY=YES
- 4. UCB can not reside in 31 bit storage .. LOCANY=NO
- 5. Device is set offline at IPL OFFLINE=YES
- 6. Device is set online at IPL OFFLINE=NO

Figure 114. Attribute Group Change

Select the appropriate parameter.

HCD only changes the single parameter for all devices of the group, leaving the other parameters/features of the group unchanged.

Changing type/model of a group of devices

You can change the type or model for a group of devices using the **Device type group change** action. However, you have to make sure that all devices to be changed in one step have the same device type and model. The control units the devices are attached to, have to support the attachment of the new device type as well, and required parameters have to be identical. The new device type has to be supported by the same operating system type.

1. Select one or more devices on the I/O Device List.
2. Use the **Device type group change** action from the context menu (or action code **i**). HCD displays the Device Type Group Change panel.

Device Type Group Change

Specify a new device type-model.

Current device type-model . : 3380

New device type-model . . . 3390_____ +

Figure 115. Device Type Group Change

Specify a new device type-model.

Changing the subchannel set placement for a group of devices

You can change the placement of PAV alias devices any time, for example, if you want to migrate PAV alias devices into a subchannel set of a new processor. From the I/O Device List showing device groups or single devices, use action **Subchannel Set ID group change** from the context menu (or action code **m**). HCD displays the following dialog where you can specify the new ID of the subchannel set.

Note: When defining or changing the subchannel set placement for devices, you need to observe certain rules. For more information, read [“Defining CSS-related definitions for a device” on page 123](#) and refer to the *z/OS HCD Planning*.

1. Remove the connections to the control units for the devices to be changed as follows:
 - a. On the I/O Device List, select the devices to be changed and the **CSS group change** action from the context menu (or action code **g**). The Change Device Group panel is displayed.
 - b. Remove the control unit numbers from the panel and press the Enter key.
2. On the I/O Device List, select the device and the **Add like** action from the context menu (or action code **a**). The Add Device panel is displayed.
3. Specify the new number for the device and the control unit numbers to which the devices are to be attached. Press the Enter key. HCD now displays a series of panels showing the settings of the previously selected device (the one to be changed). The settings are propagated to the new devices. Press the Enter key until HCD redisplay the I/O Device List now showing the new device.
4. Delete the old device by selecting the device and selecting the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**).

Disconnecting devices from an operating system

Perform the following steps to disconnect a device from an operating system.

1. On the I/O Device List select a device and the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**).
2. On the **Change Device Definition** panel, press the Enter key.
3. On the **Device / Processor Definition** panel, press the Enter key once again. HCD displays the **Define Device to Operating System Configuration** panel.

Define Device to Operating System Configuration Row 1 of 4

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select OSs to connect or disconnect devices, then press Enter.

Device number . : 0054 Number of devices : 1

Device type . : 3390A

Subchannel Sets used in processor configurations : 1,3

/ Config. ID	Type	SS	Description	Defined
- MVS	MVS	3		Yes
- MVS1	MVS	1		Yes
- VM	VM			
- VM1	VM			

***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help
F2=Split
F3=Exit
F4=Prompt
F5=Reset

F6=Previous
F7=Backward
F8=Forward
F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

F22=Command

Figure 119. Define Device to Operating System Configuration

4. On the Define Device to Operating System Configuration panel select an operating system and the **Disconnect from OS** action from the context menu (or action code **n**). The Define Device to Operating System Configuration panel is displayed again without showing a Yes in the Defined column.

Disconnecting multiple devices from an operating system:

If you want to disconnect multiple devices from one operating system in one step, open the I/O device list via the OS configuration list. On the I/O Device List, select one or multiple devices and use **Disconnect from OS** action from the context menu (or action code **n**).

Showing or hiding parameter/feature definitions of devices

You can define up to five parameters/features for a device that can be shown on the I/O Device List in addition to the default information. These parameters/features will be retained across sessions.

1. On the Operating System Configuration List, use the **Work with attached devices** action from the context menu (or action code **U**).
2. On the following I/O Device List, select the **Show parameters/features** pull-down choice from the **Show/Hide** action bar (no action code available).
3. On the following Device Parameters/Features Profile, you can specify up to five parameters/features that will be displayed on the I/O Device List. HCD saves your settings across sessions.

Device Parameters / Features Profile

Specify or revise the device parameters or features to be displayed in the I/O Device List for an operating system configuration.

Parameters/
features . . LIBRARY SHARED OFFLINE _____ _____ +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 120. Device Parameters / Features Profile

4. On the I/O Device List, use the F20=Right key to scroll to the rightmost part of the panel, where the information is displayed. Note that the DYNAMIC parameter and LOCANY parameter are default information that is also shown on the leftmost part of the I/O Device List in columns **D** and **L**.

Goto Show/Hide Filter Backup Query Help

I/O Device List Row 1 of 11 More: <

Select one or more devices, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Configuration ID . . : OPSYS01 MVS or z/OS operating system

-----Device-----

/ Number	Type	LIBRARY	SHARED	OFFLINE
- 0001	3278-3			No
- 0098	9033			Yes
- 00C1	3480	No		No
- 01D1	3390		No	No
- 01D2	3390		No	No
- 01D3	3390		No	No
- 01D4	3390		No	No
- 01D5	3390		No	No
- 01D6	3390		No	No
- 01D7	3390		No	No
- 01D8	3390		No	No

Figure 121. I/O Device List

You can filter the shown devices by device parameters and features using the **Set Filter** function. On the Filter I/O Device List, you can specify a value for any displayed parameter/feature you want to use for filtering.

In case you no longer need the parameters/features to be displayed, you use **Hide device parameters/features** pull-down choice from the **Show/Hide** action bar on the I/O Device List.

Deleting devices

You can delete the definition of a device or a device group using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). If you delete a device, all connections to the operating system including esoterics and EDTs are also deleted.

Working with operating system consoles

The following procedure describes how to specify which devices MVS can use as NIP consoles and which devices VM can use as VM consoles. Before you can define consoles you must have defined these I/O devices to the operating system.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Operating system configurations**. HCD displays the Operating System Configuration List showing all OS configurations currently defined in the IODF.
2. Select an OS configuration and the **Work with consoles** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). HCD displays the NIP Console List or VM Console List (depending on the type of the selected operating system).

```

      NIP Console List
Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                                           Row 1 of 1

Select one or more consoles, then press Enter. To add, use F11.
Configuration ID . : OPSYS01          MVS or z/OS operating system

/ Order  Device  Device Type
  Number Number
-   1      0001    3278-3
***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****
```

Figure 122. NIP Console List

3. Use F11=Add to define each console. The following panel is displayed:

```

      Add NIP Console

Specify the following values.

Device number of console . . . . . ____
Order number . . . . . 1
```

Figure 123. Add NIP Console

The order number is the sequence the consoles are used by the operating system.

Changing operating system consoles

You can change the order number of an operating system console by just typing over the corresponding column or by using the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **c**) on the Console List.

Deleting operating system consoles

You can delete the definition of an operating system console using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Console List. The devices are not deleted.

Working on IODFs enabled for multi-user access

When multiple users concurrently use the same IODF, a user's changes are not immediately refreshed in the views of the other users. However, each user has a consistent view of the data either from the initial access to the IODF or after each last update that he had applied to the IODF.

In a few scenarios, this information unit demonstrates how HCD applies these rules when two users, **UserA** and **UserB** concurrently view or update an IODF:

- “Simultaneously updating and viewing an IODF” on page 135

- “Concurrently updating an IODF” on page 135
- “Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates” on page 136.

Simultaneously updating and viewing an IODF

Imagine that both users **UserA** and **UserB** invoke the **Channel Subsystem List** of the same IODF. **UserA** wants to delete channel subsystems CSS 1 and CSS 3, and **UserB** wants to work with the partitions of CSS 1.

UserA:					UserB:				
Channel Subsystem List					Channel Subsystem List				
Processor ID . . . : BBBX					Processor ID . . . : BBBX				
/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual		/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual	
d 0	65280	28	65535	0	0	65280	28	65535	0
d 1	65280	28	65535	0	p 1	65280	28	65535	0
2	65280	0	65535	0	2	65280	0	65535	0
d 3	65280	0	65535	0	3	65280	0	65535	0

Figure 124. Simultaneously updated and wiving an IODF

Both users press Enter. While **UserA** sees the updated **Channel Subsystem List**, **UserB** sees the partitions of the meanwhile deleted CSS 1, because he still views the state of the IODF as loaded from storage. He will get a refreshed view after applying an update on the IODF.

UserA:					UserB:				
Channel Subsystem List					Partition List				
Processor ID . . . : BBBX					Processor ID . . . : BBBX				
/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual		Configuration mode . : LPAR				
					Channel Subsystem ID : 1				
/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual		/ Partition Name	Number	Usage		
- 0	65280	28	65535	0	- PART11	1	CF/OS		
- 2	65280	0	65535	0	- PART12	2	CF/OS		
					- PART13	3	CF/OS		

Figure 125. Simultaneously updated and wiving an IODF

Concurrently updating an IODF

Both users **UserA** and **UserB** start on the **Channel Subsystem List** of the same IODF. **UserA** invokes action **Change** on CSS 1 and **UserB** updates **Maximum Devices in SS0** for CSS2 and CSS3 from 65280 to 64512 and additionally invokes action **Delete** on the same CSS 1 maybe a few seconds later.

UserA:					UserB:				
Channel Subsystem List					Channel Subsystem List				
Processor ID . . . : BBBX					Processor ID . . . : BBBX				
/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual		/ ID	CSS	Devices in SS0 Maximum + Actual	Devices in SS1 Maximum + Actual	
- 0	65280	28	65535	0	0	65280	28	65535	0
c 1	65280	28	65535	0	d 1	65280	28	65535	0
2	65280	0	65535	0	2	64512	0	65535	0
- 3	65280	0	65535	0	3	64512	0	65535	0

Figure 126. Concurrently updating an IODF

HCD displays panel **Change Channel Subsystem** for **UserA** while **UserB** receives message CBDA340I. When **UserB** returns from the **Message List** to the **Channel Subsystem List**, the panel is not refreshed and **UserB's** updates are kept on the screen. Thus, **UserB** can retry his update request several times until **UserA** releases the lock on the IODF.

UserA:	UserB:
Change Channel Subsystem	Message List
Specify or revise the following values.	Messages are sorted by severity. Select one or more, then press Enter.
Processor ID : BBBX	/ Sev Msg. ID Message Text
Channel subsystem ID . . : 1	- E CBDA340I IODF USERA.IODF00.TEST.WORK
Description -----	# is currently being updated
Maximum number of devices	# by HCD user USERA on system
in subchannel set 0 . . 65280 +	# SCLM.
...	

Figure 127. Concurrently updating an IODF

Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates

Both users **UserA** and **UserB** start on the **Channel Subsystem List** of the same IODF. **UserA** invokes action **Delete** on CSS 1 and CSS 2, locking the IODF, and **UserB** at the same time invokes action **Change** on several CSSs.

UserA:	UserB:
Channel Subsystem List	Channel Subsystem List
Processor ID . . . : BBBX	Processor ID . . . : BBBX
CSS Devices in SS0 Devices in SS1	CSS Devices in SS0 Devices in SS1
/ ID Maximum + Actual Maximum + Actual	/ ID Maximum + Actual Maximum + Actual
- 0 65280 28 65535 0	- 0 65280 28 65535 0
d 1 65280 28 65535 0	c 1 65280 28 65535 0
d 2 65280 0 65535 0	c 2 65280 0 65535 0
3 65280 0 65535 0	c 3 65280 0 65535 0

Figure 128. Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates

Even after **UserA** has successfully deleted the two channel subsystems, **UserB** sees the **Channel Subsystem List** with all channel subsystems, because this is the state of the IODF as loaded from storage. Let us suppose, he wants to change channel subsystems CSS 1, CSS 2 and CSS 3. An appropriate message is displayed for each channel subsystem that is already deleted. When returning to the **Channel Subsystem List**, **UserB** sees the refreshed contents of this panel.

UserA:	UserB:
Channel Subsystem List	Message List
Processor ID . . . : BBBX	Messages are sorted by severity. Select one or more, then press Enter.
CSS Devices in SS0 Devices in SS1	/ Sev Msg. ID Message Text
/ ID Maximum + Actual Maximum + Actual	- E CBDA188I Channel Subsystem ID 1
- 0 65280 28 65535 0	# does not exist for processor
3 65280 0 65535 0	BBBX
	- E CBDA188I Channel Subsystem ID 2
	# does not exist for processor
	BBBX

Figure 129. Immediately reflecting changes during concurrent updates

Viewing information

HCD offers several possibilities to view information that might be helpful when defining or maintaining your configuration data.

Viewing object definitions

To view information about objects that are defined in your configuration, select the **Define, modify, or view configuration data** option from the **Primary Task Selection** panel. From the resulting panel, select the desired object to get the appropriate list, on which you can use **Work with object** actions from the context menu that lead to further list panels that display other related objects. You can use these panels to define, modify, and view configuration data. See [Figure 42 on page 68](#) on how to navigate to related list panels of different objects.

Viewing full definition of an object

You can ask HCD to display, for viewing only, the full definition of an object. This might include additional information that is not displayed on the action list panel.

To view object definitions select an object on an action list and use the **View object definition** action (or action code **V**).

The following lists offer this possibility:

- Processor List
- PCIe Function List
- Channel Path List
- Control Unit List
- I/O Device List

Viewing additional object lists

Besides the action list panels shown in [Figure 42 on page 68](#), there are list panels, on which you can only view information about objects without being able to change it. You can navigate to these lists using the **View objects** actions from the context menu. HCD offers **View objects** actions on the following panels:

List Panel

View

Channel Path List

Connected switches

Partition List

Attached channel paths

Attached control units

Attached devices

Operating System List

Generics

Generics List

Devices

Esoteric List

Devices

Graphical view

HCD offers you the possibility to view a graphical representation of the configuration.

Use the task **Create or view graphical configuration report** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel to view the entire configuration. To view objects in context of their attached objects you can also select an object from an action list panel and use the **View graphically** action from the context menu (or action code **h**). The following object lists support this possibility:

- Channel Path List
- Control Unit List
- I/O Device List (only for devices that connect to a control unit)
- Partition List
- Switch List

For more information on how to view a graphical report, refer to [“Create or view graphical configuration reports” on page 224](#).

Viewing logical control units

On a Control Unit List or I/O Device List, you can display the groups of *logical control units* that HCD has created to represent the physical control units defined in a configuration. Logical control units are used by the CSS to schedule the processing of I/O requests.

Viewing coupling facility information

HCD lets you view information for a specific CF channel path. You can view, for example, access and candidate list of selected channel paths and information on the CF control units and devices in a CF channel path connection.

On the CF Channel Path Connectivity List, select a channel path and one of the following actions:

- The **View source channel path definition** action displays the View Channel Path Definition panel for the source channel path of the CF connection.
- The **View destination channel path def.** action displays the View Channel Path Definition panel for the destination path of the CF connection.
- The **View CF control unit and devices** action displays the View CF Control Unit and Devices panel that shows the CF control unit number(s), the starting CF device number(s), and the range of devices defined for a CF connection.

Viewing CTC connections

HCD offers you the possibility to view and verify your CTC connections. You can view existing CTC connections including online diagnostic messages on the following lists:

- Processor List
- Partition List
- Channel Path List
- Control Unit List
- I/O Device List

The **CTC Connection List** lets you immediately verify whether your definitions are done correctly.

FICON channel-to-channel support

A FICON CTC connection consists of two channels. The two channels can be considered as communicating directly with each other in a peer-to-peer fashion.

Each channel defines the channel at the other end of the CTC connection with the following considerations:

- Connection as an FCTC control unit.

- An FCTC connection is given via a FICON channel path on each side of the FCTC communication line.
- It is possible to have an FCTC connection between the LPARs of the same CEC via a single FICON channel path in a switched environment.

In order to be usable as an FCTC connection channel, a FICON channel path must be defined to an FCTC control unit which is connected to FCTC devices.

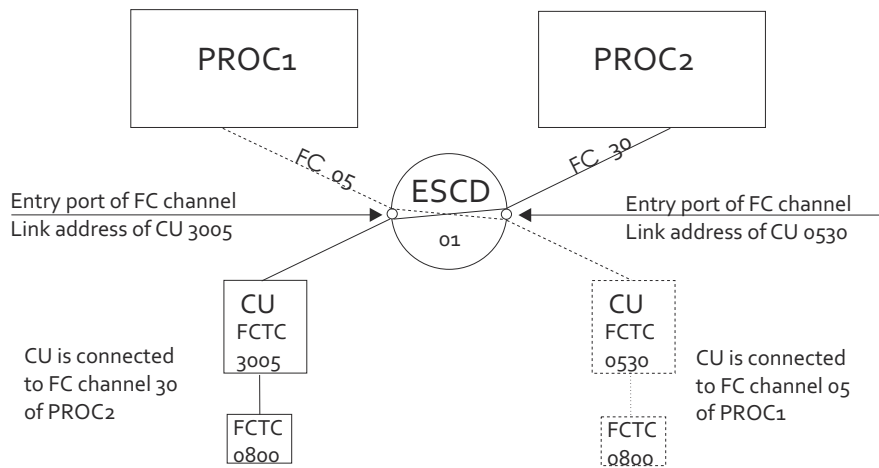


Figure 130. FICON CTC connection established using a dynamic connection

The entry port of the channel at the other end of the CTC connection corresponds to the link address of the control unit representing the channel.

The CTC devices associated with the control units at both ends of the CTC connection may have different device numbers, but they must have the same unit address. The device type of both devices must be the same (for example, FCTC).

Restrictions applying to the CTC Connection List

- HCD can only show CTC connections if the connected processors are defined in one IODF.
- CTC connections using a stand-alone CTC adapter cannot be shown.

CTC connections with shared channels

You can share your channels among several partitions to save physical connections. The following figure shows you the case when a FC channel is shared between two partitions. The CTC channel will need a separate control unit definition for each partition sharing the CNC channel. Each of these control unit definitions has the same destination link address but the control unit logical addresses (CUADD) must be different. The control unit logical address must correspond to the image number of the logical partition.

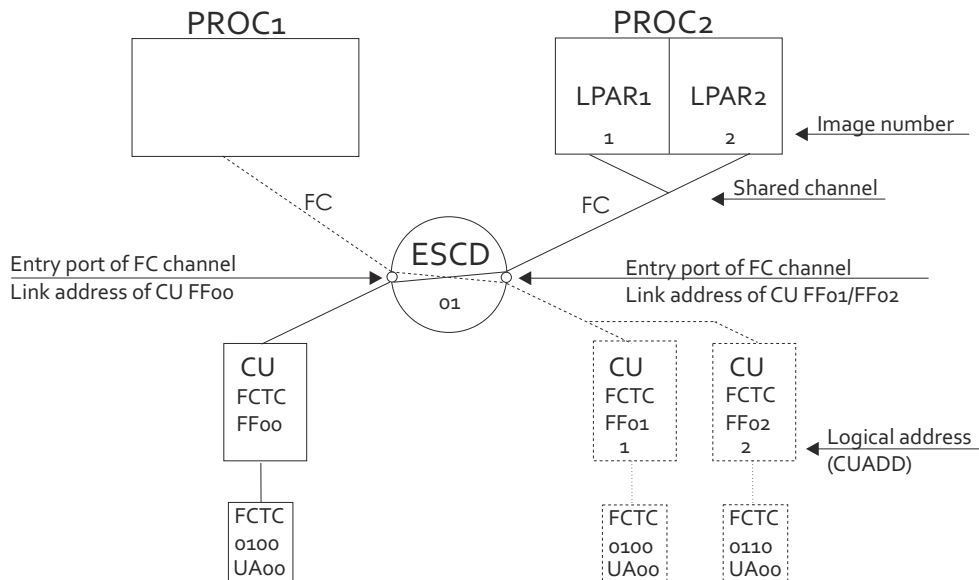


Figure 131. CTC connection established using shared channels

For further specification rules, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

Point-to-point CTC connection

Each point-to-point CTC connection is realized by a cable plugged into the ends of the connection (imagine, the connecting cable has a serial number). In addition the control unit and device definitions must match the desired CTC connection – similar to the switched connection (CUADD on one side must match the partition image number on the other side, the explicit device candidate list must allow the LPAR of the same side to use the device).

To verify and report point-to-point CTC connections, HCD uses serial numbers. To find the both ends of the connection, all control units connected to the chpids must have the same serial numbers.

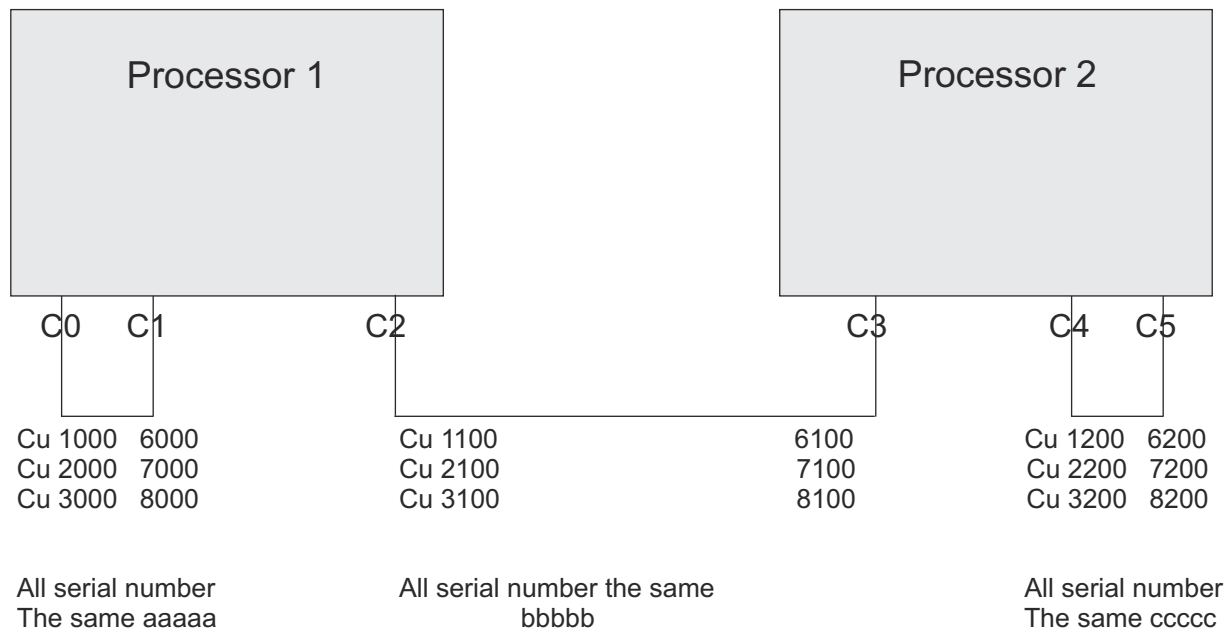


Figure 132. CTC connection established using point-to-point

How to view CTC connections

You can use action **View related CTC connections** (or action code **k**) on the following lists:

- Processor List
- Partition List
- Channel Path List
- Control Unit List
- I/O Device List

A panel similar to the following one is displayed:

```

Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                        CTC Connection List          Row 1 of 14 More:      >

Select CTC connections to view CTC Messages, then press Enter.

-----CTC or FC side----- -----CNC/FCV or FC side-----
/ Proc.CSSID Part.   Devices CH CU   Proc.CSSID Part.   Devices CH CU   Msg.

- PROC001A           0500,5   20 1020  PROC001           0100,5   10 1010  G750
- PROC001A           0690,1   20 0069                        G752
- PROC002            0650,1   11 0065  PROC002           0660,1   13 0066  G753
- PROC002            0680,1   11 0068                        G752
- PROC002            0701,1   12 0050  PROC003    PART1   0301,1   10 1012
- PROC002            0800,5   22 0060  PROC003    PART2   0400,5   11 1013
- PROC002            0805,1   22 0060  PROC003    PART2   0405,1   11 1013  G751
- PROC002            0806,3   22 0060  PROC003    PART2   0406,3   11 1013
- PROC002            2400,1   24 0024                        G756
- XMP1.1    PART1    1105,1   21 0105  PROC001           1106,1   10 0106
- XMP1.1    PART1    1107,1   21 0107  PROC002           1108,1   26 0108  G750
                                PROC002           0200,2   10 1011  G757
                                XMP1.1    PART1   0300,1   10 1012  G754
                                XMP1.1    PART2   0300,2   10 1012  G754

```

Figure 133. CTC Connection List

This panel shows the definitions of the CNC/FCV side in relation to the definitions of the CTC side, such as processor, partition, channel path, control unit, and device information.

Incomplete CTC definitions

If the CTC connection is not correctly defined, the fields on the CTC Connection List can be incomplete and an error message is shown. For example, G754 in column Msg. refers to message CBDG754I, which indicates that HCD cannot determine the connection, because no control units and devices match to the processor, partition, control unit, and device of the same row.

Displaying more detailed information

Scroll to the right to see more detailed information about the CTC side of the connection, such as channel path mode, switch information, detailed control unit and device information.

Goto Filter Backup Query Help															

CTC Connection List (CTC/FC)												Row 1 of 14 More: <>			
Select CTC connections to view CTC Messages, then press Enter.															

Figure 134. CTC Connection List (CTC/FC)

Scroll once again to the right to see the same detailed information for the CNC/FCV side of the connection.

Goto Filter Backup Query Help															

CTC Connection List (CNC/FCV/FC)										Row 1 of 14 More: <					
Select CTC connections to view CTC Messages, then press Enter.															
		-Partition--		----Devices-----				-CHPID-		Entry Dyn		Link CU			
/	Proc.CSSID	Name	Num	Number	Type	OS	UA	ID	Mode	SW	P0	SW	CU	Addr	ADD
-	PROC001			0100,5	BCTC	N	00	10	DED	05	E1	05	1010	F0	0
-	PROC002			0660,1	SCTC	N	00	13	DED	05	E8	05	0066	E7	
-	XMP1.1	PART1	1	0301,1	SCTC	N	01	10	SHR	05	F4	05	1012	D0	
-	XMP1.1	PART2	2	0400,5	SCTC	N	00	11	SHR	05	F3	05	1013	D7	
-	XMP1.1	PART2	2	0405,1	SCTC	N	05	11	SHR	05	F3	05	1013	D7	
-	XMP1.1	PART2	2	0406,3	SCTC	N	06	11	SHR	05	F3	05	1013	D7	
-	PROC001			1106,1	SCTC	N	00	10	DED	05	E1	05	0106	F7	
-	PROC002			1108,1	SCTC	N	00	26	DED	05	F8	05	0108	F7	1
-	PROC002			0200,2	SCTC	N	00	10	DED				1011	C5	
-	XMP1.1	PART1	1	0300,1	SCTC	N	00	10	SHR	05	F4	05	1012	D0	
-	XMP1.1	PART2	2	0300,2	SCTC	N	00	10	SHR	05	F4	05	1012	D0	

Figure 135. CTC Connection List (CNC/FCV/FC)

Filtering CTC definitions

To get a better overview of your CTC connections you can filter the list by specifying different filter criteria. Select action bar **Filter** and then **Set filter**. The following panel appears:

Filter CTC Connections

Specify or revise the following filter criteria and press Enter.

Message ID

Device type

Dynamic switch

(SCTC/BCTC/FTCT)

+

CTC or FC side

Processor.CSSID

Partition

CHPID

CNC/FCV or FC side

Processor.CSSID

Partition

CHPID

CU number

Starting device no.

Defined to OS

CU number

Starting device no.

Defined to OS

(Y/N)

(Y/N)

Figure 136. Filter CTC Connections

Printing CTC connection lists

You can also print the list panel using the SAVE command as described in “How to print list panels” on page 230.

Displaying diagnostic messages

For each connection, HCD displays one message, even if the connection includes several errors. HCD displays the messages according to the following priority list:

- 1. CBDG750I**
Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU @1, but CHPID @2 of processor @3 is not defined as shared.
- 2. CBDG751I**
Device type of device @1 connected to processor @2, CHPID @3 does not match with device type of device @4 on the other side.
- 3. CBDG752I**
Channel path type error. CHPID @1 of processor @2 is connected to a CHPID @3 of processor @4 with the same type.
- 4. CBDG753I**
Wrap around connection detected for processor @1 (partition @2) via CHPID @3 and CHPID @4.

A message list may look as follows. The messages are sorted by severity.

Save Query Help

Command ==>

Message List

Row 1 of 11

Scroll ==>

PAGE

Messages are sorted by severity. Select one or more, then press Enter.

/ Sev

Msg. ID

Message Text

_ E

CBDG750I

Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU 1010, but CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A is not defined as shared.

_ #

_ E

CBDG752I

Channel path type error. CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A is connected to CHPID 11 of processor PROC002 with the same type.

_ #

_ W

CBDG753I

Wrap around connection detected for processor PROC002 (partition - none -) via CHPID 11 and CHPID 13.

_ #

_ I

CBDG756I

HCD cannot determine connection. CHPID 24 of processor PROC002 is connected via chained switches.

_ #

Figure 137. Message List

Chapter 7. How to work with switches

Overview

This information unit explains:

- The possibility of switch connections
- The advantages when you define switches with HCD
- How to work with switches (defining, changing, deleting)
- How to work with connections to switches (channel paths, control units, actions on the Port List)
- How to work with switch configuration data (defining, changing, deleting)
- How to migrate, activate, and save switch configuration data

You can define switches, switch connections and how the switches are physically cabled. A switch configuration, also called port matrix, defines how the various ports of the switch connect to each other. For example, the switch configuration defines whether a port is blocked, has a dedicated connection to another port, or whether dynamic connections to other ports are allowed or prohibited. In other words, the switch configuration defines the inside of a switch.

Possibilities of switch connections

FICON switches allow the definition of dynamic connections.

HCD supports fabrics containing cascade switching using FICON switches. Such a fabric consists of two or more FICON switches.

Note: For FICON connections, the dynamic switch ID is always the channel path entry switch.

The following four figures illustrate the path types of switch connections for FICON switches. For FICON switches, only the first and the fourth configuration type is supported. [Figure 138 on page 145](#) shows a configuration with a single switch; the entry switch is the dynamic switch. (The dynamic switch in HCD corresponds to the SWITCH keyword of the CHPID macroinstruction from the IOCP point of view.)

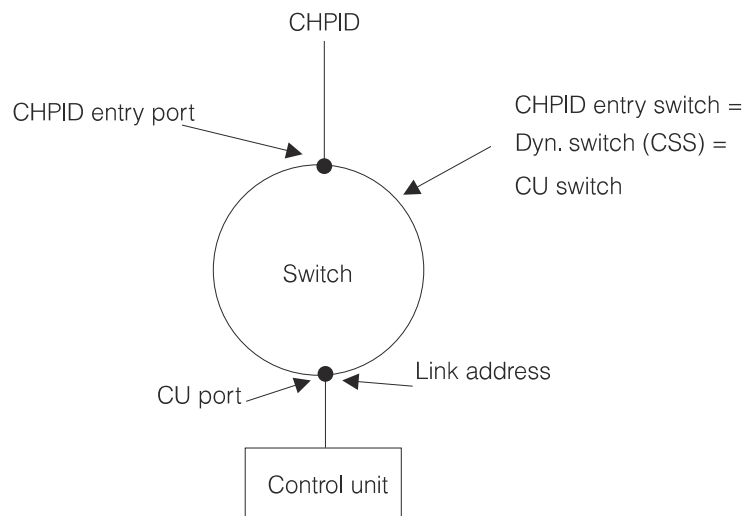


Figure 138. Configuration with one switch

[Figure 139 on page 146](#) shows a configuration with two switches, where the entry switch is different from the dynamic switch. (The two switches are chained and the entry switch for the channel path has a dedicated connection.)

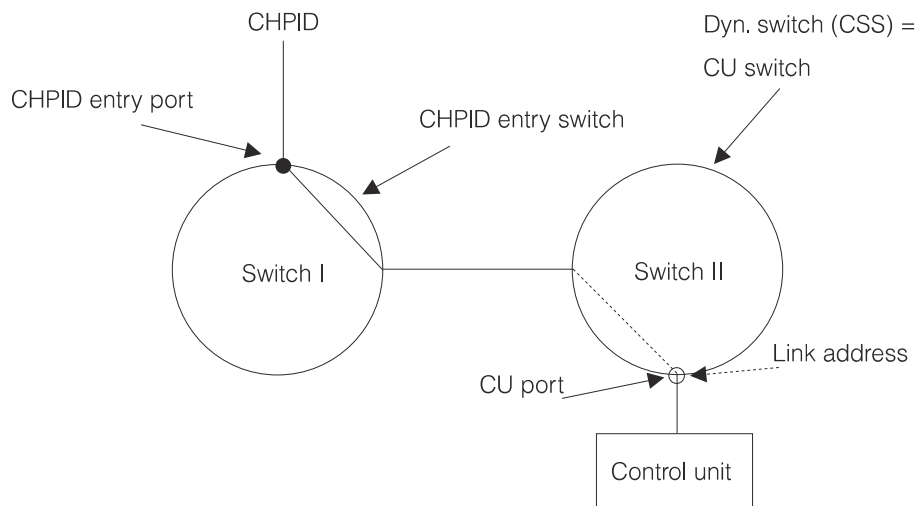


Figure 139. Configuration with two switches (1)

Figure 140 on page 146 shows a configuration with two switches, where the entry switch is the same as the dynamic switch. (The two switches are chained and the CU switch has a dedicated connection.)

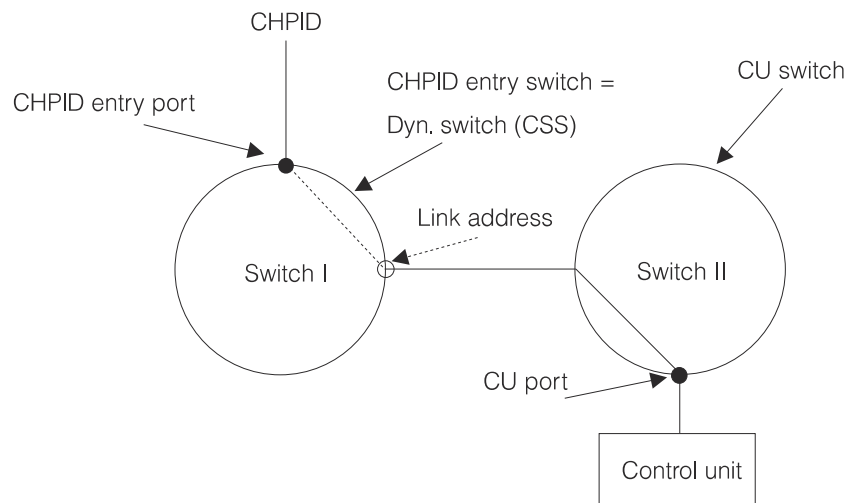


Figure 140. Configuration with two switches (2)

Figure 141 on page 147 shows a configuration with cascading switches. The fabric in this figure contains two cascading FICON switches. The link address 5904 specifies 59 as switch address and 04 as port address.

Note:

The switch address is unique within a fabric, but may occur also in other cascaded switch fabrics. However, as HCD has no knowledge of which switches are within the same fabric, it is highly recommended to assign unique switch addresses across fabrics, for example, by using the switch IDs as switch addresses.

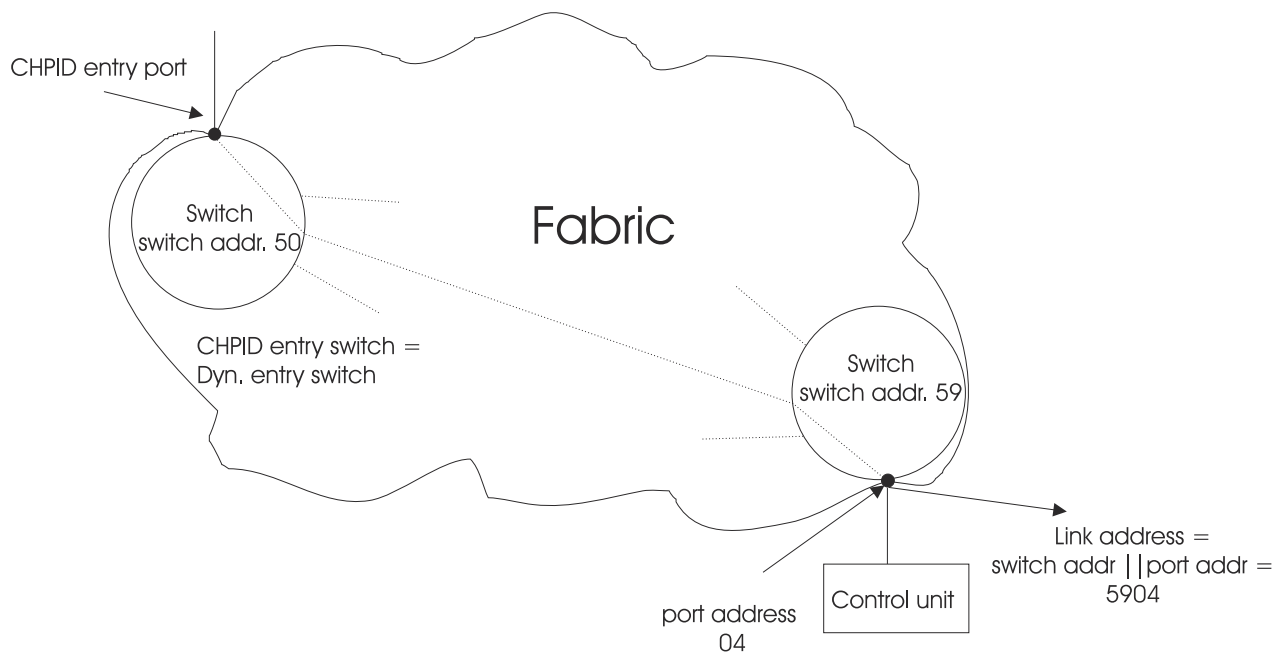


Figure 141. Configuration with two cascading FICON switches

Advantages of switch definitions with HCD

You have the following advantages when you define switches with HCD:

- More rigorous validation of the configuration definition.

If all switches between the channels and control units are defined, HCD can determine whether a valid path exists between the processor and control unit. For example, HCD can validate that the destination link address specified for a channel path is a valid port on the dynamic switch.

- The possibility to define several switch configurations for each switch.
- Graphical configuration reports include switch connections.

Note: HCD supports a generic FICON switch (type FCS) supporting port addresses 00 to FF. This switch type does not support a switch control unit and switch device.

Defining switches

To define switches and their associated ports, you need to

- define switch characteristics,
- define connections to channel paths, control units, and other switches,
- define switch configuration data (port matrix).

Working with switches

In this section, you can learn how to define, change, prime, and delete switches.

Defining switch characteristics

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Define, modify, or view configuration data** and on the resulting panel the object **Switches**. HCD displays the list of all switches currently defined in the IODF.

```

Goto Filter Backup Query Help
-----
Switch List                               Row 1 of 6 More:  >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more switches, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

/ ID Type +      Ad Serial-# + Description          CU    Dev
- 01 2032        21 10145   Switch 01          0701 0701 >
- AA 9032         -- 10146   Switch AA          001A 001A >
- AB 9032         -- 10147   Switch AB          001B 001B >
- AC 9032         -- 10678   Switch AC          001C 001C
- AD 9032         -- 10679   Switch AD          001D 001D
- AE 9032-3       -- 20995   Switch AE          001E 001E
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F7=Back
F8=Forward    F9=Swap      F10=Actions  F11=Add       F12=Cancel   F13=Inst
F20=Right    F22=Command

```

Figure 142. Switch List (left part)

The Switch List (left part), Figure 142 on page 148, lists one switch control unit and device. If there is more than one switch control unit and device, the list entry gets an indication ('>'). With the F20=Right key, you can scroll to the right part of the Switch List. Up to five switch control units and devices can be shown. If there are more, an indication is given for the corresponding entry ('Yes' in column 'More?' on the right part of the Switch List). These additional switch control units and devices can be viewed, for example, on the Port List for port FE.

```

Goto Filter Backup Query Help
-----
Switch List                               Row 1 of 6
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE  <
Select one or more switches, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

/ ID Type +      CU    Dev    CU    Dev    CU    Dev    CU    Dev    CU    Dev    More?
- 01 2032        0701 0701   0702 0702   0703 0703   0704 0704   0705 0705   Yes
- AA 9032        001A 001A   002A 002A   003A 003A
- AB 9032        001B 001B   002B 002B   003B 003B
- AC 9032        001C 001C
- AD 9032        001D 001D
- AE 9032-3      001E 001E
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F7=Backward
F8=Forward    F9=Swap      F10=Actions  F11=Add       F12=Cancel   F13=Instruct
F19=Left     F22=Command

```

Figure 143. Switch List (right part)

2. Use the F11=Add key to add a new switch.

Add Switch

Specify or revise the following values.

Switch ID 99 (00-FF)
Switch type 9032 +
Serial number ASW333333
Description First Switch
Switch address __ (00-FF) for a FICON switch

Specify the port range to be installed only if a larger range than the minimum is desired.

Installed port range . . C0 - FB +

Specify either numbers of existing control unit and device, or numbers for new control unit(s) and device(s) to be added.

Switch CU number(s) . . . 0099 ____ ____ ____ ____ +
Switch device number(s) . 0099 ____ ____ ____ ____

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

Figure 144. Add Switch

HCD allows you to specify the port range of a switch to be set to installed, if more ports are to be used than the minimum range. Specify the first and last port of the range you want to use. If you do not specify values for the Installed port range field, the hardware status of the minimum range of supported ports is set to installed.

In order to allow consistency checks for the configuration, when adding a new switch, you can optionally define a switch address for a FICON switch.

You can also specify control unit numbers and device numbers for the switch.

On the Add Switch panel you can initially define up to five switch control units and devices for the switch. To define more than five switch control units and devices, or to add additional switch control units and devices later, you must use the control unit and device definition dialogs.

If you specify switch control units that do not yet exist, they are automatically added as new objects to the IODF, and are connected to the switch through the switch control unit port. In this case, you need to specify new switch devices. The switch devices are also automatically added as new objects to the IODF and connected to the switch through the switch control units. However, to complete the configuration path, you must attach the switch control units and switch devices to a processor, and then you can assign the switch devices to an operating system.

If the switch control units already exist, they are automatically connected to the control unit port on the newly defined switch. In this case, you do not need to specify switch devices. If you do, the switch devices must already exist and be attached to the designated switch control units.

Specified serial numbers or descriptions are also copied to the switch control units and switch device definitions.

3. After you press the Enter key, HCD displays the updated Switch List.

- Connect the switch control units to the processor (which also connects the switch devices to the processor). To specify additional parameters use the **Change** action on the Control Unit List. For details, see [“Defining processor attachment data” on page 115](#).
- Connect the switch devices to the operating system. Use the **Change** action on the I/O Device List. For details, see [“Changing devices” on page 127](#).

Changing switch data

To change the following switch characteristics, you can type over the columns on the Switch List, or you can use the **Change** action from the context menu (or action code **C**) on the Switch List:

- Switch type
- Serial number and description

When you change the type, serial number, or description of the switch, the control units, and devices attached to the switch are also updated.

Change Switch Definition

Specify or revise the following values.

Switch ID : 01

Switch type 2032 +

Switch address 21 +

Serial number 10145 +

Description Switch 01

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 145. Change Switch Definition

Moving ports

When selecting **Move Ports**, HCD offers the possibility of moving control unit, channel path or switch port connections on the same switch or from other switches to the selected target switch.

To perform this action, select the target switch for a port move action on the Switch List (see Figure 142 on page 148). The panel Actions on selected switches appears and the action **Move Ports** can be selected. You can also reach this panel directly by typing in the action code **X** next to the appropriate switch in the Switch List menu. This brings up the following panel Move Ports to a Target Switch.

Move Ports to a Target Switch

Row 1 of 256

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Specify ports to be moved to the specified target.

-----	Source	-----	----	Target	----
	Port	Range		Starting	
Switch +	Start +	End +	Switch	Port +	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	
--	--	--	AA	--	

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset

F7=Backward F8=Forward F9=Swap F12=Cancel F22=Command

Figure 146. Move Ports to a Target Switch

This panel contains data entry fields for the ports to be moved. It is also possible to move a range of ports from a switch to the target switch occupying subsequent port addresses starting with the target port address specified. The target switch field in this panel has been preset and cannot be changed.

Depending on the context, HCD performs the following as part of the **Move Ports** action:

- Copies the attributes of the source port to the target port (and set the target port to installed, if necessary).
- Disconnects all source ports from the connected units.
- Connects all target ports to the units previously connected to the source ports.
- Copies existing port configurations of the source port if the move is on the same switch and port configurations exist. The source port configurations will be set to default, i.e., all dynamic and dedicated connections are reset.
- Changes the dynamic switch of the connected channel path to the target switch if the source switch serves as a dynamic switch and the target switch is different from the source switch.
- Changes the link address to the target port if the source port serves as a link address to a channel path connection for a control unit and is connected to a control unit or another switch.

Note: HCD does not perform any checks on whether the user also moves implied ports as well. For example, if a channel path is moved to another switch, the control units that are connected to the channel path must also be moved. Moving a control unit may imply that connected channel paths must be moved as well. If not all implied ports are moved, the configuration may become invalid and a validation error will be shown either during the **Move Ports** action or later during the **Build Production IODF** action.

Note: If the target switch has switch configurations defined and the port move occurs between different switches, then the switch configurations must be adapted after the port move action.

The **Move Ports** action is especially of value when consolidating switches or installing new switches.

Deleting switches

You can delete the complete definition of a switch or switch configuration by using the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**) on the Switch List or Switch Configuration List. This also deletes the connections from the ports to channel paths, control units, and other switches. The link address and dynamic switch definitions for a channel path are not deleted.

The Confirm Delete Switch panel shows all the switch control units and devices that will be deleted with the switch. If you don't want them to be deleted with the switch, disconnect the control units from port FE of the switch, before you delete the switch.

Confirm Delete Switch

Command ==> _____
Row 1
Scroll ==> PAGE

Scroll forward to view the complete list of switches to be deleted, with switch control units and devices where shown. Press ENTER to confirm delete request. Press F12 to cancel delete request.

ID Type	Description	CU Number	Device Number
A1 9032		0001	0001
		0011	0011
		0111	0111
		1111	1111

***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help
F9=Swap
F2=Split
F12=Cancel
F3=Exit
F22=Command
F7=Backward
F8=Forward

Figure 147. Confirm Delete Switch

Working with connections to switches

In this section, you will learn about how to define connections to switches, for example channel paths, control units, other switches, how to prime switch port data, and what kind of additional actions is offered on the Port List.

Defining connections to switches

You can connect the following objects to a switch starting from the Switch List:

- Channel paths
- Control Units
- Other switches

You can also define connections from the objects to the switch when defining the object themselves. See Chapter 6, “How to define, modify, or view a configuration,” on page 65 for a description how to define the objects.

Connecting a channel path

The following procedure describes how to define a connection between a channel path and a switch starting from the Switch List.

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and the **Work with ports** action from the context menu (or action code **p**). The Port List is displayed.

Ports which show value Y in column 0 indicate that they are occupied by a processor, control unit or switch that is not defined in the accessed IODF.

```
Goto  Filter  Backup  Query  Help
-----
Port List                                     Row 1 of 61
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more ports, then press Enter.

Switch ID . . . . . : 99  Address :      Switch AB
Switch configuration ID : SWAB

-----Connection-----
/ Port H Name +                               Unit ID      Unit Type      O
- C0   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C1   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C2   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C3   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C4   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C5   Y -----                               PR CTC01      CHP 34 9672-R21  N
- C6   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.0 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
# C6   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.1 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
- C7   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.1 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
- C8   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.1 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
- C9   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.1 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
- CA   Y -----                               PR MCSSPR01.1 CHP 18 2084-C24  N
F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Reset  F7=Backward
F8=Forward F9=Swap   F10=Actions F12=Cancel F13=Instruct F22=Command
```

Figure 148. Port List

2. Select a port and the **Connect to channel path** action from the context menu (or action code **p**).

Occupied ports cannot be connected. However, you may change the Occupied status of a port by overwriting the Occupied indicator.

On the resulting Connect to Channel Path panel specify the target processor ID and channel path ID.

Connect to Channel Path

Specify the following values.

Switch ID : 99 Port . . . : C4

Processor ID ----- +

Channel Subsystem ID . . - +

Channel path ID - +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit

F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 149. Connect to Channel Path

Note: If you selected a spanned physical channel path as connection target, HCD connects the port to all of the channel's instances across all channel subsystems. You can see the result of your connection action in the Port List ([Figure 148 on page 152](#)).

Connecting a control unit

The following procedure describes how to define a connection between a control unit and a switch starting from the Switch List.

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and the **Work with ports** from the context menu (or action code **p**). The Port List is displayed (see [Figure 148 on page 152](#)).
2. Select a port and the **Connect to control unit** action from the context menu (or action code **u**).

Connect to Control Unit

Specify the following values.

Switch ID : 99 Port : C4

Control unit numbers . . 00E1 ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 150. Connect to Control Unit

You can enter up to eight control unit numbers each time the panel is displayed.

3. Repeat defining connections for all control units connected to the switch.

Connecting another switch

The following procedure describes how to define a connection between a switch and another switch.

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and the **Work with ports** action from the context menu (or action code **p**). The Port List is displayed (see [Figure 148 on page 152](#)).
2. Select a port and the **Connect to switch** action from the context menu (or action code **w**).

Connect to Switch

Specify the following values.

Switch ID : 99 Port . . . : C4

Switch ID 98 +
Port C1 +

F1=Help

F2=Split

F3=Exit

F4=Prompt

F5=Reset

F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 151. Connect to Switch

3. Repeat defining connections for all other switches connected to the selected switch.

Additional actions on the port list

Besides connecting channel paths, control units, and other switches to a switch, you can perform additional actions on the Port List. Most of these actions are also possible on the Port Matrix panel, this panel offers an alternative procedure. The following panel shows data after connecting a channel path, a control unit, and another switch as described in the previous sections.

Goto

Options

Filter

Backup

Query

Help

Port List

Row 22 of 128

Command ==>

Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more ports, then press Enter.

Switch ID : 71

Address : Switch 71

Switch configuration ID : SW71

		-----Connection-----				DED		
/ Port	H Name +	Unit ID		Unit Type		O	B	CON +
- 92	Y	SW 03	PO 20	2032		N	N	-
- 93	Y	PR P2084.1	CHP 21	2084-B16		N	N	-
- 94	Y	PR P2084.2	CHP 22	2084-B16		N	N	-
- 95	Y SUBC6F-A2					N	N	-
- 96	Y SUBC91-A0					N	N	-
- 97	Y -----					N	N	-
- 98	Y -----					N	N	-
- 99	Y SUBC6F-C0	CU BA80		3990		N	N	-
# 99		CU BD80		3990				
- 9A	Y SUBC91-A2					N	N	-
- 9B	Y N40-50					N	N	-
- 9C	Y SUBC2D					N	N	-
- 9D	Y SUBC6F-C2					N	N	-
- 9E	Y SUBC6F-H0					N	N	-
- 9F	Y SUBC6F-H2					N	N	-
- A0	Y JE0-25	PR CB89	CHP 25	9672-E08		N	N	-
- A1	Y JE0-26	PR CB89	CHP 26	9672-E08		N	N	-

Figure 152. Port List

A disabled marker # in the action entry field indicates that the field is nonselectable and the whole row is disabled for processing. This occurs if more than one object is attached to one port, for example, for spanned channels or when multiple control units are connected to the same port. Except for the first object attached to the port, all other objects are flagged with the # sign. For example, if the port is connected to more than one unit, a disconnect action specified in the selectable row of that port will lead to the display of another panel where you can select the unit(s) to be disconnected.

Changing ports to installed or uninstalled

The H column indicates whether the ports are installed (Y for Yes) or not (N for No). If you did not specify a range of ports to be set to installed while adding a switch, HCD automatically sets the minimum range of ports to installed at switch definition time.

You can set the port to installed or uninstalled by just typing over the Y or N value in the H column.

Changing ports to occupied or not occupied

The O column indicates whether a port is occupied (Y for Yes) or not (N for No) by a system external to the IODF.

You can change the port to Occupied or Not Occupied by just typing over the Y or N value in the O column.

Establishing dedicated connections and blocking ports

If no switch configurations are defined for a switch, the B and Ded Con columns for blocked indicator and port of dedicated connection are not shown. If switch configurations are defined, data of the first switch configuration (in alphabetical order) is displayed. To display this data for other switch configurations, use **Select other switch configurations** from the **Option** action bar choice.

You can change the blocked indicator and dedicated connections for the switch configuration displayed in the panel header by just typing over the values in the appropriate column. See also “Establishing dedicated connections” on page 156 and “Blocking ports” on page 156 for detailed explanations.

Note: You cannot establish dedicated connections for a FICON switch.

Working with switch configurations

In this section you can learn about defining switch configuration data, changing the switch configuration IDs, and deleting switch configurations.

Defining switch configuration data

After defining the switch, you can define the switch configuration, that is the "inside" of the switch.

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and the **Work with switch configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the Switch Configuration List containing all currently defined configurations for that particular switch.

```
Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                        Switch Configuration List                        Row 1 of 1

Select one or more switch configurations, then press Enter. To add, use F11.

Switch ID   . . . . : 99                First switch

  Switch      Default
 / Config. ID  Connection + Description
- NIGHT      Allow      -----
```

Figure 153. Switch Configuration List

2. Use F11=Add to add a new switch configuration. The data-entry fields are shown, with sample data:

```
Add or Repeat Switch Configuration

Specify or revise the following values.

Switch ID . . . . . : 99
Switch configuration ID . BASIC___
Description . . . . . -----
Default connection . . . _1  1. Allow
                             2. Prohibit
```

Figure 154. Add or Repeat Switch Configuration

The Default connection field sets the default connection for all ports, either allowed or prohibited. Individual port connections can be reset on the Port Matrix panel described in the next step.

3. On the Switch Configuration List, select the switch configuration and the **Work with port matrix** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the Port Matrix panel showing all ports currently installed on the switch.

```

      Goto  Backup  Query  Help
-----
                        Port Matrix                      Row 1 of 28 More:  >

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more ports, then press Enter.

Switch ID      . . . . . : 99
Switch configuration ID . : BASIC      Default connection : Allow

/ Port Name +          B  Ded  --Dynamic Connection Ports Ex--
- E0  -----          N  Con + 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
- E1  -----          N  --  * \ * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
- E2  -----          N  --  * * \ * * * * * * * * * * * * *
- E3  -----          N  --  * * * \ * * * * * * * * * * * *
- E4  -----          N  --  * * * * \ * * * * * * * * * * *

```

Figure 155. Port Matrix

Scroll to the right on the Port Matrix panel to view further ports.

Establishing dedicated connections

You can establish a dedicated connection between two ports by specifying the number of a port to which a dedicated connection is defined in the Ded Con column. After pressing the Enter key HCD completes the definition by mirroring the definition. For example, if you specify a dedicated connected in the row of port E0 to port E4, HCD establishes the same dedicated connection in the row of E4 to port E0.

A dedicated connection acts like a physically cabled connection between two ports. Establishing a dedicated connection is not the same as prohibiting all but one connection to a port. Dedicated connections are required to support communication through an ESCD with an ESCON Converter (ESCC), and to support chained ESCDs.

If you maintain switch configurations with HCD, you must define the required dedicated connections before you connect a CVC or CBY channel path to a switch port.

If you have alternate required dedicated actions in a configuration (for example, for backup purposes), you must define alternate switch configurations.

Blocking ports

You can block or unblock a port by just specifying a Y for Yes or N for No in the B column.

Dynamic connection ports

In our example the default switch connection is set to allowed. To prohibit a switch connection from, for example, EA to FA, scroll down to port EA and scroll right to port FA. Then type over the * symbol with a p under the heading Dynamic Connection Ports. After pressing the Enter key HCD automatically mirrors the entries on the diagonal of the matrix. That means, HCD applies the same entry not only to the matrix element EA/FA but also to FA/EA.

To ensure a correct mirroring of the entries, press the Enter key each time you changed one complete row.

The following symbols can be shown under the heading Dynamic Connection Ports:

A

Indicates that the dynamic connection is allowed.

P

Indicates that the dynamic connection is prohibited.

Indicates that the dynamic connection is set to the default connection attribute (shown in the instruction area on the top of the panel).

Indicates the intersection of a port's column and row. A FICON switch supports the definition of such a loopback port.

-

Indicates that one of the dynamic connection ports is not installed or supported.

To allow you a more comfortable scrolling in the matrix, use the FIND command. For example, type:

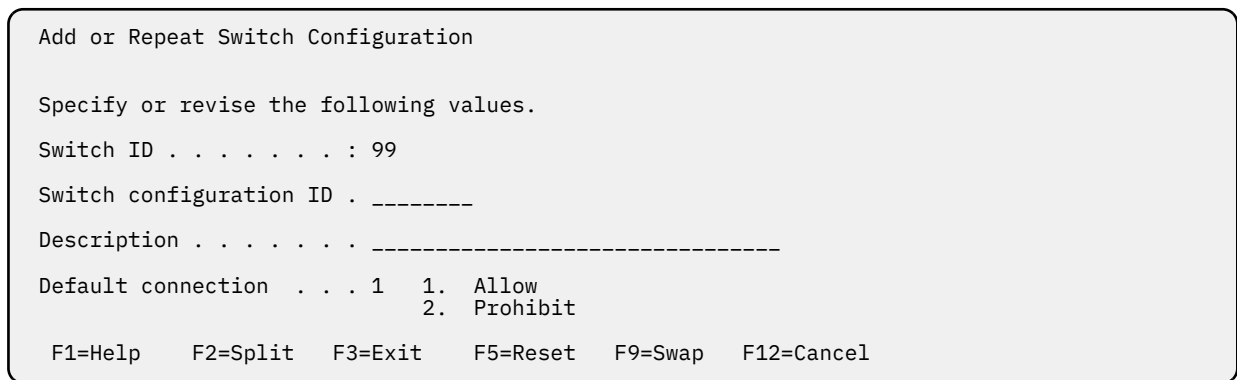
```
FIND EA, FA
```

to find the row of port EA and the column of port FA.

Changing the switch configuration ID

To change the ID of a switch configuration, perform the following steps:

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and select the **Work with switch configuration** action from the context menu (or action code **s**). HCD displays the Switch Configuration List.
2. On the Switch Configuration List select the switch configuration and the **Repeat (copy) switch configurations** action from the context menu (or action code **r**). The Repeat Switch Configuration panel is displayed.



Add or Repeat Switch Configuration

Specify or revise the following values.

Switch ID : 99

Switch configuration ID . _____

Description _____

Default connection . . . 1 1. Allow
2. Prohibit

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 156. Add or Repeat Switch Configuration

3. Specify the new identifier for the switch configuration and press the Enter key. HCD displays the Switch Configuration List now showing the new switch configuration.
4. Delete the old switch configuration by selecting the switch configuration and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). HCD displays a confirmation panel before showing the updated Switch Configuration List.

Generating a switch matrix

When selecting **Generate Matrix**, HCD will define the content of the switch matrix according to the logical paths defined and the existing matrix will be replaced.

This is useful, if channel path - control unit connections have been added or changed and you want to define a switch configuration which considers all defined logical paths running through the selected switch.

To generate a matrix, perform the following steps:

1. On the Switch List select the switch and select the **Work with switch configuration** action from the context menu (or action code **s**). HCD displays the Switch Configuration List.
2. On the Switch Configuration List select a configuration (or action code **g**). HCD will issue an informational message requiring you to confirm your action. The successful generation of the matrix is confirmed by HCD.

When generating the switch configuration, all defined logical paths will be analyzed by HCD. In the case of chained connections, all possible paths of chaining switches will be determined by their respective switch configurations. Therefore, it is necessary, that you select a switch configuration for each chained switch, for which more than one switch matrix has been defined. In this case, the following panel

```

                                Select Active Switch Configurations                                Row 1 of 2
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

For each switch select one to be used as context to generate a switch
matrix.

Switch ID: 01 Configuration ID: SC1
/ Switch Configuration Description
- 02 SC1
- 02 SC2
***** Bottom of Switch Configurations data *****

```

Figure 157. Select Active Switch Configurations

will be displayed allowing selection of the related switch configurations which are considered for the **Generate matrix** action.

The following rules are applied when generating a matrix:

- The default connection for the switch configuration will be set to prohibited.
- A logical definition between a channel path using the switch as a dynamic switch and a control unit will lead to a dynamically allowed connection between the channel path entry port and the port serving as the link address.
- A logical definition between a channel path without a dynamic switch and a control unit, or connections via a chaining switch, will lead to a dedicated connection.

HCD will define a dedicated connection in all the cases where there is only one connection possibility left between the control unit and the channel path entry port. For dedicated connections, HCD considers only those ports, which have not yet been used for dynamic connections. In the case of chained connections, the selected switch configurations of chaining switches are used to determine the possible paths.

- Connections between ports connected to a channel path type, which make a specific port configuration necessary, will be set accordingly. For example, connections between ports serving as entry ports for FCV channels will be defined as explicitly dynamically prohibited.
- In addition to generating the matrix, HCD issues informational messages for all cases in which a path was not completely defined or where different paths conflict with each other. If HCD is not able to determine port connections unambiguously, it will leave those definitions to the user.

Deleting switch configurations

To delete a switch configuration, perform the following steps:

1. On the Switch List, select the switch and select the **Work with switch configuration** action from the context menu (or action code **s**). HCD displays the Switch Configuration List.
2. On the Switch Configuration List select the switch configuration and the **Delete** action from the context menu (or action code **d**). The Confirm Delete Switch Configuration panel is displayed.

```
Confirm Delete Switch Configuration
Row 1 of 1
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
croll forward to view the complete list of switch
configurations to be deleted. Press ENTER to confirm delete
request. Press F12 to cancel delete request.
Switch ID . . . . . : 03
Switch Config. ID Description
SWCON1
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 158. Confirm Delete Switch Configuration

3. Press the Enter key to confirm deletion of the switch configuration, or use the F12=Cancel key to cancel the delete request.
4. The updated Switch Configuration List is displayed.

Chapter 8. How to work with I/O Autoconfiguration

You can use the HCD I/O Autoconfiguration function to perform automatic configuration changes in order to define switched FICON connected or FICON directly connected DASD and tape control units and devices which are currently not yet defined in the base IODF, which can be either the active or currently accessed IODF. Proposed definitions are automatically written into a specified target work IODF which is created as a copy of the active or accessed IODF.

For I/O Autoconfiguration, HCD invokes the Input/Output Subsystem (IOS) to discover I/O hardware in the current configuration that is accessible to the system. HCD can define connections between processors and controllers through combinations of switch-attached paths and point-to-point paths. Proposed definitions are automatically written into a specified target work IODF which may be created as a copy of the active or accessed IODF. You can control the proposals for autoconfiguration changes by specifying autoconfiguration policies.

I/O Autoconfiguration is available starting with zEnterprise processors (processor type 2817). It requires the same access authorization as used for dynamic reconfiguration (see [“Giving users access authority”](#) on page 326).

During I/O Autoconfiguration processing, HCD presents the discovered controllers, control units and devices to the user and offers proposals how to configure them. The user can accept or change these definition proposals. On the user's confirmation, the configuration definitions are then written into the specified target IODF.

HCD provides a series of dialogs to perform automatic I/O configuration:

1. A dialog to define autoconfiguration policies:

Before you start the discovery processing, you can define the policies which control the automatic definition of discovered control units and devices.

For more information, refer to [“How to define autoconfiguration policies”](#) on page 161.

2. A dialog to perform the discovery and definition process:

You define the scope of discovery, select the autoconfiguration operation mode (attended or unattended fast-path mode), select the IODF against which the discovery should run and the target IODF that receives the resulting configuration definitions for all discovered new or changed controllers.

After having defined or revised the mentioned options, you can invoke the discovery and definition processing. Depending on the selected operation mode, the dialog either leads you through the configuration steps or directly defines the discovered controllers and devices in the target IODF.

For more information, refer to [“How to perform automatic I/O configuration”](#) on page 168.

Through determining the configuration characteristics of the discovered control unit as established at the controller side, and through establishing a recommended configuration based on availability and performance considerations, this functionality ensures that the controller configuration matches its logical definition.

After a successful run of I/O Autoconfiguration, you have complete update control regarding the I/O definitions written to the target IODF.

How to define autoconfiguration policies

Before you let HCD discover and define control units and I/O devices, you must specify your desired autoconfiguration policies. This task comprises the following subtasks:

- [“How to set keywords for autoconfiguration policies”](#) on page 162
- [“How to define logical partition groups for autoconfiguration”](#) on page 166

- [“How to define OS groups for autoconfiguration” on page 167](#)

How to set keywords for autoconfiguration policies

To set the autoconfiguration policies by means of keywords, perform the following:

- Select **Edit profile options and policies** from the HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel to invoke the **Profile Options and Policies** menu ([Figure 159 on page 162](#)).

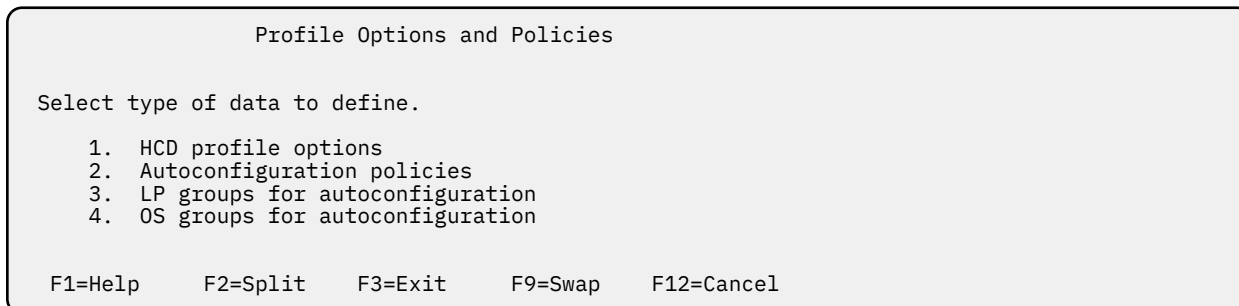


Figure 159. Profile Options and Policies

- Select **Autoconfiguration policies**.
- This invokes the **Autoconfiguration Policies** dialog which displays the current value settings for autoconfiguration policy keywords as they are either explicitly set in the HCD profile data set or as they are defaulted by HCD. Use this dialog to revise or change the displayed keyword values.

The autoconfiguration policies are saved in the HCD profile (see also [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#) for information on how to edit the HCD profile data set).

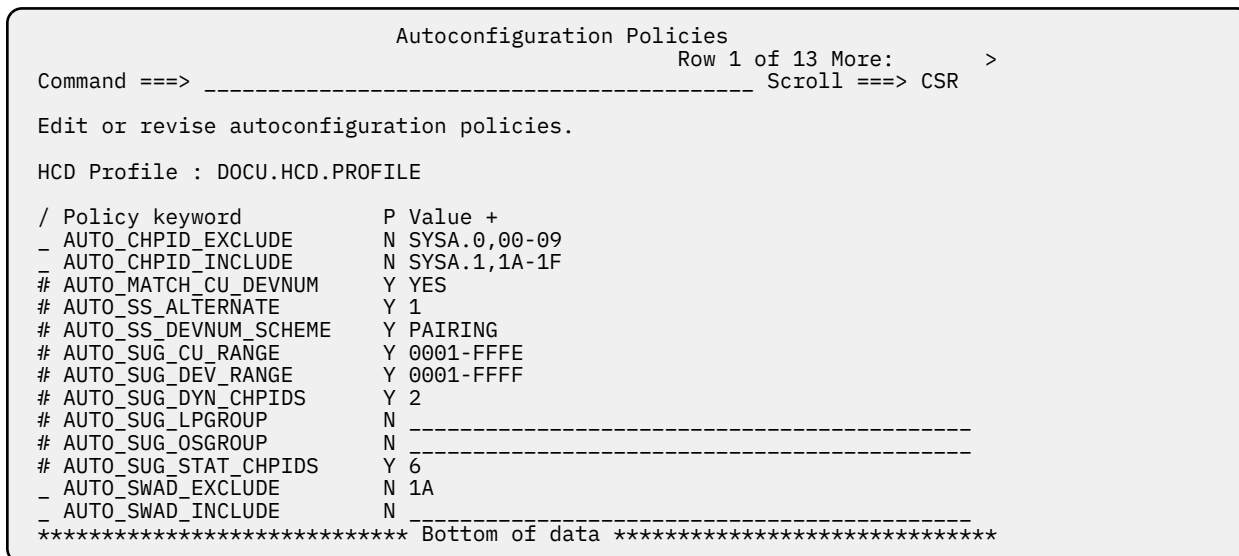


Figure 160. Autoconfiguration Policies

Column **P** is set to Y (for yes), if a change of the policy key value is active immediately. Value N denotes that the value change only becomes active with a new discovery. For more information, refer to [“How to change autoconfiguration policies during the autoconfiguration process” on page 165](#).

You can scroll to the right in this list to see a **Description** column for each policy keyword. This column may display an existing user comment, which you can change, or you can specify a new comment.

For keywords that you may specify multiple times with different values, for example, AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE, actions **Add** and **Delete** are available from the context menu.

To retrieve an online explanation of a keyword, move the cursor into its **Value** column and press the F1 key.

The subsequent topics list and explain the available keywords for defining your desired autoconfiguration policy.

Exclude CHPIDs from the discovery

AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE

This policy specifies a single CHPID number or a range of CHPID numbers that are excluded from being used for discovery or channel path assignment for a specific channel subsystem (by giving its ID) or all channel subsystems (by specifying `*`) of a certain processor. The keyword can occur multiple times.

The following example specifies that CHPIDs 04, 20 to 2F, and 42 are not used for channel subsystem PROCA.0. CHPID 42 is also not used for all other channel subsystems of processor PROCA.

```
AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE = PROCA.0,04
AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE = PROCA.0,20-2F
AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE = PROCA.*,42
```

Include CHPIDs for the discovery

AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE

This policy specifies a single CHPID number or a range of CHPID numbers that should be considered for discovery and channel path assignment for a specific channel subsystem (by giving its ID) or all channel subsystems (by specifying `*`) of a certain processor. The keyword can occur multiple times. If this option is specified, no other channel paths are considered.

The following example specifies that CHPIDs with numbers 04, 20 - 2F, and 42 are used for discovery and definition from channel subsystem PROCA.0. CHPID 42 may also be used from all other channel subsystems of processor PROCA. No other unspecified CHPID number for processor PROCA is considered for discovery and definition.

```
AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE = PROCA.0,04
AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE = PROCA.0,20-2F
AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE = PROCA.*,42
```

If no value is specified for a given channel subsystem, all CHPID numbers (00 - FF) are considered for discovery and channel path assignment.

Control unit number should match base device number

AUTO_MATCH_CU_DEVNUM

This policy specifies whether for autoconfiguration definitions a control unit number should match the starting base device number.

If you specify YES (which is the default), the first base device is set to the same number as the control unit. If NO is specified, the device number of the first base device and the control unit number do not necessarily need to match.

Alternate subchannel set for proposed alias devices

AUTO_SS_ALTERNATE

This policy specifies the ID of the subchannel set in which newly discovered PAV alias devices are defined during an auto-definition process, provided that free device numbers are available in this subchannel set, and processors that have access to the device range, support alternate subchannels.

The default subchannel set ID is 1.

Subchannel set device numbering scheme

AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME

This policy defines the scheme for assigning device numbers to PAV alias devices in an alternate subchannel set.

Supported schemes are:

CONSECUTIVE

The alias device numbers in an alternate subchannel set are consecutive to the base device numbers.

DENSE

The device numbers in an alternate subchannel set are densely assigned, that is, the next free device numbers in the assigned device number range are used.

PAIRING

Base and alias device numbers are assigned alternatively starting with, for example, device numbers xx00 and xx80 for base devices versus xx80 and xx00 for alias devices.

NONE

Device and control unit numbers are not automatically applied. Instead, HCD presents the new discovered control units with a control unit number 0000 in the **Proposed Control Unit List** and the new devices with starting device number 0000 in the subsequent **Proposed Control Unit / Device List**. You can thus manually insert free control unit numbers, respectively device numbers on the according lists, which are validated by HCD. HCD issues a message to notify you to assign the numbers.

If you work in attended operation mode, (that is, Show proposed definitions has been set to Yes in Figure 167 on page 169), HCD once more offers you the opportunity to review your input by redisplaying both lists with the updated numbers after you pressed enter. All actions are now available on the lists as in any other setting of the AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME policy.

Otherwise, if you work in unattended fast-path operation mode, HCD accepts the numbers you entered and processing proceeds.

PAIRING is the default.

Control unit number range for auto proposal

AUTO_SUG_CU_RANGE

This policy specifies the range of control unit numbers from which numbers for auto-defined control units are taken. If no value is specified, range 0001-FFFE is taken as default.

Specify the range according to the following syntax:

```
nnnn-mmmm,   where:  nnnn is the lower range boundary,
                   mmmm is the upper range boundary.
```

Device number range for auto proposal

AUTO_SUG_DEV_RANGE

This policy specifies the range of device numbers from which device numbers for auto-defined devices are taken. If no value is specified, range 0001-FFFF is taken as default.

Note: For *AUTO_SUG_DEV_RANGE* and *AUTO_SUG_CU_RANGE*, I/O Autoconfiguration avoids using device and control unit numbers in the 0000-00FF range in subchannel set 0. If you have no alternative number ranges available, you must configure the CUs or devices manually in this range.

Number of static CHPIDs to be assigned

AUTO_SUG_STAT_CHPIDS

This policy specifies the number of static channel paths to be assigned to a control unit definition, if it is auto-defined. At least one and not more than 8 static channel paths can be defined.

The default is 6.

Maximum number of dynamic CHPIDs

AUTO_SUG_DYN_CHPIDS

This policy specifies the number of dynamically managed channel paths allowed on a control unit definition, if it is auto-defined. A maximum number of 7 dynamic channel paths is allowed, however, the sum of `AUTO_SUG_STAT_CHPIDS` and `AUTO_SUG_DYN_CHPIDS` must not exceed 8.

The default is 2.

LP group for autoconfiguration

AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP

This policy specifies the name of a group of logical partitions to which discovered devices are assigned. If no name is set, devices are assigned to all partitions of the active sysplex. The reserved group name `ALL` signals this during autoconfiguration processing.

OS group for autoconfiguration

AUTO_SUG_OSGROUP

This policy specifies the name of a group of OS configurations to which discovered devices are assigned. If no name is set, devices are assigned to all OS configurations which correspond to the active LP group.

Exclude switch addresses from the discovery

AUTO_SWAD_EXCLUDE

This policy specifies a single switch address or a range of switch addresses that are excluded from being used for discovery or channel path assignment. Note that switch addresses have to be specified rather than switch IDs. The keyword can occur multiple times.

The following example specifies that switches with addresses 14 and 20 to 2F are not used for discovery and channel path assignments:

```
AUTO_SWAD_EXCLUDE = 14
AUTO_SWAD_EXCLUDE = 20-2F
```

If no value is specified, no switch is excluded from discovery and channel path proposal.

Include switch addresses for the discovery

AUTO_SWAD_INCLUDE

This policy specifies a single switch address or a range of switch addresses that can be used for discovery and channel path assignment. Note that switch addresses have to be specified rather than switch IDs. The keyword can occur multiple times.

The following example specifies that switches with addresses 14 and 20 to 2F can be used for discovery and channel path assignments. No other unspecified switch address is considered for discovery and channel path assignments.

```
AUTO_SWAD_INCLUDE = 14
AUTO_SWAD_INCLUDE = 20-2F
```

If no value is specified, all switch addresses in the range 00 to FF can be used for discovery and channel path proposal.

How to change autoconfiguration policies during the autoconfiguration process

You can change your defined autoconfiguration policies between two subsequent controller discoveries without the need to restart I/O Autoconfiguration. For this purpose, in the **Discovered New or Changed Controller List** dialog ([Figure 168 on page 171](#)), select the **Policy** action bar choice, and then select

1. Change policy options to invoke the **Autoconfiguration Policies** dialog as described in “How to set keywords for autoconfiguration policies” on page 162. You can now change the values of certain keywords that you want to apply on the subsequent controller discovery and control unit autoconfiguration. However, only changes for those keywords become effective immediately for which HCD sets column **P** to Y in the **Autoconfiguration Policies**, for example, AUTO_MATCH_CU_DEVNUM (see also Figure 160 on page 162).

Changes of all policy keywords denoted with value N in column **P** are also possible between two controller discoveries, but require a new fabric discovery (as described in “How to perform automatic I/O configuration” on page 168) to become effective.

How to define logical partition groups for autoconfiguration

A logical partition group (LP group) is a collection of logical partitions containing z/OS systems that belong to the same sysplex. This collection is used by I/O Autoconfiguration to determine to which partitions the discovered devices should be assigned.

Selecting option 3 **LP groups for autoconfiguration** from the **Profile Options and Policies** menu (see Figure 159 on page 162) invokes the **Autoconfiguration LP Group List** which displays a list of partition groups (LP groups).

Use the **Autoconfiguration LP Group List** to define or delete LP groups, to assign logical partitions to a group or unassign partitions from a group.

```

Autoconfiguration LP Group List
Row 1 of 2
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

To view assigned partitions, select one or more LP groups,
then press Enter. To add an LP group, use F11.

/ LP group name      Description
- LPGROUP0          COM1
- LPGROUPX          COM1, SYSA1
- LPGROUP0          SYSA1, SYSA2, SYSA3, SYSA4
- LPGROUP2          SYSA1, SYSA2
- LPLGROUP          SYSA1, SYSA3, SYSA4
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
F7=Backward  F8=Forward    F9=Swap     F11=Add
F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 161. Autoconfiguration LP Group List

Invoking action **Add like** with action code **a** for an LP group, or just pressing F11, invokes the **Add Autoconfiguration LP Group** dialog with two entry fields for the LP group name and an optional user description.

Invoking action **View/Assign logical partitions** with action code **s** for an LP group invokes the **Autoconfiguration LP Group Assignment List**. This list displays all logical partitions assigned to the named LP group. You can assign a new partition to or unassign an included partition from the LP group.

```

Autoconfiguration LP Group Assignment List
Row 1 of 2
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more logical partitions, then press Enter. To
add, use F11.

LP group name : LPGROUP0      SYSA1, SYSA2, SYSA3, SYSA4

/ Partition Name      Description
- P2817.0.SYSA1      logical Partition 1, CSS0
- P2817.1.SYSA2      logical Partition 2, CSS1
- P2817.2.SYSA3      logical Partition 3, CSS2
- P2817.2.SYSA4      logical Partition 4, CSS2
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap     F11=Add
F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 162. Autoconfiguration LP Group Assignment List

To add a partition to an LP group, press F11 in this list to invoke the **Add Partition to LP Group** dialog.

```

Add Partition to LP Group

Specify the following values.

LP group name . . . . . : LPGROUP0      SYSA1, SYSA2, SYSA3, SYSA4

Processor ID . . . . . P2817___ +
Partition Name . . . . . SYSA5___ +

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 163. Add Partition to LP Group

In the entry fields **Processor ID** and **Partition Name**, specify the name of the processor and the name of the partition which you want to add to the LP group. After you entered a processor name, the dialog lets you select a certain partition from that processor. You can only enter processor IDs from processors that are defined in the currently accessed IODF.

How to define OS groups for autoconfiguration

An OS group is a collection of OS configurations which is used by autoconfiguration to determine to which operating systems of type MVS the auto-defined devices should be assigned.

Selecting option 4 **OS groups for autoconfiguration** from the **Profile Options and Policies** menu (see Figure 159 on page 162) invokes the **Autoconfiguration OS Group List** which displays a list of operating system groups.

Use the **Autoconfiguration OS Group List** to view, add, or delete OS groups or to assign autoconfigured devices to operating systems.

```

Autoconfiguration OS Group List
Row 1 of 1
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

To view assigned OS configurations, select one or more OS
groups, then press Enter. To add an OS group, use F11.

/ OS group   Description
_ OSGROUP1   Currently active OS group
***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Swap     F11=Add
F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 164. Autoconfiguration OS Group List

Invoking action **Assign operating system config** with action code **S** for an OS group invokes the **Autoconfiguration OS Group Assignment List**. This list displays all operating system configurations assigned to the named OS group. You can assign a new operating system to or unassign an included operating system from the OS group.

```

Autoconfiguration OS Group Assignment List
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one or more OS configurations, then press Enter. To
add, use F11.

OS group name : OSGROUP1      Currently active OS group

/ OS Configuration ID  Description
_ OS1                  Primary OS
_ OS2                  MVS Test System
_ OS3                  Backup
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 165. Autoconfiguration OS Group Assignment List

To add an OS configuration to an OS group, press F11 in this list to invoke the **Add Operating System Configuration to OS Group** dialog.

```

Add Operating System Configuration to OS Group

Specify the following values.

OS group name . . . . : OSGROUP1      Currently active OS group
OS configuration ID . . OS4_____ +

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 166. Add Operating System Configuration to OS Group

For the entry field **OS configuration ID**, this dialog provides prompting support to let you easily select a certain OS configuration defined for the sysplex.

How to perform automatic I/O configuration

After having specified all policies as described in “How to define autoconfiguration policies” on page 161, you can let HCD try to discover and automatically define control units and I/O devices into a specified target IODF.

The I/O autoconfiguration process consists of the following steps:

- **New controllers only:** HCD discovers and returns only new controllers, which are not yet known to the LPARs in the selected LP group.
- **All controllers:** HCD discovers and returns all new controllers as well as all changed controllers.
- **Controller containing CU:** HCD performs a discovery limited to that controller containing the control unit with the specified number. The referenced control unit must be a DASD or tape control unit and must be defined in the base IODF.
- **Controller with S/N:** HCD performs a discovery limited on that controller with the specified serial number or on multiple controllers matching a serial number pattern. You can specify a complete serial number, or look for multiple controllers using a wildcard (*) as prefix or suffix or both of the pattern. A wildcard matches any number of characters. For example, F30WD, F3*, *F3*, *WD, or *WD* are valid values to include controller F30WD.

Show proposed definitions

You can decide whether the dialog should display proposed definitions for possible configuration changes. Select Yes if you want to work in an attended operation mode. In this mode, HCD invokes a subsequent series of dialogs in which you can revise and change the proposed settings. How to work in this attended mode is described in [“How to apply updates to the autoconfiguration proposals” on page 171.](#)

Select No if you want to run the unattended fast-path of I/O Autoconfiguration. In this case, HCD does not offer a possibility to revise the proposals or to update or add definitions. Instead, the HCD definitions are completely saved in the target IODF immediately. However, if you specified `AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME = NONE` in your autoconfiguration policy, the dialogs where you can define control unit and device numbers are shown.

Force full mode discovery

Decide when discovery processing should stop. If set to No, which is the default, processing stops after several consecutive unused CUADD values that do not exist on a target controller. With this option set to Yes, for each discovered controller, all unused logical control unit addresses (CUADD values) and unit addresses are checked for changes.

Tolerate incapable systems

Decide whether discovery processing should stop if the discovery target scope (specified with policy `AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP`)

- includes partitions that contain systems that are not able to perform I/O autoconfiguration because of missing support in software or hardware, or
- if it includes partitions that are not active or that are containing systems that do not belong to the current sysplex.

If set to No, which is the default, processing stops if the active LP group contains an inactive system or a system not capable for autoconfiguration. With this option set to Yes, incapable or inactive systems are ignored and excluded from the active LP group.

Target IODF name

Type the name of a work IODF that will receive the configuration definitions for all discovered new or changed controllers, according to your selected scope of discovery.

This input is required. The specified IODF can either be an existing work IODF, or it is created by HCD. In any case, the IODF specified in the **Autoconfiguration is based on** entry field is copied to the specified target IODF.

The target IODF must not be enabled for multi-user access.

Note: As soon as you accepted any proposals into your target IODF, it becomes the new currently accessed IODF.

How to apply updates to the autoconfiguration proposals

This topic explains how to work in the attended operation mode, that is, with option *Show proposed definitions* set to 1 (Yes) in the **Discovery and Autoconfiguration Options** panel shown in [Figure 167](#) on [page 169](#).

“How to work in unattended mode” on [page 174](#) explains the unattended fast-path discovery.

After specifying your desired options on the **Discovery and Autoconfiguration Options** panel, pressing Enter starts the discovery process. HCD notifies users with the message: **FABRIC discovery in progress - please wait ...**

After a successful discovery, HCD displays the result in the **Discovered New or Changed Controller List** ([Figure 168](#) on [page 171](#)). Only discovered controllers are displayed, which are reachable from all target systems, which are capable of discovery, and which have partitions defined in the LP group referenced by the AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP policy.

```

Discovered New or Changed Controller List
Policy Backup Query Help
-----
Row 1 of 12
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more controllers to be defined, then press
Enter.

/  Type  Model  Manufacturer  Serial-#  New  Processed
-  2107  9A2    IBM  13      15663    Yes  No
-  2107  921    IBM  13      34211    Yes  No
-  2107  922    IBM  13      67884    Yes  No
-  3491  A01    IBM  13      18321    Yes  No
/  1750  511    IBM  13      28824    No   No
-  1750  522    IBM  13      43560    No   No
-  2105  F10    IBM  13      28251    No   No
-  2105  F20    IBM  13      12353    No   No
-  2105  800    IBM  13      17791    No   No

F1=Help      F2=Split     F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap      F10=Actions
F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 168. Discovered New or Changed Controller List

This panel lists all discovered controllers which are either not yet defined in the IODF, or whose definition in the IODF is different from discovered controller characteristics.

If you selected AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME = NONE, all control unit numbers for new controls are prefilled with 0000. You see message **Assign numbers for control units or devices. Then hit Enter.** Exclude all control units which should not be added, and assign control unit numbers. Pressing Enter processes the line commands or edited fields. After pressing Enter a second time with no changes on the list, you see the message **Items have been processed. Review them, then press Enter.** You are then in the normal process flow as if control unit numbers have been proposed.

On this dialog, using action code **/**, you can select multiple controllers that you want to be defined or changed in the target IODF. HCD subsequently processes each selected controller in the way described in the remainder of this topic.

Pressing Enter on this panel with selected controllers starts the controller discovery and definition process for the next selected controller. Users are notified with the message: **CONTROLLER discovery in progress - please wait ...** As a result of the discovery process, the **Proposed Control Unit List** offers definition proposals for the control units found in the currently processed controller.

Proposed Control Unit List

Row 1 of 8

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Control unit type . . : **1750**-511 Serial number : **28824**

Proposed switch.ports : B0.75 B1.75 B0.76 B1.76 B0.77 B1.77 B0.78 B1.78 +

To accept the proposed values, press Enter. To modify them, edit the fields, or select one or more control units to change, exclude or include the corresponding definitions, then press Enter.

CU	CU	# of	LPAR			
/ ADD	number+	devices	Access+	New	Description	I
/ 00	0130	256	ALL	Yes	-----	Y
- 01	0140	96	ALL	Yes	-----	Y
- 02	0150	64	ALL	Yes	-----	Y
- 03	0160	64	ALL	Yes	-----	Y

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit

F4=Prompt F5=Reset

F7=Backward F8=Forward F9=Swap

F12=Cancel F22=Command

Figure 169. Proposed Control Unit List

The panel shown in [Figure 169 on page 172](#) shows proposed definition details for existing or new control units configured in the discovered controller with the serial number **28824** displayed in the header of the panel. The indicated controller type **1750** has been determined by discovery, and is the proposed control unit type for all listed control units within the controller.

All control units are connected to the proposed switch ports as listed in the upper part of the panel. A plus sign (+) at the end of the switch port list signals, that the control units will have connections to more than eight switch ports. You can see the full list of connected switch ports for a control unit on the **View Control Unit Definition** dialog.

You can accept the proposed control unit definitions, or you can perform the following modifications:

- For control units showing Yes in column **New** (which indicates whether the control unit is not yet defined in the IODF, or is not yet connected to any of the LPARs defined in the AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP policy), you can overwrite the values in column **CU number**.
- Also, you can overwrite the values in the **LPAR Access** and **Description** fields in this dialog. Note that when changing the prefilled LP group name in the **LPAR Access** column, you can only replace it by the name of another LP group, which defines a subset of those logical partitions contained in the LP group used during the autoconfiguration propose step.
- With action code **[I]** you get an overview of available actions on the selected control units:
 - With action code **[I]**, you can include the corresponding control unit definition into the target IODF, or with action code **[E]**, you can exclude the control unit from being defined. Your selection is reflected in column **I**: Y denotes included and N denotes excluded control units.
 - Using action code **[C]** leads you to the **Select Processor / CU** panel (see [Figure 95 on page 115](#)). On this window, HCD displays a list of all defined processors. You can define how the control unit is to be attached to one or more processors.

When the controller discovery returns control units and devices, HCD checks the discovered switch ports ([Figure 169 on page 172](#)) for existing definitions in the target IODF to match the existing control unit/device numbers with the proposed ones and proceeds like follows:

Rules for discovered control units:

- For each discovered control unit that is already defined with the same CUADD value, the existing control unit definition is checked for the same serial number. If the serial numbers match, or the IODF definition does not contain a serial number, the control unit number of the existing control unit is used and updated with the serial number of the discovered control unit. If the serial numbers do not match, a warning message is given, and the discovered control unit is proposed to be newly defined with a new serial number. It is, however, recommended that the serial numbers match, or the serial number of the defined control unit should be blank.

- For each discovered control unit that is not yet defined in the IODF, a new control unit number is proposed.
- When a new control unit number is proposed, its value is taken from the preferred range specified by policy AUTO_SUG_CU_RANGE. If there is no free control unit number in the IODF within that range, a warning message indicates that the policy could not be followed, and a free control unit number outside of the range is proposed.
- Proposed existing control units are updated with the discovered serial number. If the type of a discovered control unit differs from its definition in the IODF, the definition is updated.
- Some controllers may respond indicating over-defined unit address configurations. In these situations, devices are included in the proposal for unit addresses that are not configured on the controller. You can leave these devices in the configuration, or you can remove them from the proposal.

Rules for discovered devices:

- For each discovered device that is already defined with the same unit address on an existing control unit, the existing device number is proposed. In that case, the definition may differ from the specified policy, for example for the subchannel set number.

For non-existing devices on the control unit, the existing device numbering scheme is applied if possible.

- For new devices on new or existing control units where the existing device number scheme could not be applied, the device numbers are determined based on policies AUTO_SUG_DEV_RANGE and AUTO_MATCH_CU_DEVNUM. For PAV alias devices the numbers are additionally determined based on policies AUTO_SS_ALTERNATE and AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME. If a policy could not be applied because no free numbers are available for the active LP group and OS groups, a warning message is given and free device numbers outside the policies may be used.

You can now apply desired modifications and press Enter after you are finished, or you can accept the proposed definitions without changes and press Enter. In both cases, HCD now displays the **Proposed Control Unit / Device List**.

```

Command ==> ----- Proposed Control Unit / Device List ----- Row 1 of 8
                                Scroll ==> PAGE

Control unit type . . : 1750-511      Serial number : 28824

To accept the proposed values, press Enter. To modify them, edit the
fields, or select one or more device ranges to change, exclude or include
the corresponding definitions, then press Enter.

-----Device----- S CU  UA  OS
/ Number  Type+    S Num Range Access+ N Description          I
- 6300,128 3390B   0 0130 00-7F ALL      N ----- Y
- 6380,128 3390A   1 0130 80-FF ALL      N ----- Y
- 6400,32  3390B   0 0140 00-1F ALL      N ----- Y
- 6420,64  3390A   1 0140 20-5F ALL      N ----- Y
- 6500,16  3390B   0 0150 00-0F ALL      Y ----- Y
- 6510,48  3390A   1 0150 10-3F ALL      Y ----- Y
- 6600,16  3390B   0 0160 00-0F ALL      Y ----- Y
- 6610,48  3390A   1 0160 10-3F ALL      Y ----- Y
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 170. Proposed Control Unit / Device List

This list proposes definition details for existing or new devices accessible by the currently processed discovered control units (0130 - 0160 from Figure 170 on page 173). In the header of this panel, you can see the control unit type and serial number of the discovered controller.

If you selected AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME = NONE, all device numbers for new devices are prefilled with 0000. You see a message **Assign numbers for control units or devices. Then hit Enter**. Exclude all devices which should not be added, and assign device numbers. Pressing Enter processes the line commands or edited fields. After pressing Enter a second time with no changes on the list, you see the

message **Items have been processed. Review them, then press Enter.** You are then in the normal process flow as if device numbers have been proposed.

You can accept the proposed device definitions without changes by pressing Enter. Also, you can narrow by overtyping one or more of the device ranges, but only those with a Y in column **N** (abbreviation for New), which indicates that the device range is not yet defined in the IODF.

Furthermore, for one or more of the listed device ranges with Y in column **N**, you can change the **OS Access** and the **Description** fields by overtyping the values in the panel. Again, a changed OS group must be a subset of the initial OS group.

For further available actions on devices, select one or more devices using action code **/**:

- By selecting action code **I**, you can include, or with action code **e**, you can exclude the corresponding devices from autoconfiguration.
- Using action code **C** leads you to the **Device / Processor Definition** panel (see [Figure 104 on page 123](#)). On this panel, HCD displays a list of all defined processors that have one or more channel paths to the control unit to which the device being added or changed is attached. Here you can select the processor/CSS(s) for which you want to change the device-to-processor definition.

In both cases, either with modifications applied or with accepting the unchanged proposals, pressing Enter lets you return to the **Discovered New or Changed Controller List**. For each successfully handled controller, its **Processed** field is now turned to Yes (see [Figure 168 on page 171](#)).

You can select the next controller for being auto-configured, or you can exit the dialog. Exiting the dialog saves all applied configuration changes in the target IODF.

For documenting the progress of your configuration actions, and for later reference, you can save the lists from [Figure 168 on page 171](#), [Figure 169 on page 172](#), and [Figure 170 on page 173](#) in a data set using the SAVE command as described in [“How to print list panels” on page 230](#).

How to work in unattended mode

To run the unattended fast-path mode for I/O Autoconfiguration, specify 2 (No) for option **Show proposed definitions** from the **Discovery and Autoconfiguration Options** dialog shown in [Figure 167 on page 169](#). In this case, after pressing Enter to start the discovery process, HCD notifies the user on the **Discovered New or Changed Controller List** that the discovery process is started: **CONTROLLER discovery in progress - please wait ...**. After a successful autoconfiguration run, with all proposals automatically defined without user interaction, HCD sets the **Processed** field in [Figure 168 on page 171](#) to Yes for each successfully configured controller. However, if you specified policy AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME = NONE, I/O Autoconfiguration asks you to enter your own control unit and device numbers as described in [“How to apply updates to the autoconfiguration proposals” on page 171](#).

Prerequisites and operational considerations for using I/O Autoconfiguration

Consider the following information when exploiting the I/O Autoconfiguration functionality of HCD:

- The I/O Autoconfiguration process requires that the systems in the partitions from the LP groups are running on a zEnterprise 196 (z196) or later processor.
- The target work IODF should be equal to, or be a descendent of the active IODF. This restriction is not enforced but recommended to facilitate consistent discovery of devices. If devices need to be added to do discovery, failures may occur due to inconsistent IODFs. Hardware definitions of this active IODF will remain consistent.
- All active IODFs for the systems in a SYSPLEX should be the same. This restriction is not enforced, but allows HCD to optimize the discovery process for the different systems by reusing the defined configuration. Tokens should be in sync, prior activates should have been completed.

- Without indicating **Force full mode discovery**, there is a limit on the number of subsequent failures. Unless force full mode discovery is requested, processing assumes that CUADD values start at 00 and continue to the last defined value in consecutive order, with no missing CUADDs.
- For DASD controllers, all newly discovered devices are assumed to be 3390 type devices, either type 3390A or 3390B.
- Switches may have port restrictions via zoning or via using a switch matrix, that limit the ability of a CHPID to connect to a destination port of a control unit interface. If such port restrictions exist within a switch, I/O Autoconfiguration may configure paths that cannot be used. If a port is discovered on a controller, it is assumed that it has access to all configured logical control units on that controller.
- Only accessible FICON CHPIDs, switches, and ports that are configured online are considered during discovery. CHPIDs connected to switches, must be fully defined and include actual values in the Dynamic entry switch ID, Entry switch ID, and Entry port fields.
- At least one system per CPC must have the ability to perform dynamic I/O configuration changes. This system needs not be part of the target LP group.
- A logical control unit containing only secondary devices in an active PPRC relationship may not be able to be discovered. The I/O processing used to determine the devices configured on a logical control unit cannot be performed on secondary devices.
- I/O Autoconfiguration is a configuration tool that configures for availability. You can use Dynamic CHPID Management (DCM) for performance management. CHPID and path selection of I/O Autoconfiguration minimizes or even eliminates single points of failure for newly discovered logical control units. DCM manages the performance by adding CHPIDs and paths to the logical control units as needed.
- Within a target LP group, I/O Autoconfiguration proposes definitions only for controllers that are consistently defined or absent for the target LP group systems in the base IODF. If a controller is partially defined in the LP group, meaning that some systems have logical control units and devices configured that others do not have, I/O Autoconfiguration does not propose definitions for the systems within the LP group that do not have the control units. In such a situation, you can control the target discovery scope using LP groups that contain only systems which require the definition.
- If candidate access lists currently exclude an LPAR from accessing a control unit already defined on a CSS, I/O Autoconfiguration does not discover and add that control unit. Therefore, it is recommended that all systems in the participating LP groups should have a homogeneous view of the devices and control units. If this is not the case, you can update device candidate lists in HCD to add devices and control units to the desired LPARs before you start I/O Autoconfiguration.
- If switches are connected such that it would be possible to have three or more switches in a path to a control unit, it is possible that this path would be chosen if no viable alternative exists.
- HCD requires that either all or none of the switches and ports in the path from the CHPID to the control unit are defined in the target IODF. Otherwise, path validation may report errors.
- Discovery attempts should be performed during times where changes are minimal. ACTIVATE processing and CF CHP commands may affect discovery processing and should be avoided as far as possible.
- I/O Autoconfiguration can write diagnostic messages to the SYSLOG to help understand the processing decisions. To enable this, add the TRAPS NAME(IOSZDACMSG) statement to the DIAGxx member that is currently in use and then issue the SET DIAG=xx command to refresh the current settings. See *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for information on the TRAPS NAME() keyword.
- When performing autoconfiguration for a processor, consider including LPARs on all CSSs on the processors in the discovery scope (using the AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP option). Note that if only a single CSS is requested in the scope of the discovery and autoconfiguration option, subsequent attempts to discover and autoconfigure on other CSSs for that same processor may experience *resources exceeded* conditions when spanned CHPIDs are in use. If the discovery must use the scope of a single CSS, discovered control units and devices may need to be manually copied to the other CSSs using HCD panels.
- Several devices are required for the discovery process. The active configuration must have devices available for discovery for all target systems. Requirements include a free range of 256 consecutive

device numbers to be used for disk exploration, a free range of 16 consecutive device numbers to be used for tape exploration, and another single free device to be used to explore the fabric for controllers.

- During a discovery process, avoid removing or adding systems to the sysplex. This could cause the active discovery attempt to fail. If you need to IPL or remove a system in the sysplex, you can exit the I/O Autoconfiguration process and resume it once the systems have been IPLed or removed.
- If a discovery would produce a proposal containing a two-byte link address for a control unit, hinting to a switch connection for this control unit, but no switch definition is found in the IODF, then the proposal fails. HCD issues a message containing the missing switch address. Users must now first define the switch using the reported switch address and then repeat the discovery. HCD then performs the control unit's connection to the switch automatically.
- If a proposal for a control unit contains a switch port that is defined as uninstalled or occupied in the IODF, HCD automatically changes the switch port to either installed or not occupied and then defines the connection.
- When a mixture of switched and directly attached paths to a control unit are found, path proposal processing only creates a set of all switched paths or all directly attached paths. Path proposal processing favors directly attached paths over switched paths in most cases, except for when a set of switched paths can satisfy the number of requested static paths when not enough directly attached paths are available for proposal.

Chapter 9. How to activate or process configuration data

Overview

This information unit describes how to:

- [“Build a production IODF” on page 178](#)
- [“Build an IOCDS” on page 181](#)
- [“Build processor cluster IOCDSs” on page 183](#)
- [“Manage processor cluster IPL attributes” on page 186](#)
- [“Build an IOCP input data set” on page 187](#)
- [“Create JES3 initialization stream checker data” on page 193](#)
- [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 194](#)
- [“Verify an I/O configuration” on page 195](#)
- [“Activate a configuration dynamically” on page 197](#)
- [“Activate a configuration sysplex-wide” on page 201](#)
- [“Activate a configuration HMC-wide” on page 205](#)
- [“Activate I/O configuration changes on systems not running HCD” on page 211](#)
- [“Build a CONFIGxx member” on page 215](#)
- [“Process the Display M=CONFIG\(xx\) command” on page 217](#)
- [“Switch IOCDS for next POR” on page 217](#)
- [“Specify an IODF for IPL” on page 219](#)

Before the channel subsystem and the operating system can use the configuration that you have defined with HCD, you must build a production IODF from the work IODF.

With the production IODF, you can perform the following tasks in preparation for IPL or for dynamic activation.

- Build an input/output configuration data set (IOCDS) from the production IODF for processors not configured in a processor cluster. The configuration can then be used by the channel subsystem.
- Build IOCDSs of central processor complexes (CPCs) configured in a processor cluster.
- Manage IPL attributes of central processor complexes (CPCs) configured in a processor cluster.
- Build an input data set for the input/output configuration program (IOCP) from the production IODF.
- Create data for input to the JES3 Initialization Stream Checker. This checker program ensures that the data used by MVS is consistent with the data used by JES3. (This task can also be done with a work IODF.)
- Build an OS configuration data set from the production IODF. For VM this is an HCPRIO input data set.
- Verify the configuration described in an IODF against a system.
- Activate the configuration dynamically using one of the activate functions (locally, sysplex wide, HMC-wide, or remotely on a system not running HCD).
- Build a CONFIGxx member for a system from the I/O definitions in an IODF.
- Compare the information in the CONFIGxx member of a system of the sysplex with the existing configuration on that system.
- Switch the IOCDS for the next POR

Build a production IODF

Although HCD validates configuration data as it is entered, a complete validation may not be performed, because data may not be defined at this time. Therefore, a "post-validation" is performed at "Build Production IODF" time. This validation might issue messages you have to deal with, according to their severity. The production IODF is not created if any errors with a severity higher than 'warning' are produced.

During the validation HCD invokes the IOCP program to perform checking of the channel packaging rules. Therefore, note that the correct version of the IOCP program must be accessible.

Depending on what is defined in the configuration, the work IODF must contain a definition for at least one operating system, *or* one processor, *or* one switch.

- For an MVS operating system, the IODF must contain at least one EDT and one device.

For a VM operating system, the IODF must contain at least one device as console.

- For a processor, the IODF must contain a definition for at least one partition.

Note

A production IODF must have a single extent. If the production IODF has multiple extents, the IPL process results in a WAIT state (wait state code '0B1', reason code '002'). HCD issues error message CBDA009I if a production IODF cannot be built in a single extent.

You can use production IODFs with multiple extents for dynamic activation only. In this case, HCD warns you with message CBDA009I that an IPL with this IODF is not possible, but dynamic activation continues.

To build a production IODF, perform the following steps:

1. On the HCD entry panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**.

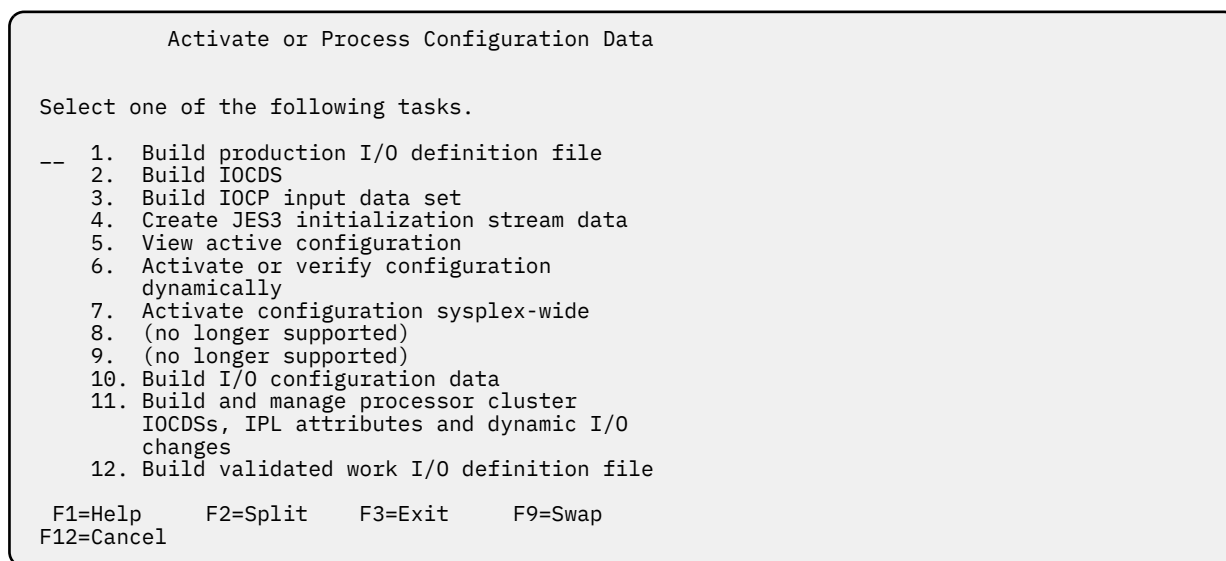


Figure 171. Activate or Process Configuration Data

2. From the resulting panel, select **Build production I/O definition file**. Prior to actually building the production or validated work IODF, HCD updates the work IODF in the following way:

- For processors, that must be defined for a maximum HSA, it extends the processor configuration to its maximum. This means, HCD ensures that all logical channel subsystems as well as all partitions are defined for the processor, and that each channel subsystem allows for the maximum number of devices per subchannel set.
- For every primary operating system configuration that specifies the name of a disaster recovery (D/R) site operating system configuration, HCD generates the D/R site OS configuration.

Thereafter, HCD validates the configuration data in the work IODF. If the work IODF is valid, then a production IODF or validated work IODF can successfully be built.

HCD also invokes the IODF checker function that performs a health check of the IODF. In case of defects, HCD issues a severe warning message.

For work IODFs containing XMP processor definitions, before you can build a production IODF, the correct PCHIDs must be defined in the work IODF. You can use the Mapping Tool to achieve the task to either insert missing PCHIDs or to update PCHIDs in a work IODF. However, inserting or updating PCHIDs into an IODF using the Mapping Tool is only possible with a so-called **validated work IODF** that you can get in one of two ways:

- a. Use the task **Build validated work I/O definition file**. This task validates a work IODF for correctness and completion, and may issue messages that describe incomplete or erroneous logical definitions. Missing PCHID values are not flagged as errors. If errors occur, correct them and restart this task. As soon as no more errors occur, the output from this task is a validated work IODF.
- b. If you tried to build a production IODF without being aware of one or more missing PCHIDs for XMP processors, but the work IODF satisfies all other validation rules, then the output from **Build production I/O definition file**, too, is a validated work IODF. A message will show all PCHIDs for which the required PCHIDs are missing.

With a validated work IODF, you can use the Mapping Tool to accomplish the task to update or insert required PCHIDs. Input to this tool is an IOCP input data set. To get this input, now use the task **Build IOCP input data set** from the panel shown in [Figure 171 on page 178](#). This leads you to the **Build IOCP Input Data Set** panel shown in [Figure 182 on page 188](#). Because the input to the Mapping Tool must be a stand-alone IOCP, in this panel, specify the appropriate option as shown:

Input to Stand-alone IOCP? Yes (Yes or No)

How to proceed using the Mapping Tool to get PCHIDs inserted or updated in the validated work IODF, see [“How to interact with the Mapping Tool” on page 191](#). As soon as all PCHIDs are correct in the validated work IODF, the production IODF can be built.

3. If you initially requested activity logging, a panel like the one shown in [“Activity logging and change logging” on page 45](#) is displayed. Enter the activity logging details your installation requires. The Build Production I/O Definition File screen is displayed.

Build Production I/O Definition File

Specify the following values, and choose how to continue.

Work IODF name . . . : 'DOCU.IODF01.WORK'

Production IODF name . 'DOCU.IODF01'

Volume serial number . DATA01 +

Continue using as current IODF:

2 1. The work IODF in use at present

 2. The new production IODF specified above

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 172. Build Production I/O Definition File

The selection of option Continue using as current IODF controls which IODF is in access after the production IODF has been built. In addition, if you select option 1, The work IODF in use as present, the content of the currently built production IODF is copied to the work IODF. This ensures that the work IODF contains the latest configuration tokens of the IODF, and you can continue to use the work IODF for further updates. If you select option 2, The new production IODF specified above, the content of the production IODF is not mapped into the work IODF. In that case, you should start from the newly built production IODF when performing further changes to the I/O configuration.

4. Specify the name and volume serial number (if applicable) for the production IODF. “IODF naming convention” on page 29 describes the syntax of a production IODF name. If you choose a name without complying to the prescribed syntax of a production IODF name, that IODF can not be used for the IPL and dynamic activate. Moreover, to perform a dynamic activate, the high-level qualifier of the production IODF has to be the same as the one of the IODF used for the previous IPL or dynamic activate.

```

Confirm Production IODF Name

The data set name you specified does not follow the naming
convention for production IODFs.  You will not be able to IPL
or ACTIVATE a system configuration from an IODF with this data
set name.

Confirm the specified IODF name . . 1_  1.  Yes
                                         2.  No

      F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F9=Swap      F12=Cancel

```

If you use the same name for the new IODF as for an existing IODF, you can replace the existing IODF. In that case, the Confirm Delete I/O Definition panel is shown. Select yes, to confirm deletion of the IODF. Be careful, not to delete the active IODF. If you have specified the name of the active IODF, another confirmation panel is shown that warns you once more about the effect of the chosen name.

Figure 174. Confirm Delete I/O Definition File

```

Define Descriptor Fields

Specify or revise the following values.

Production IODF name   . : 'DOCU.IODF01'

Descriptor field 1     . . . DOCU
Descriptor field 2     . . . IODF01

F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F5=Reset  F9=Swap  F12=Cancel

```

Specify the descriptor field 1, 2, or leave the default values. The descriptor fields describe the IODF and will be part of the HSA token. **Attention:** If you specify asterisks (**), equals (==), pluses (++), or minuses (--) for the IODF suffix in LOADxx, never change the default descriptor field values, because z/OS uses these values to find the current IODF during IPL. Take this relationship also into consideration, if you copy the IODF to a different data set name. For further details refer to *z/OS HCD Planning*. After the production IODF is built, HCD displays a message.

6. If the work IODF has an activity log file defined for the work IODF, it is copied. After the production IODF has been built, HCD informs you that the production IODF has been created.

You can also create a production IODF using the HCD batch facility (for details see [“Build a Production IODF”](#) on page 299).

Note:

If the work IODF has an associated MCF, the MCF data set is copied and associated to the production IODF.

Build an IOCDs

When a production IODF has been created, you can build an IOCDs (it can be built only from a production IODF). Processors may have varying numbers of IOCDs. A particular IOCDs is used at POR time to make the configuration data known to the CSS.

The following procedure is only recommended for processors that do *not* have an SNA address defined, including processors configured in a processor cluster. For processors in a processor cluster *with* an SNA address defined, use the procedure described under [“Build processor cluster IOCDs”](#) on page 183.

While building IOCDs HCD internally calls the IOCP program. Therefore, note that HCD must be installed in an APF-authorized library.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, specify the name of a production IODF and select **Activate or process configuration data**.
2. From the resulting panel select **Build IOCDs**. HCD displays the Processor List.
3. On the Processor List, select the processor and press the Enter key. HCD displays the IOCDs List.

IOCDs List					
Goto Backup Query Help					

					Row 1 of 4
Select one or more IOCDs, then press Enter.					
Processor ID . . : P101					
/	IOCDs	Name	Format	--Last IOCDs Update--	
-	A0			Date	Time
-	A1	IODF05	BASIC	2010-01-28	14:27:38
-	A2	IODF03	BASIC	2010-02-21	16:41:19
-	A3				

Figure 176. IOCDs List for locally building the IOCDs

The IOCDs list shows those IOCDs that are built using the currently accessed production IODF.

4. Whenever the IOCDs list is invoked, HCD tries to get actual IOCDs data (e.g. date and time of last update) for processors with SNA addresses directly from the support element (SE) and displays it.

IODF data is shown only if the SE does not provide information or where an SNA address is not defined.

A production IODF is updated with data retrieved from the SE if discrepancies between that data and the stored IODF data are detected.

5. On the IOCDS List, select the IOCDSs that you want to update and select **Update IOCDS** from the context menu (or action code **u**). HCD displays the Build IOCDS panel.

```
Build IOCDS

Specify or revise the following values.

IODF name . . . . . : 'SYS1.IODF02'
Processor ID . . . . . : PROC2          IOCDS : A0

Title1 . . . . . :
Title2 : SYS1.IODF02 - 2009-12-12 14:52

Dualwrite . . . . . No          Remote Write No
Switch IOCDS for next POR . . . . . No
Write IOCDS in preparation of upgrade No

Job statement information
//WIOCDS JOB (ACCOUNT),'NAME'
//*
//*
//*
//*
//*
F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit    F5=Reset    F9=Swap    F12=Cancel
```

Figure 177. Build IOCDS

On this panel, you can:

- Into the Title1 field enter identification information you want to be written on the first header line of the IOCP input data set. The first eight characters are used as IOCDS name. This input is used as the MSG1 parameter value of the IOCP ID statement. The batch job passes the MSG1 parameter to the IOCP input data set via the HCDCNTL DD statement (see [Figure 254 on page 303](#) and [Figure 255 on page 303](#)).
- Specify the Dualwrite option that describes whether the IOCDS is to be updated on both sides of a physically partitioned processor.
- Specify whether you want to perform a remote or local write of an IOCDS for a processor that has a SNA address defined. The Remote Write option is initialized with 'Yes' if a SNA address is defined to the selected processor. In such a case, HCD initiates a remote IOCDS build and write to the support element with the designated SNA address. If the option is changed to 'No', a local IOCDS build is performed.
- Specify the Switch IOCDS for next POR option, that means whether you want to make this IOCDS the active one for the next power-on reset (POR).
- Specify whether to Write IOCDS in preparation of upgrade. This specifies whether an IOCDS is to be written regardless of processor type. This is useful to prepare for a processor upgrade.

If Yes is specified, an IOCDS for the selected processor is written regardless of the processor type. For a list of processors that support writing an IOCDS, in preparation for a processor upgrade, or for which such an IOCDS can be written, see [“Supported hardware report” on page 366](#).

Note: If, as a result of a processor upgrade, an IOCDS download is not possible you can, after having built the production IODF, create an IOCP input data set that can be used with the stand-alone IOCP to generate an IOCDS for use with POR.

- Change the job statement information to meet the installation needs. Note that a batch job to build an IOCDS must run on the processor on which the IOCDS is to be updated. (See [“Job statement information used in panels” on page 64](#) for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when you build an IOCDS.)

In a multiprocessor JES environment, be sure to specify the JES command and/or job class to ensure that the job runs on the correct processor(s).

The recommended region size is 2 MBytes more than the IOCP needs. For the region size required by IOCP, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

6. When an IOCDS is built, a record is written for the processor configuration. If you build a new IODF from an existing IODF, the records are copied to the new IODF. When you build IOCDSs from this new IODF, the IOCDSs from the old IODF are also shown on the IOCDS list. Because the batch job requires exclusive use of the production IODF for processors that have *no* SNA address specified, you have to either leave the HCD session or change the currently accessed IODF to run the submitted job.

You can also invoke the **Build IOCDS** task in batch mode, see [“Build an IOCDS or an IOCP input data set” on page 301](#).

Note:

1. Unlike writing an IOCDS using the IOCP program, the HCD process generates no IOCP report when using the **Build IOCDS** function.
2. When a processor has been upgraded in the IODF, the old IOCDS status data in the IODF is deleted.

Using this procedure for processors with an SNA address:

If you use this procedure for processors in a processor cluster *with* an SNA address defined, HCD does the following:

- HCD writes the IOCDS for that processor to the support element with the designated SNA address (remote IOCDS build).
- If you run the job under z/OS, HCD writes the IOCDS for that processor to the support element with the designated SNA address.

To run the batch job, you do not have to leave the HCD session. If the processor has defined an SNA address, HCD assumes that it is part of a processor cluster. In this case, the job can immediately start without the need to free the currently accessed IODF.

HCD tries to update the IOCDS record but is not able to because the IODF is still allocated by the HCD dialog. This results in an error message on the console log. To avoid this error message, HCD offers the profile option of bypassing the IODF information update (see [“Bypass IODF information update for SNA processor” on page 23](#)).

Build processor cluster IOCDSs

The following procedure describes how to build an IOCDS for processors in a processor cluster *with* an SNA address defined.

To build IOCDSs within a processor cluster:

- The SNA address has to be defined for a CPC configured in a processor cluster
- Specific RACF authority has to be attained (for details on required access authority, refer to [“Security-related considerations” on page 325](#)).
- The operating system must not be running as a guest under z/VM.

Perform the following steps:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data** and from the resulting panel select **Build and manage processor cluster IOCDSs, IPL attributes and dynamic I/O changes**. The **Processor Cluster List** is displayed:

```

Goto  Query  Help
-----
                                Processor Cluster List                                Row 1 of 18
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more CPCs, then press Enter.

-----CPC-----
/ SNA Address      Type  Model  IODF Processor ID
s IBM390PS.DAN2    2094  S28    DAN2
s IBM390PS.ECL2    2097  E40    ECL2
- IBM390PS.G14     2084  B16    G14
- IBM390PS.G15     2084  D32    G15
- IBM390PS.H05     2097  E26    H05
- IBM390PS.H37     2097  E26    H37
- IBM390PS.H42     2097  E26    H42
- IBM390PS.POL1    2096  S07    POL1
# IBM390PS.P0ZGMR04
- IBM390PS.P0000H27 2097  E56    H27
# IBM390PS.RAP     2066  004
- IBM390PS.R17     2817  M32    R17
v IBM390PS.R35     2817  M49    R35
- IBM390PS.R37     2817  M32    R37

```

Figure 178. Processor Cluster List

This panel shows all CPCs configured in a processor cluster. They are identified by the SNA address of their support element and displayed together with their Type and Model as well as the Processor ID in the IODF. The SNA address has been specified in the processor definition task for the IODF processor definitions and enables the relation to the configured CPCs.

A disabled sign (#) in the action entry field can be due to:

- SNA address not defined in the IODF. In this case, the IODF Processor ID shows no value. Either define the SNA address for a corresponding processor in the accessed IODF or use another IODF.
- SE (support element) of CPC did not respond. In this case, the CPC Type and Model fields show no values.

A processor ID followed by two dots (. .) indicates that this SNA address has been defined for several processors in the IODF. The first processor ID (in alphabetical order) with the SNA address is displayed. If you want to apply any of the group actions on another processor, use **Select other processor configuration** from the context menu (or action code **p**).

2. On the **Processor Cluster List**, select the CPCs for which you want to build and manage the IOCDs and **Work with IOCDs** from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the IOCDs List (shown with sample data):

```

Goto  Query  Help
-----
                                IOCDS List                                Row 1 of 8 More:  >
Command ==>  ----- Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or a group of IOCDSs, then press Enter.

/ IOCDS      Name      Type      Status      -----Token Match----- Write
- A0.DAN2     052DAN2   LPAR      POR          Yes          Yes          Yes-POR
- A0.ECL2     062AECL2  LPAR      Alternate    No           No           No
u A1.DAN2     021ADAN2  LPAR      Alternate    No           No           No
- A1.ECL2     054AECL2  LPAR      Alternate    No           Yes          No
- A2.DAN2     025ADAN2  LPAR      Alternate    No           No           No
- A2.ECL2     059AECL2  LPAR      Alternate    No           No           No
- A3.DAN2     026ADAN2  LPAR      Alternate    No           No           No
- A3.ECL2     062AECL2  LPAR      POR          No           No           Yes-POR

```

Figure 179. IOCDs List invoked from the Processor Cluster List

On the IOCDs List, all applicable IOCDs of the selected CPCs are displayed and arranged in ascending order by IOCDs names (starting, for example, with A0-IOCDs, A1-IOCDs). This list enables you to apply the IOCDs functions as group actions against one or several IOCDs for all selected processors.

The data displayed is retrieved directly from the support elements. If, however, the support element does not answer, HCD displays the data saved in the IODF and issues a message accordingly.

A production IODF will be updated with data retrieved from the support element if discrepancies between that data and the stored IODF data are detected. A work IODF will remain unchanged.

The Type field contains one of the following types of power-on reset modes to be used with the I/O configuration defined in the IOCDS: S/370, ESA/390, or LPAR.

The Status field indicates the status of the IOCDS:

Alternate

not to be used at the next POR

POR

to be used at the next POR

Invalid

IOCDS is opened for update

The Token Match-IOCDS/HSA field indicates whether the IOCDS token matches the current HSA token. If Yes is shown, it means that the IOCDS has been built by HCD, and that it matches the current I/O configuration - either because this IOCDS was used for the last POR, or the matching configuration has been activated dynamically.

The Token Match-IOCDS/Proc. field indicates whether the IOCDS token matches the processor token in the IODF, currently used in the HCD dialog. If Yes is shown, the IOCDS has been built from the IODF currently used in the HCD dialog.

3. On the IOCDS List, you can select the following actions from the context menu:

- Use the **Update IOCDS** action (or action code **u**) to build or update the selected IOCDSs with the I/O configuration data from the currently accessed production IODF. See step “4” on page 185 on how to proceed.
- Use the **Switch IOCDS** action (or action code **s**) to mark an IOCDS as the IOCDS that is used for the next POR. The Status field will be set accordingly.

You can only switch to an IOCDS that has an IOCDS/HSA token match or to an IOCDS of a processor that is not activated ('POR-required' status).

- Use the **Enable write protection** or **Disable write protection** action (or action codes **e** and **w**) to allow or prohibit updating the selected IOCDSs of the designated CPCs. The Write Protect field will be set accordingly.

Use the F20=Right key to move the screen to the right to see information such as date and time of the last IOCDS update and the IOCDS configuration token.

4. If you select the **Update IOCDS** action, HCD displays the Build IOCDSs dialog.

Build IOCDSs

Row 1 of 1

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Specify or revise the following values.

IODF name : 'SYS1.IODF01'

Title1 . _____

Title2 : SYS1.IODF01 - 2011-02-24 09:40

IOCDS	Switch IOCDS	Write IOCDS in preparation of upgrade
A1.DAN2	No	No

***** Bottom of data *****

F1=Help
F8=Forward
F2=Split
F9=Swap
F3=Exit
F12=Cancel
F5=Reset
F22=Command
F7=Backward

Figure 180. Build IOCDS

On this panel you can:

- Enter identification information you want to be written on the first header line of the IOCP input data set in the Title1 field.
- Specify the Switch IOCDS option, if you want to make this IOCDS the active one for the next power-on reset (POR).
- Specify whether to Write IOCDS in preparation of upgrade. This specifies whether an IOCDS is to be written regardless of processor type. This is useful to prepare for a processor upgrade.

If Yes is specified, an IOCDS for the selected processor is written regardless of the processor type. For a list of processors that support writing an IOCDS, in preparation for a processor upgrade, or for which such an IOCDS can be written, see “Supported hardware report” on page 366.

Note: If, as a result of a processor upgrade, an IOCDS download is not possible you can, after having built the production IODF, create an IOCP input data set that can be used with the stand-alone IOCP to generate an IOCDS for use with POR.

5. After pressing the Enter key on the Build IOCDSs panel, the Job Statement Information panel is displayed. Specify the information for the batch job that HCD generates to build the IOCDSs.

The recommended region size is 2 MBytes more than the IOCP needs. For the region size required by IOCP, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

Manage processor cluster IPL attributes

For IPL operations for CPCs that are configured in a processor cluster, you can:

- Display the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values for the last IPL and the next IPL.
- Modify the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values to be used for next IPL.

Perform the following steps:

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**. From the resulting panel, select **Build and manage processor cluster IOCDSs, IPL attributes and dynamic I/O changes**. The **Processor Cluster List** is displayed (see Figure 178 on page 184).
2. On the **Processor Cluster List** select the CPCs for which you want to view and modify IPL attributes.
3. Select the **Work with IPL attributes** action from the menu (or action code **I**). HCD displays the IPL Attribute List.

```

                                IPL Attribute List

Command ==> _____ IPL Attribute List      Row 1 of 6 More:      >
                                Scroll ==> PAGE

Update the values to be used for the next IPL and press Enter. To view the
values used for the last IPL, scroll to the right.

-----Next IPLPARM-----
Processor  Partition  IPL      IODF  LOADxx  Prompt/Msg  Nucl      Unformatted
ID         Name       ADDR    Dev    Suffix  Option      Suffix     IPLPARM

H05        LIN1       4800    1      --      -           -          1
H05        LIN2       4801    --     --      -           -          -----
H05        BVM1       A140    0EA0   --      -           -          0EA0
H05        COM1       1A00    1A10   F1      -           -          1A10F1
H05        COM2       1A01    1A10   FA      A           2          1A10FAA2
H05        AVM4       A100    CONS   SY      S           G          CONSSYSG

***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

```

Figure 181. IPL Attribute List

The IPL Attribute List displays the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values for all selected processor definitions and their partitions that are obtained from the support element of the associated CPCs.

4. On the IPL Attribute List, you can view or modify the attribute values for IPLADDR and IPLPARM.

Use F20=Right to move the screen to the right to view the IPL attributes for the last IPL.

The **IPL ADDR** column shows the LOAD address to be used for the next IPL.

The **Next IPLPARM** column shows the LOAD parameter that is used for z/OS and is a concatenation of the following attributes: IODF device, LOADxx suffix, Prompt/Message option, and nucleus suffix. An additional column shows the unformatted IPL parameters. You can use these unformatted values to specify non- z/OS IPL parameters, for example, for z/VM or Linux on IBM Z for the next IPL. This unformatted string can be up to eight characters long. HCD does not perform any semantic checks of these values, as the content depends on the operating system for which they are used.

When you provide input to the unformatted IPL parameters, specify the value at the correct position in the string. For nonspecified leading or intermediate characters, use a period (.) instead of a blank because ISPF removes blanks.

You cannot type values into both the left four columns and the right **Unformatted** column of Next IPLPARM. If you provide values into the **Unformatted** column, the values are transferred into the left four columns.

The IPL ADDR and the Next IPLPARM values for the next IPL are read when you select either **Use dynamically changed IPL address** or **Use dynamically changed IPL parameter** on a LOAD profile for initiating an IPL or activate an operating system. This behavior enables you to change the values of IPLADDR and IPLPARM without updating the profile.

If the option **Use dynamically changed IPL parameter** is selected in the LOAD profile, you can view the LOAD address and LOAD parameter by using HCD Option 2.11 - **Build and manage processor cluster IOCDs, IPL attributes and dynamic I/O changes**. These values cannot be viewed through the Support Element (SE) or HMC user interface.

Build an IOCP input data set

Sometimes it is necessary to build an IOCP input data set:

- If you have to use the stand-alone IOCP program, which does not support direct access to the production IODF.
- If you want to create a backup on tape in case you need to recover the contents of the IOCDs in the service processor.
- If you need an IOCP input data set as input to the Mapping Tool in order to map CHPIDs to PCHIDs for XMP processors.
- If you need an IOCP input data set for a processor on which there is no HCD running (e.g. a new processor). Also, if you upgrade a processor to a model that results in a new IOCP SYSTEM value and the processor does not support an IOCDs write in preparation for a processor upgrade, you have to run the stand-alone IOCP program.

How to build an IOCP data set

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, specify the name of a production IODF and select **Activate or process configuration data**.
2. On the resulting panel select **Build IOCP input data set**. HCD displays the Available Processors screen.
3. On the Available Processors screen, select the processor for which you want to build the IOCP input data set. HCD displays the Build IOCP Input Data Set dialog.

```

Build IOCP Input Data Set

Specify or revise the following values.

IODF name . . . . . : 'BOKA.IODF08'
Processor ID . . . . . : CF01
Title1 :
Title2 : BOKA.IODF08 - 2009-07-02 15:42

IOCP input data set

-----
Input to Stand-alone IOCP? Yes (Yes or No)

Job statement information
//WIOCP JOB (5765),'BOKA',NOTIFY=BOKA,CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=X,REGION=5M
//JOB LIB DD DSN=HCDTEST.IZPIOCP.FALC,DISP=SHR
//GO.HCDPROF DD DSN=HCDTEST.PROFILE(MIGENH51),DISP=SHR
//*
```

Figure 182. Build IOCP Input Data Set

4. On this panel you can:

- Enter the identification information you want to be written on the first header line of the IOCP input data set in the Title1 field.
- Specify the name of the IOCP input data set. The IOCP input data set will automatically be allocated (record length 80, record format fixed block). If the data set already exists, you will be asked to confirm replacing it with the new one.
- Specify whether to build the IOCP data set for stand-alone IOCP.

Yes

This is the default. The generated IOCP statements can be used as input to the stand-alone IOCP program or to the Mapping Tool.

Note: You may not be able to use such a generated IOCP input data set for the migration function of HCD because, for example, the unit name of control units and device types can be truncated due to IOCP restrictions.

No

The IOCP input data set is built using the IOCP changes described in [“IOCP enhancements” on page 189](#) and generating the extended migration parameters and statement (if the profile statement MIGRATE_EXTENDED is set to YES) as described in [“IOCP input data sets using extended migration” on page 189](#). Note that if you try to process these IOCP statements with the stand-alone IOCP program, you may run into problems, because the program may not accept the generated syntax.

- Change the job statement information to meet the installation needs. With JCL overwrite statements you can modify the EXEC procedure that is invoked. You can, for example, specify the HCD profile using the job step name GO. (See [“Job statement information used in panels” on page 64](#) for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when you build an IOCP input data set.) Ensure that the batch job runs in a region with at least 4 MBytes.

TOK=value

Configuration programs use this keyword to forward information to the CPC which is required to enable the dynamic I/O configuration capability of any resulting IOCDS. This keyword is not intended for direct user input. The contents needs not relate to the target processor. It just must match the token in the IOCDS/HSA and the currently active IODF.

You can also invoke this task in batch mode. See [“Build an IOCDS or an IOCP input data set” on page 301](#).

Note:

You should never change an IOCP input file generated by HCD and use it to write an IOCDS. If changes are necessary, use HCD to regenerate the IOCP input.

IOCP enhancements

The generated IOCP data set contains control unit and device types of 8 characters and a device model of up to 4 characters. Such an IOCP input data set can be processed by IOCP and remigrated to HCD without the need to correct the control unit and device types that exceed the 5 character UNIT and 2 character MODEL value limitation.

It also now contains an all-character readable token which allows the user to preserve the dynamic capability when performing a stand-alone IOCP run on a processor cluster CPC using IOCP input from diskette.

Important Note:

It may not be possible to remigrate an IOCP input data set generated by HCD back into the IODF. The reasons are:

- HCD uses the High Level Assembler program for parsing the IOCP statements. The High Level Assembler earlier than V1.5 is restricted to 255 characters for any keyword value. IOCP statements, however, may contain keywords with a value greater than 255 characters. High Level Assembler V1.5 removes this restriction.
- HCD keeps additional data for a processor configuration that is not contained in an IOCP input data set. This data may be used for validation and, therefore, missing at the migrate step leading to validation errors. For example, the partition usage is defaulted to CF/OS. For a shared CF peer channel, this may lead to a validation error, because only a CF partition may be specified in the access or candidate list.
- Since the IOCP data are only a subset of the processor configuration data, you may lose this additional configuration data if you update a processor configuration from an IOCP input data set.
- IOCP data sets do not contain devices connected to a processor with a null device candidate list because of IOCP rules. If the device is connected to another processor with the same control unit, this is an ambiguous configuration and is not migrated.

For updating the IODF via I/O configuration statements, it is recommended to use the extended I/O configuration statements of HCD instead of an IOCP input data set (see [“IOCP input data sets using extended migration”](#) on page 189).

IOCP input data sets using extended migration

As described in [“Updating parts of a configuration by migrating input data sets”](#) on page 277, HCD introduces an [extended migration](#) to allow you to define your complete configuration without using the ISPF front end dialog.

For example, the extended migration allows you to define a switch with its ports or define serial numbers and descriptions for devices and control units by editing your input data sets and migrating them into HCD.

Analogously, when building an IOCP input data set from an IODF, information is generated that describes the additional parameters of the configuration objects (if the prerequisites under [“Prerequisites for using the extended migration”](#) on page 190 are met). Within the generated IOCP input data set, the additional parameters and control statements are shown as comments with special HCD tags so that they can be processed by the IOCP program. When re-migrating such an IOCP input data set to HCD, the tagged comments are identified by HCD and migrated correspondingly.

If you want to use the input data set for both, IOCP processing and HCD migration, the new records must apply to the following rules, so that they can be processed by both programs:

- The new parameters start with the string *\$HDC\$ in column 1.
- The new SWITCH statement starts with the string *\$HCD\$ in column 1.
- The IOCP statement does not have any comment.
- The additional HCD tagged records follow immediately the last record of the corresponding IOCP statement.

- The first keyword starts at column 16.
- The last operand is not followed by a comma.
- There is no comment to the right of the operand.

Prerequisites for using the extended migration

If you want to generate the additional keywords during an IOCP data set build, do the following:

- Specify the following entry in the HCD profile:

```
MIGRATE_EXTENDED = YES
```

Otherwise, if you specify `MIGRATE_EXTENDED = NO`, which is the default, the additional keywords are not generated. And, when you migrate the IOCP input data sets again, the migration function ignores the commented `'*HCD'` and `'*HCD'` tags.

The HCD profile is described in [“Defining an HCD profile”](#) on page 16.

- Include a GO statement in the job statement information on the **Build IOCP Input Data Set** panel to specify the HCD profile that you want to use.

```
//WIOCP    JOB (ACCOUNT), 'NAME'  
//GO.HCDPROF DD DSN='EXAMPLE.HCD.PROFILE',DISP=SHR
```

For more information about these statements, see [“Customizing HCD EXEC procedures”](#) on page 26.

- When you create an IOCP input data set, set the option **Input to Stand-alone IOCP** to No on the **Build IOCP Input Data Set** panel. For a description of this option, see [“Build an IOCP input data set”](#) on page 187.

Example of an IOCP input data set

[Figure 183 on page 191](#) shows you an example of a generated IOCP input data set with the new parameters. Note that each new parameter starts with an `*HCD` in column 1. The new switch control statement starts with `*HCD` in column 1.

```

ID      MSG1='IOCDSNAM',MSG2='BOKA.IODF03 - 95-07-21 16:00',      *
      TOK=('TWO',0000000190009672160057040095202F00000000,0000*
      0000,'95-07-21','16:00:57','BOKA','IODF03')
*$HCDC$      DESC='Cluster(099) test floor'
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='1044009672'
*$HCDC$      SNAADDR=(USIBMSC,TW0)
*$HCDC$      RESOURCE PARTITION=((CF001,3),(MVSSMAL,2),(PRIME,1))
      DESCL=('Coupling facility','MVS 5.2.0 System1','Producti*
      on CF image')
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(10),PARTITION=((CF001),(CF001)),TYPE=CFR
      DESC='Receiver'
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(13),PARTITION=((PRIME),(PRIME)),TYPE=CFS
      TPATH=(TW0,10,FFFE,FFFE)
*$HCDC$      DESC='Sender'
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(20),PARTITION=((MVSSMAL),(MVSSMAL)),SWITCH=AB,      *
      TYPE=CNC
*$HCDC$      SWPORT=((AA,C0))
*$HCDC$      DESC='Channel for DASD'
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(21),PARTITION=((MVSSMAL),(MVSSMAL)),TYPE=CNC
      DESC='Channel for DASD'
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(25),PARTITION=((PRIME),(PRIME)),TYPE=CNC
      SWPORT=((AB,80))
*$HCDC$      DESC='Switch connection'
*$HCDC$      CHPID  PATH=(26),PARTITION=((MVSSMAL),(MVSSMAL)),TYPE=CNC
      SWPORT=((AA,C5))
*$HCDC$      DESC='Switch connection'
*$HCDC$      CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=0005,PATH=(25),UNITADD=((00,001)),UNIT=9032-3
      SWPORT=((AB,FE))
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='1021-CU511'
*$HCDC$      DESC='SWITCH AB'
*$HCDC$      CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=0006,PATH=(26),UNITADD=((00,001)),UNIT=9033
      SWPORT=((AA,FE))
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='1021-CU510'
*$HCDC$      DESC='SWITCH AA'
*$HCDC$      CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=000F,PATH=(20,21),UNITADD=((08,008)),      *
      LINK=(A1,A2),CUADD=3,UNIT=3995-151
*$HCDC$      SWPORT=((AA,C3),(AB,82))
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='5512003330'
*$HCDC$      DESC='DASD on Q4-B3'
*$HCDC$      CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=FFFE,PATH=(13),UNIT=CFS
      IODEVICE ADDRESS=(080,004),MODEL=151,UNITADD=08,      *
      CUNUMBR=(000F),STADET=Y,UNIT=3995
      IODEVICE ADDRESS=110,MODEL=3,UNITADD=00,CUNUMBR=(0005),      *
      STADET=Y,UNIT=9032
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='1021-CU511'
*$HCDC$      DESC='SWITCH AB'
*$HCDC$      IODEVICE ADDRESS=120,UNITADD=00,CUNUMBR=(0006),STADET=Y,      *
      UNIT=9033
*$HCDC$      SERIAL='1021-CU510'
*$HCDC$      DESC='SWITCH AA'
*$HCDC$      IODEVICE ADDRESS=(FFFE,002),CUNUMBR=(FFFE),UNIT=CFS
      SWITCH  SWID=AA,SERIAL='1021-CU510',DESC='SWITCH AA',      *
      PORT=((C0,CE),(FE,FE)),SWPORT=((CA,AB,C6)),UNIT=9033
*$HCDC$      SWITCH  SWID=AB,SERIAL='1021-CU511',DESC='SWITCH AB',      *
      PORT=((80,F0),(FE,FE)),SWPORT=((C6,AA,CA)),MODEL=3,      *
      UNIT=9032

```

Figure 183. Example of an input data set for migration enhancements

Using the IOCP data set as input for the Mapping Tool

HCD will allow generating an IOCP deck that does not contain any or all necessary PCHID values. You can use this IOCP deck as input to the Mapping Tool in order to have PCHIDs inserted or updated. The Mapping Tool then generates a new IOCP input deck containing the assigned PCHID values. You can then migrate the updated PCHIDs into a validated work IODF (see also [“How to interact with the Mapping Tool” on page 191](#)).

How to interact with the Mapping Tool

Correct PCHIDs are required in the configuration for XMP processors before you can successfully build a production IODF. The task of adding or updating required, PCHID information for a work IODF for XMP processors is eased by an interaction between HCD and the Mapping Tool. Prerequisite for this task is a

so-called **validated work IODF** that you can get in one of two ways described in [“Build a production IODF”](#) on page 178.

You can download the Mapping Tool from the Internet. It runs on a workstation.

Process overview

Input to the Mapping Tool is the hardware configuration file (CFReport ¹) of your machine and a valid IOCP input file (with missing or obsolete PCHIDs).

Output from the Mapping Tool is again an IOCP input file that now has all missing or updated PCHID values filled in. Upload this IOCP input file and re-import it into the validated work IODF using the HCD primary task **Migrate configuration data**.

Via this migration task, it is possible to update a validated work IODF with the PCHID values that have been written by the Mapping Tool into the IOCP input file. Other changes on the validated work IODF are not possible without losing the status of a validated work IODF. A PCHID migration is only possible to a validated work IODF. Since PCHID migration changes the IODF, the IODF status is reset to 'not validated'. All functions that allow read-access to a work IODF are also possible for a validated work IODF. Activate functions are not possible, except for building an IOCP deck that can be used as input to the Mapping Tool. Only after all PCHIDs have been inserted into the validated work IODF, you can successfully build a production IODF.

How to insert or update PCHIDs

Here are the detailed steps you need to perform to insert or update PCHIDs in a validated work IODF.

1. Create a validated work IODF with one of the two methods described in [“Build a production IODF”](#) on page 178. Your validated work IODF may lack at least one PCHID that you need to insert or may contain obsolete PCHIDs that you want to update.
2. Go back to the **Activate or Process Configuration Data** menu shown in Figure 171 on page 178 and use task **Build IOCP input data set** to export the I/O configuration from the validated work IODF to an IOCP data set (with PCHIDs still missing or obsolete). The hardware configuration token is passed with the IOCP statements (TOK keyword). This token is used to assure that during the process of assigning PCHID values the contents of the IODF is not changed.

Download this IOCP data set to the workstation where the Mapping Tool is running.

3. Use the Mapping Tool with the downloaded IOCP data set. For information on how to use the Mapping Tool, refer to the online help and the related documentation.

The output of a successful Mapping Tool run is again an IOCP data set which contains the original I/O definitions together with inserted and/or updated PCHID values. The original hardware configuration token is still contained in the generated statements.

4. Upload the new IOCP data set to the host and use the HCD primary task **Migrate configuration data** to import the PCHIDs from the updated IOCP data set into the validated work IODF. During this task, you select

migrate option ---> 3. PCHIDs

from Figure 244 on page 250 in [“Migrating input data sets using the HCD dialog”](#) on page 250.

When importing these statements into the validated work IODF via the migration process for PCHID migration, HCD verifies that the token passed with the IOCP statements match the token stored in the IODF. If this is the case, and if the logical I/O definition described by the imported IOCP statements does not differ from the IODF data, HCD writes the PCHID values into the IODF. If the token does not

¹ When a machine is ordered, the output of the order process is a binary file that represents the physical description of the final machine. One of the components of that file is the type and physical location, including the Physical Channel Identifier (PCHID) value assigned to that location, of all the I/O features in the final machine. This file is called a CFReport.

match, for example, because the IODF has been updated in the meantime, a PCHID migration will not be performed. In this case you must start the process from the beginning.

Note: The IOCP input data set may contain keyword values which exceed the 255 character limitation of the assembler program used by HCD for parsing the IOCP statements. This may be the case for the PARTITION (PART) keywords on the RESOURCE statement and on the CHPID statements for spanned channel paths. The affected I/O configuration statements must be deleted in order to perform a successful PCHID migration. However, note that the High Level Assembler V1.5 removes the 255 character limitation.

5. If a PCHID migration has been successfully done, you can invoke the **Build Production IODF** task (again). HCD now builds a production IODF that contains all the data that is required to write the I/O configuration data set (IOCDS) via the IOCP program to the Support Element (SE) of the machine, ready to be used for the next IML.

Note: If for any reasons for an XMP processor you want to define a channel that is not physically installed on the machine yet, you can use the method of over-defining a channel path as described in “Over-defining a CHPID” on page 105. Thus you can avoid to let the Mapping Tool run into an error, because it cannot find the PCHID.

To support the algorithm of mapping the logical CHPID definitions to physical channels, a Mapping Tool user can specify priorities to the control units (CU priorities). It is possible to preserve these values across different invocations of the Mapping Tool. For this purpose, the Mapping Tool passes the CU priorities as special comments to HCD. HCD takes these comment lines and stores them in the IODF attached to the corresponding processor. When generating an IOCP input file for the Mapping Tool, HCD includes these comments into the generated statements. HCD does not make these comments visible in the HCD dialog or in the reports.

Create JES3 initialization stream checker data

Because JES3 does not access the IODF directly, it has to be checked whether JES3 I/O and MVS I/O definitions are the same. It is essential that these definitions are consistent. Each time you run this task, the JES3 initialization stream checker data is stored in a data set, thus allowing JES3 to check the previous mentioned definitions and to detect inconsistencies among them.

You can start the task from a work IODF as well as from a production IODF. However, it is recommended to use a production IODF to ensure that the same information is used for IPL.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**.
2. On the resulting panel select **Create JES3 initialization stream data**. HCD displays the Create JES3 INISH Stream Checker Data panel.

Create JES3 INISH Stream Checker Data

Specify or revise the following values.

JES3 initialization stream checker data set name

MVS configuration ID OPSYS01 +
EDT identifier A1 +

Figure 184. Create JES3 INISH Stream Checker Data

3. Specify the required values.

The output data set will automatically be allocated (record length 80, record format fixed block). Depending on whether you specify the data set name as sequential or partitioned, the data set will be either sequential or partitioned. It is recommended to specify a partitioned data set (PDS), because this is required by the JES3 initialization stream checker.

If the data set already exists, you will be asked to confirm replacing it with the new one.

You can also invoke this task in batch mode. See [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#) for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when you build JES3 initialization stream checker data.

Build I/O configuration data

You can use HCD to create an I/O configuration data set containing either:

- an OS configuration
 - a processor configuration
 - a switch configuration
 - FCP device data.
1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**.
 2. From the resulting panel select **Build I/O configuration data**. HCD displays the **Build I/O Configuration Data** dialog.

```

Build I/O Configuration Data

Specify or revise the following values.

IODF name      . . . . . : 'DOCU.IODFA0.WORK'

Configuration type . . 2   1. Processor
                           2. Operating System
                           3. Switch
                           4. FCP Device Data

Configuration ID . . . ----- +
Output data set  . . . -----

F1=Help      F2=Split   F3=Exit    F4=Prompt  F5=Reset   F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

```

Figure 185. Build I/O Configuration Data

3. Specify one of the available configuration types:

- **Options 1 - 3:**

Specify the identifier of the configuration to be used and a name for an output data set to contain the configuration statements according to the specified configuration type. The data set is automatically allocated (record length 80, record format fixed block).

Specifying an asterisk (*) in the **Configuration ID** field generates all configurations of the specific type to the output I/O configuration data set.

If the data set already exists, you will be asked to confirm replacing it with the new one.

For **Option 3**, HCD offers an additional feature:

If you specifying an asterisk (*) in the **Configuration ID** field for a switch configuration, and with profile keyword SHOW_CONFIG_ALL set to YES, HCD additionally generates configuration statements for control units and devices without a processor and OS connection.

- **Option 4:**

HCD exports the FCP device configurations for a specific processor from the currently accessed IODF as comma-separated values into a CSV output format which you can use as input to the WWPN Prediction Tool to assign world-wide port names to virtualized FCP ports. This HCD output file is also referred to as *FCP SAN configuration template file*.

Specify the desired processor ID in the **Configuration ID** field. The data set will be automatically allocated (record length 132, record format fixed block).

If the data set already exists, you will be asked to confirm replacing it with the new one.

You can also invoke this task in batch mode. See “Build I/O configuration data” on page 305 for a description of the job control information that you need to specify.

Verify an I/O configuration

HCD allows you to check the definitions in your IODF against the actual configuration as sensed from the active system. This can be done using zDAC.

The verify function results in a list of all sensed paths in comparison to the defined paths. Using a filter, this usually extensive list can be reduced to the data of interest. The list can be saved and/or printed. The verification can also be carried out as a batch job resulting in an I/O Path Report (see the example [Figure 298 on page 365](#) in section “Print configuration reports” on page 308).

Verifying a configuration against the local system

1. To verify the I/O configuration of the local system select **Activate or process configuration data** from the primary task level. From the resulting panel select **Activate or verify configuration dynamically**. The Activate or Verify Configuration panel is displayed.

Note: For the verify function on the Activate or Verify Configuration panel to be available, the processor configuration from which the active IOCDS was built must match the configuration in the IODF used for IPL (token match).

2. Select the **Verify active configuration against system** task to compare the system against the active IODF. Select the **Verify target configuration against system** task to compare the system against the accessed IODF. The Identify System I/O Configuration panel is displayed.

Identify System I/O Configuration

Specify or revise the following values. Press ENTER to continue.

IODF to be used : IODFST.IODF4F
Processor ID : FR38LPAR +
Partition name : F38H +
OS configuration ID . . : B710 +

I/O Cluster name : _____ + (only for Build CONFIGxx)

Figure 186. Identify System I/O Configuration

3. Specify the processor ID and OS configuration ID. If the specified processor is in LPAR mode, you must also specify a partition name.

Verifying a configuration against a system in the sysplex

1. Select **Activate or process configuration data** from the primary task level. From the resulting panel select **Activate configuration sysplex-wide**. The **Active Sysplex Member List** is displayed, listing all active systems of the Sysplex as stored in the sysplex couple data set of the system.
2. After selecting the system to be verified a context menu with two verification actions is displayed. Select the **Verify active configuration against system** task (action code **K**) to compare the system against the active IODF. Select the **Verify target configuration against system** task (action code **I**) to compare the system against the accessed IODF.

The Identify System I/O Configuration panel is displayed (see [Figure 186 on page 195](#)).

3. Specify the processor ID and OS configuration ID. If the specified processor is in LPAR mode, you must also enter a partition name.

The I/O path list

The I/O Path List is the output of the verify function available on the Active Sysplex Member List and the Activate or Verify Configuration Dynamically panel (see “Verifying a configuration against the local system” on page 195 “Verifying a configuration against a system in the sysplex” on page 195). The list compares the configuration in the accessed or the active IODF with the actual configuration as sensed from the system.

The report extends over two pages and can be scrolled horizontally.

-----I/O Path List----- Row 217 of 627 More:-----												
Command ==> _____				I/O Path List				Scroll ==> CSR				
Accessed IODF: SYS4.IODF00								System . : HCD4				
Active IODF : SYS4.IODF00								OS config: MVSVM				
Processor . . : M313				Partition : HCD4								
----I/O Path-----				-----Sensed Data-----				-----IODF Data-----				D
CHP	CU	DEV	STAT	CHT	CUTYPE	DEVTYPE	O	CHT	CUTYPE	DEVTYPE	S	
3C	5900	5900,256		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5A02	5A00,16		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5A02	5A10,11	7	FC_S	2107-981	3390B		FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5A02	5A1B,195		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5A02	5ADE,2						FC	2107	3390B		*
3C	5A02	5AE0,32						FC	2107	3390A	0	*
3C	5B03	5B00,224		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5B03	5BE0,32						FC	2107	3390A	0	*
3C	5C01	5C00,16	7	FC_S	2107-981	3390B		FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5C01	5C10,168		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5C01	5CB8,3	7	FC_S	2107-981	3390B		FC	2107	3390B		
3C	5C01	5CBB,13		FC_S	2107-981	3390B	Y	FC	2107	3390B		

Figure 187. I/O Path List

For each channel path sensed and/or defined in the accessed IODF, the list contains a row showing the I/O path and the sensed and defined channel path, control unit, and device information. If a switch is included in the path, the right page shows the corresponding switch information.

Any discrepancies between the defined and the sensed data are indicated in column D on the right. For channel paths for which column D is blank, the defined and sensed data are consistent. The following values may appear:

Symbol

Meaning

- *** Defined and sensed I/O paths differ
- C** Defined only to processor but not to OS
- O** Defined only to OS but without a path to the processor
- @** A combination of * and C

On the display column D is highlighted.

Columns STAT and O indicate the status of the I/O path and the connected device, respectively. An empty field means that the corresponding I/O path or device is online. Offline I/O paths are marked with OFFL and offline devices with Y. If the system is unable to sense the status of an I/O path, it is marked UNKN. If a path is online, HCD checks, whether a single point of failure (SPOF) can be found for this path. If yes, this single point of failure is mapped to the following

- BLANK: Sensed I/O Path is online and no SPOF exists

If the sensed I/O path is online and a SPOF exists, an up to four digit number is shown with a SPOF indication as follows:

- Position 1 contains blank or SPOF indication 3 (book), 5 (fail-over domain), 6 (fan-out), 7 (domain), 8 (secondary STI/STI).
- Position 2 contains C if the controller interface shares a SPOF.
- Position 3 contains P if the device has only one path online.
- Position 4 contains S if all paths go through the same switch.

Asterisks (*) in the CHT (channel type), CUTYPE (control unit type), or DEVTYPE (device type) columns indicate that I/O paths are returned but the values for the corresponding types are blank or invalid.

For certain configurations the I/O path list, although restricted to one processor or partition, can be extensive. Using the **Filter** action you can reduce the list to the entries of interest.

You can save the displayed list by entering **SAVE** in the command line on the I/O Path List.

Note: The **LOCATE** command is not available for the I/O path list.

Activate a configuration dynamically

The system programmer (or other authorized persons) can use the option **Activate or verify configuration dynamically** or the **ACTIVATE** operator command to make changes to a running configuration. That is, the possibility is offered to change from a currently active configuration to some other configuration that is to be made active without the need to POR or IPL the system again.

When activating a configuration dynamically, HCD compares the currently active IODF with the IODF that is to be activated and then processes the difference.

For the IODF that is to be activated, HCD uses the production IODF that is currently in use with the dialog. Use the same high-level qualifier for the currently active IODF and the IODF to be activated.

z/OS HCD Planning gives a detailed description of how to dynamically activate a configuration. It describes the prerequisites for a dynamic activation, explains when hardware and software changes or software-only changes are allowed, and describes the actions necessary to change your I/O configuration dynamically. The following sections describe how to use the HCD dialog for this purpose.

Before activating a configuration dynamically, you may want to view information about the IODF that has been used for IPL or the last dynamic activation.

View active configuration

HCD allows you to view the name and status of the IODF that has been used for IPL or for last dynamic activation. The operating system configuration and EDT identifier and, if applicable, the configuration token, which is currently active in the HSA (hardware system area), are shown. Use the **View active configuration** function for an overview of the actual status for dynamic activation, indicating whether hardware and software changes are allowed.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data** and then **View active configuration**.

The **View Active Configuration** window with sample data is shown:

```

View Active Configuration

Currently active IODF . . . : SYS1.IODF01
  Creation date . . . . . : 1995-08-18
  Volume serial number . . : SYSPAG

Configuration ID . . . . . : MVSVM          MVS Testsystem on VM
EDT ID . . . . . : 00

HSA token . . . . . : LMIF9672 96-08-02 13:22:50 SYS1      IODF50

Activation scope:
Hardware changes allowed .: Yes
Software changes allowed .: Yes

ENTER to view details on the activation scope.

```

Figure 188. View Active Configuration

2. Press the Enter key to display detailed information on limitation(s) to the activation scope. A **Message List** is displayed containing the messages about the reasons for the restrictions.

How to activate if hardware and software changes are allowed

The following procedure describes how to activate a configuration dynamically if both hardware and software changes are allowed. Refer to *z/OS HCD Planning* on information when both hardware and software configuration changes are allowed and when only software configuration changes are allowed.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**, and from the resulting panel select **Activate or verify configuration dynamically**. HCD displays the Activate or Verify Configuration panel.

```

Activate or Verify Configuration

The currently active IODF matches the hardware I/O
configuration. Both hardware and software definitions may be
changed. Select one of the following tasks.

-- 1. Activate new hardware and software configuration.
   2. Activate software configuration only. Validate
      hardware changes. Process changes to Coupling
      Facility elements.
   3. Activate software configuration only.
   4. Verify active configuration against system.
   5. Verify target configuration against system.
   6. Build CONFIGxx member.

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F9=Swap      F12=Cancel

```

Figure 189. Activate or Verify Configuration

2. Select what you want to activate. The following figure assumes that you selected task 1. Activate new hardware and software configuration. The panels when you select the other tasks are similar.

```

Activate New Hardware and Software Configuration

Specify or revise the values for the IODF activation.

Currently active IODF  : SYS4.IODF10
  Processor ID  : ECL2          ECL2 VMA,C,IRDX,SYSx,COHx,VSE
  Configuration ID : MVSVM      MVS Testsystems
  EDT ID  : 00

IODF to be activated  : SYS4.IODF71
  Processor ID  : ECL2          +
  Configuration ID : MVSVM      +
  EDT ID  : 00  +

Test only  : Yes (Yes or No)
Allow hardware deletes (FORCE, FORCE=DEVICE) : No (Yes or No)
Delete partition access to CHPIDs unconditionally
(FORCE=CANDIDATE) : No (Yes or No)
Write IOCDS : No (Yes or No)
Switch IOCDS for next POR : No (Yes or No)

```

The panel contains information about the currently active IODF.

Allow hardware deletes option:

Yes means that the hardware deletes become effective for all partitions.

Note that hardware delete can also be indirectly performed as a result of other changes, for example, a change of a channel path consist of a deletion and an addition of a channel.

Delete partition access to CHPIDs unconditionally option:

Note: You cannot unconditionally delete the partition that is invoking the activate request from the candidate or access list of a channel path if the channel path is currently configured online.

Configure channel path online to the partition

When activating a configuration in which a partition is added to the access list of a channel path, you must configure the channel path online to the partition using either the MVS CONFIG command or the processor console CHPID command. PR/SM will configure the channel path to the partition at subsequent activations only after you configure it using the previous commands at least once.

When a particular IOCDS is used in a POR for the first time after it has been written, the definitions in that IOCDS are used to determine the assignment of channel paths to logical partitions according to the channel path access lists that are defined. All previous information about channel configurations associated with this IOCDS is discarded. The exception to this rule is when a newly written IOCDS is first used as part of a dynamic I/O change to the system. For example, the new IOCDS is used as a result of a **Switch IOCDS for next POR** or the new IOCDS is the target of the ACTIOCD= parameter of the MVS ACTIVATE command. When a new IOCDS is used in this manner, the current state of channel configurations is preserved and immediately associated with the newly written IOCDS.

See *z/OS MVS System Commands* for information about the MVS CONFIG command and see the applicable *Processor Resource/Systems Manager Planning Guide* for information about the CHPID command and for a description of automatic configuration of channel paths to partitions.

If dynamic activation fails

If the activation is rejected, HCD displays a panel that lists the messages and reasons for a failure. From the displayed message list, you can request further information. The message list can also be displayed by using the command SHOWMSG ACTIVATE on any panel that has a command line (except on help panels).

In some cases a dynamic activation may fail and HCD recommends recovery. HCD displays a panel where you can specify whether you want to recover:

- If you confirm recovery by specifying Yes, HCD performs hardware-only changes.
You can specify to recover in two ways:
 - To resume activation of the target IODF. That is, HCD tries to continue with the activation.
 - To reset the configuration to the source IODF. That is, HCD activates the configuration that existed before the failure occurred.
- If you do not confirm recovery by specifying No, HCD allows you to continue with software-only changes. Hardware changes are activated up to the point where the failure occurred.

Detection of illegal split/merge of LCU

If a request for activating a new configuration causes a logical control unit (LCU) to be split or merged illegally, HCD rejects the request. HCD considers an LCU to be:

- Illegally split if a physical control unit (PCU) is removed from the LCU that has devices remaining connected to it.
- Illegally merged if a physical control unit is added to an LCU that has devices connected to it.

HCD detects every split/merge during activation and informs you by message. The message tells between which PCU and which device the split/merge occurred; it also explains how to correct the condition.

For more information on how to recover after a system failure, refer to *z/OS HCD Planning*.

How to activate if software-only changes are allowed

The following procedure describes how to activate a configuration dynamically if only software changes are allowed. Refer to *z/OS HCD Planning* on information when both hardware and software configuration changes are allowed and when only software configuration changes are allowed.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**, and from the resulting panel select **Activate configuration dynamically**. HCD displays the following panel:

Activate Software Configuration Only

Specify or revise the values for IODF activation.

Hardware changes will be validated, and the activation will be rejected in the case of an error.

Currently active IODF . . : SYS4.IODF10
Processor ID : ECL2 ECL2 VMA,C,IRDx,SYSx,COHx,VSE
Configuration ID . . . : MVSVM MVS Testsystems
EDT ID : 00

IODF to be activated . . : SYS4.IODF71
Processor ID : ECL2 +
Configuration ID . . . : MVSVM +
EDT ID : 00 +

Test only Yes (Yes or No)

Figure 191. Activate Software Configuration Only

The panel contains information about the currently active IODF.

- On the Activate Software Configuration Only panel, you can change the fields that relate to the IODF that is to be activated. It is recommended that you first test an activation before you actually dynamically activate a configuration.
- If the dynamic activation completed successfully, HCD displays a message.

If dynamic activation fails

If the activation is rejected, HCD displays a panel that lists the message(s) and reasons for a failure. From the displayed message list, you can request further information. The message list can also be displayed by using the command SHOWMSG ACTIVATE on any panel that has a command line (except on help panels).

Activate a configuration sysplex-wide

HCD offers you a single point of control for systems in a sysplex. You can now dynamically activate the hardware and software configuration changes for each system in a sysplex from any other system in the same sysplex. You can:

- Display active sysplex members
- Activate Software Configuration Changes Only
- Activate Software and Hardware Configuration Changes
- Switch IOCDS for the next POR

z/OS HCD Planning gives a detailed description of how to dynamically activate a configuration. It describes the prerequisites for a dynamic activation, explains when hardware and software changes or software-only changes are allowed, and describes the actions necessary to change your I/O configuration dynamically. The following sections describe how to use the HCD dialog for dynamically activating systems in a sysplex.

Displaying active sysplex members

Before you can make any change to a configuration in a sysplex, you must display the Active Sysplex Member List. From this list you then select different actions.

- On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data**, and from the resulting panel select **Activate configuration sysplex-wide**. HCD displays the Active Sysplex Member List.

```

Goto  Query  Help
-----
Active Sysplex Member List                               Row 1 of 3
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

Select one or more systems, then press Enter. To refresh the Activate/Verify
Status, press Enter without selections made.

IODF to be activated: SYS4.IODF71
Active sysplex . . : IRD4PLEX

  System   Processor Partition Active      Config.  EDT  Act./Verify
/ Name     ID         Name      IODF      ID      ID  Status
- IRD4     ECL2       IRD4      SYS4.IODF10  MVSVM   00
- IRD5     ECL2       IRD5      SYS4.IODF10  MVSVM   00
- IRD6     R35        IRD6      SYS4.IODF10  MVSVM   00
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 192. Activate Sysplex Member List

You can see the system names, and the processor IDs and partition names associated with the system names. You can also see the IODF to be activated, the name of the sysplex, the active IODFs, the configuration IDs and EDT IDs used for IPL, and the Activate status, which is empty initially.

HCD requests the information from the sysplex couple data set and the HSA of every CPC and displays it in a formatted list.

Refreshing the Active Sysplex Member List: The Active Sysplex Member List will be refreshed whenever you press the Enter key. If a system joins the sysplex, it will be added to the list in alphabetical order. If a system leaves the sysplex, it will be deleted from the list.

Empty Processor ID: The entry in the Processor ID column is empty when the operating system runs as a VM guest.

This does not mean that you cannot initiate an activation request for that system. It means that you have to specify the correct processor ID later on by yourself, as required.

2. Select a system name and specify **View the configuration status** from the context menu (or select action code **V**) to see the following information:

- information about the currently active hardware configuration token stored in the HSA
- information about the free space in the HSA.

Activate software configuration changes only

The following procedure describes how to change the software configuration for one or more systems in a sysplex.

1. Select one or more systems from the Active Sysplex Member List (see Figure 192 on page 202) and the **Activate software configuration only** action from the context menu (or action code **O**). The **Activate Software Configuration Only** dialog is displayed.

```

Activate Software Configuration Only                               Row 1 of 3

Specify or revise the values for activation, then press Enter.

IODF to be activated: SYS4.IODF71

System   Processor Partition Config.  EDT  Valid. Test  Active
Name     ID +      Name      ID +   ID + HW Ch. Only IODF
IRD4     ECL2       IRD4      MVSVM  00   Yes   Yes   SYS4.IODF10
IRD5     ECL2       IRD5      MVSVM  00   Yes   Yes   SYS4.IODF10
IRD6     R35        IRD6      MVSVM  00   Yes   Yes   SYS4.IODF10
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 193. Activate Software Configuration Only

All systems you have selected are shown together with the associated processor IDs.

Empty Processor ID: If the *Processor ID* field is empty, prompt for the processor IDs and select the actual one.

Empty Configuration or EDT ID: If the *Config. ID* and the *EDT ID* fields are empty, it is an indication that the ID of the currently active configuration is not defined in the IODF to be activated. Prompt for the new ID. Updating the *processor ID*, the *Config. ID* or the *EDT ID* fields might be required if your IODF to be activated contains IDs different from those displayed as default IDs.

2. On the Activate Software Configuration Only panel, update the fields of one or more systems. It is recommended that you first test an activation before you actually dynamically activate a configuration.
3. If the hardware token matches, the **Valid. HW Ch.** option is set to 'Yes'. It is recommended to validate hardware changes when performing a software change. This is required when the configuration change contains coupling facility control units or devices.
4. After pressing the Enter key, the Active Sysplex Member List is displayed again, but now the Active Status column shows the status *In progress*. If you refresh the list occasionally, you can see that one system after the other completes the activation request. This is indicated by the status *Messages*.
5. Select a system and the **View messages** action from the context menu (or action code **m**). The messages returned from that system as the result of the activation request are displayed.

```

      Message List
Save Query Help
-----
Row 1 of 4

Select one or more messages, then press Enter. To refresh the list, press
ENTER without selections made. To reply to a WTOR message, use the REPLY
command.

System name: SC52

/ Message Text
- IOS500I ACTIVATE RESULTS 084
# ACTIVATE COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY
# NOTE = 0100,SOFTWARE-ONLY CHANGE
# COMPID=SC1C3
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Figure 194. Message panel

6. If you do not need the messages any longer, you can delete them by using the option **Delete messages** (or action code **d**).

If dynamic activation fails

If the activation is rejected, HCD displays a panel that lists the messages and reasons for a failure.

To get more information you also use the **View configuration status** option (or action code **v**). This option provides you the same information as when entering the command D IOS,CONFIG(ALL) at the system console.

```

Message List
  Save  Query  Help
-----
Row 1 of 12

View configuration status of selected systems.

Message Text
IOS506I 06.49.55 I/O CONFIG DATA 378
ACTIVE IODF DATA SET = SYS6.IODF29
CONFIGURATION ID = L06RMVS1          EDT ID = 01
TOKEN:  PROCESSOR DATE      TIME      DESCRIPTION
SOURCE: P101      95-05-09 15:34:56 SYS6      IODF29
      48 PHYSICAL CONTROL UNITS
      547 SUBCHANNELS FOR SHARED CHANNEL PATHS
      548 SUBCHANNELS FOR UNSHARED CHANNEL PATHS
      23 LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS FOR SHARED CHANNEL PATHS
      23 LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS FOR UNSHARED CHANNEL
      PATHS

```

Figure 195. View Configuration Status

HCD offers you two possibilities after an activation failed:

- Select **Resume activation of target configuration** (or action code **t**) to force the activation of the system.
- Select **Reset source configuration** (or action code **r**) to reset the original configuration.

Activate software and hardware configuration changes

The following procedure describes how to change the software and hardware configuration for one or more systems in a sysplex.

1. Select one or more systems from the Active Sysplex Member List and the **Activate software and hardware configuration** action from the context menu (or action code **a**). The Activate Hardware and Software Configuration panel is displayed.

```

Activate Hardware and Software Configuration
Row 1 of 2 More: >

Specify or revise the values for activation, then press Enter.

IODF to be activated: SYS4.IODF71

System  Processor Partition Config.  EDT  -FORCE Option- Switch  Test
Name    ID +      Name    ID +   ID + DEVICE CANDID. IOCDS + Only
IRD4    ECL2     IRD4     MVSVM 00   No   No    --    Yes
IRD6    R35      IRD6     MVSVM 00   No   No    --    Yes
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 196. Activate Hardware and Software Configuration

The systems you have selected are shown together with the associated processor IDs.

Empty Processor ID:

If the Processor ID field is empty, prompt for the processor IDs and select the actual one.

Empty Configuration or EDT ID:

If the Config. ID and the EDT ID fields are empty, it is an indication that the ID of the currently active configuration is not defined in the IODF to be activated. Prompt for the new ID. Updating the Processor ID, the Config. ID or the EDT ID fields might be required if your IODF to be activated contains IDs different from those displayed as default IDs.

Switch IOCDS:

In the Switch IOCDS column, you can define the IOCDS name used for the next POR.

Note: If you prompt for IOCDS, you might see outdated IOCDS update dates, if it was not possible with the last write IOCDS action to update the IOCDS records in the IODF. To ensure update of the IOCDS dates, use option 2.2 (write IOCDS) for the processor in focus.

2. On the Activate Hardware and Software Configuration panel, update the fields of one or more systems. It is recommended that you first test an activation before you dynamically activate a configuration.

If you plan to delete a device for a specific system, specify *Yes* in the *FORCE DEVICE* field of that system. If you plan to remove a partition from the access or candidate list of a channel path belonging to a specific system, specify *Yes* in the *FORCE CANDID.* field of that system.

3. After updating the panel, press the Enter key. The Active Sysplex Member list will be displayed again, but now the *Active IODF* fields have changed for the affected systems and now contain the name of the IODF to be activated. If you have defined different processor IDs, configuration IDs or EDT IDs, and you have activated their configurations, these fields also have been changed.
4. Select a system and the **View messages** action from the context menu (or action code **m**). The messages returned from that system as the result of the activation request are displayed.
5. If you do not need the messages any longer, you can delete them by using the option **Delete messages** (or action code **d**).

If Dynamic Activation Fails

Refer to “If dynamic activation fails” on page 203 for information on how to proceed, if your activation has been rejected.

Switch IOCDS for the next POR

In addition to dynamically activating a sysplex, you can also specify the IOCDSs to be used for the next POR from the Active Sysplex Member List.

Refer to “Switch IOCDS for systems in a sysplex” on page 218 for a description of how to switch the IOCDS for the next POR.

Activate a configuration HMC-wide

HCD provides a function to manage dynamic I/O changes from a single point of control (managing system) for all systems running on CPCs that are controlled by the same hardware management console (HMC). The function includes the following features:

- listing all partitions on the HMC-controlled CPCs with their status (deactivated, activated, IPLed), and partition dependent information
- distributing a production IODF to selected target systems
- remotely performing dynamic hardware or software changes, or both, on selected target systems and showing the resulting messages
- operating selected target systems for the activation remotely and showing the resulting messages

To work with HMC-wide activate functions, start from the **Processor Cluster List** (Figure 178 on page 184), where you can select action **Work with CPC images** (action code **v**) to obtain the **CPC Image List** (see Figure 197 on page 207).

The **CPC Image List** displays information about the selected CPC. This includes the processor ID, SNA address, and the HSA token.

Partitions that are deactivated or not IPLed, or that do not run any z/OS (MVS) or z/VM (VM) system are shown as disabled (with a #sign in the action column) and no action is possible for such a partition.

Also all LPARs without an entry in the connection table which are not reachable indirectly via a reachable sysplex are listed but marked as disabled (#) in the action column.

The **CPC Image List** displays all partitions defined on the selected CPC with their operation status, connection status, and activation status:

- partition name
- partition ID (LPID from the support element)
- operation status of the partition:

0001

The partition is operational and a system is IPLed.

0002

The partition is activated but no system is IPLed.

0008

The partition is deactivated.

0010

There are exceptions.

Any other value indicates a special condition for the partition that you can check at the Support Element (SE) of the selected CPC or the HMC.

- The connection status (column **Co ST**) for z/OS and z/VM systems running in the image, indicating whether this system is reachable or not. This information depends on the content of your connection table.

BLANK

Indicates that no entry for the system exists in the connection table and therefore, a connection between HCD of the local system to the displayed system does not exist.

Y

Indicates that a connection between HCD of the local system to the displayed system exists because of an entry in the connection table.

S

Indicates that a connection between HCD of the local system to the displayed system exists because they are either identical or in the same sysplex, or another member of the sysplex has a direct connection via an entry in the connection table.

N

Indicates that a connection between the local HCD and the displayed system failed in spite of an entry in the connection table.

- The activation status of the image contains information about its activation capabilities and currently active configurations.

Activation HW

Indicates whether a Hardware Activate is possible: Y or not: N, or whether it is unknown: ?.

Activation SW

Indicates whether a Software Activate is possible (Y or N). If the software is not managed by HCD, a switch of the IODF is possible: S.

Activation Status

Indicates the status of an activate request for connected z/OS and z/VM systems (for example, *Activating* or *In Progress*). It indicates also whether hardware or software changes or both are possible.

```

Goto Query Help
-----
CPC Image List          Row 1 of 60 More: >
Command ==> ----- Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more systems of the CPC, then press Enter. To refresh the
Activate/Verify Status, press Enter without selections made.

Processor ID : R35          SNA Address : IBM390PS.R35
HSA Token   . : R35        12-02-06 09:26:03 SYS4      IODF71

-- Partition --- Co Sysplex ----- System -----
/ Name      ID Stat St Name      Name      Type      Level      HW SW Status
- DWB1      2A 0001      DWB1PLEX DWB1      MVS       1.12
- DWB2      3A 0001      DWB1PLEX DWB2      MVS       1.12
- IRD6      1B 0001 Y      IRD4PLEX IRD6      MVS       2.1      Y Y
- R35LP29   1E 0001      R35SSI   BOER3529 VM       6.2
- R35LP43   2D 0001      R35SSI   BOER3543 VM       6.2
- TRX1      2C 0001 S      TRX1PLEX TRX1      MVS       2.1      Y Y
- TRX2      3C 0001 Y      TRX1PLEX TRX2      MVS       1.13     Y Y
# IRD7      0C 0002
# IRD8      1C 0002 N
# R35LP10   0A 0001          LINUX    3.0.13

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap
F10=Actions   F12=Cancel    F13=Instruct F14=SortName F15=SortStat F16=SortSplx
F22=Command

```

Figure 197. CPC Image List

Scrolling to the right displays further activation status information as shown in [Figure 198 on page 207](#):

- active IODF
- active OS configuration ID in column **Conf ID** (available for z/OS systems; available for z/VM systems only if z/VM manages the software configuration via HCD)
- active EDT ID (only available for z/OS systems)

```

Goto Query Help
-----
CPC Image List          Row 1 of 60 More: <
Command ==> ----- Scroll ==> PAGE

Select one or more systems of the CPC, then press Enter. To refresh the
Activate/Verify Status, press Enter without selections made.

Processor ID : R35          SNA Address : IBM390PS.R35
HSA Token   . : R35        12-02-06 09:26:03 SYS4      IODF71

Partition Active      Conf      EDT
/ Name      IODF      ID      ID
- DWB1
- DWB2
- IRD6      SYS4.IODF10      MVSVM      00
- R35LP29
- R35LP43
- TRX1      SYS1.IODF01      MVSVM      00
- TRX2      SYS1.IODF01      MVSVM      00
# IRD7
# IRD8
# R35LP10

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Swap
F10=Actions   F12=Cancel    F13=Instruct F14=SortName F15=SortStat F16=SortSplx
F22=Command

```

Figure 198. CPC Image List scrolled to the right

Use PF keys to sort the list by the following columns:

F14

sort by **Partition Name**

F15

sort by **Partition Stat (operational status)**

F16

sort by **Sysplex Name**

From the **CPC Image List** you can launch dynamic hardware and software configuration changes on any reachable system (in any sysplex) on any CPC that is configured in the same Hardware Management Console (HMC). All available actions are introduced in [“Available configuration activation actions” on page 208](#).

Press the Enter key without further selection to refresh the display of the activation status, for example, when there is an activation in progress.

The save list function is available for the **CPC Image List**.

Note: If you stopped and restarted an HCD dispatcher on a connected system, while you have opened a **CPC Image List** connected to the CPC where this system is running, you must reconnect this CPC before performing any new action on the **CPC Image List** containing the concerned system. Otherwise you may get message CBDA605I, saying that HCD remote processing failed.

Available configuration activation actions

The following configuration actions are available from the **CPC Image List**:

- **Activate software configuration only** (action code **o**). This action is available if column **Activation SW** shows Y or S.
- **Activate software and hardware configuration** (action code **a**). This action is available if column **Activation HW** shows Y.
- **Resume activation of target configuration** (action code **t**). This action is needed if a previous hardware activation failed and the target system requires recovery. Column **Activation HW** must show Y.
- **Reset source configuration** (action code **r**). This action is needed if a previous hardware activation failed and the source system requires recovery. Column **Activation HW** must show Y.
- **Transmit IODF** (action code **x**). The Export IODF dialog is invoked. This action is available for a selectable image.
- **Process system commands** at the target system and show the result of the command execution on the managing system (action code **c**).

The actions **Resume activation of target configuration** and **Reset source configuration** use the same dialogs, interaction and processing as the corresponding actions available from the **Active Sysplex Member List** as described in [“Activate a configuration sysplex-wide” on page 201](#).

Action **Transmit IODF** allows sending an IODF to a target system. This task does not require that a connection exists between the local HCD client (managing system) and the HCD of the target system.

For details about the remaining actions, see the following information units:

- [“How HCD processes Activate actions” on page 208](#)
- [“How HCD processes system commands” on page 209](#)

How HCD processes Activate actions

With action codes **o** (for **Activate software configuration only**) and **a** (for **Activate software and hardware configuration**), you can send the corresponding activation requests to the selected remote target systems. The invoked dialog and the processing is the same as with actions available from the **Active Sysplex Member List** as described in [“Activate a configuration sysplex-wide” on page 201](#). However, the request is sent to the selected target system and the messages are returned from that system to the managing system.

When performing an Activate action on a remote system, HCD checks whether the currently accessed target IODF is already available at the remote system. HCD looks for a matching IODF name with a

If the target IODF can not be accessed from the remote system due to failing conditions, the target production IODF is transferred to the remote system cataloged there with an HLQ that corresponds the HLQ of the active IODF on the target system and on the same volume as the active IODF resides on. Before a production IODF on the remote system is replaced, you must confirm the deletion of the old IODF version. Data sets that are associated with the production IODF, like activity log, change log or HCM MCF data set are not sent.

If the target system is a VM system, the remote system will process the Activate request synchronously. The local system waits until activate processing has been completed on the remote system. The **Activation Status** field shows Activating. Press Enter to switch the activation status to Messages immediately.

HCD allows you to enter activate requests to multiple partitions at a time. The requests for systems of the same sysplex are performed as a single remote activate request.

Applying action code **c** on a selected system in the **CPC Image List** invokes the **Process System Command** dialog. Here you can enter a system command that you want to be processed on the target system or on all systems belonging to the same sysplex. The sample dialog in [Figure 199 on page 209](#) shows the entered system command `d ios,config`.

```

Process System Command

Specify a system command. It will be executed on the selected target
system. Press ENTER to continue.

System . . : TRX1
Sysplex   . : TRX1PLEX

Command . . d ios,config_____

Do you want the specified command being
executed on all systems in the sysplex ?    1    1. Yes
                                              2. No

```

Chapter 9. How to activate or process configuration data **209**

When you press Enter, HCD redisplay the **CPC Image List** where column **Activation Status** now shows Executing for all systems where the command is processed. When you press Enter again, the **Activation Status** changes to Messages.

Now select action **View messages** (action code **m**) to display the message(s) resulting from the system command as it had processed on the remote system. An example of a returned message list for the **d ios, config** command is shown in [Figure 200 on page 210](#).

```

                                Message List
      Save  Query  Help
-----
Command ==> _____ Row 1 of 8
                                Scroll ==> PAGE
Select one or more messages, then press Enter. To refresh the list, press
ENTER without selections made. To reply to a WTOR message, use the REPLY
command.

System name: TRX1

/ Message Text
_ IOS506I 17.59.32 I/O CONFIG DATA 776
# ACTIVE IODF DATA SET = SYS1.IODF01
# CONFIGURATION ID = MVSVM          EDT ID = 00
# TOKEN:  PROCESSOR DATE      TIME      DESCRIPTION
# SOURCE: R35      11-12-13 09:42:28 SYS4      IODF71
# ACTIVE CSS:  2      SUBCHANNEL SETS CONFIGURED: 0, 1, 2
# CHANNEL MEASUREMENT BLOCK FACILITY IS ACTIVE
# LOCAL SYSTEM NAME (LSYSTEM): R35
***** Bottom of data *****

```

Figure 200. Process System Command - returned messages

Establishing connectivity to remote systems

To establish connectivity to remote systems, you must provide connection data in a connection table. The data set containing the connection table is defined to HCD via the profile option **CONNECTION_TABLE** as described in [“HMC-wide activation” on page 25](#). Specify the following information in the connection table:

- Processor SNA address with network name and CPC name as defined for the corresponding processors in the IODF and as known in the HMC/SE.
- Partition (image) name as specified in the IODF and configured in the SE.
- IP address or host symbolic destination name for the TCP/IP target system where the HCD dispatcher program is running.
- IP port ID which is used by the HCD dispatcher program at the remote site.
- User ID for the remote system.
- Optional: Password for user ID on the remote system. If you do not provide a password, HCD uses a PassTicket for verifying the authorization for the user ID on the remote system. In this case, you must provide the corresponding RACF definitions (see [“How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/OS” on page 328](#) and [“How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/VM” on page 329](#)).

Specify the values in a single line separated by commas. You can insert comment lines using an ***** in column 1.

Example:

```

***** Top of Data ****
* NETWORK NAME      IMAGE      IP ADDR  PORT  USERID  PASSWORD
*-----
IBM390PS,R35        ,TRX2        ,BOETRX2 ,51107,USERID10,PASSWRD1
IBM390PS,R35        ,TRX1        ,BOETRX1 ,51107,USERID10,PASSWRD1
IBM390PS,DAN2       ,SYSB        ,BOESYSB ,51107,USERID10,PASSWRD1
*BM390PS,DAN2       ,SYSA        ,BOESYSA ,51107,USERID20,PASSWRD2

```

To be able to perform actions on a remote z/OS system (type MVS), a connection must exist to at least one system of the sysplex where the remote system is part of. For a remote z/VM system (type VM), a connection must exist to that system. On the remote systems, the HCD dispatcher program for remote API calls must be running and listening to the specified ports.

HCD tries to establish an initial connection for all specified target systems in the connection table when the first **CPC Image List** is invoked. If a connection can be established and the remote HCD program is running, the connection status shows a Y. If the initial connection failed, the connection status shows N.

Note: The **CPC Image List** is not refreshed as long as the underlying **Processor Cluster List** is open. To refresh, leave the **Processor Cluster List** and reopen the **CPC Image List**.

Connections to z/OS or z/VM systems that are not supported (z/OS before V1.10 or z/VM before V5.4) are rejected with an error message.

The connection table data set may be sequential or a member of a partitioned data set. Record format of the data set must be F or FB with a logical record size of at least 80 characters. If no connection table is specified, the **CPC Image List** is displayed, but no actions are available for the listed images (with the # sign in the action column).

Prerequisites for working with CPC images

- HCD uses BCPii (Base Control Program internal interface) to query the image (partition) attributes from the Support Element (SE) of the selected CPC. In order to get the partition attributes, the following requirements must be met:
 - The BCPii address space (HWIBCPII) is active and ready to handle BCPii requests.
 - The local and remote support elements (SEs) are enabled for BCPii communication (cross-partition authority must be enabled for each CPC that is queried).
 - The BCPii community name must be defined on the SE for the local and each remote CPC that is queried.
 - The managing user ID must get the authorization to perform the BCPii calls for the target CPCs / images.
- The target systems must have a TCP/IP connection to the managing system. For more information, refer to [Appendix E, “Establishing the host communication,” on page 425](#).
- The user must provide a connection table for the target systems which contains the TCP/IP login data.
- There must be a user ID on each target system that has the authorization to perform dynamic activations and corresponding system commands and that has access to the active production IODF.
- An HCD dispatcher must run on each of the target systems that allows directing incoming remote HCD requests to the local HCD versions.
- The required security setup for using this function is described in [“Defining RACF profiles” on page 325](#) and [“Access to HWI.* profiles” on page 328](#).

Activate I/O configuration changes on systems not running HCD

HCD can activate I/O configuration changes on remote processors dynamically, even on processors that are not running HCD. Specifically, HCD can issue a dynamic hardware-only change request to a processor that hosts the following types of partitions:

- Coupling facility partitions
- Linux on IBM Z and LinuxONE partitions, including Secure Service Container (SSC) partitions
- z/TPF partitions.

In these cases, HCD running on z/OS communicates with the remote processors through control code to manage the dynamic I/O changes on the processors.

The dynamic activation of hardware-only changes on target systems avoids the need for a processor-wide disruptive hardware or firmware action (such as a power-on reset or IML) to activate hardware changes on those systems.

A dynamic activation affects only the I/O configuration of the target partitions. To bring newly attached devices online after an activation, you must process the changes according to the requirements of the software that is running within the partitions. Such actions might include config or vary actions to bring new or changed resources into use by the operating system. Or more disruptive actions, such as IPLing or reactivating the partitions, if that is what the operating system requires. For details, see the documentation of the appropriate operating systems.

Note that dynamically removing hardware resources from the IO configuration of a running operating system can adversely affect the operating system, unless the appropriate steps are taken prior to the change.

Prerequisites

To perform dynamic hardware-only changes on a remote processor, always check that your remote processor is running with a hardware I/O configuration created by HCD.

To perform dynamic hardware-only changes on a remote processor, the driving and target systems require the following minimum levels:

- To perform dynamic hardware-only changes on a processor that hosts Linux on IBM Z or z/TPF images:
 - Driving system: z/OS 2.4 or later and the PTF for OA65559 is installed.
 - Driving and Target system: IBM z16 with Driver 51 SE-HAWK EC P30785 MCL003 (or later) and Driver 51 SE-SYSTEM EC P30713 MCL018 (or later).
- To perform dynamic hardware-only change requests on a processor that hosts Standalone Coupling Facility images:
 - Driving system: z/OS 2.3 and later.
 - Driving system: IBM z14 and later.
 - Target system IBM z14 and above running as a Standalone Couple Facility (SACF).

Note: The use of an MCS_1 partition for enabling hardware-only changes has evolved over time:

- On the IBM z14 and z15, to use the dynamic capability on remote processors, a power-on reset (POR) with an IOCDs containing an MCS partition is required. The partition is called MCS_1 and must be defined as a firmware partition (also known as Licensed Machine Code - LMC partition) with partition ID B in the highest channel subsystem, as described in [“Working with partitions”](#) on page 87.
- Starting with the IBM z16, the MCS_1 partition is no longer defined externally; it is reserved for IBM use.

Authorization

To protect the use of dynamic hardware-only changes, you must define SAF profiles in the security database on the z/OS system that you use to initiate the changes. You can either define a specific profile for each participating processor in your security database, or you can define more generic profiles as appropriate for your organization. For a processor-specific profile, create the profile CBD.CPC.ACTIVATE.netid.NAU in the FACILITY class, where netid.NAU refers to the SNA address of the processor as defined at the SE.

Performing hardware-only dynamic activations

To perform hardware-only changes in HCD, go to the 'Processor Cluster List' (option 2.11), select the processor, then option 5, to display the following available actions:

- Activate hardware changes only (action code 'a').
- View current active configuration (action code 'c').
- Download active configuration (action code 'd').

Activate hardware changes only (action code 'a')

HCD reads the activation status of the selected CPC.

If this status can be retrieved and is OK then the **Activate New Hardware Configuration** panel is shown on which parameters for the activation can be specified.

If the activation status can be retrieved but the system is in recovery state the **Recover Hardware Only Activation** panel is shown. See [“Recovery”](#) on page 213 for more information.

Activate New Hardware Configuration

CBDDPDY50

Specify or revise the values for IODF activation.

Source IODF : SYS4.IODFAA

Processor ID : BOESCLY

Target IODF : SYS4.IODF00

Processor ID ECL2 +

Test only Yes (Yes or No)

Allow hardware deletes (FORCE, FORCE=DEVICE) No (Yes or No)

Delete partition access to CHPIDs unconditionally (FORCE=CANDIDATE) No (Yes or No)

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

Figure 201. Activate New Hardware Configuration

When the currently active I/O configuration is available on the remote system, the Source IODF field displays the name of the IODF used to activate the configuration.

Otherwise, the I/O configuration must be sent from the local system, and the Source IODF field is editable and promptable. It defaults to the name of the currently active IODF on the remote system. If this IODF is not available on your system, you can provide the name of the IODF containing the same I/O configuration. HCD verifies that the IODF exists and contains the required I/O configuration.

The target “Processor ID” is promptable with all processor configurations in the selected target IODF that allow hardware only activates.

Once you confirmed the activation parameters by pressing enter, the dynamic activation for the remote processor is initiated by HCD. HCD issues an information message on the panel that the operation is in process. When ready, the result messages are displayed in the same way as for other activation tasks. See [“Activate software configuration changes only”](#) on page 202.

Note: It is important to keep (save) the IODF to be able to do further dynamic I/O changes on the selected target processor.

Recovery

In case that the current active configuration can be retrieved from the remote processor but If the last dynamic activation was interrupted and the processor requires recovering the configuration, the **Recover hardware only activation panel** is displayed. It shows the available configuration information from before the activation information about the source and target parameters of the failed dynamic activation. The panel allows you to specify the recovery direction and - if needed - the Source IODF and Target IODF containing the required configuration.

```

                                Recover hardware only activation
CBDDPDY51

Recovery is required.

Source IODF . . . . . : SYS3.IODFAA
Source processor . . . : S313

Target IODF . . . . . : SYS3.IODF00
Target processor . . . : S313

Recovery action . . . . . CONTINUE +

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset      F9=Swap
F12=Cancel
```

Figure 202. Recover hardware only activation

For both, the currently active IODF (Source IODF) as well as the IODF to be activated (Target IODF) the IODF name is displayed and can be changed if the IODF are not available on your system with these names.

HCD verifies that the IODFs exist and contain the required configuration.

The recovery action is promptable and defaults to “Continue” .

When selecting recovery action “Continue”, a forward recovery is initiated. During forward recovery HCD tries to continue from where the activation was interrupted to get to the target configuration.

When selecting recovery action “Reset”, a backward recovery is initiated. During backward recovery HCD tries to rollback all changes already done from where the activation was interrupted to get to the source configuration.

View current active configuration (action code 'c')

HCD shows information of the actual active configuration for the selected processor.

```

                                View Active Configuration
CBDDPDY60

Source IODF . . . . . : HCI.IODFAA
Processor ID . . . . . : BOESCLY

HSA token . . . . . : BOESCLY 17-03-14 03:14:15 HCI      IODFAA

Recovery required . . . : No
Target IODF . . . . . :
Processor ID . . . . . :

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F9=Swap      F12=Cancel
```

Figure 203. View Active Configuration

HCD allows to view the name and status of the IODF that has been used for the POR or for the last dynamic activation. The configuration token, which is currently active in the HSA (hardware system area) is shown as well as the information whether recovery is required.

If recovery is required, also the name of the target IODF and the target processor configuration ID in process when the activation failed, are shown.

Download active configuration (action code 'd')

The data of the currently active configuration on the remote processor is transferred to an IODF on z/OS, if available. You can use this function if requested by IBM service in case of problems during dynamic activation.

Download Active Configuration

Selected SNA address . . : IBM390PS.ECL2
Source IODF : ORG.IODFAA

Specify the following value.

Target IODF name _____ +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel

Figure 204. Retrieve active IODF

The panel shows the SNA address of the selected processor and the name of the active IODF on that processor. In the target IODF name field you can enter the name of the target IODF for the configuration. You can choose either an existing IODF or a new one. If you select an existing one, it's content will be overridden.

Be aware that the active configuration is not always available at the remote processor.

Build a CONFIGxx member

After dynamic changes have been made to a system it is recommended to update the corresponding CONFIGxx member to reflect these changes. HCD provides a function to build a CONFIGxx member containing the CHP, DEVICE, and SWITCH statements of the local system or of the selected system in a sysplex.

A CONFIGxx member can be built by:

- Selecting the **Build CONFIGxx member** action from the Activate or Verify Configuration panel (for the local system)
- Selecting the **Build CONFIGxx member** action from the Active Sysplex Member panel (for a system in a sysplex)
- Using a batch utility (see [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#) for details)

After selecting **Build CONFIGxx member**, the Identify System I/O Configuration panel is displayed (see [Figure 186 on page 195](#)). After selecting a system, and an I/O cluster name for managed channel paths, the Restrict Ports Eligible for Dynamic CHPID Management panel is displayed if the configuration contains managed channel paths for the selected I/O cluster. This panel shows all control units known by the selected system and manageable by DCM and their switch ports set to eligible for DCM (indicated by a 'Y'). You can specify ports as ineligible for DCM by overtyping 'Y' with 'N'.

Restrict Ports Eligible for Dynamic CHPID Management														Row 1 of 39		
Command ==> _____														Scroll ==> CSR		
Type 'N' to restrict ports related to managed CHPIDs from being used by dynamic CHPID management.																
Processor ID: FR38LPAR Partition: F38H OS Configuration ID: B710																
I/O Cluster name: UTCPLX38																
	----- Last digit of port address -----															
SW.Port	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
65.4	-	-	N	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
65.B	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
66.4	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
66.B	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
67.A	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
67.B	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
68.A	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
68.B	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y	Y	Y	-
6D.C	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6D.D	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6E.C	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Figure 205. Restrict Ports Eligible for Dynamic CHPID Management

The Build CONFIGxx Member panel is then displayed.

Build CONFIGxx Member	
Specify or revise the values for the CONFIGxx member. Press ENTER to continue.	
Partitioned data set name . 'SYS1.PARMLIB'	
Suffix of CONFIGxx member . --	
Volume serial number . . . ----- + (if data set not cataloged)	
F1=Help	F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel	

Figure 206. Build CONFIGxx Member

The initial value for the partitioned data set name is 'SYS1.PARMLIB'.

If the specified CONFIGxx member already exists, the Confirm Update CONFIGxx Member panel is displayed.

Confirm Update CONFIGxx Member	
Specify or revise the values for the CONFIGxx member. Press ENTER to continue.	
Backup CONFIGxx member CONFBK01	
Update I/O statements 1 1. Update member	
2. Replace member	
F1=Help	F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap
F12=Cancel	

Figure 207. Confirm Update CONFIGxx Member

If you select Update member, the CHP, DEVICE, and SWITCH statements are replaced and all other statements remain unchanged. If you select Replace member, the content of the CONFIGxx member will be CHP, DEVICE, and SWITCH statements exclusively. All other statements formerly present in the member will be removed.

The following illustrates sample generated statements:


```

* CHP, DEV AND SWITCH STATEMENTS GENERATED BY
* BUILD CONFIGXX UPDATE REQUEST
* 2001-01-09 13:56:28 IODF: BOKA.IODF38
* PROCESSOR: FR38LPAR PARTITION: F38H OS CONFIGURATION ID: B710
* I/O CLUSTER: UTCPLX38
CHP (00,01,04),ONLINE
CHP (05),ONLINE,MANAGED
CHP (06,07,08,09,0A,0B,0C,0D,0E,10),ONLINE
CHP (11),ONLINE,MANAGED

.....
DEVICE (0B00-0B1F),(1C),ONLINE
DEVICE (1400-143F),(0C,22,33),ONLINE
DEVICE (1440-147F),(10,1C,44),ONLINE

.....
SWITCH (B565,42),NODCM
SWITCH (B565,B6,BC-BE),DCM

```

The default name for the backup member is CONFBKxx. If the name is blanked out, no backup is saved.

You can also invoke this task in batch mode. See [“Build I/O configuration data”](#) on page 305 for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when building a CONFIGxx member.

Process the Display M=CONFIG(xx) command

HCD provides a dialog function to compare the information in the CONFIGxx member for the system in a sysplex with the hardware configuration. The comparison is carried out at the target system and any responses are displayed in a message list.

You can invoke the function from the Active Sysplex Member List by selecting the action **Process DISPLAY M=CONFIG(xx) command**. This displays the Process Display M=CONFIG(xx) Command panel.

Process DISPLAY M=CONFIG(xx) Command

The DISPLAY M=CONFIG(xx) command is executed on the selected target system. Specify or revise the suffix for the CONFIGxx member of SYS1.PARMLIB. Press ENTER to continue.

System : SYSTEMA

Suffix of CONFIGxx member . . __

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 208. Process Display M=CONFIG(xx) Command

Here, the suffix for the member to be used must be specified.

The results of this action are displayed in the HCD message panel.

Switch IOCDS for next POR

HCD allows you to specify an IOCDS that will be used for the next POR either while building IOCDSs or as a separate action without the need to build an IOCDS. Depending on the environment you are working, you have to use different panels to switch the IOCDS:

- Switch IOCDS for processor without SNA address defined
- Switch IOCDS for a processor in a processor cluster with SNA address defined
- Switch IOCDS for systems in a sysplex

Switch IOCDS for processor without SNA address

The following procedure is only recommended for processors that do *not* have an SNA address defined. For a detailed description of the following dialog sequence, refer to [“Build an IOCDS”](#) on page 181.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, specify the name of a production IODF and select **Activate or process configuration data**.
2. From the resulting panel select **Build IOCDs**. HCD displays the Processor List.
3. On the Processor List, select the processor and press the Enter key. HCD displays the IOCDs List (see Figure 176 on page 181).
4. On the IOCDs List, select the IOCDs you want to use for next POR and select **Switch IOCDs** from the context menu (or action code **S**).

If the HSA token is available, the HSA token is compared with the processor token. If the HSA token matches the processor token, the **Switch IOCDs** action is performed. A warning message is issued, if the date in the IOCDs update record is an earlier date than the date of the last CSS update. If the HSA token does not match the processor token in the IODF, the action **Switch IOCDs** is not performed.

If the HSA token is not available, the serial number of the processor defined in the IODF is compared with the serial number of the active processor. If the serial numbers cannot be found, the types of the processors are compared. If the processor definition in the IODF matches the active processor, the action **Switch IOCDs** is performed, otherwise the procedure is not performed.

Switch IOCDs for processors in a processor cluster with SNA address defined

The following procedure describes how to build an IOCDs for processors in a processor cluster *with* an SNA address defined. For a detailed description of the following dialog sequence, refer to “Build processor cluster IOCDs” on page 183.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Activate or process configuration data** and from the resulting panel select **Build and manage processor cluster IOCDs, IPL attributes and dynamic I/O changes..** The **Processor Cluster List** is displayed (see Figure 178 on page 184).
2. On the **Processor Cluster List**, select the CPCs for which you want to switch the IOCDs and **Work with IOCDs** from the context menu (or action code **S**). HCD displays the IOCDs List (see Figure 179 on page 184).
3. Use the **Switch IOCDs** action (or action code **S**) to mark an IOCDs as the IOCDs that is used for next POR. The Status field will be set accordingly.

You can only switch to an IOCDs that has an IOCDs/HSA token match or to an IOCDs of a processor that is not activated ('POR-required' status).

Switch IOCDs for systems in a sysplex

In addition to dynamically activating a sysplex, you can also specify the IOCDs to be used for the next POR.

1. Select one or more systems from the Active Sysplex Member List (see Figure 192 on page 202) and the **Switch IOCDs for next POR** action from the context menu (or action code **S**). The Switch IOCDs panel is displayed.

Switch IOCDs Row 1 of 3

Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Specify the IOCDs(es) for next POR, then press Enter.

System Name	Processor ID	Config. ID	EDT ID	Switch ID	Active IODF
IRD4	ECL2	MVSVM	00	--	SYS4.IODF10
IRD5	ECL2	MVSVM	00	--	SYS4.IODF10
IRD6	R35	MVSVM	00	--	SYS4.IODF10

***** Bottom of data *****

Figure 209. Switch IOCDs

2. In the column Switch IOCDS, specify the IOCDS that is to be used for the next POR and press the Enter key.

Note: If you prompt for IOCDS, you might see outdated IOCDS update dates, if it was not possible with the last write IOCDS action to update the IOCDS records in the IODF. To ensure update of the IOCDS dates, use option 2.2 (write IOCDS) for the processor in focus.

Specify an IODF for IPL

z/OS HCD Planning gives a detailed description of how to specify an I/O configuration at IPL. This topic summarizes the main aspects you have to consider when specifying an IODF for IPL.

Notes:

1. A production IODF must have a single extent. If the production IODF has multiple extents, the IPL process results in a WAIT state (wait state code '0B1', reason code '002'). HCD issues error message CBDA009I if a production IODF cannot be built in a single extent.
2. A production IODF must not be allocated with the SMS EXTENDED attribute. If the production IODF is allocated as an EXTENDED LINEAR dataset, the IPL process results in a WAIT state (wait state code 0B1, reason code 005).

IODF processing at IPL

When you perform an IPL, the production IODF that defines the configuration to the system is selected and used.

On the LOAD parameter, you specify the device containing the IODF for IPL and the identifier for the LOADxx member. In the LOADxx member of SYSn.IPLPARM or SYS1.PARMLIB, you identify the IODF by the IODF statement. The IODF statement consists of an IODF *prefix* and an IODF *suffix*.

- The IODF prefix is an 8-byte high-level qualifier of the IODF data set name. For example, BPAN is the IODF prefix for the IODF data set BPAN.IODF01.
- the IODF suffix is the two-digit hexadecimal number that is part of the IODF name. For example, 01 is the IODF suffix for IODF01. If you do not specify a suffix, the system searches for an IODF sequentially in a numerically ascending order starting with the IODF suffix 00. If you specify ** as the suffix, the system uses the descriptor fields to find the current IODF.

During IPL, the system uses the LOADxx member that it finds first when searching in the following order:

1. The system first searches the IODF volume for SYS0.IPLPARM through SYS9.IPLPARM, in that order. Therefore, it is recommended to use SYS0.IPLPARM for best IPL performance.
2. If it does not find a SYSn.IPLPARM, it searches the IODF volume for a SYS1.PARMLIB.
3. If it does not find SYS1.PARMLIB on the IODF device, it searches for SYS1.PARMLIB on the IPL device.
4. If it does not find a SYS1.PARMLIB on the IPL device, a coded non-restartable wait state is loaded (WAIT code X'0B1').

For a detailed description of this process refer to *z/OS HCD Planning*.

Chapter 10. How to print and compare configuration data

Overview

This information unit describes how to:

- Print configuration reports (channel subsystem, switch, OS configuration data, and CTC connections)
- Print a report of the I/O paths of the actual system compared to the defined I/O configuration
- Print a report of the supported hardware or an I/O definition reference
- Create or view a graphical report of the I/O configuration
- Compare functions (IODFs and CSS/operating system views)
- Print list panels
- View and print the activity log

Print configuration reports

You can use HCD to generate several types of reports about the configuration data in an IODF:

- Channel Subsystem (CSS) Report
- Switch Report
- Operating System (OS) Report
- CTC Connection Report
- I/O Path Report
- Supported Hardware Report
- I/O Definition Reference

In the HCD profile definition, you have the option of printing textual reports in upper case only or defining the number of lines per page (see [“Options for text reports” on page 21](#)).

Examples of these reports are shown in [Appendix B, “Configuration reports,” on page 341](#).

Channel Subsystem Report

The Channel Subsystem Report contains all configuration data that is used by the channel subsystem. If the IODF contains data for more than one processor or logical partition, you can limit the report to the data for one processor or partition. If you limit the report to one partition, it will generate information only for channel paths, which have the partition in the access list. Channel paths that have that partition in a candidate list will not be taken into consideration.

You can select four types of reports:

- **CSS summary reports** include summary reports about:
 - Processors
 - Channel subsystems
 - Partitions
 - PCIe functions
 - PCHIDs
 - IOCDSs
 - Channel paths

- Control units
- Devices

The processor and partition reports are not printed if you limit the CSS summary reports to the data for one processor or partition.

- **Channel path detail reports** include reports about:

- Channel paths
- CF channel path connectivity

- **Control unit detail report**
- **Device detail report**

Switch Report

The Switch Report contains details about the switch definition, its configurations and the port definitions.

If the IODF contains data for more than one switch, you can limit the report to the data for one switch and the configurations for this switch. In this case, you do not get a switch summary report.

Operating System Report

The Operating System Report contains the configuration data that is used by z/OS or z/VM. If the IODF contains data for more than one operating system, you can limit the report to the data for one operating system. You can select three types of reports:

1. The OS device report includes reports about operating systems and OS devices.

The operating system summary report is not printed if you limit the OS device report to the data for one operating system.

2. OS console report
3. EDT report (MVS-type only)

CTC Connection Report

The CTC Connection Report contains CTC connections of your configuration that are defined through a switch or point-to-point. In case of incorrect definitions, the report also contains a list of messages with diagnostic information.

If the IODF contains more than one processor or logical partition, you can limit the report to the data for one processor or partition.

For capabilities and restrictions that apply to the presentation of CTC connections in the configuration diagram and the CTC Connection Report, refer to [“Restrictions applying to the CTC Connection List” on page 139](#).

I/O Path Report

The I/O Path report shows the physically sensed I/O paths (with physical types) of the active system compared with the logical definitions of the paths (also the object types) of a specific IODF.

On the Limit Reports panel ([Figure 211 on page 224](#)) the active configuration to sense the configuration from, can be specified by indicating a SYSPLEX and/or SYSTEM name. If nothing is specified, the data is taken from the local system.

For more information, see [“Job statement information used in panels” on page 64](#).

Supported Hardware Report

The Supported Hardware Report contains information about the processors, control units, and devices supported in your installation. This report can only be generated using the batch facility as described in [“Print configuration reports” on page 308](#).

This report is generated directly from the UIMs. Therefore, it reflects the latest UIM levels installed.

I/O Definition Reference

The I/O Definition Reference contains a description of the parameters to define the device to the Channel Subsystem, and a description of the parameters and features to define the device to the operating system.

This report is generated directly from the UIMs. Therefore, it reflects the latest UIM levels installed.

This report can only be generated using the batch facility as described in [“Print configuration reports” on page 308](#).

How to print a textual report

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel, select **Print or compare configuration data**.
2. On the resulting Print and Compare Configuration Data panel, select **Print configuration reports**. HCD then displays the following panel:

Print Configuration Reports

Select the types of report you want, and specify the values below.

IODF name : 'DOCU.IODF01'

Types of report	Limit report(s)
- CSS report	1 1. Yes
- Switch report	2. No
- OS report	
- CTC connection report	
- I/O path report	

Job statement information

// JOB (ACCOUNT),'NAME'

//*

//*

//*

//*

//*

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F5=Reset F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 210. Print Configuration Reports

3. Enter the required data.

When you select a CSS or OS report an additional panel appears on which you can select one or more report types.

If a data set is pre-allocated the logical record size must be 133. You can allocate the report output data set HCDRPT using the job step name GO.
4. When you select to limit the reports, possible for CSS, Switch, OS and CTC connection reports, the Limit Reports panel appears that allows you to specify a processor ID, partition name, OS configuration ID and a switch ID. When you select an I/O Path report, the Limit Reports panel always appears. This is because limiting an I/O Path report is required. Default values for the processor ID, the partition name (for an LPAR processor) and the OS configuration ID are then already filled in. These values are based on the active configuration. The system name identifies the system of a sysplex for that the I/O Path report is to be generated. The default is the local system. The sysplex name specifies the sysplex of the system for that the I/O Path report is to be generated. If you specify the sysplex, you must also specify the system name. If you do not specify the sysplex, the system name is the VTAM® application

name of the host that the I/O Path report is to be generated for. If you selected to print more than one report type, the limitations specified on the Limit Reports panel apply to all of them.

When limiting a CSS report to a single partition, the report will show channel paths, control units and devices attached by the access list as well as those attached by the candidate list.

Limit Reports

To limit the reports, specify the following criteria related to the IODF in access.

	Applicable for:
Processor ID _____	+ CSS, CTC, I/O path reports
Partition name _____	+ CSS, CTC, I/O path report
OS configuration ID _____	+ OS, I/O path report
Switch ID ____	+ switch report

Specify the sysplex and system name to gather the actual configuration from. (Blanks default to the local system.)

Sysplex name _____	I/O path report
System name _____	I/O path report

F1=HelpF2=SplitF3=ExitF4=PromptF5=Reset

F9=SwapF12=Cancel

Figure 211. Limit Reports

The submitted job only starts if the IODF is accessed in read mode. If it is accessed in update mode, the job waits until you access another IODF or exit HCD.

You can also print reports using the batch mode. See [“Print configuration reports” on page 308](#) for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when printing a report.

Create or view graphical configuration reports

HCD offers you to print and view a graphical representation of the I/O configuration based on the definitions in the IODF. The reports can be either stored in a data set for printing on an AFP printer (such IBM 3820 or IBM 3800) or via GDDM later on, or displayed on an IBM 3270 terminal with graphical capability.

The graphical report function allows you to print or view five types of reports:

- The **LCU report** shows all logical control units defined for one processor.
- The **CU report** takes a control unit as focal point and shows the connections to the processors and the devices of the IODF. On request, it shows the switches as well.
- The **CHPID report** shows the defined channel paths for a processor and the switches, control units, and devices attached to the CHPID.
- The **Switch report** takes a switch (FICON director) as focal point and shows the processors, chained switches, and control units with devices attached to the switch.
- The **CF connection report** takes a coupling facility as focal point and shows all connections that exist between the coupling facility and the other processors defined in the IODF.

Prerequisites

For printing

To process the reports for printing you need one of the following:

- BookMaster Release 3.0 or higher
- DCF/GML Release 4.0
- GDDM Version 2.1 or later

To print the reports you need an AFP printer, such as IBM 3820 or IBM 3800 (not required for GDDM).

To store the output in GDF format, you have to use a terminal with a screen size of 80 columns, for example a 3278-2.

In the HCD profile, specify whether the output of this function can be processed with BookMaster, DCF, GML, or GDF (keyword GCR_FORMAT). BookMaster is the default. To use DCF or GML format, specify a mono- space font using the keyword GCR_FONT. For example, specify GCR_FONT = X0GT20 (Gothic Text 20-pitch) for a 3820 printer. For more information about the HCD profile, refer to [“Defining an HCD profile”](#) on page 16.

For viewing

To view the report on an IBM 3270 terminal with graphical capability, GDDM must be installed on your system. Refer to [“Setting up HCD”](#) on page 13 on how to setup the GDDM support.

Use a terminal with a screen size of 80 columns, for example a 3278-2. This display function does not work on terminals (or terminal emulations) with a screen size of 132 columns. HCD uses ISPF to create the GDDM display, which means that terminals running in partition mode or terminals with multiple screen widths, including 3290 and the 3278 Mod 5, are not supported for graphics interface mode.

In the HCD profile, you can specify the colors used for displaying the graphic (see [“Defining an HCD profile”](#) on page 16). If you change the default colors, make sure that foreground and background color match.

How to create a graphical configuration report

To print or view a configuration, use **Create or view graphical configuration report** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel. The dialog is described in [“Using the 'Create or View Graphical Configuration Report' option”](#) on page 225.

To view objects in context of their attached objects you can also select an object from an object list and use the **View graphically** action from the context menu (or action code **h**). The following object lists support this possibility:

- Channel path list
- Control unit list
- I/O device list (only for devices that connect to a control unit)
- Partition list
- Switch list

For example, from the Switch List, you can view a switch together with all objects that are attached to the switch. This can help you, for example, to immediately verify your definitions while defining your configuration.

Using the 'Create or View Graphical Configuration Report' option

1. Select **Create or view graphical configuration report** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel.
2. The Create or View Graphical Configuration Report panel appears.

```

Create or View Graphical Configuration Report

Select the type of report you want, and specify the values below.

IODF name . . . . . : 'BPAN.IODF00.WORK'

Type of report . . . . 2_  1. LCU report
                           2. CU report
                           3. CHPID report
                           4. Switch report
                           5. CF connection report

Processor ID . . . . . _____ + (for an LCU or a CHPID report)
Partition name . . . . . _____ + (to limit an LCU or a CHPID report)

Output data set . . . . 'BPAN.IODF00.PRINT'

Output . . . . . 1  1. Write to output data set
                   2. *View

* = requires GDDM

```

Figure 212. Create or View Graphical Configuration Report

Type of report: Select the type of report you want to create.

Processor ID and Partition name: Enter the required data for an LCU or a CHPID report.

Output: Select whether you want to write the output to an output data set for printing or to display the output on your terminal.

Output data set: For BookMaster, GML, or DCF processing, the output data set must be a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set. If the PDS or the sequential data set does not exist, it will automatically be allocated (record length 200, record format fixed blocked).

For creating output for GDF, specify a member of a partitioned data set. If the data set does not exist, it will automatically be allocated (record length 400, record format fixed blocked). If the data set already exists, it is overwritten with the new data, you are not asked to confirm replacement. The output is written into different members, one for each segment (see “Printing the output” on page 227 for a definition what a segment is). The member names are up to eight characters long. They are derived from taking up to seven characters from the member name specified in the output data set field and adding a number. For instance, if the name was specified as 'BPAN.IODF00.PRINT(SWITCHES)', the member names would be SWITCH01, SWITCH02, ... SWITCH10, and so on.

- When pressing the Enter key, the Define Report Layout panel appears. The following example shows the panel for a CU report.

```

Define Report Layout

Specify the values below for report type: CU

Include index . . . 1_  1. Yes      Include partitions . 1_  1. Yes
                   2. No          2. No

Include CTC, CF CUs. 1_  1. Yes      Only for a CU or CHPID report:
                   2. No          Include switches . . 1_  1. Yes
                                   2. No

Show CU . . . . . 1_  1. Serial number
                   2. Description

To limit a CU report, specify only one of the following:
Range . . . . . _____ - _____
Type . . . . . _____ +
Group . . . . . _____ +

```

Figure 213. Define Report Layout

Select what you want to include in the graphical report. To limit the control units to be shown in a CU report, you can specify either the range, type, or group (for example, DASD) of the control units.

4. After pressing the Enter key the report is written to an output data set or shown on the terminal. See [“Printing the output” on page 227](#) and [“Viewing the output” on page 227](#) on how to proceed.

You can also create graphical reports using the batch mode. See [“Create a graphical configuration report” on page 311](#) for a description of the job control information that you need to specify when printing a report.

Printing the output

1. Process the output data set using BookMaster, DCF, GML, or GDF. While processing it is recommended that you specify the following parameters:

Indexing

To print the index you selected on the Define Report Layout panel specify INDEX for BookMaster and GML processing

Full page

To use the full page for the report SYSVAR S is to be set to 1 for DCF processing. Note that in many installations offset is used as default.

Rotate printout

Specify a parameter to print the report in landscape format, that means to rotate the printout by 90 degree.

2. Print the report.

HCD tries to display a report on one page. If a report is too large for one page, HCD divides the report into segments and shows each segment on an extra page. If a CU report, for example, shows more than 8 control units, HCD shows the control units of the same type in one segment on an extra page. If a segment is too large for one page, HCD continues the segment on the next page. You can specify the GCR_COMPACT=YES keyword in the HCD profile to see more objects on one page.

For an example of a report, see [“Graphical configuration reports” on page 383](#).

Viewing the output

The following figure shows an example of the panel when viewing a report.

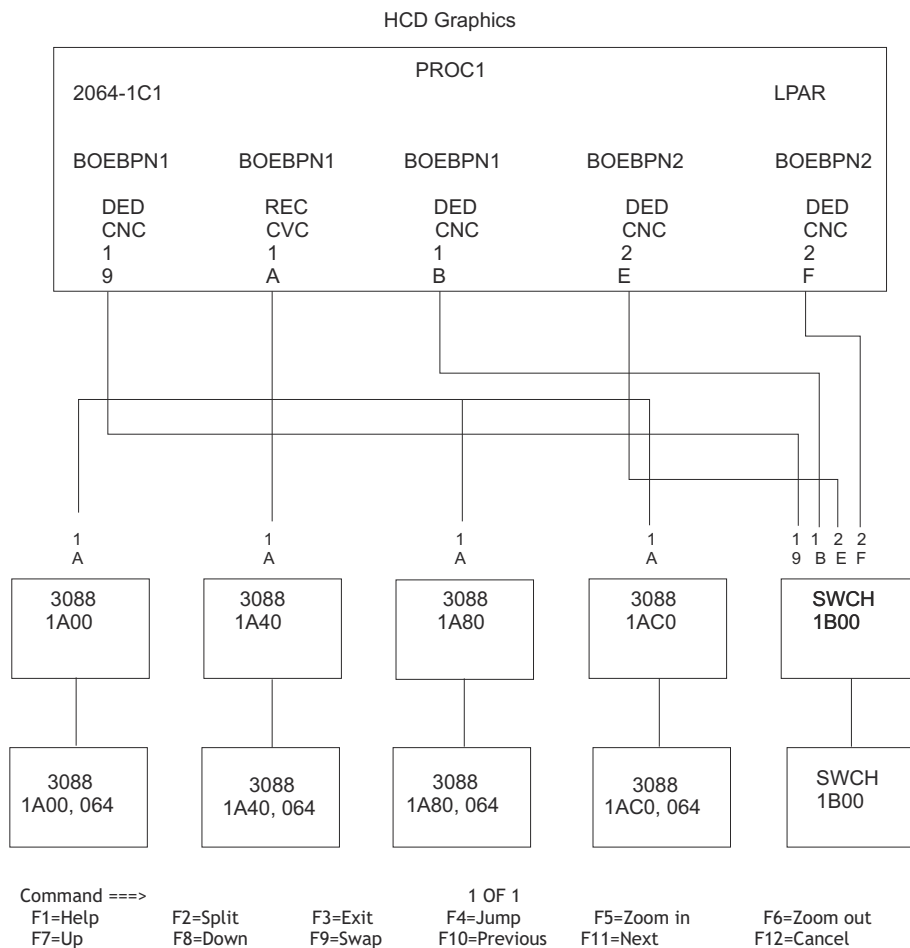


Figure 214. Viewing a sample report

HCD tries to display the entire configuration on one panel. If a report is too large for one panel, HCD divides the report into segments and shows each segment on an extra panel. If a CU report, for example, shows more than 8 control units, HCD shows the control units of the same type in one segment on an extra panel. You can move from segment to segment by using the Next and Previous function keys.

If a segment of control units is too large for the panel, you can scroll upwards, downwards, to the left and to the right.

The following list describes specific function keys while viewing a graphical report.

F4=Jump

You can use this function only when you have displayed the graphical report using the task **Create or view graphical configuration report** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel. It displays the action list of the HCD dialog that contains the object you selected with the cursor. Any change made to the configuration on the action list will not be reflected in the graphical report when you return to it. Use the REFRESH command to reflect the changes made to the objects currently shown on the display (see [“Refresh Command”](#) on page 230).

F5=Zoom in

Makes the graphical display bigger, so you can see the details of an object. The position of the cursor identifies the lower left corner of the part you want to enlarge. If the cursor is not positioned, HCD takes the center of the currently displayed report.

F6=Zoom out

Makes the graphical display smaller, so you can see more of a report on one panel.

F7=Up

Scrolls upwards.

F8=Down

Scrolls downwards.

F10=Previous

Moves to the previous segment of a report, if any.

F11=Next

Moves to the next segment of a report, if any.

F19=Left

Scrolls to the left.

F20=Right

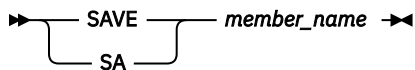
Scrolls to the right.

SAVE command

You can use the SAVE command to store a graphical configuration displayed on your screen in a member of a partitioned data set (PDS) in GDF format for printing with GDDM.

Before you use this command, the partitioned data set has to be allocated to ddname ADMGDF. The records of this PDS must have a record length of 400.

Specify SAVE (or just SA) and the member name, into which you want to save the data, on the command line. The syntax of the SAVE command is as follows:

SAVE command syntax***member_name***

specifies the name of the member to contain the graphical configuration you want to print. Use a different name for each SAVE command, otherwise the data will be overwritten. The name may be up to eight characters long.

LOCATE command

You can use the LOCATE command to center and highlight a specific object of the report. When you locate a partition, channel paths, or coupling facility partition, the connections to the object are highlighted instead of the object itself.

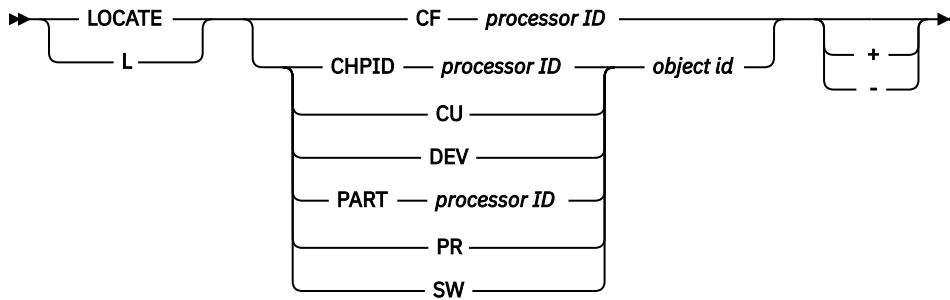
Specify LOCATE (or just L) and the object you want to locate in the command line. For objects that are associated with another object (for example, CHPIDs that are associated with a processor), you have to specify this object as well.

Locating multiple objects with the same ID

The LOCATE command first searches for an object in the currently displayed panel. If the object is not found it starts with the first segment and continues to the right until an object has been found. To find the other objects with the same ID, use the + and - parameter of the LOCATE command. The + parameter searches for the next object to the right, the - parameter to the left.

The syntax of the LOCATE command is as follows:

LOCATE command syntax



CF
Coupling Facility

CHPID
Channel path

CU
Control unit

DEV
Device

PART
Partition

PR
Processor

SW
Switch

Example

To locate CHPID 27 of processor SYSA, type

```
L CHPID SYSA 27
```

Refresh Command

When you jump to an action list using F4=Jump and change objects in this list, use the REFRESH command on return to the graphical display to refresh the graphic with the changes made.

REFRESH applies to all objects that were currently shown on the graphical report when pressing the F4=Jump key, that is, added objects or those, for which you changed the ID, will not appear in the refreshed graphic.

Valid abbreviation of the REFRESH command is RE.

How to print list panels

You can use the SAVE command to save the data that is currently displayed on HCD list panels into a data set. The data set can be used for printing.

You can also save and print lists that are filtered. If you use the **Set Filter** option from the **Filter** action bar choice, you can, for example, print all channels of a processor that are not connected to a control unit.

The SAVE command is available on the following lists:

- Operating system configuration List
 - EDT List
 - Esoteric List

- Esoteric/Device List
- Generic
- Generic/Device List
- Console List
- Switch List
 - Port List
 - Switch Configuration List
 - Port Matrix
- Processor List
 - PCIe Function List
 - Channel Subsystem List
 - Channel Path List
 - Partition List
- Control Unit List
- I/O Device List
- Configuration Package List
 - Configuration Package Object List
- CTC Connection List
- I/O Path List
- I/O Autoconfiguration lists:
 - Discovered New or Changed Controller List
 - Proposed Control Unit List
 - Proposed Control Unit / Device List
- CPC Image List

On these list panels, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the command

SAVE

2. The Save List appears:

```

                                Save List

Specify the following values.

Output data set  _____

Additional remarks (for example, the filter criteria)
with DCM 2 _____
_____
  
```

The output data set can be a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set. If the data set does not exist, it will be automatically allocated (record length 300, record format fixed block). The name of the data set is saved for the next HCD session.

In addition you can specify two lines of optional comments that appear under the header of your output.

3. A result of a printed data set may look like the following example. Note that the column headers are the same as shown on the panel itself.

BOKA.IODF52.WORK - 2011-12-16 14:00 - Channel Path List 1																			
with DCM 2																			
Processor : PROC35			Channel Subsystem ID : 0 3																
			Partitions : 1=0S R35LP01 2=0S R35LP02 3=0S R35LP03 4=0S R35LP04 5=0S																
R35LP05																			
R35LP10			6=0S R35LP06 7=0S R35LP07 8=0S R35LP08 9=0S R35LP09 A=0S																
R35LP15			B=0S R35LP11 C=0S IRD7 D=0S R35LP13 E=0S R35LP14 F=0S																
CHID DynEntry Entry + I/O Cluster -----																			
Partitions-----																			
CHPID AID/P Type Mode Switch + Sw Port Con Mng Name Description 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B																			
C D E F 4																			

0C	130	OSC	SPAN	--	--	--	No	-----	9.152.32.189 BL19 BT32-3										a
0E	1E1	CFP	SPAN	--	--	--	Y	No	-----	to IRD7/8 as CF on Proc05 0E									
a 0F	1E9	CFP	SPAN	--	--	--	Y	No	-----	to IRD7/8 as CF on Proc05 0F									
a 12	1F2	CNC	SHR	1A	--	--	--	No	-----	for VSE Tapes									a
30	220	FC	SPAN	10	10	2A	--	No	-----	Exp4 LX Z/OS and 1 CU z/VM									
a a a 31	590	FC	SPAN	14	14	8F	--	No	-----	Exp4 SX									a
34	200	FC	SPAN	14	14	0B	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX DS8K1 DS8K13 Tape	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
35	202	FC	SPAN	14	14	1B	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX DS8K13 ESS22 DS8K0	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
36	201	FCP	SPAN	--	--	--	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX 3C00,62+FC/FD 14/109	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
37	281	FCP	SPAN	--	--	--	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX 3D00,62+FC/FD 14/125	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
40	280	FC	SPAN	14	14	8B	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX DS8K1 DS8K13	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
c a a 41	282	FC	SPAN	14	14	9B	--	No	-----	Exp8 SX DS8K13 ESS22 DS8K0	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
42	412	FCP	SPAN	--	--	--	--	No	-----	... SX n.a. ??00,64 14/357	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
a a a																			

Figure 215. Example of a printed list

- 1** Header with IODF name, date, time, list name
- 2** Optional comments specified on Save List
- 3** Identifier of higher-level object, for example the processor name (and channel subsystem ID if applicable) when you print the channel path list
- 4** Column headers as shown on the panel itself

HCD compare functions

HCD offers functions to compare IODFs and device definitions for a selected CSS or operating system and to report the differences:

- “Compare IODFs” on page 232
- “Compare CSS / operating system views” on page 236

Compare IODFs

You can use the **Compare IODFs** function to compare two IODFs and report the differences between them. For greater clarity, you can limit the compare reports to certain perspectives of the IODF:

- The **Processor Compare Report** shows differences in the properties of channel subsystems, partitions, CHPIDs, control units, and devices.
- The **Switch Compare Report** shows differences in the properties of switches and switch configurations.
- The **OS Configuration Compare Report** shows differences in device parameters, in features, in EDTs, in esoterics, in generics defined for EDTs, and consoles.

To compare IODFs, do the following:

1. Select **Print or compare configuration data** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel.
2. On the Print or Compare Configuration Data panel, select **Compare IODFs**. The following panel is displayed:

Compare IODFs

Select the compare reports you want, and specify the following values.

New IODF name : 'DOCU.IODF01'

Old IODF name : ----- +

Select compare reports	Limit ?
- Processor	- Yes
- Switch	- Yes
- Operating system	- Yes

Job statement information

// JOB (ACCOUNT), 'NAME'

//*

//*

//*

//*

//*

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap

F12=Cancel

Figure 216. Compare IODFs

On this panel, select one or more compare report(s). In addition, you can set the limit option. When the limit option is set, the related limiting panels will come up.

On the **Limit Processor Compare Reports** panel, you can limit the processor compare reports by selecting one or more of the specific compare reports. You can limit the reports by specifying values for a processor or either by specifying values for a channel subsystem or a partition. It is possible to compare an SMP processor to a channel subsystem of an XMP processor. If you want to limit by processor, you must specify the processor IDs for both IODFs. If you limit the processor compare report by partition name, you receive the following results:

- The report will contain the channel subsystem in which the partition is defined.
- Channel path compare will only contain channel paths which have the limiting partition in their access or candidate list.
- Control unit compare will only include the control units related to channel paths which have the limiting partition in their access or candidate list.
- Device compare will only include the devices connected via channel paths which have the limiting partition in their access or candidate list.

Limit Processor Compare Reports

Select one or more of the processor compare reports.

- Processor Compare
- Channel Subsystem Compare
- PCIe Function Compare
- Partition Compare
- Channel Path Compare
- Control Unit Attachment Compare
- Device Attachment Compare
- Control Unit Compare
- Device Compare

To limit the reports, specify the following values.

	New IODF	Old IODF
Processor ID	----- +	----- +
Channel Subsystem ID	- +	- +
Partition name	----- +	----- +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset
F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 217. Limit Processor Compare Reports

On the **Limit Switch Compare Reports** panel, you can limit the switch compare reports by one or more of the specific compare reports. In addition, you can limit the reports by specifying a switch ID for both, the new and the old IODF.

Limit Switch Compare Reports

Select one or more of the switch compare reports.

- Switch Compare
- Switch Port Compare
- Switch Configuration Compare
- Port Configuration Compare

To limit the report, specify the following values:

	New IODF	Old IODF
Switch ID	-- +	-- +

F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset
F9=Swap F12=Cancel

Figure 218. Limit Switch Compare Reports

On the **Limit Operating System Compare Reports** panel, you can limit the operating system compare reports by one or more of the specific compare reports. In addition, you can limit the reports by specifying an operating system ID for both, the new and the old IODF.

```

Limit Operating Systems Compare Reports

Select one or more of the operating system compare reports.

- Operating Systems Compare
- EDT Compare
- Generic Compare
- Generic Update Compare
- Esoteric Compare
- OS Console Compare
- OS Device Compare

To limit the report, specify the following values:

Operating system ID . . _____ + _____ +

New IODF      Old IODF

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Reset
F9=Swap      F12=Cancel

```

Figure 219. Limit Operating System Compare Reports

How to print a Compare IODFs Report

After you have selected the specific pairs for the compare reports, you can decide what print options to use. The print options are shown on the Select Print Options panel, see [Figure 220 on page 235](#).

If you do not select an option (by only pressing the Enter key), the default print options are used (Print inserted data, and Print deleted data).

Examples of these reports are shown in [Appendix B, “Configuration reports,” on page 341](#).

```

Select Print Options

Select one or more of the following
options, or ENTER to use the defaults.

/ Print inserted data
/ Print deleted data
- Print unchanged data
- Print unchanged item IDs

F1=Help      F2=Split      F3=Exit
F5=Reset      F9=Swap      F12=Cancel

```

Figure 220. Select Print Options (for Compare IODFs only)

When you do not select any option, HCD prints a report of

- IDs of added or deleted objects, and those objects, that have added or deleted relations
- IDs of added relations
- Attributes of objects that are different in both IODFs

When you select the `Print inserted data` option, HCD prints a report of all attributes, and relations of added objects.

When you select the `Print deleted data` option, HCD prints a report of all attributes, and relations of deleted objects.

When you select the `Print unchanged data` option, HCD prints a report of all attributes, and relations of unchanged objects.

When you select the `Print unchanged item IDs` option, HCD prints a report of the IDs of unchanged objects. But this applies only, if the `Print unchanged data` option is not selected.

Compare CSS / operating system views

You can use the **Compare CSS / operating system views** function to compare the device definitions of a selected CSS and OS configuration, showing which devices (their numbers and types) are defined to either the CSS or the OS, or both. By using this function you can find out the differences between a hardware (channel subsystem/CSS) and software (operating system/OS) definition in the currently accessed IODF.

```
Compare CSS / OS Views

Specify the following values.
IODF name . . : 'DOCU.IODF00.FP.NEW'

CSS view
Processor ID . . . . . + Partition name . . . . . +

OS view
Configuration ID . . . . . + 2  1. Print all data
                                2. Print different data

Job statement information
//      JOB (ACCOUNT),'NAME'
// *
// *
// *
// *
// *

F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F4=Prompt    F5=Reset    F9=Swap
F12=Cancel
```

Figure 221. Select Print Options (for CSS/OS Compare only)

When using the **Compare CSS / operating system views** function, you are offered the possibility of selecting what to print on the **Compare CSS / OS Views** panel, shown in Figure 221 on page 236. The **Print all data** option prints a report of all devices either defined in the CSS or the OS.

The **Print different data** option prints a report of the devices that differ as follows:

- Defined for the CSS, but not for the OS.
- Defined for the OS, but not for the CSS.
- Defined for both, but of different device type.

If you limit the Compare CSS/OS Views Report for the CSS-side to one partition, it will generate information only for those devices that are attached to the channel paths, that have the limiting partition in the access or candidate list.

View and print the HCD activity log

The HCD activity log is described in [“Activity logging and change logging”](#) on page 45.

To look at the activity log for an IODF,

1. Select **Print or compare configuration data** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel.
2. On the Print or Compare Configuration Data panel, select **View the activity log** or **Print the activity log**.

The log has the same format in both cases. For browsing, the log is displayed by the ISPF/PDF browse facility. For printing, the log is written to the ISPF list data set.

Note: HCD maintains an activity log only if this was requested when the IODF data set was created.

Chapter 11. How to query supported hardware and installed UIMs

Overview

This information unit describes how to view system data about:

- Supported processors
- Supported switches
- Supported control units
- Supported devices
- Supported installed UIMs

Your z/OS system has several tables and modules that contain data about the general characteristics of processors, switches, control units, and devices in the system.

HCD uses this data to validate your configuration definition. You might want to look at it during the definition task; it helps you select the correct characteristics when you define your hardware units. You can also use the supported hardware report as a help when defining your configuration. See “Supported hardware report” on page 366 for an example of a supported hardware report and “I/O Definition Reference” on page 382 for an example of an I/O definition reference.

You can view the system data by selecting **Query supported hardware and installed UIMs** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel or the **Query** action from the action bar. Then select the subtask or pull-down choice that you want.

Query supported processors

The option List supported processors shows which processors are supported by the system. You can also see which features each processor supports, and its capabilities (such as what types of channel paths the processor supports).

```
Supported Processors
Row 313 of 323 More: >
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR
Select one to view more details.

Processor
Type-Model Support Level
2965-N20 2965 support, ISM, RCE, UID, CL5
3906-LM1 3906 LinuxONE Emperor support
3906-LM2 3906 LinuxONE Emperor support
3906-LM3 3906 LinuxONE Emperor support
3906-LM4 3906 LinuxONE Emperor support
3906-LM5 3906 LinuxONE Emperor support
3906-M01 3906 support
3906-M02 3906 support
3906-M03 3906 support
3906-M04 3906 support
3906-M05 3906 support
```

Figure 222. Query supported processors

The two lines in Figure 222 on page 237 marked with **1** and **2** illustrate that processors with different support levels generate more entries in the list of supported processors.

Horizontal scrolling displays additional information on the processors.

A # preceding a line indicates that this line and the previous line belong together, because the information of a horizontally scrolled screen does not fit in one line.

```

Supported Processors
Row 313 of 323 More: <
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one to view more details.

Processor Supported
Type-Model Channel Path Types
2965-N20 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5
3906-LM1 FC,OSD,OSE,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSX,OSM
3906-LM2 FC,OSD,OSE,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSX,OSM
3906-LM3 FC,OSD,OSE,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSX,OSM
3906-LM4 FC,OSD,OSE,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSX,OSM
3906-LM5 FC,OSD,OSE,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSX,OSM
3906-M01 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5
3906-M02 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5
3906-M03 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5
3906-M04 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5
3906-M05 FC,OSD,OSE,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,CIB,OSX,OSM,CS5,CL5

```

Figure 223. Supported Processors

```

Supported Processors
Row 313 of 323 More: <
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one to view more details.

Processor Support Supported
Type-Model Level ID Protocols WI RI DP PCIE
2965-N20 H161231 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-LM1 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-LM2 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-LM3 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-LM4 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-LM5 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-M01 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-M02 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-M03 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-M04 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes
3906-M05 H170913 D,S,S4 Yes Yes Yes Yes

```

Figure 224. Supported Processors

```

Supported Processors
Row 313 of 323 More: <
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> CSR

Select one to view more details.

Processor --Highest Number for-- -----Maximum Number of-----
Type-Model CUs Devices CHPIDs CUs LCUs Partitions CSS SCHS
2965-N20 FFFE FFFF 768 8192 4096 45 3 3
3906-LM1 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-LM2 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-LM3 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-LM4 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-LM5 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-M01 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-M02 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-M03 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-M04 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4
3906-M05 FFFE FFFF 8192 4096 90 6 4

```

Figure 225. Supported Processors

You can view channel path, control unit, and device information by placing the cursor in front of a processor and pressing the Enter key. As a sample of this type of information, you see the channel path information in the following diagram:

```

View Channel Path Information
Row 1 of 13

Command ==> -----

ENTER to view information about allowed channel path type mixes.

Processor Type-Model . . . . . : 2964-NC9
    2964 support, ISM, RCE, UID, CL5

Supported  Maximum  --Max. Number per  CHPID-- ---Supported--- Shared
Type       Number    UA Ranges   Links  Devices Time-out  STADET
CIB        256              256    256    No      No      Yes
CL5        256              256    256    No      No      Yes
CS5        128              256    256    No      No      Yes
FC         320          256      256    32768  No      Yes     Yes
FCP        320          1        256    480    No      No      Yes
ICP        32           64        256    256    No      No      Yes
IQD        32           64        12288  No      No      Yes
OSC        48           1        254    No      No      Yes
OSD        48          16        480    No      No      Yes
OSE        48           1        255    No      No      Yes

```

Figure 226. View Channel Path Information

Pressing the Enter key gives you a list of allowed channel path type mixtures. Pressing the Enter key again gives you similar information for control units and devices.

Note:

For IBM processors, you can retrieve an explanation of the processor support level: Position the cursor on the processor support level description **1** and press PF1 to get an enumeration of functions provided by this support level.

Query supported switches

The option `List supported switches` shows the characteristics of each type of switch in the system, such as the port range and the supported channel attachments of each switch.

Supported Switches		
ENTER to continue.		
Switch Type	Port Numbers Low - High	Supported Channel Attachments
FCS	00 - FF	FC
2032	00 - FF	FC
9032	C0 - FB	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY
9032-3	80 - FB	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY
9032-5	04 - FB	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FCV
9033	C0 - CF	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY

Figure 227. Supported Switches

Query supported control units

The option `List supported control units` displays a panel showing a list of available control unit groups, for example the DASD control unit group. Select one control unit group to limit the list of supported control unit types. The Supported Control Units panel appears showing the characteristics of control unit types contained in a group.

Supported Control Units			
Command ==> _____		Row 2 of 28 More: >	Scroll ==> CSR
Select a control unit to view the list of device types that can be attached to the control unit.			
-----Default for-----			
Control Unit Type	Supported Protocols	Protocol Used	I/O Concurrency Level
2105	S,S4	S	2
2835-2	D	D	2
3380-CJ2	S	S	2
3830-2	D	D	2
3830-3	D	D	2
3851	D	D	2
3880-1	D,S	S	2
3880-11	D,S	S	2
3880-13	D,S	S	2
3880-2	D,S	S	2
3880-21	D,S,S4	S	2
3880-23	D,S,S4	S	2
3880-3	D,S	S	2

Figure 228. Supported Control Units

Horizontal scrolling displays additional information on supported channel path type attachments.

Supported Control Units	
Command ==> _____	
Row 2 of 28 More: <	
Scroll ==> CSR	
Select a control unit to view the list of device types that can be attached to the control unit.	
Control Unit Type	Supported Channel Attachments
2105	CNC,FC,FCV
2835-2	BL,CVC,EIO
3380-CJ2	BL,CVC,EIO
3830-2	BL,CVC,EIO
3830-3	BL,CVC,EIO
3851	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO
3880-1	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-11	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-13	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-2	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-21	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-23	BL,CVC,EIO
3880-3	BL,CVC,EIO

Figure 229. Supported Control Units

You can view which devices can be attached to a certain control unit type by placing the cursor in front of a control unit and pressing the Enter key. As a sample of this type of information, you see the CU - Device Attachment List:

CU - Device Attachment List	
Command ==> _____	
Row 1 of 2	
Scroll ==> PAGE	
Following device(s) can be attached to control unit type	
3990	
ENTER to continue.	
Device Type	
3380	
3390	
***** Bottom of data *****	

Figure 230. CU - Device Attachment List

Query supported devices

The option `List supported devices` displays a panel showing a list of available device groups, for example the DASD device group. Select one device group to view characteristics of device types contained in this group. You can limit the list of device types to view only the device types supported by a specific operating system type. After selecting a group of devices, the Supported Device Type List appears.

Supported Device Type List									
Command ==> _____					Row 13 of 33				
					Scroll ==> CSR				
Select a device type to view the list of control unit type(s) to which the device can be attached.									
Device Type	--OS-- Connect MVS VM		--Support-- Dyn. Four-Digit		Multi-Exposure	-Recommended- Time-Out	STADET	-Console-- NIP Elig.	VM Use
3370		SS0			No	Yes	Yes		No
3375		SS0			No	Yes	Yes		No
3380	SS0	SS0	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
3380-CJ2	SS0	SS0	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
3380A	SS0+	SS0+	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
3380B	SS0	SS0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
3390	SS0	SS0	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
3390A	SS0+	SS0+	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
3390B	SS0	SS0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
3390D	SS1+		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
3390S	SS1+		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
F1=Help	F2=Split		F3=Exit		F7=Backward		F8=Forward		
F9=Swap	F12=Cancel		F22=Command						

Figure 231. Supported Device Type List

You can also see what control units each I/O device type can be attached to by placing the cursor in front of a device and pressing the Enter key.

As a sample of this type of information, you can see the Device - CU Attachment List:

```

Device - CU Attachment List
Row 1 of 11
Command ==> _____ Scroll ==> PAGE

Following control unit type(s) support the attachment of
device type
3380

ENTER to continue.

Control Unit Type
NOCHECK
3380-CJ2
3880-13
3880-2
3880-23
3880-3

```

Figure 232. Device - CU Attachment List

Query installed UIMs

The option `List installed UIMs` shows which UIMs are available in the system and which I/O device types are supported by each UIM.

```

                                Installed UIMs
                                Row 1 of 51
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

Select one for a list of the devices it supports.

UIM Name   E Description
CBDUS001   UIM for 3330, 3333, 3340, 3344, 3350
CBDUS002   UIM FOR 3375, 3380 ,3390, 3995-151/153, 9345
CBDUS003   UIM for 3350P and 3351P
CBDUS004   UIM for 327x devices
CBDUS005   UIM for Magnetic Tape Devices
CBDUS011   UIM for 3800
CBDUS012   UIM for Unit Record devices
CBDUS013   UIM for 2305-2
CBDUS014   UIM for CTC Devices
CBDUS022   UIM for AFP1 and 3820 Printers
CBDUS023   UIM for 37xx and 7770
CBDUS024   UIM for 1030, 1050, 1050X, 115A, 2740, 2740C, 2740X, 376
CBDUS025   UIM for 2741P, 2741C, 83B3, TWX, WTTA
CBDUS026   UIM for BSC1, BSC2, BSC3
F1=Help    F2=Split    F3=Exit    F7=Backward    F8=Forward
F9=Swap    F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 233. Installed UIMs

A Y (for Yes) in the E (for Error) column indicates that the respective UIM is in error and treated as not existing.

A # sign in front of a UIM name indicates that it cannot be selected because it is flagged in error.

For each of the installed UIMs you can view a list of supported devices by placing the cursor in front of a UIM and pressing the Enter key. As a sample of this type of information, you can see the View Supported Devices list:

```

                                View Supported Devices
                                Row 1 of 7
Command ===> _____ Scroll ===> PAGE

This UIM supports the listed device types.

UIM name : CBDUS002
          UIM FOR 3375, 3380 ,3390, 3995-151/153, 9345

ENTER to continue.

Device Type  Generic
             -- or --
             VM D/T  Description
3375         3375    Direct Access Storage Device
3380         3380    Direct Access Storage Device
3380-CJ2     3380    Direct Access Storage Device
3390         3390    Direct Access Storage Device
3995-151     3390    Direct Access Storage Device
3995-153     3390    Direct Access Storage Device
9345         9345    Direct Access Storage Device
F1=Help      F2=Split    F3=Exit    F7=Backward    F8=Forward
F9=Swap      F12=Cancel   F22=Command

```

Figure 234. View Supported Devices

Chapter 12. How to migrate existing input data sets

Overview

This information unit describes how to:

- Prepare the input data sets before migrating them
- Migrate the input data sets using the HCD dialog
- Migrate the input data sets using the HCD batch utilities
- Replace existing configuration data through migration
- Change I/O configurations by editing data sets
- Understand and resolve errors that occurred during migration

HCD allows you to migrate existing configuration data that was defined in IOCP, MVSCP, and HCPRIO input data sets to an IODF.

You can also use the migration to create I/O definitions by editing control statements. Data sets containing the statements corresponding to a specific IODF can be generated using a batch utility. Refer to [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#) for details on which data sets can be built and how to run the build process.

When migrating from input data sets, HCD checks the syntax of the input statements and runs a validation process that checks that the definitions being migrated do not conflict with the I/O configuration rules and with existing definitions in the IODF or with other definitions being migrated.

If HCD detects an error in the input data sets, it issues messages after the migration process has ended.

Note: The migration function has a prerequisite to the High Level Assembler.

Migration sequence

If you want to migrate more than one input data set into a single IODF, comply to the following migration sequence:

1. Migrate all IOCP input data sets
2. Migrate all MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets

LPAR considerations

If you have a combined IOCP/MVSCP input data set containing definitions for more than one LPAR and the same device number specified for more than one LPAR, migrate this input data set in the following way:

1. Migrate the input data set as IOCP only input data set.
2. Remove the duplicate device number definition and repeat the migration as an MVSCP only input data set. In the appropriate IODEVICE statement, specify the control unit number the device attaches to by means of the CUNUMBR parameter.

Preparing your input data sets for migration

Before you can successfully migrate IOCP, MVSCP, or HCPRIO input data sets, you may need to change the input because HCD does a more rigorous checking of the input statements than IOCP or MVSCP.

To ensure that the migration is successful and that the resulting IODF accurately reflects the physical configuration, ensure that your input data sets apply to the validation rules that will be described. For assistance when checking the definitions in the input statements, you can use the following possibilities:

- Select **Query supported hardware and installed UIMs** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel
- Use the **Query** action bar choice
- Use the batch facility "Print a Configuration or Supported Hardware Report"

Data requiring attention

This section details which data may need to be changed and how to change it to ensure a successful migration.

Control unit types

HCD checks whether a specified control unit type is valid. Review your input for invalid control unit types. If applicable, correct the UNIT parameter of the CNTLUNIT statement.

If you do not want to change the type in your input data set, you can edit the HCD profile and specify how a control unit type in the IOCP input data set is mapped to a control unit type in the IODF. Specify one or more of the following keyword:

```
MAP_CUTYPE = xxxxx,yyyy-yy
```

xxxxx

is the control unit type specified in the IOCP input data set

yyyy-yy

is the control unit type and model (optional) to be used in the IODF

For more information about the HCD profile, refer to [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#).

Control unit models

HCD requires, for certain control unit types, the specification of a model. For example, the IBM 3880 control unit requires a model specification. If a control unit type requires a model specification, and if you do not specify one in the input data set, HCD assigns a model to the control unit definitions based on the attached devices and the used control unit protocol. This control unit model is indicated as default model in the UIM (information message CBDA534I is issued). As processing goes on, it can be necessary to change the default model to another model to support the specified protocol (warning message CBDA536I is issued). Or, the default model is changed to attach a device type which is not supported by the default control unit model (warning message CBDA265I is issued).

Note: The sequence of messages is shown in reverse order in the migration log file since the messages are sorted according to decreasing severities. For an example, please see [“Errors detected during assembly process” on page 289](#).

To assign a model to a control unit, change the UNIT parameter of the CNTLUNIT statement in the input data set. Append the model number separated by a dash to the control unit type specification. For example:

```
CNTLUNIT ...,UNIT=3880-23
```

To avoid changing the input data sets, you can also add a model number by using the MAP_CUTYPE parameter in the HCD profile as described under [“Control unit types” on page 244](#).

Protocol support for control units

HCD checks the protocols supported by a control unit type. For example, in the IOCP input you may have an IBM 3745 with protocol S incorrectly specified as control unit type 3705. The IOCP program does not check the protocol S specification. To be accepted by HCD as valid input, you have to change the control unit type to 3745.

Device types

For IOCP input data sets

HCD checks the device types for validity and that they can be attached to the specified control unit. Check your IODEVICE statements in the IOCP input data set and make sure that the device types are valid and reflect the true physical device they are defining.

For MVSCP input data sets

HCD supports device types that previously had to be defined as "look-alike" devices for MVSCP. For example, for an IBM 3251 graphic device (previously defined as 2250-3), it is mandatory that the correct device type is defined in the UNIT parameter. HCD validates the PCU parameter, which is different for the IBM 3251 and the IBM 2250-3 graphic devices.

A device whose device type supports the dynamic capability may be defined as dynamic or not dynamic by means of the DYNAMIC parameter. However, there are programs, including customer programs, supplier programs and IBM products, that depend on device related data structures such as UCB and EDT, or use existing operating system services which access these data structures, and are unprepared to handle dynamic changes to these structures.

Therefore, HCD considers devices that are not specified with the DYNAMIC parameter in the IODEVICE statement as "installation-static", as it does if DYNAMIC=NO. That means, that the device might support the dynamic capability, but the installation requests that the device is not treated as dynamic.

Installation-static devices can be dynamically added to the software I/O configuration, but can not be deleted or modified while z/OS is running.

When migrating the MVSCP input data sets, HCD shows **no** value as default with the DYNAMIC and the LOCANY parameter, instead of specifying NO.

For HCPRIO input data sets

HCD supports device types that previously had to be defined as "look-alike" devices for HCPRIO. For example, you can define an IBM 6262 printer device (previously defined as an IBM 4248 printer device in the HCPRIO input data set) with a device type of 6262.

The support for VM type devices has been brought into line with the support for MVS type devices. However, there might be some differences to HCPRIO device type support (for example, concerning the MODEL parameter).

Esoteric token

HCD introduces an esoteric token used during allocation to find the appropriate esoteric for a data set that has been cataloged using the esoteric. You no longer have to maintain a chronological order and may delete and add esoterics without getting access problems for data sets that are cataloged using esoterics.

You may use the HCD profile (see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)) to tell HCD to assign a token in ascending order to each esoteric when migrating an MVSCP input data set.

If you do not want to assign tokens in ascending order or when you migrate only parts of a configuration using the incremental update function (see [“Updating parts of a configuration by migrating input data sets” on page 277](#)), you can use a parameter on the UNITNAME statement. This parameter lets you specify a token for an esoteric to be migrated to HCD, as follows:

```
UNITNAME=...,TOKEN=nnnn
```

nnnn

is a number from 1 to 8999.

You have to specify a token for all esoterics or for none at all. For more information on catalog considerations, refer to [“Data sets cataloged with an esoteric device group name” on page 331](#).

Assembler statements

HCD generates own macro instructions into the logical input data set before processing. This may cause problems with assembler statements you inserted into your input data sets. For example, coding the ISEQ, CSECT, or RMODE instructions may cause a warning message issued by the assembler. As a consequence the migration will be terminated. To avoid this, remove your assembler statements. The generated HCD instructions look as follows:

```
        PRINT OFF
        COPY CBDZPARS
        TITLE 'xxx LISTING'
CBDTXT  CSECT
CBDTXT  RMODE ANY
        PRINT ON NOGEN
        .
input data set statements
        .
        PRINT OFF
        HCDEND
        END CBDTXT
```

Preparing additional input data sets for migration

This section describes what to consider when migrating more than one MVSCP, IOCP, or HCPRIO input data set into one IODF.

When you migrate additional input data sets into an IODF that already contains definitions, these input data sets may contain control units and devices that are already defined in the existing IODF. HCD assumes that added control units that already exist in the IODF, refer to the same physical control unit, and that the control unit is shared between processors. The following sections describe the rules when a control unit or device is mapped to an existing one and when it is newly defined.

Migrating additional IOCP input data sets

When migrating additional IOCP input data sets, the mapping of control units and devices depends on whether the attached control units are already defined in the IODF or not.

The same control unit number is already defined in the IODF

The control unit is mapped, if both:

- the control unit type is the same, and
- the number and type of attached devices are the same.

If one of these conditions is not fulfilled, the control unit definition is rejected. [Figure 235 on page 247](#) to [Figure 237 on page 247](#) show examples of how control units are mapped. These examples do not show more than two control units attached to devices, but the same rules also apply if more control units are attached.

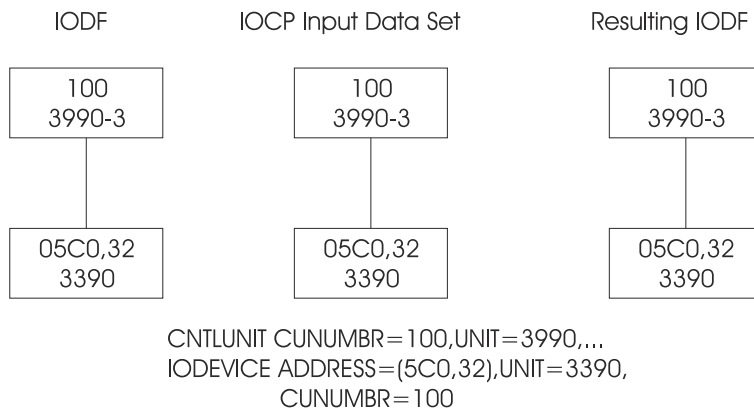


Figure 235. IOCP Migration

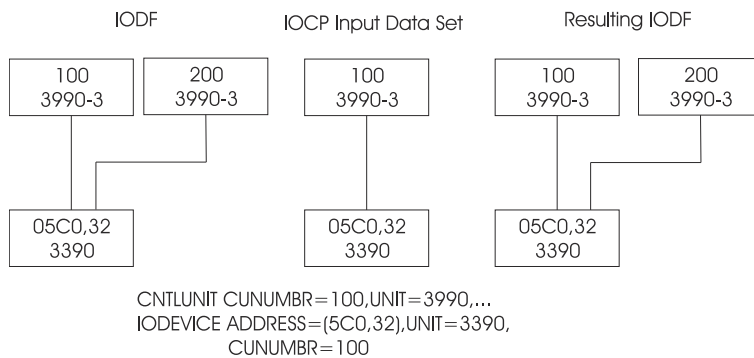


Figure 236. IOCP Migration

The following example shows the same control units in the IODF and IOCP input data set, but the attached devices are shared in the IOCP input data set. In this case, the devices are merged and will be shared after the migration (only if the control units do not connect to the same processor configuration).

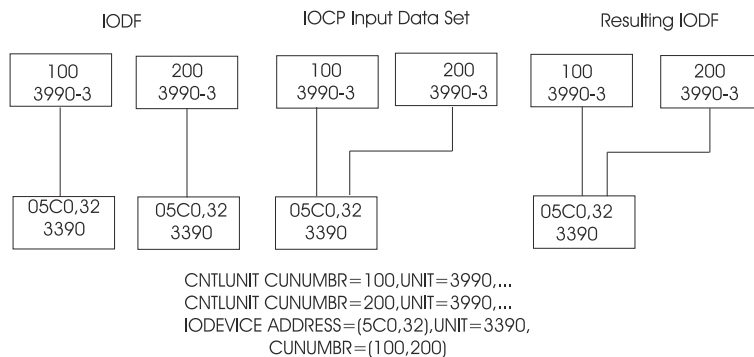


Figure 237. IOCP Migration

The same control unit number is not yet defined in the IODF

In this case:

- a new control unit is defined.
- a new device is defined, unless
 - the device in the input data set is attached to a control unit, to which it is already attached in the IODF. In this case, the new device is mapped to the existing one and attached to both control units (see [Figure 238 on page 248.](#))
- or -

- a device with same device number and type already exists in the IODF and is not attached to any control unit. In this case, the new device is mapped to the existing one and attached to the new control unit (see [Figure 239 on page 248](#)).

If none of these conditions is fulfilled, a new device is defined (see [Figure 240 on page 248](#)).

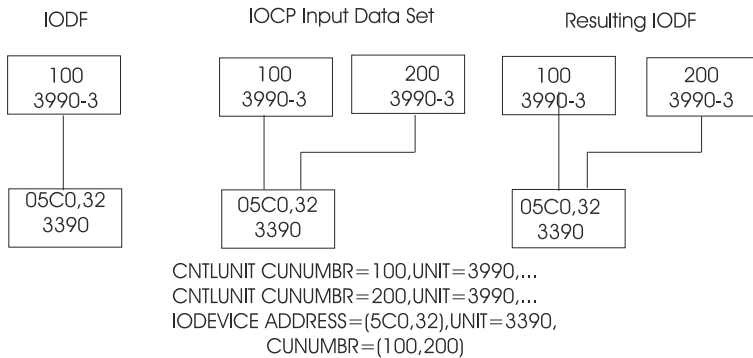


Figure 238. IOCP Migration

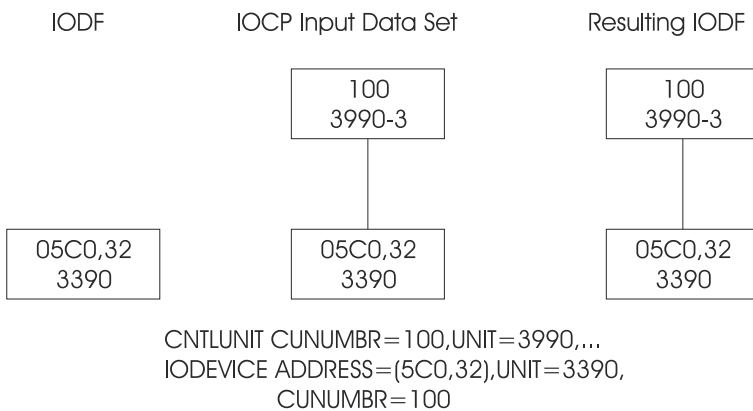


Figure 239. IOCP Migration

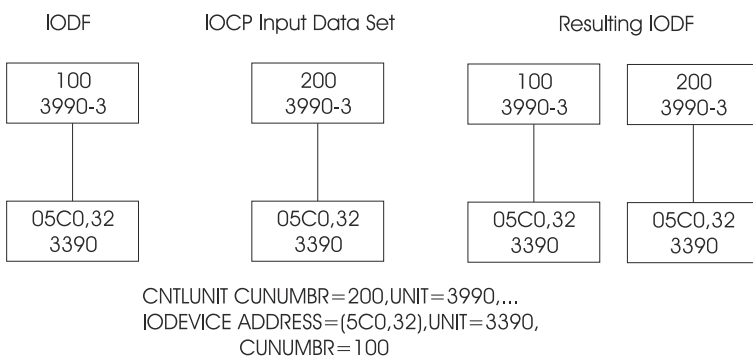


Figure 240. IOCP Migration

Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets

A device can only be mapped if the device number and device type are the same. If the device number or type is not the same, a new device is defined.

If the device number and type are the same, HCD maps the device according to the following rules:

1. If you specify an associated processor and partition on the Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data dialog or with the batch migration utility, HCD maps the new device to a device with the same device number and type connected to this processor and partition (provided that such a device exists).

2. If you do not specify an associated processor and partition or the new device does not attach to the specified processor and partition, HCD checks if the device is attached to a control unit. The device in the input data set is mapped, if:

- the device in the IODF is attached to the same control unit
- or -
- the device in the IODF is not attached to any control unit.

This is illustrated in [Figure 241 on page 249](#).

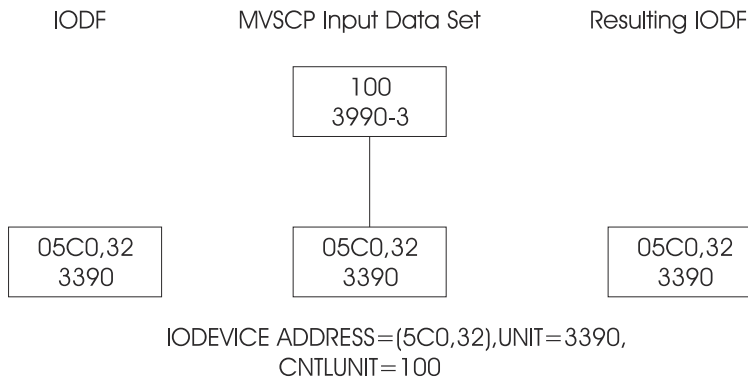


Figure 241. MVSCP Migration

3. If the new device is not attached to a control unit, the device is mapped to the first device found with the same device number and type.

If the IODF contains several devices with the same device number and type, the device of the MVSCP input data set can be erroneously mapped to a wrong device. To avoid this, you can specify the associated processor and partition on the Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data dialog.

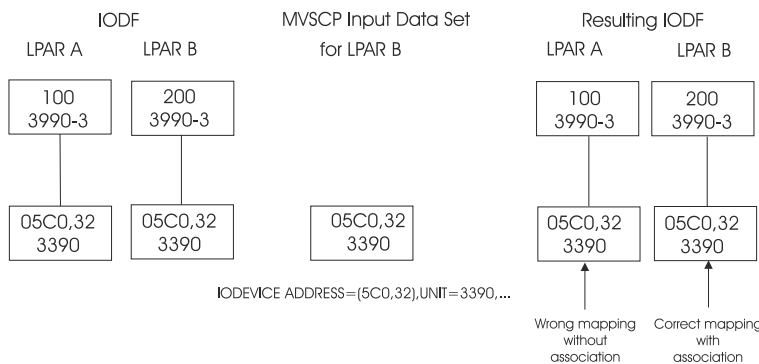


Figure 242. MVSCP Migration

If only a subset of devices in the input data set is already defined in the IODF, this subset is mapped to the existing devices and the remaining new definitions are added.

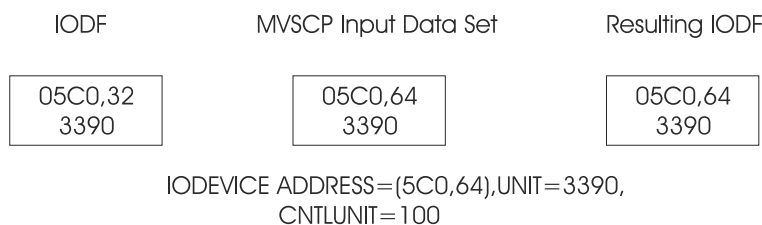


Figure 243. MVSCP Migration

Migrating input data sets using the HCD dialog

The following steps describe how to migrate IOCP, MVSCP, or HCPRIO input data sets to an IODF using the HCD dialog.

Step 1: Specify the work IODF

Before starting the migration, you require a work IODF. You can create a new work IODF or use an existing one.

1. On the **Primary Task Selection** panel enter the name of the IODF to which you want to migrate your input data sets.
2. Select **Migrate configuration data**.

If you create a new work IODF, a dialog appears on which you have to enter IODF specifications. (Refer to [Figure 13 on page 31](#).)

3. From the following **Migrate Configuration Data** menu, select **Migrate IOCP/OS data**. The **Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data** dialog shown in [Figure 244 on page 250](#) appears.

Step 2: Migrate the input data sets

Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data

Specify or revise the following values.

Processor ID	RAP2_____	+	CSS ID	_	+
OS configuration ID	_____	+			
Combined IOCP/MVSCP input data set .	'HCI.FP.DECKS(FPTST)'				
IOCP only input data set	_____				
MVSCP only or HCPRIO input data set .	_____				
Associated with processor	_____	+			
partition	_____	+			
Processing mode	2		1. Validate		
			2. Save		
Migrate options	1		1. Complete		
			2. Incremental		
			3. PCHIDs		
MACLIB used	'SYS1.MACLIB'				
Volume serial number	_____	+	(if not cataloged)		

Figure 244. Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data

1. Specify the identifier of the processor or operating system with which the input data sets will be associated.

- For an IOCP input data set migration, specify a processor ID.
- For an MVSCP or HCPRIO input data set migration, specify an OS configuration ID.

If the specified processor or operating system does not exist in the IODF, a dialog appears that allows you to define a new processor or operating system in the IODF.

Migrating of a single channel subsystem (CSS) to an XMP processor is supported via the incremental migrate option (see [Figure 244 on page 250](#)). Thus, you can consolidate multiple SMP processors on a single XMP processor using the migrate function. When migrating an SMP processor to an XMP processor, you must specify the target CSS. As default, CSS 0 is used.

2. Specify the input data set:

- If you are migrating a combined MVSCP/IOCP input data set, specify the Combined IOCP/MVSCP input data set field.
- If you are migrating an IOCP input data set only, specify the IOCP only input data set field.

- If you are migrating an MVSCP or HCPRIO input data set only, specify MVSCP only or HCPRIO input data set field.
 - If you have separate IOCP and MVSCP (or IOCP and HCPRIO) input data sets, but want to migrate both into one IODF, specify both the IOCP only input data set and the MVSCP only or HCPRIO input data set field.
3. The specification of the Associated with processor and partition fields is only applicable if you migrate MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets to an IODF.

Specify a processor and partition with which you want to associate definitions in the input data sets. HCD uses this information to map devices correctly if the IODF contains duplicate device numbers. For more information about this mapping, refer to [“Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets” on page 248](#).

4. Specify the processing mode:

- **Validate** causes HCD to check the input and to inform you if errors are discovered. HCD *does not store the input* in the IODF, even if the input data set is free of errors. Only the new processor and/or operating system definitions that you defined are stored.

The validate mode provides detailed messages how HCD treats control units and devices that already exist in the IODF.

- **Save** causes HCD to check the input, and if free of errors, to store the data in the IODF. If there are errors in the input data set(s), HCD informs you by a message, and depending on the severity of the error, does not write the input to the IODF.

5. Specify the migrate option:

Complete

Select this option if you want to add a complete processor and/or OS configuration.

Incremental

If the specified processor or OS configuration already contains definitions, you can add and replace existing objects with the new information defined in the input data sets. Select this option for this partial migration on the dialog from [Figure 244 on page 250](#). Refer to [“Updating parts of a configuration by migrating input data sets” on page 277](#) for more information about the partial migration.

PCHIDs

The migration task also allows updating the PCHIDs of a processor configuration in a validated work IODF with an IOCP input data set that has been generated by the Mapping Tool. HCD checks that the tokens in the IODF and in the IOCP input data set are matching. For more information on this process, see [“How to interact with the Mapping Tool” on page 191](#).

6. If the CBDZPARS macro, which contains the migration parsing macros, is not in SYS1.MACLIB, specify the name of the library that contains it. If the library is not cataloged, specify the volume serial number.

After the input has been accepted, HCD issues a message informing you that the migration of input data sets is in process.

Step 3: Analyze errors and correct the input data

During the migration process, HCD first invokes the assembler that parses the input statements. If it detects an error, migration is terminated.

- HCD writes a message to the terminal indicating that migration completed with return code RC=12.
- HCD writes a message to the HCD message list indicating that the assembler completed with a return code other than zero.
- The assembler writes information to the assembly listing that describes the problem in more detail.

If the assembler does not detect any errors, HCD runs a validation check. If it detects an error, HCD writes:

- a message to the terminal indicating that migration completed with a return code higher than 4
- error messages to the HCD message list describing the validation problem.

If the return code is 0 or 4, the IODF is updated and saved (if you specified to save the data). It is, however, recommended that you review the message log. HCD may have made assumptions that are contrary to your configuration requirements. Your actions:

1. Review the message list. For explanations and examples refer to [“Resolving migration errors” on page 288](#).
2. Edit and correct the IOCP, MVSCP, and HCPRIO input data sets.
3. Migrate your input data sets again.

Step 4: Update configuration data

If the protocol or the attached devices specified in the IOCP input data set do not match the supported control unit model, HCD may change the model definitions.

If HCD changes definitions, you are informed by messages. Review the messages, and follow the recommendation provided in the individual message.

If the type/model designated by HCD does not match the real type/model of the control unit, use the HCD dialog to specify the correct type/model.

Also, if this control unit is to be shared with another processor, update the IOCP input data set that is to be migrated accordingly.

Note: The configuration stored in an IODF may not match the IOCP/MVSCP or HCPRIO input. If discrepancies occur, you can make corrections by using the dialog.

The following note only applies if you do not use the extended migration function as described in [“Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets” on page 253](#).

For coupling facility migration: After the IOCP input has been accepted, HCD issues messages informing you that the CF control unit and CF device definitions of the IOCP input data set were ignored.

Migrating input data sets using the batch utility

The following steps explain how to migrate your input data sets using the HCD batch utility instead of the HCD dialog. The batch utility is an easy way to migrate your input data sets if you are not familiar with the dialog yet. You have to use it for migrating your input data sets from MVS/XA SP 2.n or MVS/ESA SP 3.n.

Step 1: Create the work IODF

If an IODF does not yet exist, you first have to create a work IODF into which you want to migrate your MVSCP, IOCP, or HCPRIO data sets. Refer to [“Initialize IODF” on page 295](#) on how to create and initialize an IODF.

Step 2: Migrate input data set

The HCD utility function for migration allows you to migrate the content of MVSCP, IOCP, and HCPRIO input data sets and to store the definitions into an IODF. For a detailed description of the utility function for migration, refer to [“Migrate I/O configuration statements” on page 296](#).

Step 3: Analyze errors and correct the input data

During the migration process, HCD first invokes the assembler that parses the input statements. If it detects an error, the migration process is terminated.

- HCD writes a message to the data set allocated by HCDMLOG that the migration completed with return code RC=12.
- HCD writes a message to the HCD migration log (HCDPRINT) indicating that the assembler completed with a return code other than zero.
- The assembler writes information to the assembly listing (HCDASMP) that describes the problem in more detail.

If the assembler does not detect any errors, HCD runs a validation check. If it detects an error:

- HCD writes a message to the data set allocated by HCDMLOG that the migration completed with return code higher than 4.
- HCD writes error messages to the HCD migration log (HCDPRINT) describing the validation problem.

If the return code is 0 or 4, the IODF is updated. It is, however, recommended that you review the migration log. HCD may have made assumptions that are contrary to your configuration requirements. Your actions:

1. Review the migration log. For explanations and examples refer to [“Errors detected during validation process” on page 290](#).
2. Edit and correct the IOCP, MVSCP, and HCPRIO input data sets.
3. Migrate your input data sets again.

Step 4: Build production IODF

Before you can use the IODF to IPL your operating system you have to convert the work IODF into a production IODF. Refer to [“Build a Production IODF” on page 299](#) for an example on how to build a production IODF using the work IODF.

Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets

With HCD, the extended migration function and the possibilities for writing and migrating configurations allow users to define or change configuration definitions without using the HCD dialog.

Using I/O configuration statements with IOCP/MVSCP syntax, you can also define all configuration objects with their attributes and their connections. Type these statements into a data set as input to the migrate function. For example, a switch together with its ports can be defined via this method.

It is also possible to recreate data sets containing I/O configuration statements for the processor, operating system and switch configurations from an IODF.

However, for some tasks, such as deleting certain configuration objects, it is necessary or easier to make the configuration changes directly in the HCD dialog. For more details on the capabilities of the migration function refer to [Table 20 on page 278](#).

Processor configurations

The migrate IOCP function allows you to specify parameters, additional to IOCP, in the input data set. Analogously, when building an IOCP input data set from the IODF, information is generated which describes the additional parameters of the configuration objects. Processor configuration data sets can be built using the Build IOCP Input Data Set function or the CONFIG PR batch utility. For details, refer to [“Build an IOCP input data set” on page 187](#) and to [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#).

For a description of the complete and valid syntax rules for all IOCP keywords and parameters, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

Operating system configurations

The migrate MVSCP function allows you to specify all configuration data of an OS configuration, for example the device preference values for esoterics or the user parameters for devices. Also, it is possible to generate an OS configuration data set from the IODF using the Build OS Configuration Data Set dialog or the CONFIG OS batch utility. For details, refer to [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 194](#) and to [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#).

Switch configurations and switch-to-switch connections

It is possible to migrate switch definitions with all ports, switch-to-switch connections and all switch configurations from a data set. Analogously, it is possible to build such a data set from the IODF using the CONFIG SW batch utility. For details, refer to [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 305](#).

Important Note:

It may not be possible to remigrate an IOCP input data set generated by HCD back into the IODF. The reasons are:

- HCD uses the High Level Assembler program for parsing the IOCP statements. The High Level Assembler earlier than V1.5 is restricted to 255 characters for any keyword value. IOCP statements, however, may contain keywords with a value greater than 255 characters. High Level Assembler V1.5 removes this restriction.
- HCD keeps additional data for a processor configuration that is not contained in an IOCP input data set. This data may be used for validation and, therefore, missing at the migrate step leading to validation errors. For example, the partition usage is defaulted to CF/OS. For a shared CF peer channel, this may lead to a validation error, because only a CF partition may be specified in the access or candidate list.
- Since the IOCP data are only a subset of the processor configuration data, you may lose this additional configuration data if you update a processor configuration from an IOCP input data set.
- IOCP data sets do not contain devices connected to a processor with a null device candidate list because of IOCP rules. If the device is connected to another processor with the same control unit, this is an ambiguous configuration and is not migrated.

For updating the IODF via I/O control statements, it is recommended to use the extended I/O configuration statements of HCD instead of an IOCP input data set (see [“IOCP input data sets using extended migration” on page 189](#)).

Additional parameters and statements

In the following, the configuration objects and their attributes you can define via I/O control statements and migrate into HCD are described. For a detailed description of the IOCP keywords and parameters, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

Configuration object	Attributes
Operating system	ID Name Type Description D/R site OS configuration
NIP console	Device number
EDT	ID Preference value Description
Esoteric	Name Device numbers Token VIO indication
Generic	Name Preference value VIO indication

Configuration object	Attributes
Switch	ID Unit Model Description Serial number Installed ports Chained switch connection
Port	Address Name Occupied indication
Switch configuration	ID Switch ID Description Default dynamic connection
Port configuration	ID Allowed dynamic connections Prohibited dynamic connections Dedicated connection Blocked indication
Processor	ID Unit Model Support level Configuration mode SNA address Serial number Description
Channel Subsystem	ID Description Maximum number of devices
Partition	Name Number Usage Description
UUID	Uniqueness of PCIe User Defined Identifier

Configuration object**Attributes****PCIe function**

ID
Unit
Type
PCHID
CHID (PCHID,VCHID)
Physical Function
FIDPARM
Description
PNET IDs
Partition access list
Partition candidate list

UUID

Uniqueness of PCIe User Defined Identifier

Channel path

ID
Type
Operation mode
Adapter details (PCHID, VCHID, HCA and port, PCHID and port)
PNET IDs
Partition access list
Partition candidate list
Channel parameter
I/O cluster
Dynamic switch
Description
Coupling facility (CF) connection information
Entry switch/port connected to a channel path

Control unit

Number
Unit
Model
Serial number
Switch/port connected to a control unit
Description
Connected channel paths/link addresses
Unit address ranges
I/O concurrency level
Protocol
Logical address

Device

Number
Unit
Model
Serial number
Volume serial number
Connected control units
Description
Unit address
Preferred channel path
TIMEOUT indication
Status detection indication
OS parameters/features
Subchannel set ID

Operating system

An operating system is specified with the IOCONFIG statement. It contains the following parameters:

ID

Specifies the numerical identifier of the OS (mandatory).

This keyword is maintained for compatibility with the MVSCP syntax.

NAME

Specifies the OS configuration ID. This is required only, if the migration is performed using the wildcard * in the parameter string of the batch utility. Otherwise, it is ignored and the OS configuration ID is taken from the invocation parameters.

TYPE

Specifies the OS configuration type. This is required only, if the migration is performed using the wildcard * in the parameter string of the batch utility. Otherwise, it is ignored and the OS configuration type is taken from the invocation parameters.

DESC

Specifies a description of the operating system (optional). The description of the OS configuration is added or updated.

DROSID

Specifies the alphanumeric identifier of the D/R site OS configuration (optional).

Table 5. Operating System Syntax

Syntax:	
ID=id	2 alphanumeric characters
NAME=os_name	up to 8 alphanumeric characters
TYPE=type	MVS or VM
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters
DROSID=os_name	up to 8 alphanumeric characters

Example

The following example defines an OS configuration named NEWOS01B of type MVS together with the given description.

```
IOCONFIG ID=01,NAME=NEWOS01B,DESC='LPAR system',TYPE=MVS,DROSID=NEWOSDR1
```

NIP consoles

A NIP console is specified with the NIPCON statement. It contains the DEVNUM keyword.

DEVNUM

Specifies a list of device numbers to be used as NIP consoles (mandatory). All devices specified must be defined in your configuration.

NIP tries to use the devices in the order they are listed (left-to-right).

Table 6. NIP consoles Syntax

Syntax:	
DEVNUM=(device_number[,device_number]...)	list of device numbers

Example

In the example the devices with numbers 102E and 102F are assigned to be used as consoles. NIP will try device 102E first.

```
NIPCON DEVNUM=(102E,102F)
```

EDT

An Eligible Device Table is specified with the EDT statement.

Note: If you want to define only one EDT, place the EDT statement ahead of all UNITNAME statements (see “Esoteric” on page 258 and “Generic” on page 259). If multiple EDT statements are written, each statement must precede the UNITNAME statements defining the corresponding EDT.

The EDT statement contains the following parameters:

ID

Specifies the identifier of the EDT. The default is the ID specified on the IOCONFIG statement. If multiple EDT statements are written, the ID parameter is mandatory for all but one statement.

DEVPREF

Specifies a list of devices in the order of preference (optional).

This parameter conforms to legacy syntax but is still supported. However, it is recommended to use the DEVPREF parameter with the UNITNAME statement, see “Generic” on page 259, instead.

DESC

Specifies a description of the EDT (optional).

Table 7. EDT Syntax

Syntax:	
ID=id	2 hexadecimal characters
DEVPREF=(generic_name[,generic_name]...)	list of generic device types, generates the preference value of generics according to the list position
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters

Example

The following example defines EDT 01 with the given description.

```
EDT ID=01,DESC='Eligible Device Table 1'
```

Esoteric

An esoteric is specified with the UNITNAME statement. For use with esoterics it contains the following parameters:

NAME

Specifies the name of the esoteric (mandatory).

Note: Do not use esoteric names SYSALLDA, SYS3480R, or SYS348XR.

UNIT

Specifies a sequence of consecutive device numbers (optional). The numbers specified must be defined in the configuration.

TOKEN

Allows controlling the order of esoterics in the EDT (optional). Only relevant if you have data sets that are cataloged using esoterics.

Tokens prevent the order of esoterics from becoming alphabetical after IPL, thus avoiding access problems for data sets that are cataloged using esoterics.

If a token is specified for one esoteric you must also specify tokens for all other esoterics.

VIO

States whether or not the devices are eligible for VIO. May only be set to YES if the esoteric contains at least one DASD device type (optional).

Table 8. Esoteric Syntax

Syntax:	
NAME=esoteric_name	8 alphanumeric characters
UNIT=((devnum,n)[,(devnum,n)]...)	four hexadecimal characters followed by a decimal number
TOKEN=token	number in the range 1 to 8999
VIO=value	YES or NO

Example

The following example assigns eight device numbers 01D1 through 01D8 and the token value to esoteric device group ES002. The group is not eligible for VIO.

```
UNITNAME NAME=ES002,          *
          UNIT=((01D1,8)),      *
          TOKEN=2015,          *
          VIO=NO
```

Generic

A generic is specified with the UNITNAME statement. For use with generics it contains the following parameters:

NAME

Specifies the name of the generic (mandatory; must be a valid generic name).

VIO

Specifies whether or not the devices are eligible for VIO (optional). VIO=YES may only be specified if the generic name specifies a DASD device type.

DEVPREF

Allocates a position in a preference order of generics (optional).

For default values see the information on MVS devices within the [“Supported hardware report” on page 366](#). This parameter value must be unique for the OS configuration.

Table 9. Generic Syntax

Syntax:	
NAME=generic_name	eight alphanumeric characters
VIO=value	YES or NO

Table 9. Generic Syntax (continued)

Syntax:

DEVPREF=pref_value	decimal number between 1 and 99999
--------------------	------------------------------------

Example

The following example defines the generic device group 3390 with the preference value 150. The devices are eligible for VIO.

UNITNAME	NAME=3390,	*
	VIO=YES,	*
	DEVPREF=150	

Switch

A switch is specified with the SWITCH statement. It contains the following parameters:

SWID
Specifies an identifier for the switch (mandatory).

UNIT
Specifies the switch unit (mandatory).

MODEL
Specifies the switch model (optional).

DESC
Specifies a description of the switch (optional).

SERIAL
Specifies a serial number (optional).

PORT
Specifies the installed ports (default from UIM, optional).

Specify only ports that are supported by the switch type. At least the minimum installed port range is set to installed. If the switch already exists with an installed port range that differs from the specified installed port range(s), only the new specified ports are set to installed if possible. That means, any existing installed port that does not hold a connection to a channel path or control unit is set to not installed if not specified with the PORT parameter.

SWPORT
Specifies the chained switch connections (optional). If operand exceeds 255 characters, repeat the SWITCH statement with the remaining values.

If the switch already exists, all existing connections to other switches are broken. The connections to other switches are established as specified by the SWPORT parameter.

ADDRESS
Specifies the switch address for a FICON switch (optional).

The corresponding switch control unit and device are specified by corresponding CNTLUNIT and IODEVICE statements.

Table 10. Switch Syntax

Syntax:

SWID=id	2 hexadecimal characters
UNIT=switch_unit	like CU type

Table 10. Switch Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
MODEL=switch_model	like CU model
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters
SERIAL=serial_no	up to 10 characters
PORT=((low_port_id,high_port_id),...)	up to 32 port ranges
SWPORT=((from_port,to_switch,to_port),...)	up to 32 switch-to-switch connections
ADDRESS=switch_address	2 hexadecimal characters (domain ID); for FICON switches only

Example

In the following example, switch 20 with an installed port range 00 to FF is connected to port D1 of switch 01 via port C0.

```
SWITCH SWID=20,UNIT=2032,          *
      PORT=((00,FF)),              *
      DESC='FICON switch, installed 10/09/11', *
      SERIAL=55-8888,              *
      SWPORT=((C0,01,D1))          *
      ADDRESS=02                   *
```

Note: Put the serial numbers in quotes, if you use characters such as blanks or commas as part of your serial numbers.

Port

A switch port is specified with the PORT statement. It contains the following keywords:

ID

Port address identifying the port (mandatory).

NAME

Specifies a port name (optional).

The port name must not include commas, asterisks, or blanks. It must not contain X'FF' or any extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character less than X'40'. It must also not begin with a left parenthesis and end with a right parenthesis.

OCC

Indicates that the port is connected to a processor, switch, or control unit (optional).

Table 11. Port Syntax

Syntax:	
ID=port_id	2 hexadecimal characters
NAME='portname'	up to 24 characters
OCC	no value assigned

Example

In the following example port D5 is named *connected_to_CU_7230* and indicated as occupied.

```
PORT ID=D5, *
      NAME='connected_to_CU_7230', *
      OCC
```

Switch configuration

A switch configuration is specified with the SWCONF statement. It contains the following parameters:

- ID**
Specifies the switch configuration ID (mandatory).
- SWID**
Identifies the switch owning the configuration (mandatory).
- DESC**
Specifies a description of the switch configuration (optional).
- DEFCONN**
Specifies whether the default port connections are set to allowed or prohibited (mandatory).

Table 12. Switch Configuration Syntax

Syntax:	
ID=switch_configuration_id	8 characters
SWID=switch_id	2 hexadecimal characters
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters
DEFCONN=dynamic_default_connection	A (allowed) or P (prohibited)

Example

In the following example the default connection for switch configuration BASECONF of switch 01 is set to allowed.

```
SWCONF ID=BASECONF, *
        SWID=01, *
        DESC='basic configuration', *
        DEFCONN=A
```

Port configuration

A port configuration is specified with the POCONF statement.

The POCONF statement is an optional extension to the switch configuration. With POCONF, port connections are defined explicitly and existing defaults are overridden. The statement may be a maximum of 255 characters long. To express longer statements the POCONF may be repeated. POCONF includes the following parameters:

- ID**
Port address identifying the port (mandatory).
- PORTCF**
Specifies the type of connections to target ports (mandatory).

- A** sets the dynamic connection to the succeeding list of target port IDs to allowed
- P** sets the dynamic connection to the succeeding list of target port IDs to prohibited
- D** sets a dedicated connection to the succeeding target port ID
- BLOCKED** blocks the port.

Table 13. Port Configuration Syntax

Syntax:	
ID=port_id	2 hexadecimal characters
PORTCF=([A, (id1,...,idn),] [P, (id2,...,idm),] [D, (id),] [BLOCKED])	One or more of the following specifications: list of ports in installed range, dyn. connection allowed list of ports in installed range, dyn. connection prohibited port with dedicated connection BLOCKED attribute

Example

In the following example, port D2 has allowed dynamic connections to ports B1 and B3, and prohibited dynamic connections to B5 and B7. Port D4 has a dedicated connection to port C0.

```
POCONF ID=D2, *
      PORTCF=(A, (B1,B3),P, (B5,B7))
POCONF ID=D4, *
      PORTCF=(D, (C0))
```

Processor

A processor is specified with the ID statement. If specified, it must precede all other statements in the configuration data set. It contains the following keywords:

NAME

Specifies the processor ID. If the ID does not exist, it is created (1).

MSG1

Specifies the identification information that is printed on the ID1 line of the heading in IOCP configuration reports (optional). Only supported for compatibility with IOCP.

MSG2

Specifies the identification information that is printed on the ID2 line of the heading in IOCP configuration reports (optional). Only supported for compatibility with IOCP.

SYSTEM

Specifies the machine limits and rules that IOCP will enforce for a deck verification. The system parameter includes a specification of the processor machine type number and, optionally, a machine limits number (optional). Only supported for compatibility with IOCP.

LSYSTEM

Specifies the system name (CPC designator) of the local system; that is the system which uses this IOCDs.

UNIT

Specifies the processor unit (1).

MODEL

Specifies the processor model (1).

LEVEL

Specifies the processor support level (1). For further information on support levels refer to ['support_level_ID'](#).

SNAADDR

Specifies the SNA address (network name, system name) for a processor in a processor cluster (optional).

MODE

Specifies the processor configuration mode as LPAR or BASIC (1).

SERIAL

Specifies the processor serial number (optional).

DESC

Specifies a description for the processor (optional).

Note (1): UNIT, MODEL and LEVEL are processed only if the migration is performed using the wildcard * in the parameter string of the batch utility.

Table 14. Processor Syntax

Syntax:	
NAME=processor_id	8 characters
MSG1='message'	up to 64 characters; first 8 characters are taken as IOCDS name
MSG2='message'	up to 64 characters
SYSTEM=(processor_unit[,limits_number]	4 characters followed by a decimal number
LSYSTEM=local_cpc_designator	8 characters
UNIT=processor_unit	8 characters
MODEL=processor_model	4 characters
LEVEL=support_level	8 characters
SNAADDR=(network_name,system_name)	list of 2 entries, each up to 8 characters
MODE=processor_mode	BASIC or LPAR
SERIAL=serial_number	up to 10 characters
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters

Example

In the following example processor PROC01 of type 2094, model S28 is defined with the serial number 0518712094, in LPAR mode, support level H050331.

```
ID NAME=PROC01,UNIT=2094,MODEL=S28,*
   DESC='XMP, Basic 2094 support',SERIAL=0518712094,*
   MODE=LPAR,LEVEL=H050331
```

Channel subsystem and partition

Depending on whether you use the RESOURCE statement for XMP processors or SMP processors, it specifies the channel subsystems, the logical partitions (names and numbers) and groups the logical partitions to the channel subsystems. It contains the following keywords:

PART or PARTITION

Specifies a list of partition names with an optional addition of the corresponding partition numbers (mandatory).

DESCL

Specifies a list containing descriptions for the defined partitions (optional).

USAGE

Specifies a list describing the partition usage type for each partition.

MAXDEV

Is only allowed for XMP processors and specifies for each channel subsystem the maximum number of devices, including those defined in the IOCDS, to be allowed using dynamic I/O. For z9 EC processors and later models, it specifies the maximum number of devices in each subchannel set.

When migrating an IOCP deck for new processor types (requiring a maximal HSA definition): HCD ignores the MAXDEV parameter of the RESOURCE statement in the deck and sets the maximum number of devices to the predefined maximum for the processor type.

When migrating for old processor types (not requiring maximal HSA definition): Complete migration behaves as previously described. Incremental migration sets the maximum number of devices as specified in the deck. If 0 (zero) is specified in the deck, incremental migration leaves the existing value unchanged.

CSSDESCL

specifies a list of channel subsystem descriptions, one list entry for each channel subsystem listed in the MAXDEV keyword.

Note: If the partition type is missing, it is set automatically depending on which types of channel paths are assigned to the partition and the capability of the processor.

Table 15. Channel subsystem and partition Syntax

Syntax:

For XMP processors:

```
PARTITION=
((CSS(0),(lname[,lnumber]),(lname[,lnumber])...))
[,CSS(n),(lname[,lnumber]),(lname[,lnumber])...]]
)
```

For SMP processors:

```
PARTITION=
((lname[,lnumber]),(lname[,lnumber])...)
```

lname: up to 8 alphanumeric characters for the LPAR name; an * is accepted as lname to indicate a reserved partition;

lnumber: 1 hexadecimal character for the LPAR number.

The CSS(n) parameter(s) must be used for XMP processors and must not be used for SMP processors.

Table 15. Channel subsystem and partition Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
<pre>DESCL=('descp1_css0', 'descp2_css0', ..., 'descp1_css1', 'descp2_css1', ..., ... 'descp1_cssn', 'descp2_cssn', ...)</pre>	description for all partitions in the processor complex, up to 32 characters per description
<pre>CSSDESCL=('desc_css0', 'desc_css1', ...)</pre>	description syntax of channel subsystems for XMP processors
<pre>USAGE=(usage1_css0, usage2_css0, ..., usage1_css1, usage2_css1, ..., ... usage1_cssn, usage2_cssn, ...)</pre>	usage of each partition in the processor complex (CF, OS, or CF/OS)
<pre>MAXDEV=((CSS(0), maxnum1[, maxnum2, maxnum3]), ..., (CSS(n), maxnum1[, maxnum2, maxnum3]))</pre>	maximum number of devices for each channel subsystem in each subchannel set

Example

In the following example, the processor contains three channel subsystems with three partitions in each. Channel subsystem CSS(2) contains two subchannel sets. This is indicated by the MAXDEV statement containing two maximum numbers of devices (35 and 20).

```
RESOURCE PART=((CSS(0), (LP01,1), (LP02,2), (LP03,3)),
              (CSS(1), (LP11,1), (LP12,2), (LP13,3)),
              (CSS(2), (LP21,1), (LP22,2), (LP23,3))),
DESCL=( 'LPAR1_of_CSS0', 'LPAR2_of_CSS0', 'LPAR3_of_CSS0',
        'LPAR1_of_CSS1', 'LPAR2_of_CSS1', 'LPAR3_of_CSS1',
        'LPAR1_of_CSS2', 'LPAR2_of_CSS2', 'LPAR3_of_CSS2'),
USAGE=(CF/OS,OS,CF,CF/OS,OS,CF,CF/OS,OS,CF),
MAXDEV=((CSS(0),63), (CSS(1),50), (CSS(2),35,20)),
CSSDESCL=('first CSS(0)', 'second CSS(1)', 'third CSS(2)')
```

For HCD, it is also possible to specify a separate RESOURCE statement for each channel subsystem. This may be required if you do not use a High Level Assembler V1.5 or later. You can split the previous RESOURCE example for an XMP processor into the following parts:

```
RESOURCE PART=((CSS(0), (LP01,1), (LP02,2), (LP03,3))),
DESCL=( 'LPAR1_of_CSS0', 'LPAR2_of_CSS0', 'LPAR3_of_CSS0'),
USAGE=(CF/OS,OS,CF),
MAXDEV=(CSS(0),63),
CSSDESCL=('first CSS(0)')
RESOURCE PART=((CSS(1), (LP11,1), (LP12,2), (LP13,3))),
DESCL=( 'LPAR1_of_CSS1', 'LPAR2_of_CSS1', 'LPAR3_of_CSS1'),
USAGE=(CF/OS,OS,CF),
MAXDEV=(CSS(1),50),
CSSDESCL=('second CSS(1)')
RESOURCE PART=((CSS(2), (LP21,1), (LP22,2), (LP23,3))),
DESCL=( 'LPAR1_of_CSS2', 'LPAR2_of_CSS2', 'LPAR3_of_CSS2'),
USAGE=(CF/OS,OS,CF),
MAXDEV=(CSS(2),35,20),
CSSDESCL=('third CSS(2)')
```

PCIe function

A PCIe function is specified with the FUNCTION statement.

The FUNCTION statement contains the following keywords:

FID

Identifies the PCIe function within the processor configuration (mandatory).

TYPE

Identifies the PCIe function type (optional - defaults to ROCE).

UNIT

Identifies the PCIe function type (optional - support for backward compatibility).

PCHID

Identifies the PCIe adapter card which provides the specified function by specifying the slot of the card in the I/O drawer.

PORT

Identifies the port on the PCIe adapter (optional).

VCHID

Identifies a virtual PCIe adapter (exclusive to the PCHID keyword)

PF

Identifies that the function is a physical function (optional).

VF

Identifies the PCIe virtual function number (optional).

FIDPARM

Specifies supported features of a PCIe function. Example: -FIDPARM=01: for NETH functions promiscuous mode. For details see the IOCP User's Guide.

PNETID

Identifies the physical network IDs.

PART

Specifies the access and candidate lists of partitions entitled to use the PCIe function.

DESC

Specifies a description of the PCIe function (optional).

UID

Specifies a user defined identifier.

Table 16. PCIe Function Syntax

Syntax:	
FID=xxxx	four hexadecimal characters
TYPE=type	valid PCIe function type
UNIT=type	PCIe function type (use to be backward compatible).
PCHID=xxx	three hexadecimal characters for physical channel id
PORT=x	one decimal digit
VCHID=xxx	three hexadecimal characters for virtual channel id
VF=nnn	up to three decimal digits
PNETID=(pnetid1,...,pnetid4)	up to four 16-character alphanumeric physical network IDs

Table 16. PCIe Function Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
PART=(acc_lp1 [, (cand_lp1[, ..., cand_lpn]]))	access list (limited to one partition) and optional candidate list of partitions connected to the PCIe function
DESC='PCIe function description'	up to 32 characters
UID=xxxx	up to four hexadecimal digits

Example

The following examples define a PCIe function of type ROCE.

```
FUNCTION FID=020,VF=31,PART=((LP01),(LP21,LP22,LP23,LP24)), *
      TYPE=ROCE,DESC='max VF and 2 pnetid,a=lp01', *
      PNETID=(PNETID1,ID2,,),PCHID=4FE
```

The following example defines a PCIe function of type ISM with UID ABCD.

```
FUNCTION FID=0002,VF=7,PART=((LP01),(=)),TYPE=ISM, *
      PNETID=PNETID2,VCHID=7C0,UID=ABCD
```

Channel path

A channel path is specified with the CHPID statement. For an XMP processor, a spanned CHPID is defined for one or more channel subsystems. Therefore, the CHPID statement must contain the appropriate channel subsystem ID(s). If only one CSS is defined, it is not required to specify its ID on the PATH keyword.

The CHPID statement contains the following keywords:

PATH

Specifies the CHPID number and, if required, the CSS IDs of the channel path (mandatory).

PNETID

Identifies the physical networks to which the channel path is assigned (optional, only for channel paths of type IQD or OSD).

TYPE

Specifies the channel path type of I/O operation for the channel path (mandatory).

SHARED

Specifies that the channel path on the CHPID statement is shared (optional).

REC

Specifies that the channel path on the CHPID statement is reconfigurable (optional).

PART, PARTITION, or NOTPART

PART and PARTITION specify the access list of logical partitions that will have the channel path configured online after POR, and the candidate list identifying the logical partitions which can access the device.

NOTPART specifies the access list of logical partitions that will not have the channel path configured online after POR, and the list of logical partitions which cannot access the device.

REC

REC in the PART or PARTITION keyword allows the channel path to be dynamically moved between partitions after POR.

CHPARM, OS

Specifies channel path data that is used by the operating system. Examples:

- CHPARM=00 is the default.
- CHPARM=01 indicates that the channel path is managed by DCM.

- CHPARM=02 indicates
 - for IQD channels: channel can access the IEDN (IQDX function)
 - for OSD, OSM, and OSX channels: priority queuing is disabled.
 - for OSM channel paths, device priority queuing needs to be disabled. Therefore, for these CHPIDs, HCD converts a CHPARM=00 (default with priority queuing enabled) to CHPARM=02.
 - for OSH channels: channel supports link aggregation.
- CHPARM=40 indicates that the maximum frame size for an IQD channel is 24K.

For more information about the CHPARM parameter, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide* for your processor.

I/O CLUSTER

Specifies an I/O cluster name. An I/O cluster is a sysplex that owns a managed channel path for an LPAR processor configuration.

SWITCH

Specifies a number for a switch which is used as a dynamic switch for all paths from the channel path (CHPID) to the connected control units (required for dynamic connections through a switch).

DESC

Specifies a description of the channel path (optional).

TPATH

Specifies a connected CF channel path (optional).

The TPATH parameter can be specified for a CF channel path, either CF receiver, CF sender, or CF peer channel path.

For a CF sender or CF receiver channel path, the TPATH parameter must contain:

- the target processor
- the target CSS ID for XMP processors
- the target channel path ID
- when specified with a CF sender channel path ID, the TPATH parameter must also contain the CF sender control unit and device numbers used for the CF connection (optional for a CF receiver channel paths)

For a CF peer channel path, the TPATH parameter contains the following items for the target and source channel paths of the CF connection:

- the target/source processor
- the target/source CSS ID for XMP processors
- the target/source channel path ID
- control unit number (only if this is a sending CF channel, that is, the channel path connects to a target CF logical partition)
- starting device number (only if this is a sending CF channel)

A CF connection uses two (CF sender channel) or seven (sending CF peer channel) devices. Only the starting one can be specified (with four digits). The remaining devices are automatically assigned to the next consecutive device numbers.

Any CF control units and CF devices specified via CNTLUNIT and IODEVICE statements are ignored.

The connection can only be established if the target channel path exists. If the target channel path is already connected, the existing connection is broken and a new connection is established.

SWPORT

Specifies an entry switch port (optional).

PCHID

Specifies a physical channel identifier (optional).

VCHID

Specifies a virtual channel identifier (optional). Used for internal channel path - exclusiv to the PCHID keyword.

AID

Specifies the ID of the host communication adapter (HCA) on which the channel is defined.

PORT

Specifies the port on the HCA or PCHID on which the channel is defined.

MIXTYPE

Specifies that the channel path resides on an adapter card with a mixture of FC and FCP channel paths. HCD ignores this keyword during migration. For details on when it is allowed/required by IOCP, see the IOCP User's Guide.

Table 17. Channel Path Syntax

Syntax:	
PATH=[(CSS(n,...),]chpid_number[]]	2 hexadecimal characters for the CHPID, and a decimal number for the CSS ID(s)
PNETID=(pnetid1,...,pnetid4)	up to four 16-character alphanumeric physical network ID names
TYPE=type	valid channel path type
SHARED	no value assigned
REC	no value assigned
For XMP processors: PART[ITION]=((CSS(0),(acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)] [,REC]) [[(CSS(n),(acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)] [,REC)]]) For SMP processors: PART[ITION]=((acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)][,REC]))	access list and optional candidate list of partitions; optional addition of REC; for XMP processors: CSS ID is required
For XMP processors: NOTPART=((CSS(0),(acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)]) [[(CSS(n),(acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)]) For SMP processors: NOTPART=((acc_lp1,...,acc_lpn) [, (cand_lp1,...,cand_lp2)]))	up to 2 lists of partitions
OS=xx, CHPARM=xx	2 hex character OS parameter
IOCLUSTER=sysplex	8 character sysplex name for managed CHPID
SWITCH=xx	2 hexadecimal characters

Table 17. Channel Path Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters
TPATH=(proc,chpid[,CFS CU,CFS device]) (for legacy CF channel path only)	target CHPID for connected CHPID pairs (CF connection): 8 character processor name 2 hex character CHPID 4 hex character CU number 4 hex character device number
TPATH=((proc,chpid[,CFP CU,CFP device]), (proc,chpid[,CFP CU,CFP device])) (for CF peer channel path only)	pair of target and source CHPIDs (CF peer connection): 8 character processor name 2 hex character CHPID 4 hex character CU number 4 hex character device number
TPATH=((CSS(n),proc,chpid[,cu,device] [,device count]),...)	8 character processor name 2 hex character CHPID 4 hex character CU number 4 hex character device number decimal device count
SWPORT=((swid,port))	switch and port to which the CHPID connects
PCHID=xxx	three hexadecimal characters for the physical channel ID
VCHID=xxx	three hexadecimal characters for the virtual channel ID
AID=xx	two hexadecimal characters
PORT=n	one numeric character
MIXTYPE	no value assigned

Examples for a XMP processors

In the following example, the spanned channel path 33 of type IQD is shared by partitions from channel subsystems 0 and 1.

```
CHPID PATH=(CSS(0,1),33),      *
      TYPE=IQD,                *
      PART=((CSS(0),(LP01,LP02)), *
            (CSS(1),(LP11,LP12)))
```

Control unit

A control unit is specified with the CNTLUNIT statement. It contains the following keywords:

CUNUMBR

Specifies a number assigned to the control unit (mandatory). The number assigned to each control unit must be unique within an IODF.

UNIT

Specifies the type of control unit (mandatory).

SERIAL

Specifies a serial number (optional).

SWPORT

Specifies switch ports to which the control unit is connected (optional). If operand exceeds 255 characters, repeat the CNTLUNIT statement with the remaining values.

DESC

Specifies a description of the control unit (optional).

PATH

For each channel subsystem, this keyword specifies the channel paths attached to the control unit (mandatory). For control units that are not connected to a processor, specify PATH=** or PATH=(**).

LINK

For each channel subsystem, this keyword specifies the link address to which the control unit is attached (optional).

The order in which the link addresses are specified corresponds to the order in which the channel paths are specified in the PATH keyword.

UNITADD

Specifies the unit address ranges that are recognized by the control unit (mandatory).

CUADD

Specifies the logical address for the control unit (optional).

SHARED

Specifies the level of concurrency of I/O requests that the parallel channel path allows for the control unit (optional).

PROTOCOL

Specifies the interface protocol that the parallel control unit uses when operating with the channel paths specified in the PATH keyword (optional).

Table 18. Control Unit Syntax

Syntax:	
CUNUMBR=number	4 hexadecimal characters
UNIT=type	valid control unit type
SERIAL=serial_number	up to 10 characters
SWPORT=((swid1,port1),(swid2,port2),...)	list of up to 32 sublists (switch ID, port ID) 2 hex character switch ID 2 hex character port ID
DESC='description'	up to 32 characters max.

Table 18. Control Unit Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
For XMP processors: PATH=((CSS(0),chpid[,chpid,...]) [, (CSS(1),chpid[,chpid,...])] ... [, (CSS(n),chpid[,chpid,...])]) For SMP processors: PATH=(chpid[,chpid]...)	0,1,... for the CSS ID; 2 hexadecimal characters for each static CHPID ** for each managed CHPID or for control units not connected to a processor
For XMP processors: LINK=((CSS(0),link_addr[,link_addr,...]) [, (CSS(1),link_addr[,link_addr,...])] ... [, (CSS(n),link_addr[,link_addr,...])]) For SMP processors: LINK=(link_addr[,link_addr]...)	0,1,... for the CSS ID; two or four hexadecimal characters for the link address of each CHPID '***' if not specified
UNITADD=((address[,number]),...)	2 hexadecimal characters for each unit address followed by a decimal number
CUADD=address	1 or 2 hexadecimal characters
SHARED=value	Y or N
PROTOCOL=value	D, S, or S4

Example for an XMP processor

In the following example, control unit 0780 of type 2105 is connected to channels 11 and 14 in channel subsystem 0 and to channels 21 and 24 in channel subsystem 1. All channels in both channel subsystems use link address E8. Channels from CSS 0 are connected to the control unit via switch 01, channels from CSS are connected via switch 02.

```
CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=0780,PATH=((CSS(0),11,14),(CSS(1),21,24)), *
      UNITADD=((00,128)),LINK=((CSS(0),E8,E8),(CSS(1),E8,E8)),*
      CUADD=F,UNIT=2105
      DESC='ESS12 780 CU F (3390-mix) VSE128'
      SWPORT=((01,E8),(02,E8))
```

Device

A device is specified with the IODEVICE statement. It contains the following keywords:

ADDRESS

Specifies the device number and how many devices are to be defined (mandatory).

UNIT

Specifies the device type (mandatory).

MODEL

Specifies the model number of the device, if available (optional).

PART, PARTITION or NOTPART

PART and PARTITION specify the candidate list identifying the logical partitions which can access the device (optional).

NOTPART specifies the logical partitions which cannot access the device (optional).

If for an XMP processors the device has access to more than one CSS, the CSS subkeyword is required to indicate to which channel subsystem the partition belongs.

SERIAL

Specifies the serial number of the device (optional).

VOLSER

Specifies the volume serial number (optional).

CUNUMBR

Specifies the number(s) of the control unit(s) the device is attached to (mandatory).

DESC

Specifies a description of the device (optional).

UNITADD

Specifies the unit address that is transmitted on the channel path to select the I/O device (optional). If not specified, the last two digits of the device number are used.

PATH

Specifies the preferred channel path (optional).

TIMEOUT

Specifies whether the I/O interface timeout function is to be active (optional).

STADET

Specifies whether the Status Verification Facility is to be enabled or disabled (optional).

SCHSET

Specifies for z9 EC processors or later models the subchannel set ID where the device is located.

PPRCUSE

Specifies the PPRC usage for DASD devices (optional).

Table 19. Device Syntax

Syntax:	
ADDRESS=(device_number,number_of_units)	4 hexadecimal characters followed by a decimal number in the range 1 to 4095
UNIT=device_type	up to 8 alphanumeric characters
MODEL=model_number	up to 8 alphanumeric characters
For XMP processors: PART[ITION]=((CSS(0),(lname1[,lname2,...])) [,(CSS(m),0)] [,(CSS(n), (lname1[,lname2,...]))]) For SMP processors: PART[ITION]=(lname1[,lname2,...])	list of partition names with up to 8 alphanumeric characters; 0,1,... for the CSS ID; For XMP processors, a 0 is accepted as lname to indicate a null device candidate list; that is, the control unit shared by several CSSs cannot access the device through CSS(m).

Table 19. Device Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
<p>For XMP processors: NOTPART=((CSS(0),(lname1[,lname2,...])) [,(CSS(m),0)] [,(CSS(n),(lname1[,lname2,...]))]) For SMP processors: NOTPART=(lname1[,lname2,...])</p>	list of partition names with up to 8 alphanumeric characters;
SERIAL=serial_number	up to 10 numeric characters Note: Put the serial numbers in quotes if you use characters such as blanks or commas.
VOLSER=volume_serial_number	up to 6 characters
CUNUMBR=(number1[,number2]...)	up to 8 hexadecimal numbers of 4 characters (or **** for unconnected devices)
DESC='description'	up to 32 alphanumeric characters
UNITADD=unit_address	2 hexadecimal characters
<p>For XMP processors: PATH=((CSS(0),chpid[,chpid,...]) [,(CSS(1),chpid[,chpid,...])] [,(CSS(n),chpid[,chpid,...])]) For SMP processors: PATH=(chpid[,chpid]...)</p>	0,1,... for the CSS ID; 2 hexadecimal characters for each CHPID
TIMEOUT=value	Y or N
STADET=value	Y or N
SCHSET=n SCHSET=((CSS(0),n),...,(CSS(m),n))	n can be one of 0, 1, or 2. Use the short form SCHSET=n if the placement of the device is the same for all CSSs. SCHSET=0 is the default.
PPRCUSE=value	D (Duplex), F (Flashcopy), S (Simplex), U (Utility), N (Nonsysplex).
USERPRM=((param1,value1)[,(param2,value2)]...)	list of device specific parameter/value pairs
FEATURES=(feature1[,feature2]...)	list of device specific features
ADAPTER=adapter	up to 5 alphanumeric characters

Table 19. Device Syntax (continued)

Syntax:	
DYNAMIC=value	Y or N
LOCANY=value	Y or N
NUMSECT=number	decimal number
OFFLINE=value	Y or N
OWNER=value	VTAM or OTHER
PCU=number	decimal value in the range 1 to 4095
SETADDR=value	0, 1, 2, or 3
TCU=value	2701, 2702, or 2703

OS parameters/features

In the following section device specific parameters and features are described. To find out which parameters, private parameters, and features are available to you for a particular device run your Supported HW Report and I/O Definition Reference. (See [“Print configuration reports”](#) on page 308 for details on how to run the report function.) Examples of a Supported HW Report and of an I/O Definition Reference are shown in [“Supported hardware report”](#) on page 366 and in [“I/O Definition Reference”](#) on page 382, respectively.

USERPRM

Allows the specification of OS private parameters.

To locate the private parameters available to you for a particular device refer to your Supported HW Report. The OS private parameters are listed in column SUPPORTED PARAMETERS / FEATURES, following PRIVATE: and extending to the slash (/). For example, device 3590 listed in the sample Supported Hardware Report - MVS Devices ([“Supported hardware report”](#) on page 366) supports the private parameters LIBRARY and AUTOSWITCH.

FEATURE

If included in the device specific parameters, FEATURE allows device specific features to be assigned. The features available depend on your UIMs.

To locate the features available to you for a particular device type refer to your Supported HW Report. The features are listed in column SUPPORTED PARAMETERS / FEATURES, following the slash (/). For example, device 3590 listed in the sample Supported Hardware Report - MVS Devices ([“Supported hardware report”](#) on page 366) supports the features SHARABLE and COMPACT.

To locate all FEATURE-related information about the device (i.e., possible values, default and description) refer to the 'I/O Definition Reference' report. The report can be written using the HCD batch utility (report type Y) .

Note: Device features must be explicitly defined in I/O configuration statements. Otherwise the feature will not be defined during migration.

ADAPTER

Specifies either the terminal control or transmission adapter used to connect a telecommunications line to a transmission control unit, or the type of channel adapter that connects a communications controller to a channel path (optional).

DYNAMIC

Specifies if the device is eligible for dynamic I/O configuration (optional).

LOCANY

Specifies if UCB can reside in 31 bit storage (optional).

NUMSECT

Specifies the number of guaranteed 256-byte buffer sections in a 2840 display-control buffer allocated to a device 2250-3 (optional).

OFFLINE

Specifies if the device is considered online or offline at IPL (optional).

OWNER

Specifies the subsystem or access method using the device (optional).

PCU

Only applicable to a display device 2250-3 attached to a control unit 2840-2 (optional)

Identifies the 2840-2 control unit the 2250-3 display device is attached to. For all 2250-3 devices attached to the same control unit, the same value is specified.

If coded, no separate IODEVICE statement UNIT=2840 must be used.

SETADDR

Specifies which of the 4 set address (SAD) commands is to be issued to the transmission control unit for operations on the line specified by the ADDRESS operand (optional).

TCU

Specifies the transmission control unit for a telecommunications line (optional).

Example for an XMP processor

In the following example, the devices numbers 7400 to 741F of type 3390A are defined together with an explicit candidate list: they can be accessed by partition TRX1 from channel subsystem 0 and from partition TRX2 from channel subsystem 1. The Status Verification Facility is enabled. The devices are placed in subchannel set 0 for channel subsystem 0 (this is the default and needs not be specified) and in subchannel set 1 for channel subsystem 1.

```
IODEVICE ADDRESS=(7400,032),UNITADD=50,CUNUMBR=(7300),      *
          STADET=Y,PARTITION=((CSS(0),TRX1),(CSS(1),TRX2)),    *
          SCHSET=((CSS(1),1)),UNIT=3390A
```

Updating parts of a configuration by migrating input data sets

The HCD incremental update function allows you to modify objects in your IODF by specifying the objects with I/O control statements in data sets, e.g. IOCP, MVSCP, or HCPRIO input data sets, and migrating these input data sets into your existing IODF.

Possible actions on objects using the incremental update

Table 20 on page 278 shows what actions you can perform on objects by using the HCD incremental update function. The meaning of the markup is as follows:

x

Action possible, you can make the change.

—

Action not possible, you cannot make the change with the batch migration utility but must use the HCD dialog.

(x)

Action possible. These attributes are deleted when the object itself is deleted.

(—)

Action not possible. These attributes cannot be deleted because the object itself cannot be deleted.

See the notes under the table for further instructions on how to add, delete, or change certain objects, their attributes and connections.

Table 20. Actions on IODF Objects

Object/Attributes	Add	Delete	Change
Processor			
ID	x	—	—
Type/model	x	(—)	—
Support level	x	(—)	—
Configuration mode	x	(—)	—
Serial number	x	—	x
Description	x	—	x
SNA address	x	—	x
Channel Subsystem			
ID	x	—	—
Maximum Number Devices	x	—	x
Description	x	x	x
Partition			
Name	x	x 1)	x 11)
Image number	x	(x)	x11)
Usage type	x 10)	(x)	x
Description	x	(x)	x
UUID			
Partition	x	(x)	x
PCIe function			
FID	x	—	—
VF	x	—	—
PF	x	x	—
UNIT / TYPE	x	(x)	x
CHID (PCHID,VCHID,PCHID/PORT)	x	x	x
PNETID	x	x	x
Partition	x	x	x
UID	x	x	x
Description	x	x	x
FIDPARM	x	x	x
Channel path			

Table 20. Actions on IODF Objects (continued)

Object/Attributes	Add	Delete	Change
CHPID	x	—	—
CHID (PCHID,VCHID,AID/PORT)	x	x	x 5)
PNETID	x	x	x 5)
Type	x	(—)	x 5)
Operation mode	x	(—)	x 5)
Access list	x	x	x 5)
Candidate list	x	x	x 5)
Dynamic switch	x	x	x 5)
Switch connection	x	x	x 5; 15)
CF connection	x	x	x 5)
Description	x	x	x 5)
OS parameter	x	x	x 5)
I/O cluster	x	x	x 5)
AID	x	x	x 5)
Port	x	x	x 5)
Control unit			
Number	x	x 2)	x 4)
Unit/model	x	(x)	x
Description	x	x	x
Serial number	x	x	x
Switch connection	x	x	x 15)
Channel paths	x	(x)	x
DLA	x	x	x
Logical address (CUADD)	x	x	x
Unit addresses	x	(x)	x
Protocol	x	x	x
IOCL	x	x	x
Device			
Number	x	x 3)	x 4)
Unit/model	x	(x)	x
Description	x	x	x
Serial number	x	x	x
Volume serial number	x	x	x
Control units	x	(x)	x
Processor connect	x	(x)	x
Unit address	x	(x)	x

Table 20. Actions on IODF Objects (continued)

Object/Attributes	Add	Delete	Change
Preferred CHPID	x	x	x
TIMEOUT	x	x	x
STADET	x	x	x
Candidate list	x	x	x
OS connect	x	—	x
Subchannel set	x	(x)	x
Parameters	x	x	x
Features	x	x	x
User parameters	x	x	x
PPRC usage	x	(x)	x
Operating system			
ID	x	—	—
Type	x	(—)	—
Description	x	—	x
D/R site OS	x	—	x
EDT			
ID	x	—	—
Description	x	—	x
Esoteric			
Name	x	—	—
VIO	x	(—)	x
Device list	x	x 6)	x 7)
Token	x	—	x
Generic			
VIO	x	(—)	x
Preference value	x	(—)	x
Console			
Device list	x	x 9)	x 13)
Order	(x)	(x)	x
Switch			
ID	x	—	—
Unit/model	x	(—)	x
Ports (installed range)	x	(—)	x 8)
Serial number	x	—	x
Description	x	—	x
Switch connection	x	x 14)	x 15)

Table 20. Actions on IODF Objects (continued)

Object/Attributes	Add	Delete	Change
Address	x	—	x
Ports			
ID	x	—	—
Name	x	(—)	x
Occupied indicator	x 15)	x 15)	n/a
Switch configuration			
ID	x	—	—
Description	x	—	x
Default connection	x	—	x
Port configuration			
Allowed connection	x	—	x
Prohibited connection	x	—	x
Dedicated connection	x	—	x
Blocked indicator	x	x	n/a

References to IOCP and MVSCP in the following notes refer to data sets with extended syntax as described in [“Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets”](#) on page 253.

Note:

1. To delete a partition, specify all connected channel paths (defined via access or candidate lists) together with their attached I/O units without referring to the partition and without repeating the partition in the RESOURCE statement.

For incremental migration it is recommended to use notpart only in combination with resource statements.

For example: IODF contains 3 LPARS (LpA, LpB and LpC) and CHPID 11 connected to LpA and LpB (nothing else). When migrating a deck with CHPID 11 and a notpart statement to LpC and part statement to LpA, following happens:

- HCD disconnects CHPID 11 from LpA and LpB.
- LpA and LpB will be deleted if they don't have any chpids attached and if no resource statement is given.
- CHPID 11 is deleted and added again.
- HCD now tries to connect to LPARS: In the CHPID statement LpA and LpC are referenced. If they do not exist, they will be created and CHPID 11 will be connected to LpA.

As a result LpB is now deleted, LpC is left untouched.

Note: If only notpart statements would be in the deck, both LpA and LpB would remain deleted, no LPARs could be connected and CHPID 11 could not be created.

2. A control unit is implicitly deleted, if its channel paths are respecified in the IOCP input data set together with their attached I/O units (except the control unit) and it no longer has any connection to a processor.
3. A device is implicitly deleted, if its attaching control units are implicitly deleted using the incremental update specification, and there is no additional connection left to any control unit or operating system.

4. To change control unit and device attributes, specify the entire logical control unit(s) (LCU) the control unit or device is part of. For migration to an OS configuration only (MVSCP data set), respecify the I/O device with the changed parameters. HCD will redefine the device in the corresponding subchannel set.
5. To change channel path attributes, specify all logical control units the channel path is connected to in the IOCP input data set. Otherwise, the channel path is disconnected from the corresponding control units.
6. To delete an esoteric device list, specify all device definitions in the MVSCP input data set, but do not connect them to the esoteric name.
7. To add a device to an esoteric device list, specify the esoteric with the device number.
To delete a device from the esoteric device list, specify the device in an IODEVICE statement) but do not specify the device number for the esoteric device list.
8. An installed port can be set to uninstalled only if it does not belong to the minimum installed port range and does not hold a connection to a channel path or control unit.
9. To delete a console list, specify all contained devices using the IODEVICE statement but do not include the devices in a NIPCON statement.
10. If the usage type is not specified and you add a partition, the usage type is automatically defined: if the IOCP input data set contains a CF receiver channel path with the partition in its access or candidate list, the usage type is set to CF/OS, if not, the usage type is set to OS.
11. To change the partition name or partition number specify the whole partition configuration including all channel paths with attached I/O units which have the partition in their access and candidate lists.
12. (No longer used.)
13. To change a complete console device list, use the NIPCON statement.
To remove a single device from the console list, specify the corresponding IODEVICE statement and omit the NIPCON statement.
14. To delete a switch-to-switch connection, specify a switch via a SWITCH statement and omit the switch-to-switch connection in the SWPORT parameter.
15. When updating switch ports new connections always overwrite a previous connection or status. To be updated with an occupied status the port must currently not be connected.
16. To remove the unique UID requirements for a partition, you need to code a complete UUID statement. The statement needs to reference all partitions that still need to have this capability defined. Removing the unique UID requirement from all partitions of a processor is not possible using this path.

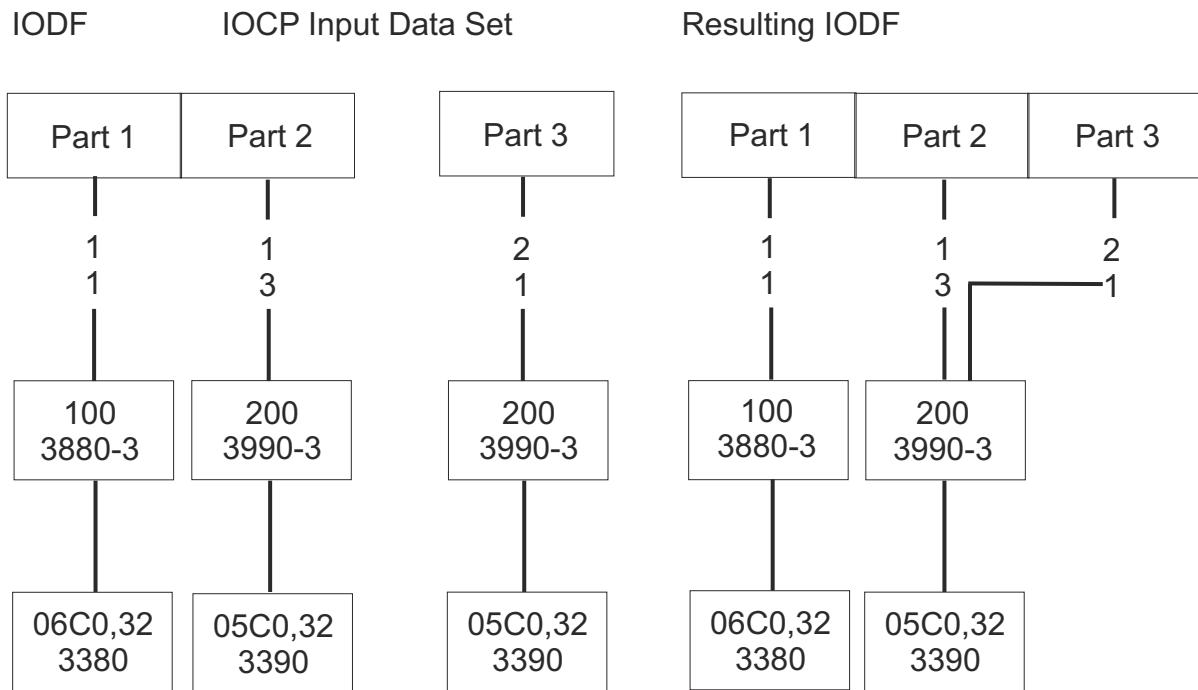
How to invoke the incremental update

1. Specify your objects with IOCP, MVSCP, or HCPRIO control statements. Note that you can add additional parameters and SWITCH statements to exploit the extended migration as described under [“Changing I/O configurations by editing data sets” on page 253](#)).
2. Select **Migrate configuration data** on the **Primary Task Selection** panel and on the resulting screen select the **Migrate IOCP/OS data** option.
3. On the following Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data dialog (see [Figure 244 on page 250](#)), enter the required data and change the incremental update to Yes.
4. After the input has been accepted, HCD issues a message informing you that the migration of input data sets is in process.

Example 1: Adding a partition

In this example, you specify a partition in your input data set that does not yet exist in the IODF. The attached control units and devices are already defined in the IODF for another processor.

The following figure illustrates the result after the incremental update:



```

RESOURCE PART=(PART3)
CHPID      PATH=21, TYPE=CNC, PART=(PART3)
CNTLUNIT   CUNUMBR=200, UNIT=3990, PATH=(13,21)
IODEVICE   ADDRESS=(5C0,32), UNIT=3990
           CUNUMBR=200

```

Figure 245. Partial Migration of an IOCP Input Data Set. A new partition is added. Control units and devices are mapped.

The partition is added and the control unit and devices are mapped. For a detailed description when control units and devices are mapped, refer to [“Migrating additional IOCP input data sets”](#) on page 246.

Example 2: Replacing a channel path and attached control unit

In this example, you specify a channel path with attached control unit and devices in an IOCP input data set. The channel path, the control unit, and one device already exist in the IODF.

The following figure illustrates the result after the incremental update:

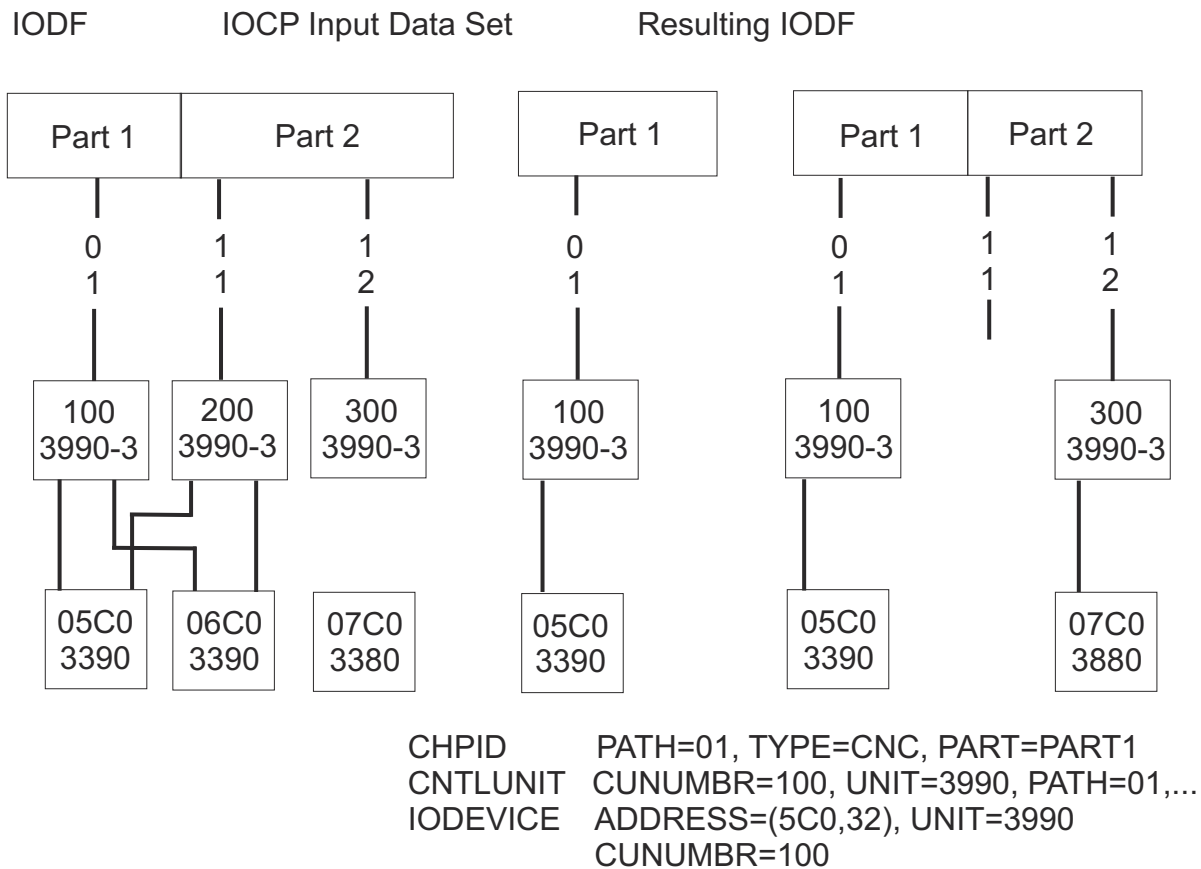


Figure 246. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. The whole logical control unit (control unit 100 and 200 and connected devices) are replaced by control unit 100 and its connected devices.

The logical control unit in the IOCP input data set replaces the whole logical control unit in the IODF.

Example 3: Replacing a channel path with a new control unit

In this example, you specify channel paths with control unit and device in the input data set. The channel paths are already defined in the IODF, but connect to another control unit.

The following figure illustrates the result after the incremental update:

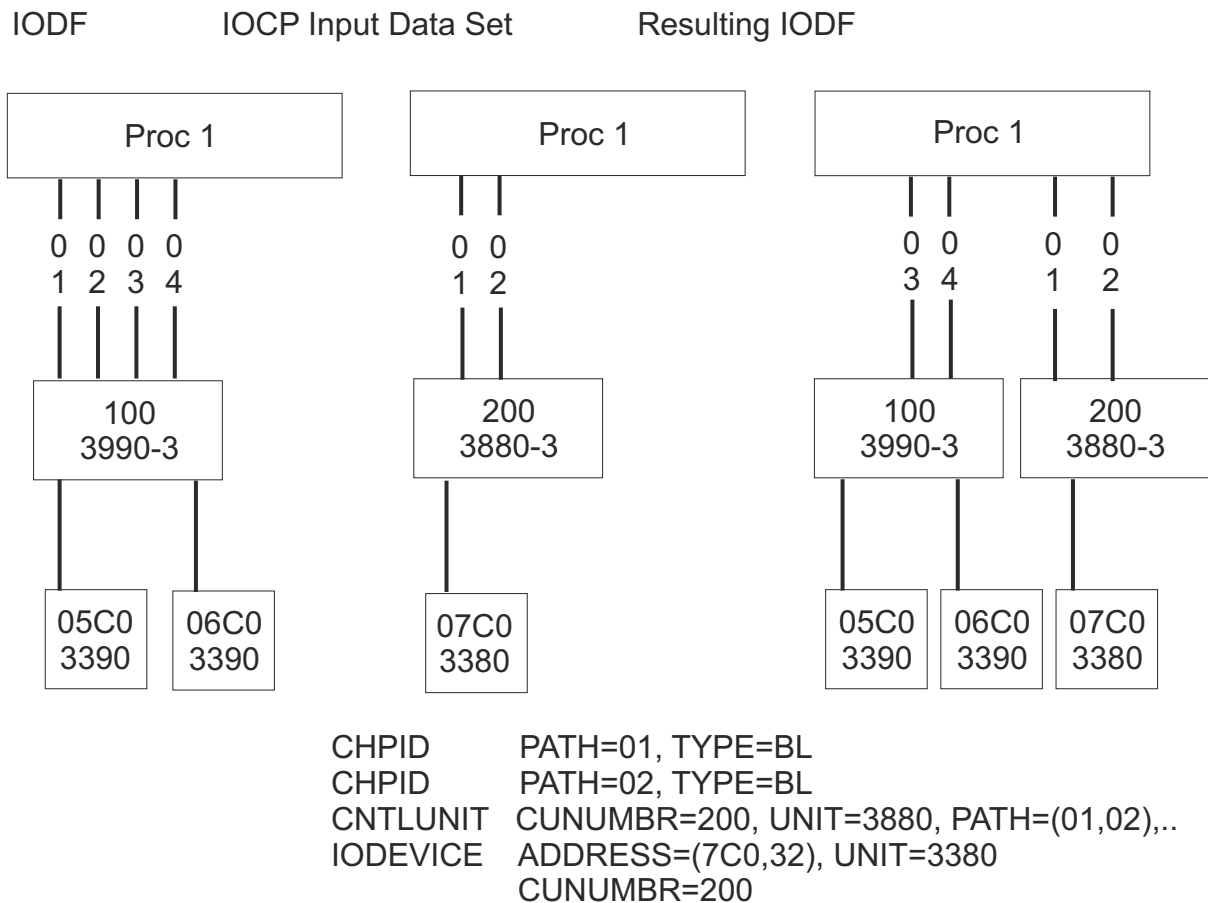


Figure 247. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. CHPIDs are defined as in the IOCP input data set.

The channel paths in the IODF are deleted and newly defined as they are defined in the IOCP input data set.

Example 4: Replacing a control unit that attaches to two processors

In this example, you want to replace existing control units and devices by another type. The control units and devices are attached to two processors.

The incremental update must be done in several steps:

1. Specify another control unit number in your IOCP input data set than the one in the existing IODF. Specify the CHPID, CNTLUNIT, and IODEVICE control statements.
2. Migrate your input data set for the first processor.

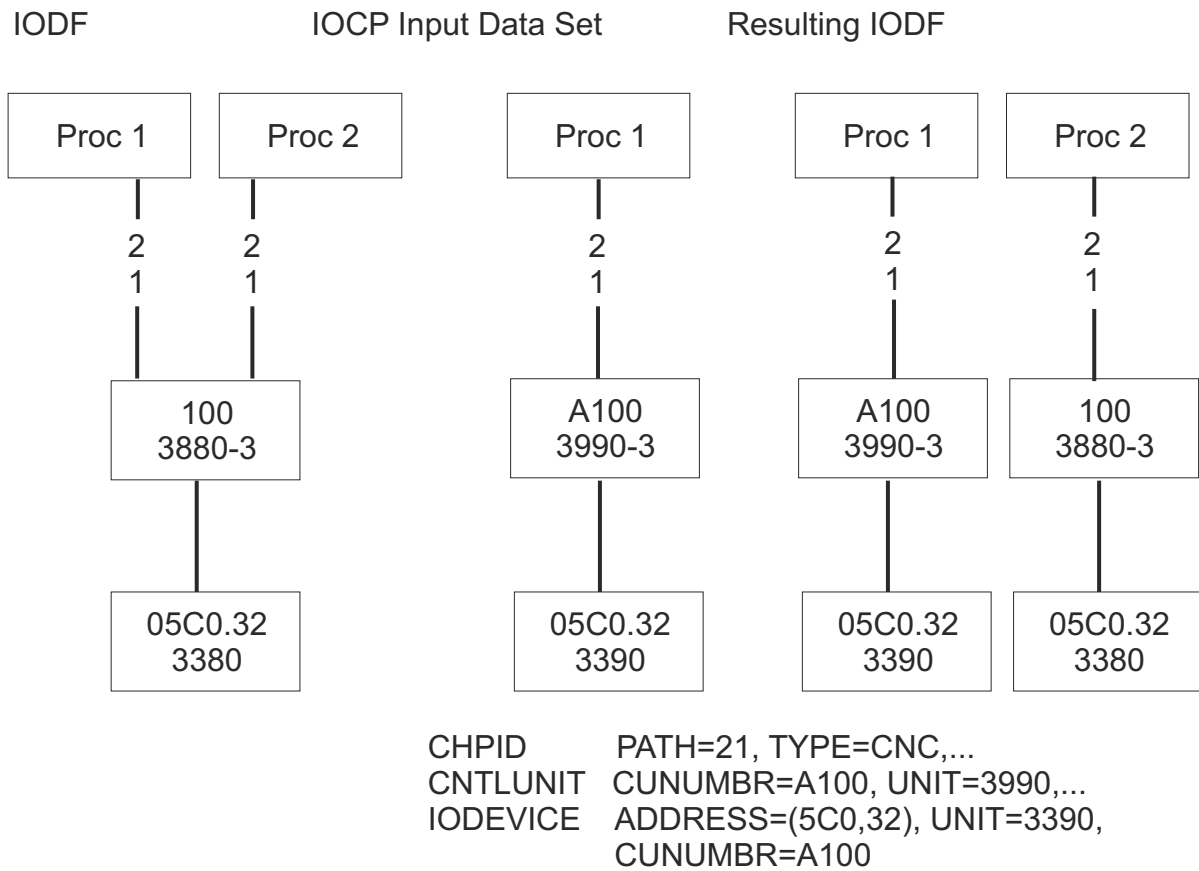


Figure 248. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. Control unit defined for two processors is migrated to the first processor.

3. Migrate your input data set again for the second processor.

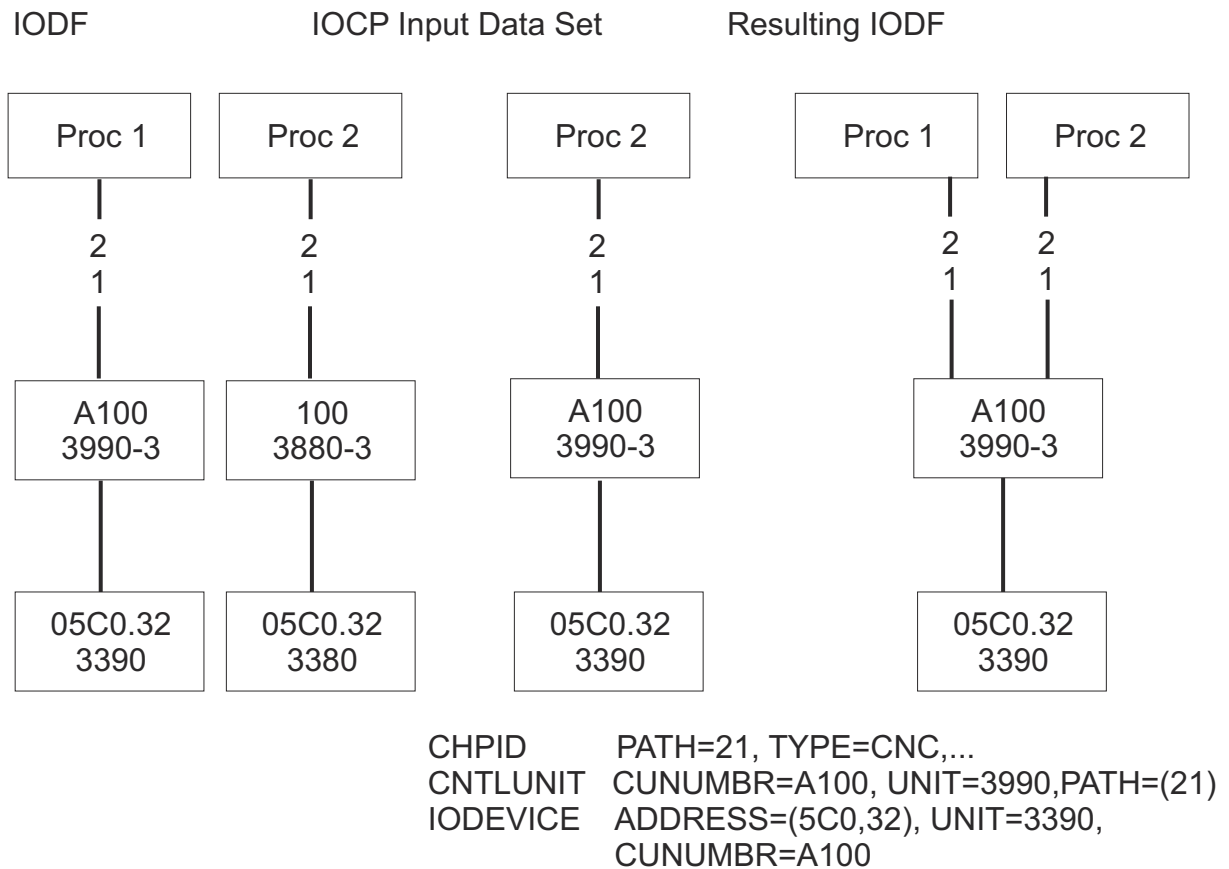


Figure 249. Partial migration of an IOCP input data set. Control unit defined for two processors is migrated to the second processor.

Example 5: Updating an operating system

In this example, you update an operating system by adding and changing EDTs, generics, esoterics, and console devices.

IODF	MVSCP Input Data Set
EDT ID=01 UNITNAME=POOL1,UNIT=((700,8),(900,8)) UNITNAME=POOL2,UNIT=((100,16)) UNITNAME=TAPES,UNIT=((A80,4)) NIPCON DEVNUM=(40,41,42)	IODEVICE ADDRESS=(800,8),UNIT=...,MODEL=... EDT ID=01 UNITNAME=POOL1,UNIT=((800,8)),VIO=YES UNITNAME=POOL3,UNIT=((0270,16)) UNITNAME=9345,VIO=YES EDT ID=02 UNITNAME=TAPES,UNIT=((180,4)) NIPCON DEVNUM=(40,50,60)
Resulting IODF IODEVICE ADDRESS=(800,8),UNIT=...,MODEL=... EDT ID=01 UNITNAME=POOL1,UNIT=((700,8),(800,8),(900,8)),VIO=YES UNITNAME=POOL2,UNIT=((100,16)) UNITNAME=POOL3,UNIT=((0270,16)) UNITNAME=TAPES,UNIT=((A80,4)) UNITNAME=9345,VIO=YES EDT ID=02 UNITNAME=TAPES,UNIT=((180,4)) NIPCON DEVNUM=(040,050,060)	

Figure 250. Partial migration of an MVSCP input data set

You can either migrate the changes with a combined input data set or with an MVSCP only input data set. With a combined input data set, you can make CSS and operating system changes at the same time.

If you migrate an MVSCP only input data set, specify a processor and partition, with which device definitions in the input data sets will be associated in the IODF, on the Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data panel. HCD uses this information to map devices correctly if the IODF contains duplicate device numbers. For more information about this mapping, refer to “[Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets](#)” on page 248.

The result after the migration is as follows:

- The definition of EDT input statements replaces the definition in the IODF, new definitions are added. That means in the example [Figure 250 on page 287](#), EDT 01 is replaced and EDT 02 is added.
- Devices are added. To add devices, you also have to newly define the esoterics to which the devices are to be assigned.
- Devices in a UNITNAME statement are added to the devices already defined for the esoteric.
- The list of consoles is replaced.

Note: If an EDT statement is missing or specified without EDT ID, the EDT ID for esoterics and generics is taken from the ID of the IOCONFIG statement. If the IOCONFIG statement is also not available, the EDT ID will be assumed as '00'.

Resolving migration errors

If HCD detects an error when you migrate using the HCD dialog, it displays a message list when the migration has been completed.

[Figure 251 on page 288](#) is an example of such a message list. It lists all the messages that were issued during the process. The list shows the statement number of the input statement for which the message was issued. You can now:

- Get explanations of messages in the list. To get explanations, use the **Explain message** action from the context menu or action code **e**.
- Delete messages that are of no further interest. That is, delete those messages that you do not want to appear in the *HCD migration log*.

Message List				
Query Help				
				Row 1 of 6
Select one or more messages, then press Enter.				
/	Statement	Orig	Sev	Message Text
-	9	1	E	Duplicate unit address F0 on channel path 01 of processor BOEHCD.
#				
-	5	2	W	Type of control unit 0131 assumed as 3800-13 to attach device 01F0.
#				
			I	No output written to IODF. VALIDATE processing forced due to errors.
#				

Figure 251. Message List

When you exit the message list or when you migrated your input data sets using the batch utility, HCD writes the error messages to the HCD migration log.

You can display the HCD migration log through ISPF. The name of the HCD migration log data set is developed from the name of the input data set, without high-level qualifier, and your user ID as follows:

```
userid.yyy.zzz.MESSAGES
```

where the input data set, without high-level qualifier, is:

```
yyy.zzz
```


or

```
yyy(zzz)
```

Errors detected during assembly process

During migration, HCD invokes the assembler to parse the input statements. If it encounters an error, it writes a message to the message list. This message points to an assembler listing for more details.

Message List			
Query	Help		

Message List			Row 1 of 2
Select one or more messages, then press Enter.			
/	Statement	Orig	Sev
-		T	
#	Assembler processing returns with return code		
	8. See BPAN.CDS.CSYSIO.LISTING for details.		

Figure 252. Message List containing an Assembler message

The name of the assembly listing data set is developed from the name of the input data set, without high-level qualifier, and your user ID as follows:

```
userid.yyy.zzz.LISTING
```

where the input data set, without high-level qualifier, is:

```
yyy.zzz
```

or

```
yyy(zzz)
```

At the bottom of the assembly listing, you find the statement numbers where errors were detected. If you locate the statement numbers in the listing, you see the IOCP statement in error followed by the error message. The following examples show IOCP statements and the assembly messages issued.

Example 1

In this example an entry in the IOCP input data set is commented out, but the continuation character \$ is left in column 72.

```
7493 *          CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=02E,PATH=(02,06),SHARED=N,UNIT=3990,          91A$
7494 *          UNITADD=((E),32)),PROTOCL=S4
```

The assembler listing shows the following message:

```
IEV144    *** ERROR ***  BEGIN-TO-CONTINUE COLUMNS NOT BLANK
```

Example 2

This example shows a line with only 87A being included in the IOCP input data set.

```
7493 *          CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=234,PATH=24,SHARED=N,UNIT=3880,          87A
7494 *          UNITADD=(30,16),PROTOCL=S4          87A
7495          87A
7496 *IOCP          87A
```

The assembler listing shows the following message:

```
IEV144    *** ERROR ***  OPERATION CODE NOT COMPLETE ON FIRST CARD
```

Example 3

This example shows a wrong channel path type in the CHPID statement.

```
CHPID PATH=((00)),TYPE=CMC
```

The assembler listing shows the following message:

```
IEV144 *** MNOTE *** 8,003 TYPE=CMC IS INVALID
```

Errors detected during validation process

During the validation process, HCD checks that the definitions being migrated do not cause any conflicts with existing definitions in the IODF and with other definitions being migrated. HCD also checks that the contents of the input data sets is valid. The errors are shown in the message list and migration log.

Figure 253 on page 290 shows error messages in the migration log.

```
I/O Configuration Migration          Time: 11.39   Date: 94-11-26   Page:    1
MVS/ESA HCD V 5.2

(1) DSN=BBEI.IOCP01.CTL      1
(2) DSN=BBEI.MVSCP01.CTL

Statement  Orig  Sev  Msgid  Message Text
          9  (1)  E   CBDA230I Duplicate unit address F0 on channel path 01 of processor B0EHCD.
          5  (2)  W   CBDA265I Type of control unit 0131 assumed as 3880-13 to attach device 01F0.
                I   CBDA516I No output written to IODF. VALIDATE processing forced due to
errors.

Total Messages      Terminating      Error      Warning      Informational
           3              0              1              1              1

Return Code was      8
```

Figure 253. Example: HCD Migration Log

The messages are sorted according to their severity, and within a certain severity level according to their occurrence.

The value in the **Orig** column points to the input data set that caused this error. At the start of the migration log you find a reference list that shows the values with the names of the input data sets (see the line marked **1**).

In Figure 253 on page 290 the first message line means, that the statement number 9 in the input data set 1 (data set BBEI.IOCP01.CTL) is the cause of the error message.

The following examples show common validation errors and explain their causes.

Example 1

```
Statement Orig Sev  Msgid  Message Text
          7  (1)  E   CBDA154I Channel path type CNC is not supported by channel
                path ID 3A.
```

This message is issued, because an ESCON channel is defined although the support level was defined in the IODF as having only parallel channels installed for the specified CHPID. To resolve this, either change the channel type in the IOCP input data set, or change the processor type or support level in the IODF.

Example 2

```
Statement Orig Sev  Msgid  Message Text
```

```

4      (1)  E  CBDA234I  Unknown type 38823 of control unit 0000
                        specified.

```

This message is issued, because HCD does not know the control unit type 38823. Select the **Query supported hardware and installed UIMs** from the **Primary Task Selection** panel or use the **Query** action bar choice for information on valid control unit and device types.

Example 3

Statement	Orig	Sev	Msgid	Message Text
228	(1)	W	CBDA265I	Type 3800-3 assumed for control unit DD32 to attach the device 0828.
227	(1)	I	CBDA534I	Control unit DD32 is assumed as 3800-1.

These messages are issued, because HCD has to choose the control unit type among several models.

The control unit model 3800-1 is indicated as default model in the UIM (information message CBDA534I is issued). As processing goes on, it is necessary to change the default model (3800-1) to another model (3800-3) to attach a device type which is not supported by the default control unit model (warning message CBDA265I is issued).

Note: The sequence of messages is shown in reverse order in the migration log file since the messages are sorted according to decreasing severities. To resolve this, either include the model in the IOCP input data set, map the control unit types via HCD profile entries, or update the IODF using the HCD dialog, if HCD has made an incorrect assumption.

Insufficient data set sizes

HCD dynamically allocates the data sets required for migration. It can happen that the default data set sizes are insufficient for the migration of the existing data. During the migration process, the system informs you by a message which data set needs to be enlarged. In that case, the data set needs to be preallocated with a larger size before invoking the HCD migration task again.

HCD uses, by default, the following ddnames and data set sizes:

- HCDPRINT

Used for the HCD migration log.

The data set name is built from the input data set name — if two input data sets are specified from the IOCP input data set name — qualified with 'MESSAGES'. If the input is a member of a partitioned data set, an additional qualifier - the name of the member - is inserted before 'MESSAGES'. The high-level qualifier of that data set name is replaced by the TSO prefix (user ID).

The minimum allocation (also used as default allocation if the data set does not exist) is: RECFM=FBA, LRECL=133, BLKSIZE=2926, SPACE=(TRK,(1,10)), exclusive access.

- HCDASMP

Contains the assembler SYSPRINT data set, which contains the assembly listing (input statements with sequence numbers and messages).

The data set name is built from the input data set name qualified with 'LISTING'. If the input is a member of a partitioned data set, an additional qualifier - the name of the member - is inserted before 'LISTING'. The high-level qualifier of that data set name is replaced by the TSO prefix (user ID).

The minimum allocation (also used as default allocation if the data set does not exist) is as follows: RECFM=FBA, LRECL=121, BLKSIZE=1573, SPACE=(TRK,(15,150)), exclusive access.

- HCDUT1

Used by the assembler as a work data set (UNIT=SYSALLDA, LRECL=80, BLKSIZE=3200, SPACE=(TRK,(15,150)), exclusive access).

- HCDUT2

Used as output data set for the modified input stream and by the assembler as SYSIN data set (UNIT=SYSALLDA, LRECL=80, SPACE=(TRK,(10,15)), exclusive access).

- HCDUT3

Used by the assembler as punch data set (SYSPUNCH).

Used by the loader as input data set (UNIT=SYSALLDA, LRECL=80, SPACE=(TRK,(10,30)), exclusive access).

Note:

1. The sizes of the output data sets HCDUT2, HCDASMP, and HCDPRINT depend on the size of the input and on the number of messages produced. The space given under [“Insufficient data set sizes”](#) on page [291](#) should be taken as minimum allocation values.
2. For HCDASMP and HCDPRINT, HCD checks whether data sets with the default names exist. If so, the space allocations of these existing data sets are used if they exceed the minimum allocation values. If they are below the minimum allocation value, the data sets are deleted and allocated with a new (minimum) size. Correspondingly, the space of the HCDUT2 data set is made dependent on the input data set(s). This rule is only applicable if the ddnames have not been previously allocated.
3. Preallocate HCDASMP and HCDPRINT if:
 - You want to have them on a different data set than the default one
 - You want to place these data sets on a specific volume
 - The default size is not large enough
 - A size different from the default size should be used.

Chapter 13. How to invoke HCD batch utility functions

You can invoke HCD batch utility functions:

- With an input parameter string. The following syntax diagram shows how to invoke an HCD batch utility function. For formats of the input parameter strings and sample batch jobs, see [“Input parameter string”](#) on page 294.

HCD Batch Invocation

► EXEC — PGM — = — CBDMGHCP — , — PARM — = — ' Input Parameter String ' ►

- By using an ATTACH or LINK module programming statement to invoke the module CBDMGHCP.

When you invoke the module, register 1 must contain the address of a two-word parameter list.

Word 1

Address of input parameter (see [“Input parameter string”](#) on page 294), preceded by a two byte length field.

Word 2

Address of a list of alternate DD names. If not used, the address must be binary zero. For the list format of alternate DD names see [“List of alternate DD names”](#) on page 323.

You may overwrite standard DD names listed in [Table 21](#) on [page 322](#) as desired before invoking HCD.

If you specify the UIMs and UDTs in a library other than SYS1.NUCLEUS, you have to add the following statement to your batch jobs:

```
//HCDPROF DD DSN=BPAN.HCD.PROF,DISP=SHR
```

In the HCD profile (in our example BPAN.HCD.PROF) specify the following keyword:

```
UIM_LIBNAME=libname
```

If the keyword is omitted, SYS1.NUCLEUS is assumed. If you specify an asterisk (*) as data set name, HCD assumes that the UIM data set is part of the ISPF load library concatenation chain, contained in the JOBLIB/STEPLIB concatenation chain, or specified in the active LNKSTxx member. For more information, see [“Defining an HCD profile”](#) on page 16.

Running jobs in a sysplex environment:

If you want to execute a job on a specific system in a sysplex, you must specify in your batch job which system is to be used. If you do not specify the exact system of a sysplex for which the batch job is planned to execute on, the job executes on the system that has the free space to run on.

The output from some of the HCD functions depend very much on where the job was executed; for example, downloading IOCDs and requesting the I/O Path report.

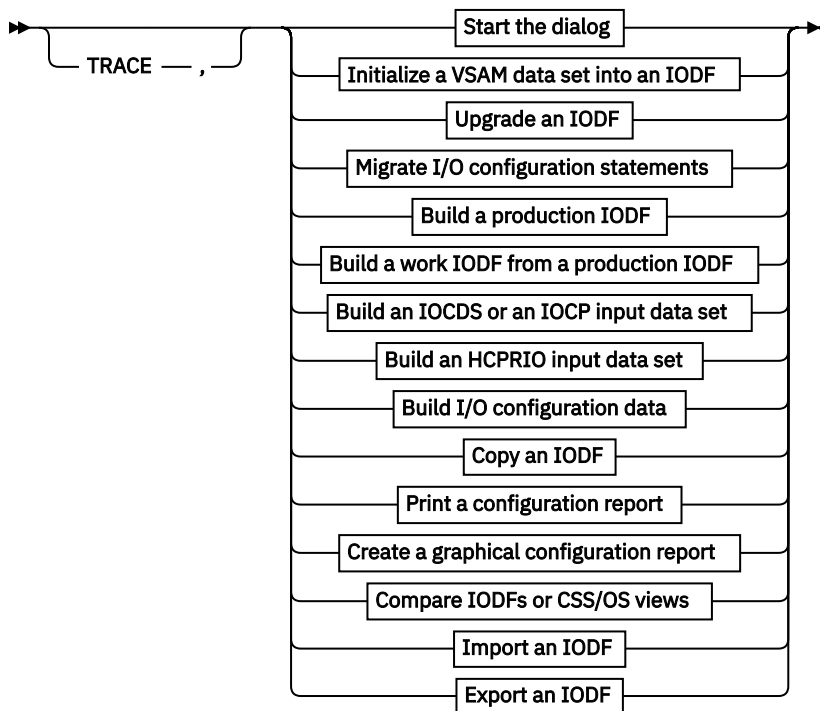
How to Read Syntax Diagrams

For details on this subject see [“How to read syntax diagrams”](#) on page xxxiii.

Note: Trailing commas in the parameter string can be omitted.

Input parameter string

Input Parameter String



TRACE

When specified, the HCD trace will be activated.

Input Parameter String

You will find a detailed description of the input parameter strings in the following sections.

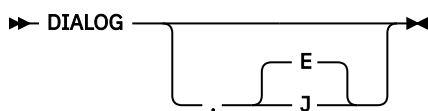
You can also activate tracing by adding the TRACE command in the HCD profile. This allows you to specify the trace parameters in more detail. In this case, you must allocate DD name HCDPROF to the HCD profile when invoking the batch utility. For more information, see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#), and [“TRACE command” on page 412](#).

Start the dialog

This utility function starts the HCD (ISPF) Dialog session. The HCD primary task selection panel is displayed.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Start the dialog



E | J

is a one-character code for national language support in help panels and messages. Specify one of the following (if omitted, the default is E):

E

for English

J

for Japanese

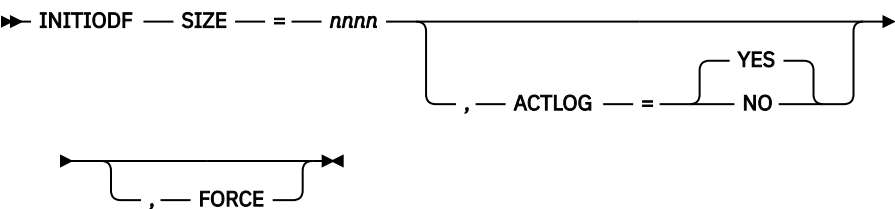
Initialize IODF

This utility function initializes a defined VSAM DIV file into an IODF. Each IODF contains as first record a header record, called the IHR (IODF Header Record). This record contains, among other information, the size of the IODF, an optional description of up to 128 characters, as well as an option whether activity logging is enabled or disabled. HCD rejects any data set that does not contain such a header record.

The VSAM DIV file must be preallocated using DD name HCDIODFT. You can add an optional IODF description using DD name HCDCNTL.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Initialize a VSAM data set into an IODF



SIZE=nnnn

nnnn specifies the size of the IODF in 4K blocks. This value must not be greater than the number of records specified with the IDCAMS Define Cluster control statement. If SIZE=0 is specified, the number of allocated records of the VSAM data set is used. If an existing IODF is re-initialized, the specified size value must not be smaller than the number of allocated IODF blocks.

ACTLOG=(YES | NO)

specifies enabling of activity logging. If omitted, the default is YES.

FORCE

indicates that reinitialization of an existing IODF is allowed.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFT	IODF to be initialized
HCDCNTL	Up to 128 characters used as description for the IODF.
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

The following example shows the IDCAMS control statements necessary to define a VSAM DIV file.

```
DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME (SYS1.IODF01.CLUSTER) -  
  LINEAR -  
  RECORDS (1024) -  
  VOLUMES (DATA02) -  
  ) -  
  DATA (NAME (SYS1.IODF01))
```

For an example see the batch job in [“Batch IODF copy example”](#) on page 321.

Note:

1. This batch job issues a job message IEC161I, which can be ignored.
2. The VSAM DIV file consists of a data and a cluster file. According to the IODF naming convention (see [“IODF naming convention”](#) on page 29), the name of the data file is the IODF name (in this example SYS1.IODF01), and .CLUSTER is appended to the data file for a cluster file. To define your VSAM DIV

file, you must append .CLUSTER to the IODF name in the DEFINE CLUSTER statement (in this example SYS1.IODF01.CLUSTER).

Upgrade IODF

This utility function upgrades a back-level IODF to be accessible with the current HCD release.

You have to allocate:

- The IODF you want to upgrade with DD name HCДИODFS
- The IODF into which the I/O definitions are to be upgraded with DD name HCДИODFT

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Upgrade an IODF

➡ UPGRADE ➡

Note:

1. The target data set must be large enough to hold the source IODF.
2. The target IODF may be created using the utility **Initialize IODF** (described in [“Initialize IODF”](#) on page 295).
3. Both data sets must be valid IODFs.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCДИODFS	Back-level IODF to be upgraded
HCДИODFT	IODF into which IODF definitions are to be upgraded (if not specified, the IODF is upgraded in place)
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,  
// MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M  
//*  
//* UPGRADE IODF  
//*  
//UPGRADE EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='UPGRADE'  
//HCДИODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODFR2.WORK,DISP=SHR  
//HCДИODFT DD DSN=BWIN.IODF00.WORK,DISP=OLD  
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD  
//
```

Migrate I/O configuration statements

This utility function allows you to migrate the data set containing I/O configuration statements, e. g. an IOCP, MVSCP, or HCPRIO input data set and store the definitions into an IODF.

You have to allocate:

- The IODF into which the I/O definitions are to be migrated with DD name HCДИODFT
- The I/O configuration input data set with DD name HCDIN
- The MACLIB containing the parsing macros with DD name HCDLIB

C

physical channel ID (PCHID) migration

Processor related variables and keywords:

procid

Processor ID (up to 8 characters)

procid.cssid, procid(#cssid)

When migrating an SMP processor to an XMP processor, the channel subsystem ID of the target processor may be appended to the processor ID as one character either by a # and in parenthesis or by a dot (.). The default is 0.

proctype

Processor type and model separated by a hyphen, for example 9672-E08

procmode

Processor mode

BASIC

If the processor operates in BASIC mode (default).

LPAR

If the processor operates in LPAR mode.

support_level_ID

Support level ID associated with the processor. This parameter is required if the processor does not already exist and several support level IDs are installed for a supported processor type. The support level ID can be obtained by the **List supported processors** function or by the supported hardware report described in “Print configuration reports” on page 308. For an example of a supported hardware report refer to “Supported hardware report” on page 366.

If you do not specify a support level, the highest support level will be used for the processor.

Note: The support level ID is unique to HCD and does not correspond to the EC level of the processor.

★

Allows multiple processor configurations to be migrated. Scans the input data set to determine which processor configurations are to be processed. For successful migration the configurations must include the ID statement described in “Processor” on page 263.

OS related parameters:

osid

Operating system ID (up to 8 characters)

ostype

OS type (MVS or VM)

asproc

Associated processor. For more information, see “Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets” on page 248

aspart

Associated partition. For more information, see “Migrating additional MVSCP or HCPRIO input data sets” on page 248

★

Allows multiple OS configurations to be migrated. Scans the input data set to determine which OS configurations are to be processed. For successful migration the configurations must include the IOCONFIG statement described in “Operating system” on page 257.

Switch related wildcard:

★

Allows switch configurations of multiple switches to be migrated. Scans the input data set to determine which switch configurations are to be processed. For successful migration the configurations must include the SWCONF statement described in “Switch configuration” on page 262.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFT	IODF into which I/O definitions are to be migrated
HCDIN	I/O configuration input data set
HCDLIB	MACLIB containing the parsing macros (CBDZPARS)
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDPRINT	Data set for migration log (see “Insufficient data set sizes” on page 291)
HCDASMP	Data set for assembly listing (see “Insufficient data set sizes” on page 291)
HCDPROF	HCD profile (when using extended migrate function)
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

For defaults of HCDPRINT and HCDASMP, for preallocating additional migration data sets, and for viewing the migration log see [“Resolving migration errors”](#) on page 288. **Example:**

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* MIGRATE AN IOCP DECK
//*
//MIGRATE EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='MIGR,I,PROC1,9672-E08,LPAR'
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03.WORK,DISP=OLD
//HCDIN DD DSN=BWIN.IOCP.DECK,DISP=SHR
//HCDLIB DD DSN=SYS1.MACLIB,DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//HCDPRINT DD DSN=BWIN.IOCP.MESSAGES,DISP=OLD
//HCDASMP DD DSN=BWIN.IOCP.LISTING,DISP=OLD
//
```

Build a Production IODF

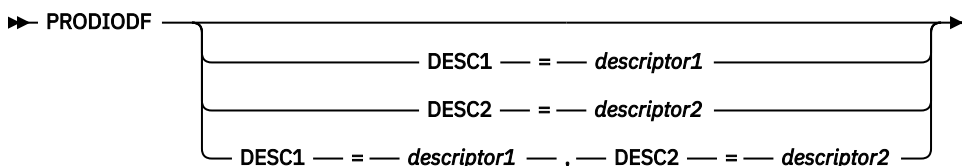
This utility function creates a production IODF using the work IODF. The work IODF has to be specified with DD name HCDIODFS, the target production IODF with DD name HCDIODFT. First, the target production IODF has to be created by defining a VSAM DIV file and initializing it using the utility Initialize IODF (see [“Initialize IODF”](#) on page 295). If the target IODF is the active IODF (used for IPL and holding the active processor configuration) the IODF will not be replaced and build production IODF will be rejected.

If the work IODF has an associated MCF, the MCF data set is copied and associated to the production IODF.

After the production IODF has been built, it is copied back to the work IODF. Thus, the work IODF contains the new tokens and can be used for further updates. Since the production IODF may be larger than the original work IODF, the work IODF may be automatically enlarged to accommodate the contents of the production IODF.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Build a Production IODF



DESC1=descriptor 1

Default is the first qualifier of the production IODF name (up to 8 characters).

DESC2=descriptor 2

Default is the second qualifier of the production IODF name, which is IODFxx (up to 8 characters).

The descriptor fields describe the IODF and will be part of the HSA token. **Attention:** If you specify asterisks (**), equals (==), pluses (++), or minuses (--) for the IODF suffix in LOADxx, never change the default descriptor field values, because z/OS uses these values to find the current IODF during IPL. Take this relationship also into consideration, if you copy the IODF to a different data set name.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Work IODF
HCDIODFT	Production IODF
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* BUILD PRODUCTION IODF
//*
//PROD      EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='PRODIODF DESC1=BWIN,DESC2=IODF03'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03.WORK,DISP=OLD
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Build a work IODF from a production IODF

This utility function creates a work IODF using an existing production IODF. The production IODF has to be specified with DD name HCDIODFS, the target work IODF with DD name HCDIODFT. First, the work IODF has to be created by defining a VSAM DIV file and initializing it using the utility Initialize IODF (see “Initialize IODF” on page 295). If the target IODF is the active IODF (used for IPL and holding the active processor configuration) the IODF will not be replaced and build work IODF will be rejected.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Build a Work IODF

➡ WORKIODF ➡

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Production IODF
HCDIODFT	Work IODF
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set

DD name	Description
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* BUILD WORK IODF
//*
//WORK      EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='WORKIODF'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03.WORK,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG   DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

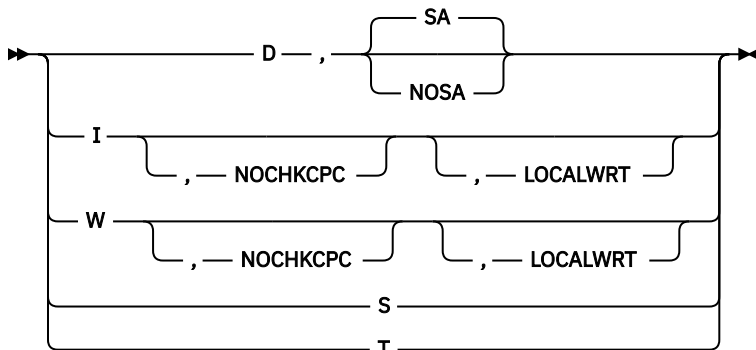
Build an IOCDs or an IOCP input data set

This utility function builds the IOCDs or the IOCP input data set using the definitions of a production IODF. This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Build an IOCDs or an IOCP input data set

➤ IOCDs — , — *iocds* — , — *procid* — , — **ind** ➤

ind



➤➤

iocds

is a two-character IOCDs identifier, if building an IOCDs

procid

Processor ID

D | I | W | S | T

One-character request code:

D

Build an IOCP input data set

SA

The generated IOCP statements can be used for the stand-alone IOCP program (default).

NOSA

Depending on the HCD profile option MIGRATE_EXTENDED=YES, the generated IOCP statements have additional information that can be used for the extended migration. This information is shown as comments to IOCP.

Note: An IOCP input data set generated with operand NOSA may not be accepted by the stand-alone IOCP program, because of differences between the IOCP program running in z/OS and the stand-alone IOCP program.

I

Build an IOCDS

NOCHKCPC

Write an IOCDS regardless of the type of the receiving processor. Refer to [“Supported hardware report” on page 366](#) for a list of processor types that can receive an IOCDS in preparation for a processor upgrade and for processor types for which such an IOCDS can be written.

LOCALWRT

This parameter enforces a local IOCDS write. A defined SNA address which is normally used by HCD to initiate a remote IOCDS build to the support element with the designed SNA address, is ignored in this case.

W

Build an IOCDS with dual-write option (optionally with **NOCHKCPC** and **LOCALWRT**, see option **I**).

S

Build an IOCDS and set the IOCDS active for next POR

T

Build an IOCDS with dual-write option and set the IOCDS active for next POR

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Source IODF
HCDDECK	IOCP data set (if build IOCP input data set is requested)
HCDCNTL	Control data set for specifying the MSG1 IOCP parameter
SYSPRINT	SYSPRINT data set for IOCP output listing (requested for build IOCDS)
SYSIN	Temporary work file used as IOCP input deck
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDPROF	HCD profile (when generating additional information for extended migration)
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example 1:

The following example shows a **Build IOCDS** job.

```

//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=5M
//*
//* BUILD IOCDs (WITH DUAL-WRITE OPTION)
//*
//IOCDs EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='IOCDs,A0,PROC1,W'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODFA3,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//SYSPRINT DD DSN=&&IOCPDUT,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)),DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA
//SYSIN DD DSN=&&TEMP,DISP=(NEW,DELETE),SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)),
//          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=6080),UNIT=SYSALLDA
//HDCDNTL DD *
IOCDsNAM
/*
//* EXECUTED ONLY IF RETURN CODE HIGHER THAN 0
//PRINT EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,EQ,IOCDs)
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=&&IOCPDUT,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSPRINT DD DUMMY
//*
//CLEANUP EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=(0,NE,IOCDs)
//SYSUT DD DSN=&&IOCPDUT,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//

```

Figure 254. Build IOCDs job

Example 2:

The following example shows a **Build IOCP input data set** job.

```

//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=5M
//*
//* BUILD IOCP DECK
//*
//IOCP EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='IOCDs,,PROC1,D,SA'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODFA3,DISP=SHR
//HCDDECK DD DSN=BWIN.IOCP3.DECK,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//HDCDNTL DD *
IOCDsNAM
/*
//

```

Figure 255. Build IOCP input data set

Note: HDCDNTL specifies the value of the MSG1 parameter (in the example: IOCDsNAM) which is the identification information printed on the first ID line of the heading of the IOCP input data set. Specify the text without any keyword and quotation-marks. The first eight characters are used as IOCDs name.

Activate a production IODF

This utility function activates an I/O configuration from an existing production IODF. Both the active IODF and the target IODF have to be accessible.

This function is invoked by passing the ACTIVATE command in the parameter string (PARM='...'), as shown in the example. The parameter string uses the same syntax as described for the ACTIVATE command in [z/OS MVS System Commands](#).

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set

DD name	Description
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace activated)

Example

```
//BBEIJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BBEI',NOTIFY=BBEI,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M
//*
//* ACTIVATE PRODUCTION IODF
//*
//WORK      EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='ACTIVATE IODF=01,TEST'
//HCDMLOG   DD   DSN=BBEI.HCD.MSGLOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Figure 256. Activate IODF job

Build an HCPRIO input data set

This utility function creates an HCPRIO input data set using the definitions of a VM operating system in a production IODF.

The IODF from which I/O definitions are extracted has to be specified with DD name HCDIODFS, and the HCPRIO input data set with DD name HCDDECK.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Build an HCPRIO input data set

➤ VMBUILD — , — H — , — osid ➤

H

Function indicator for HCPRIO input data set

osid

VM operating system ID (up to 8 characters)

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	IODF from which I/O definitions are extracted
HCDDECK	VM I/O configuration data set
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* BUILD AN HCPRIO INPUT DATA SET
//*
//HCPRIO   EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='VMBUILD,H,VM1'
//HCDIODFS DD   DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDDECK  DD   DSN=BWIN.HCPRIO3.DECK,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG  DD   DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```


Build I/O configuration data

This utility function allows you to build I/O configuration statements from an IODF and to store them in a data set. The statements describe:

- Operating system configurations
- Processor configurations
- Switch configurations

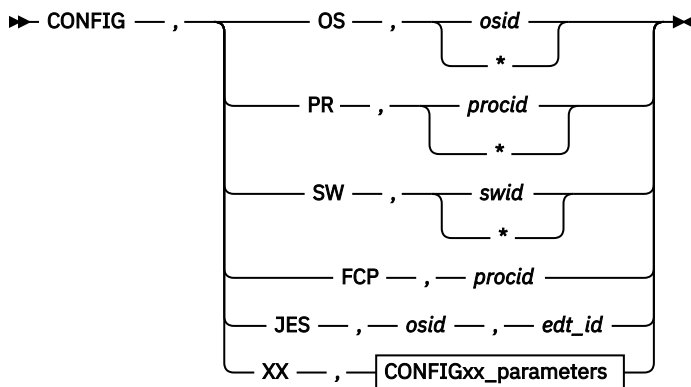
The data sets created can be edited and re-migrated into the IODF.

In addition, you can build:

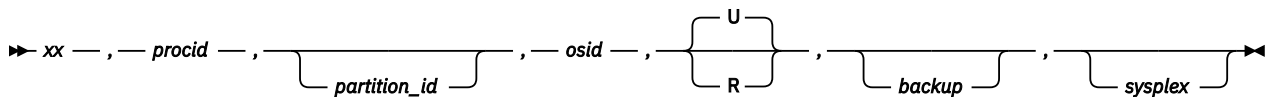
- JES3 initialization stream checker data
- CONFIGxx members (from production IODF only)
- FCP device data

You invoke this function by passing the following parameter string:

Build I/O configuration data



CONFIGxx_parameters



OS | PR | SW | FCP | JES | XX

Function indicator:

OS

Build OS configuration statements

osid

OS configuration ID (up to 8 characters)

*

If you specify * in place of an OS configuration ID, HCD searches for a list of OS configuration IDs in a data set allocated to HCDCNTL. If no data set has been allocated to DD name HCDCNTL, statements are built for all operating systems in the IODF.

PR

Build processor configuration statement

procid

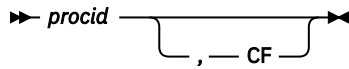
Processor ID (up to 8 characters)

*

If you specify * in place of a processor ID, HCD searches for a list of processor IDs in a data set allocated to HCDCNTL. If no data set has been allocated to DD name HCDCNTL, statements are built for all processors in the IODF.

If only the coupling facility partition and CF receive channels are to be generated for a particular processor, the respective processor ID in the list has to be qualified by the keyword CF, according to the following syntax:

Processor ID



SW

Build switch configuration statements

swid

Switch ID (2 hexadecimal characters)

If you specify * in place of a switch ID, HCD searches for a list of switch IDs in a data set allocated to HCDCNTL. If no data set has been allocated to DD name HCDCNTL, statements are built for all switches in the IODF.

Furthermore, specifying an asterisk (*) as switch ID, and setting the profile keyword SHOW_CONFIG_ALL to YES, additionally generates configuration statements for control units and devices without a processor and OS connection.

FCP

Export FCP device data into CSV output format

procid

Processor ID (up to 8 characters) for which to export the FCP device data.

JES

Build JES3 initialization stream checker data

osid

OS configuration ID (up to 8 characters)

edt_id

EDT ID (2 hexadecimal characters)

XX

Build CONFIGxx members

xx

Suffix of the CONFIGxx member to be built

procid

Processor ID (up to 8 characters)

partition_id

Partition name; required entry, if the processor is in LPAR mode (up to 8 characters).

osid

OS configuration ID (up to 8 characters)

U/R

U updates the current CONFIGxx member. The CHP and DEVICE statements are replaced and all other statements remain unchanged. This is the default.

R deletes the current CONFIGxx member and generates new CHP and DEVICE statements.

backup

Name for the backup copy of the current CONFIGxx member (up to 8 characters).

sysplex

Name of the sysplex used for setting managed channel paths to ONLINE.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Source IODF
HCDDECK	Generated output data set For CONFIGxx this must be a data set name of a partitioned data set.
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDCNTL	Optional for specifying a list of operating systems, processors, or switches Not applicable for building CONFIGxx member or JES3 inish data set
HCDTRACE	Optional for capturing the trace if trace is activated.

Example 1:

The following example shows a job to build a configuration data set containing processor configuration PROC1 including its CF connections to processor PROC2.

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* BUILD Processor configuration statement
//*
//BUILD EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='CONFIG,PR,*'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDDECK DD DSN=BWIN.IODF.03.DECKS(PROC1),DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//HCDCNTL DD *
PROC1
PROC2,CF
/*
//
```

Example 2:

The following example shows a job to update CONFIG03 in data set SYS1.PARMLIB from processor configuration PROC1, partition LPAR1 and OS configuration MVS1 while saving the existing member under the name CONFBK03.

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* BUILD CONFIGxx
//*
//BUILD EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='CONFIG,XX,03,PROC1,LPAR1,MVS1,U,CONFBK03'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDDECK DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB,DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
/*
//
```

Copy IODF

This utility function copies the content of the IODF, addressed by DD name HCDIODFS, into another data set, addressed by DD name HCDIODFT. If the IODF has an associated activity log, that log is also copied. Likewise, if an HCM master configuration file (MCF) is associated to the IODF, it is also copied along with the IODF. However, a change log file (CHLOG), if available, is not copied. If the target IODF is the active IODF (used for IPL and holding the active processor configuration) the IODF will not be replaced and copy IODF will be rejected.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Copy an IODF

➡ COPYIODF ➡

Note:

1. The target data set must be large enough to hold the source IODF.
2. The target IODF can be created by defining a VSAM DIV file and by initializing it using the utility **Initialize IODF** (described in [“Initialize IODF”](#) on page 295).
3. Both data sets must be valid IODFs.
4. If you copy an IODF which is enabled for multi-user access, this property is not inherited by an existing target IODF. However, a target IODF defined with the multi-user access property will always preserve this property, independent from the source IODF.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Source IODF
HCDIODFT	Target IODF
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

For an example see the batch job in [“Batch IODF copy example”](#) on page 321.

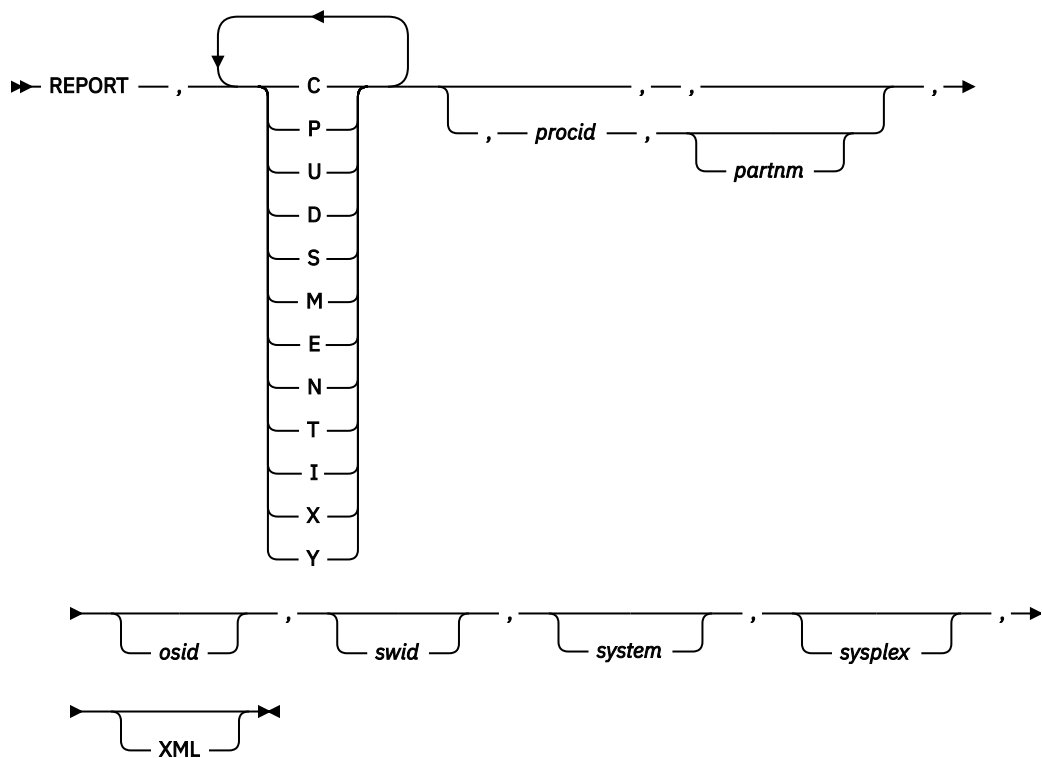
Print configuration reports

This HCD batch utility function allows you to print reports about:

- The hardware definitions stored in the specified IODF.
- The I/O paths of an actual system compared to the definitions in the IODF.
- The processors, control units, and devices supported in your installation.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Print a configuration report



C|P|U|D|S|M|E|N|T|I|X|Y

Type of the report. Specify one or more of the following codes in any order, with no separating characters:

- C** CSS report - CSS summary report
- P** CSS report - channel path detail report
- U** CSS report - control unit detail report
- D** CSS report - device detail report
- S** Switch report
- M** OS report - OS devices
- E** OS report - EDTs
- N** OS report - NIP/VM consoles
- T** CTC report
- I** I/O Path report
- X** Supported hardware report
- Y** I/O definition reference

procid

Processor ID to limit a CSS, CTC connection or I/O Path report to a specific processor. If not specified for an I/O Path report, the ID of the active processor configuration is taken (=default).

partnm

Partition name to limit a CSS, CTC connection or I/O Path report to a specific logical partition. The processor ID must also be specified; otherwise, the partition name is ignored for the CSS and CTC connection report. For the I/O Path report, the partition name is defaulted to a partition that contains a device common to the specified or defaulted OS configuration.

osid

Operating system configuration ID to limit an OS report or an I/O Path report to a specific operating system configuration. If not specified for an I/O Path report, the ID of the active operating system configuration is taken (=default).

swid

Switch identifier to limit a Switch report to a specific switch

system

If the sysplex name is also specified, the system name (1 - 8 alphanumeric characters) identifies the system of a sysplex for that the I/O Path report is to be generated. If the sysplex is not specified, the system name is the VTAM application name of the host for that the I/O Path report is to be generated. The default is the local system.

sysplex

Sysplex name (1 - 8 alphanumeric characters) to specify the sysplex of the system for which the I/O Path report is to be generated. If the I/O path uses zDAC, the sysplex must be the local sysplex or left blank.

XML

Specify the XML keyword if you want to print your report in XML output format.

Note: It is recommended to print the I/O Path report separately from the other reports. However, if you want to print an I/O Path report together with any other reports, your limitations for the I/O Path report are propagated to all other specified reports. These limitations to a certain processor, partition or operating system can be either user-specified or HCD takes the active processor, partition or operating system as the default.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
STEPLIB	SYS1.SCBDHENU (required for I/O definition reference)
HCDIODFS	Source IODF (not required when printing the supported hardware report, and I/O definition reference)
HCDRPT	Output data set: record size 133, record format fixed block
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example 1:

```
//BWINJOB   JOB (3259,RZ-28), 'BWIN', NOTIFY=BWIN, CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=4M
//*****
//* PRINTS A CSS SUMMARY REPORT FOR PARTION PART1 OF PROCESSOR
//*                               PROC1,
//*       A SWITCH REPORT FOR SWITCH 00,
//*       AN OS REPORT FOR DEVICES, EDT AND NIP CONSOLES OF
//*                               OS CONFIGURATION MVS1
//*****
//REPORT1   EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='REPORT,CSMEN,PROC1,PART1,MVS1,00'
```

```
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03.WORK,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Example 2:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*****
//* PRINTS A SUPPORTED HARDWARE REPORT AND
//* AN I/O DEFINITION REFERENCE
//*****
//REPORT2 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
// PARM='REPORT,XY'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=SYS1.SCBDHENU,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Example 3:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*****
//* PRINTS AN I/O PATH REPORT OF THE ACTIVE CONFIGURATION
//* COMPARED TO THE DEFINITIONS IN IODF SYS1.IODF00
//*****
//REPORT3 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
// PARM='REPORT,I'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=SYS1.IODF00,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Example 4:

```
//BHEIREP JOB (DE03243,,RZ-29),'HEISSER',CLASS=A,REGION=4M,
// MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=BHEI,MSGCLASS=Q
//*****
//*EXAMPLE OF A BATCH JOB THAT IS CREATED FROM THE DIALOG AND THAT
//*PRINTS AN I/O PATH REPORT OF THE ACTIVE CONFIGURATION OF THE
//*SYSTEM HCDTST3 COMPARED TO THE DEFINITIONS FOR THE PROCESSOR
//*VMABASIC AND THE OPERATING SYSTEM MVSVM IN BHEI.IODF01.WORK
//*****
//REP0 EXEC PROC=CBDJRPTS,
// RPARM='REPORT,I,VMABASIC,,MVSVM,,HCDTST3,LOCAL'
// IODF='BHEI.IODF01.WORK'
//
```

Note: For generating the I/O Path Reports which are printed in examples 3 and 4, the system must be capable of running zDAC. If running the I/O path report using zDAC, a report is only possible for a system in the local sysplex, which is capable to perform dynamic activates (token match). The operational data will only be given, if the report is created for the local system.

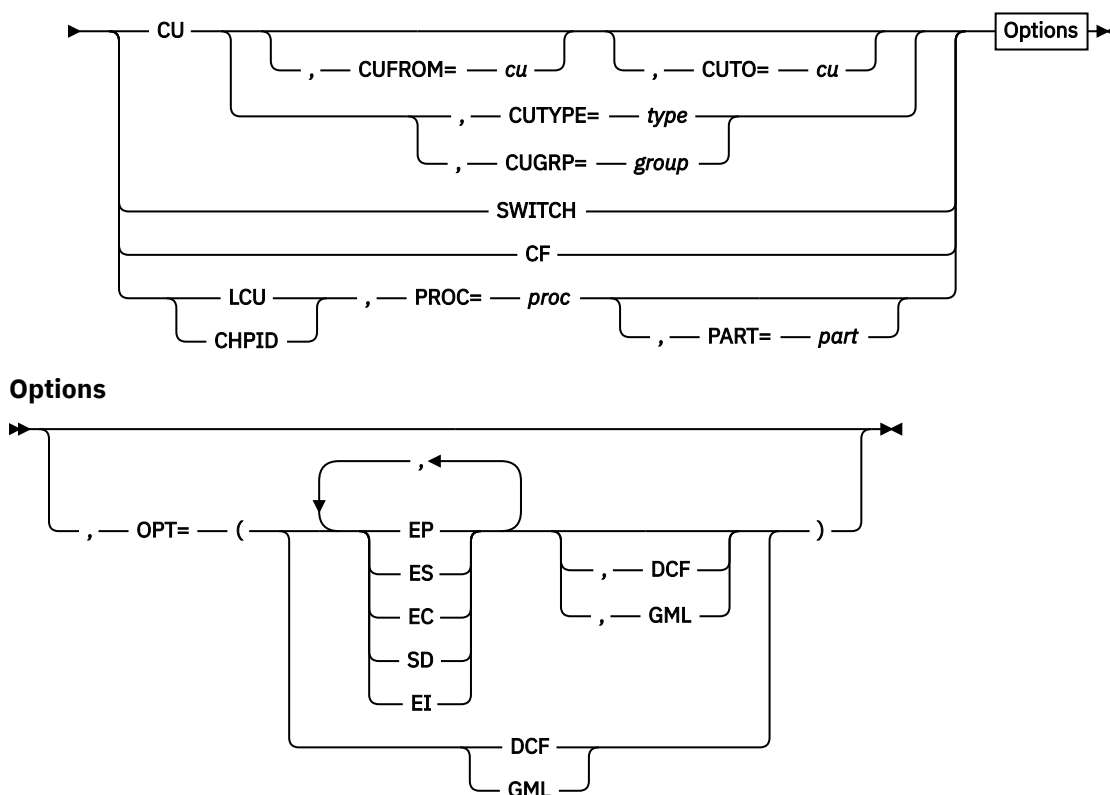
Create a graphical configuration report

This utility function allows you to produce a graphical representation of the I/O configuration based on the definitions in the IODF.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Create a graphical configuration report

➤ GRAPHIC — TYPE= ➤



TYPE

Type of the report. Specify one of the following codes:

CU

CU report

You can specify the following filter options:

CUTO

last control unit number of the desired range for the CU report (maximum: FFFF)

CUFROM

starting control unit number of the desired range for CU report (minimum: 0000)

CUTYPE

limit the CU report by control unit type for supported types (see [“Supported hardware report”](#) on page 366).

CUGRP

limit the CU report by control unit group; valid values are: DASD, TAPE, CLUSTER, U/R, COMM, MICR/OCR, GRAPHIC, OTHER.

SWITCH

Switch report

CF

CF connection report

CHPID

CHPID report

LCU

LCU report

Procid

Processor ID for which the LCU or CHPID report is produced.

Partname

Partition name to limit an LCU or CHPID report to one partition.

OPT

Options of the report. Specify one or more of the following codes in any order, separated by a comma:

EP

Exclude partition

ES

Exclude switch

EC

Exclude CTC control units

SD

Show control unit description (instead of serial number)

EI

Exclude index

DCF

DCF output format

GML

GML output format

Note:

1. If no output format is specified, the specification in the HCD profile is used. If the HCD profile does not specify a formatting type either, the default BookMaster format is used.
2. The output format GDF is not supported in batch mode.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	Source IODF
HCDRPT	Output data set: record size 200, record format FB. Note: This must be a cataloged data set.
HCDMLOG	HCD Message log data set
HCDPROF	HCD profile data set (if profile contains keywords concerning the graphical report)
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINGCR1 JOB (DE3259,,71034-83),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//* -----
//* Graphical Configuration Report
//* -----
//GCREP EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='GRAPHIC TYPE=CHPID,PROC=TEST3'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=USER.IODF00.DBR4,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD DSN=USER.IODF00.DBR4.REPORT,
//          DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=200,BLKSIZE=6400),
//          SPACE=(TRK,(50,50)),DISP=(NEW,KEEP),UNIT=SYSALLDA
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=USER.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//HCDPROF DD DSN=USER.HCD.PROF,DISP=SHR
//
```

Compare IODFs or CSS/OS Reports

This utility function allows you to compare two IODFs and report the differences. You can compare the IODFs from the CSS, OS, and switch perspective.

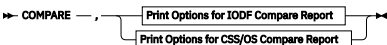
In addition, you can limit the CSS, OS, and switch perspective by single compare reports, and the CSS perspective by LPARs.

You have to allocate the new IODF with DD name HCDIODFS, and the old IODF with DD name HCDIODFT for comparing IODFs. If you compare the CSS to the OS definition, you always compare within one IODF that must be allocated to HCDIODFS.

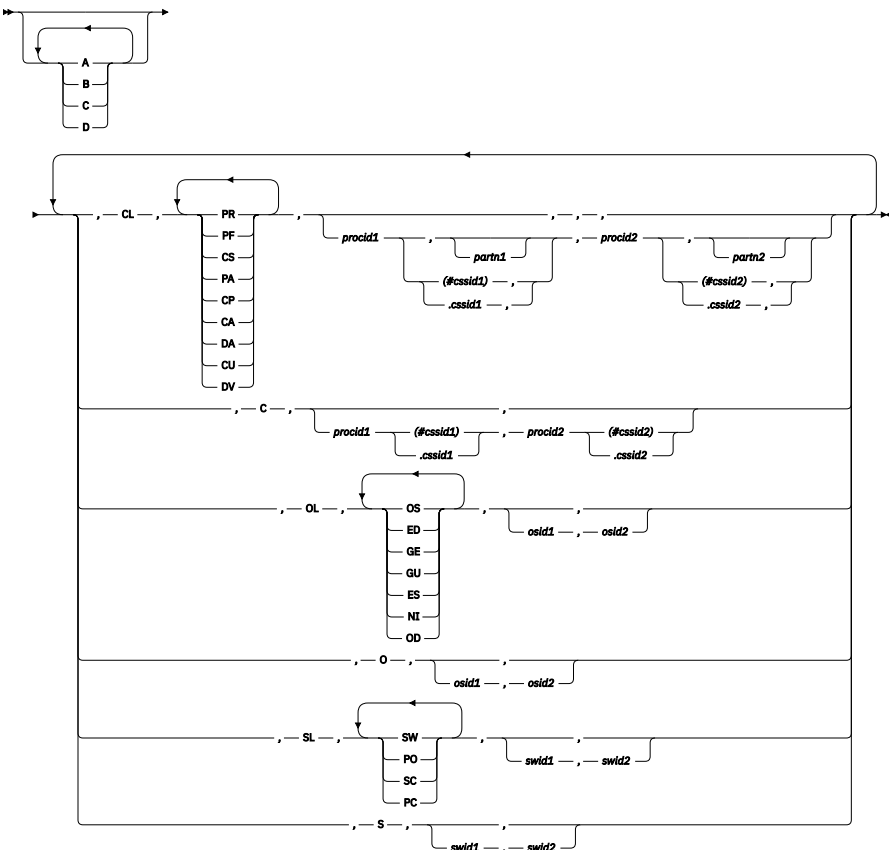
You invoke this function by passing the following parameter string.

Note: This parameter string must not exceed 100 characters.

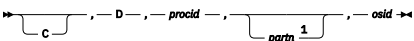
Compare IODFS or CSS/OS Reports



Print Options for IODF Compare Report



Print Options for CSS/OS Compare Report



Notes:

¹ Required if processor runs in LPAR mode.

Print options for IODF Compare Report

Specify one or more of the following print options, without separating characters, in exactly this order. For more information about the print option types, see [“How to print a Compare IODFs Report” on page 235](#).

A

Print added data

B
Print deleted data

C
Print unchanged data

D
Print unchanged item IDs

CL | C | OL | O | SL | S

Type of the report. Specify one or more of the following codes in any order, with no separating characters:

CL
Limit the CSS compare report by single compare reports and LPARs

PR
Processor compare

PF
PCIe Function compare

CS
Channel subsystem compare

PA
Partition compare

CP
Channel path compare

CA
Control unit attachment compare

DA
Device attachment compare

CU
Control unit compare

DV
Device compare

procid1
New processor ID

partn1
Partition name of the new processor

cssid1
selected CSS ID of the new XMP processor, either appended by a # and in parenthesis or appended by a dot (.). If the CSS ID is specified for one processor only (old or new), the CSS ID for the other processor is defaulted to CSS ID 0.

procid2
Old processor ID

partn2
Partition name of the old processor

cssid2
selected CSS ID of the old XMP processor, either appended by a # and in parenthesis or appended by a dot (.)

C
Indicates CSS compare report

procid1
New processor ID

cssid1

selected CSS ID of the new XMP processor, either appended by a # and in parenthesis or appended by a dot (.). If the CSS ID is specified for one processor only (old or new), the CSS ID for the other processor is defaulted to CSS ID 0.

procid2

Old processor ID

cssid2

selected CSS ID of the old XMP processor, either appended by a # and in parenthesis or appended by a dot (.)

OL

Limit OS compare report by single compare reports

OS

Operating system compare

ED

EDT compare

GE

Generic compare

GU

Generic update compare

ES

Esoteric compare

NI

OS console compare

OD

OS device compare

osid1

New operating system ID

osid2

Old operating system ID

O

Indicates OS compare report

osid1

New operating system ID

osid2

Old operating system ID

SL

Limit switch compare report by single compare reports

SW

Switch compare

PO

Switch port compare

SC

Switch configuration compare

PC

Port configuration compare

swid1

New switch ID

swid2

Old switch ID

S

Indicates SWITCH compare report

swid1

New switch ID

swid2

Old switch ID

Print options for CSS/OS Compare Report

C

Print all devices. If C is not selected, only devices are printed that are

- Defined for the CSS, but not for the OS
- Defined for the OS, but not for the CSS
- Defined for both, but of different device type

D

Indicates CSS/OS compare

procid

Processor ID

partn

Partition name. This is a required parameter, if the processor runs in LPAR mode. For more information, see [“Compare CSS / operating system views” on page 236](#).

osid

Operating system ID

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
STEPLIB	SYS1.SCBDHENU (required for OS device compare)
HCDIODFS	New IODF
HCDIODFT	Old IODF (only for IODF compare)
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDRPT	Report data set; record size 133, record format fixed block
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example 1:

The following example shows a job to **compare two IODFs**.

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* COMPARE IODFs WITH ADDED AND DELETED DATA
//* DEVICE, DEVICE ATTACHMENT AND OS DEVICE COMPARE
//* LIMITED TO LPAR PROC2.LPAR1 ON BOTH AND OS PROD17
//*
//COMPARE1 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='COMPARE,AB,CL,DVDA,PROC2,LPAR1,PROC2,LPAR1,
//          OL,PROD17,PROD17'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=SYS1.SCBDHENU,DISP=SHR
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF06.WORK,DISP=SHR
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=BWIN.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Example 2:

The following example shows a job to **compare CSS/OS reports**.

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* COMPARE CSS/OS CONFIGURATION BETWEEN
//* DEVICES CONNECTED TO PROC1, PART1 ON CSS SIDE
//* DEFINED TO OS MVS1
//*
//COMPARE2 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='COMPARE,AB,D,PROC1,PART1,MVS1'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF06.WORK,DISP=SHR
//HCDRPT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Import an IODF

This utility function allows you to import configuration data (previously exported from another system) into an IODF. It is assumed that the mentioned configuration data has been received outside HCD, for example, using the TSO RECEIVE command, and stored in a sequential data set.

The data set containing IODF data to be imported has to be specified with DD name HCDIN.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Import an IODF

➡ IMPORT — , — IODF name — , — volume — , — REPLACE — ➡

IODF name

Specifies the name of the target IODF (fully qualified).

volume

Specifies the volume serial number of the IODF destination. This parameter is neglected if the target IODF already exists and REPLACE is specified, or, if the data set is SMS managed.

REPLACE

Specifies that an IODF with the same name will be replaced by the received IODF. If REPLACE is not specified, the IODF is not replaced.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIN	The data set containing IODF data to be imported
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

Example:

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28),'BWIN',NOTIFY=BWIN,CLASS=A,
//          MSGCLASS=Q,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=4M
//*
//* IMPORT AN IODF
//*
//IMPORT EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
//          PARM='IMPORT,BWIN.IODF08,DATA04'
//HCDIN DD DSN=BWIN.EXPORTED.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG,DISP=OLD
//
```

Export an IODF

This utility function allows you to send an IODF to another system.

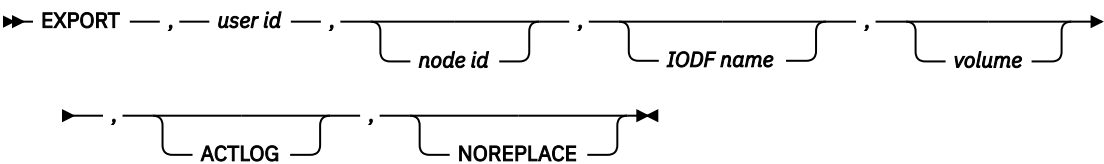
You have to preallocate the IODF you want to export with DD name HCDIODFS.

If you want to send an IODF to an unattended z/OS system, you have to allocate a data set with DD name HCDCNTL. From this data set, HCD extracts information to set up the JCL to run on the unattended target system. You have to modify or adapt the JOB statement, JES routing statement(s), and JOBLIB information in this data set before you call the export utility.

This function needs to be executed in an TSO environment, for example, by invoking HCD under control of the TSO terminal monitor program IKJEFT01.

This function is invoked by passing the following parameter string.

Export an IODF



userid

Specifies the user ID of the target, or a nickname (nickname only if the IODF is not sent to an unattended z/OS system).

node id

Specifies the node ID of the target system, but only if the IODF is not sent to an unattended target system (otherwise it is ignored in favor of information provided by the JCL).

IODF name

Specifies the name of the target IODF. Default is the name of the source IODF prefixed with the specified target user ID. This parameter is only applicable if the IODF is sent to an unattended z/OS system, otherwise it is ignored.

volume

Specifies the volume serial number of the DASD on which the target IODF is created if it does not exist. This parameter is only applicable if the IODF is sent to an unattended z/OS system, and the IODF data set is not managed by SMS, otherwise it is ignored.

ACTLOG

Specifies that the appropriate Activity Log file should also be sent. If this parameter is missing, or the target is an unattended MVS system, it is not sent.

NOREPLACE

For unattended exports, this keyword provides overwrite protection for an IODF at the target system with the same name as the IODF to be exported.

Batch invocation

A data set must be allocated to the following DD names when invoking the batch utility.

DD name	Description
HCDIODFS	IODF to be exported
HCDCNTL	JCL data set containing the JOB statement, the JES routing statement(s) and the JOBLIB information for sending the IODF to an unattended z/OS system.
SYSTSPRT	Print data set
SYSTSIN	SYSIN data set

DD name	Description
HCDMLOG	HCD Message Log data set
HCDTRACE	Trace data set (if trace is activated)

You can also find the following examples in the data set SYS1.SAMPLIB.

Example 1:

The following example shows a job to export an IODF to an attended system.

```
//BWINEX1 JOB (3259,7030-83), 'BWIN', CLASS=A, USER=BWIN,
//      MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=BWIN, MSGCLASS=Q, REGION=4M
/*
//EXPORT1 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF52.WORK, DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG, DISP=OLD
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD *
        CALL 'SYS1.LINKLIB(CBDMGHCP)',      +
        'EXPORT, BMGN, BOETST1'
/*
//
```

Example 2:

The following example shows a job to export an IODF to an unattended z/OS system.

```
//BWINEX2 JOB (3259,7030-83), 'BWIN', CLASS=A, USER=BWIN,
//      MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=BWIN, MSGCLASS=Q, REGION=4M
//*****
//* MODIFY AND ADAPT DATA SET ALLOCATED WITH DDNAME HCDCNTL
//* BEFORE YOU SUBMIT THIS JOB.
//* USE HCDCNTL2 FOR A JES2 SYSTEM
//* USE HCDCNTL3 FOR A JES3 SYSTEM
//*****
//EXPORT1 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=BWIN.IODF52.WORK, DISP=SHR
//HCDMLOG DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.LOG, DISP=OLD
//HCDCNTL DD DSN=SYS1.SAMPLIB(HCDCNTL2), DISP=SHR
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD *
        CALL 'SYS1.LINKLIB(CBDMGHCP)',      +
        'EXPORT, BMGN, , BMGN.IODF11.WORK, DATA05'
/*
//
```

Example 2.1:

The following example shows the JCL statements that may be specified in a data set allocated with DD name HCDCNTL for a JES3 system.

```
//BWINEX1 JOB (3259,7030-83), 'BWIN', CLASS=A, NOTIFY=BWIN,
//      MSGCLASS=Q, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=4M
/*
//* JCL STATEMENTS SPECIFIED WITH DDNAME HCDCNTL
/*
//*ROUTE XEQ BOETST1
//BBMGIM NJB (3259,7030-83), 'BMGN', CLASS=A,
//      MSGCLASS=Q, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=4M,
//      USER=BMGN, PASSWORD=password
//OUT1 OUTPUT JESDS=ALL, DEFAULT=YES, DEST=BOEVS01.BWIN
//
```

Example 2.2:

The following example shows the JCL statements that may be specified in a data set allocated with DD name HCDCNTL for a JES2 system.

```
//BMGNIM JOB (3259,7030-83), 'BMGN', CLASS=A,
//      MSGCLASS=Q, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=4M,
```



```
//      USER=BMGN,PASSWORD=password
/*ROUTE XEQ BOETST1
//
```

Note: You can replace the /*ROUTE statement by the /*XMIT statement.

```
/*XMIT XEQ BOETST1 DLM=xx
```

When you use the DLM parameter with the /*XMIT statement, you specify a two-character delimiter to terminate the data being transmitted. (For the end of the records to be transmitted, the default is /* in the input stream.)

Batch IODF copy example

You may want to use the batch initialize and copy IODF functions when performing system maintenance. For example, these functions can be used when copying all the data sets from one volume (that contains IODFs) to another volume.

The following sample jobs show how to copy multiple IODFs to an alternate volume. In the example it is assumed that the following IODFs exist: SYS1.IODF00 and SYS1.IODF03. The first sample job allocates corresponding data sets on volume DATA02. The second sample job initializes these data sets into IODFs, and copies the source IODFs into the newly created IODFs. Jobs similar to these are contained in member CBDSALIO and CBDSCPIO in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

```
/* JOB TO DEFINE IODF
//DEFIODF JOB REGION=4M,...
/*
/* DEFINE NEW IODF DATASETS SYS2.IODF00, SYS2.IODF03
/*
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *

    DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME (SYS2.IODF00.CLUSTER) -
        LINEAR -
        RECORDS (1024) -
        VOLUMES(DATA02) -
        )
    DATA (NAME (SYS2.IODF00))

    DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME (SYS2.IODF03.CLUSTER) -
        LINEAR -
        RECORDS (1024) -
        VOLUMES(DATA02) -
        )
    DATA (NAME (SYS2.IODF03))

/* JOB TO COPY IODF
//INITIODF JOB REGION=4M,...
/*
/* INITIALIZE AND COPY SYS1.IODF00 to SYS2.IODF00
/*
//INIT1 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='INITIODF SIZE=1024,ACTLOG=NO'
//HDCNTL DD *
This IODF is a copy of SYS1.IODF00
/*
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=SYS2.IODF00,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
/*
//COPY1 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='COPYIODF'
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=SYS1.IODF00,DISP=SHR
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=SYS2.IODF00,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
/*
/* INITIALIZE AND COPY SYS1.IODF03 to SYS2.IODF03
/*
//INIT2 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='INITIODF SIZE=1024,ACTLOG=NO'
//HDCNTL DD *
This IODF is a copy of SYS1.IODF03
/*
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=SYS2.IODF03,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
/*
//COPY2 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,PARM='COPYIODF'
```

```
//HCDIODFS DD DSN=SYS1.IODF03,DISP=SHR
//HCDIODFT DD DSN=SYS2.IODF03,DISP=OLD
//HCDMLOG DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=6650)
//
```

Note:

1. This batch job issues job message IEC161I, which can be ignored.
2. The VSAM DIV file consists of a data and a cluster file. According to the naming convention, the name of the data file is the IODF name (in this example SYS1.IODF01), and .CLUSTER is appended to the data file for a cluster file. Append .CLUSTER to the IODF name in the DEFINE CLUSTER statement (in this example SYS1.IODF01.CLUSTER).

When designating the number of records to be allocated in an IODF (specified on the DEFINE CLUSTER statement and as a PARM value on the INITIODF job step), it is important that the target IODF be allocated at least as big as the source IODF. While using the HCD dialog, you can use the SHOWIODF command from the command line, or the View action bar choice to display the number of records allocated in the source IODF.

Note: Remember to also copy the associated LOADxx members. For information on the LOADxx members, see *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* and *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Guide*.

List of standard DD names

Standard DD names are used in the job control statements that define the data sets used by HCD. These names are shown in [Table 21 on page 322](#). If you want to change these names, you must create a list of alternate DD names, using the standard format for such a list.

Table 21. Standard DD names Used by HCD			
	DD name	HCD Task	Data Set Contents
1	not used		
2	not used		
3	not used		
4	HCDLIB	Migration	Assembler macro library
5	HCDIN	Migration	Migration input
6	HCDPRINT	Migration	Migration log (messages)
7	not used		
8	HCDUT1	Migration	Assembler work file
9	HCDUT2	Migration Activity Log	Modified IOCP, MVSCP, and HCPRIO input to assembler Target activity log during copy
10	HCDUT3	Migration	Assembler output (object) data
11	not used		
12	HCDTERM	Migration	Assembler and loader messages
13	not used		
14	not used		
15	not used		
16	not used		

Table 21. Standard DD names Used by HCD (continued)

	DD name	HCD Task	Data Set Contents
17	HCDRPT	Query/print	HCD reports
18	HCDALOG	All	Activity log
19	HCDJES3	All	JES3 initialization stream checker data
20	HCDASMP	Migration	Assembler output listing
21	HCDDECK	Activation	IOCP and HCPRIO input data set (output)
22	HCDIODFP	All	First IODF
23	HCDIODFS	Maintain IODF	Source IODF (for COPY, for example)
24	HCDIODFT	Maintain IODF	Target IODF
25	HCDPROF	Tailor HCD defaults	HCD profile definitions
26	HCDMLOG	All	Message log
27	HCDTRACE	All	Trace data set (if trace is activated)
28	HCDCNTL	Activation Maintain IODF HMC-wide activation	Control file for Build IOCDs Control file for Build IOCP input data set JCL data set for Import/Export IODF IODF description List of configurations for Build I/O configuration data TCP/IP connection table

List of alternate DD names

If used, this optional list, must start on a halfword boundary that is not also a fullword boundary.

- The first two bytes must contain a binary count of the number of bytes in the rest of the list.
- The rest of the list specifies alternate DD names that you wish to use in place of the standard DD names.
 - DD names in the alternate list must appear in the same sequence as they appear in the standard list.
 - Each name must be eight characters long. If a name contains fewer than eight characters, pad it with blanks. If you omit an alternate DD name, set that entry in the alternate DD names list to binary 0.
 - Entries in the alternate DD names list that correspond to empty entries in the standard DD names list must be set to binary 0.

End of Programming Interface information

Chapter 14. Security and other considerations

This information unit discusses the following topics:

- Security-related considerations
- Catalog-related considerations
- Considerations concerning data sets cataloged with an esoteric device group name
- SMS-related considerations
- ISPF and TSO/E aspects that you need to consider
- z/VM-related considerations

Security-related considerations

An appropriate resource-level security facility, such as Resource Access Control Facility (RACF*) 1.9 or an equivalent security product, is required to control access to the data sets used by HCD. You perform the access control in two steps:

1. Define the necessary RACF profiles
2. Give users access authority

Note: If no security product is installed, you cannot perform the **activate** function from HCD.

Defining RACF profiles

You define three types of profiles:

1. Data Set Profiles

Define data set profiles for all data sets used by HCD.

2. OPERCMDS Class Profile:

Define the profile MVS.ACTIVATE to invoke the dynamic reconfiguration function under HCD, to use the MVS operator command ACTIVATE from an MVS console, or to use the HCD I/O Autoconfiguration functionality. For a description of the command syntax, see *z/OS MVS System Commands*. For a description of I/O Autoconfiguration, see [Chapter 8, “How to work with I/O Autoconfiguration,” on page 161](#).

If you issue the ACTIVATE command, the I/O supervisor calls jobname IEASYSAS stepname IOSAS to assist in the activate procedure. IOSAS requires read access to the IODF data sets. Because the default entry for IOSAS in the Program Properties Table (PPT) is PASS, RACF checking occurs. ICH408I is the result of an ACTIVATE IODF=XX command. To ensure the successful completion of the activate process, you have to choose one of the following alternatives:

- Place the IOSAS task into the RACF started task table (ICHRIN03) and indicate that the user is authorized.
- Define the IODF data sets to RACF with UACC=READ.
- Add IOSAS as an entry in the Started Procedures Table with a valid user ID. This user ID must have read access to the SYS1.NUCLEUS and the IODF data sets.

The ACTIVATE command needs UPDATE access, regardless whether the TEST option is specified or not.

You also have to define the profile MVS.DISPLAY.IOS with read access if you wish to work from the sysplex member list to view the active configuration status or to process a CONFIGxx member.

3. FACILITY Class Profiles:

Define the following profiles:

- CBD.CPC.IPLPARM to query and update the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values of the last IPL, and to be used for next IPL.
- CBD.CPC.IOCDS to query and update IOCDS control information.
- CBD.CPC.ACTIVATE.netid.nau to protect the hardware only dynamic activation function. Netid and nau refer to the SNA name of the processor where you want to perform the hardware only activation.

To enable users to work with CPC images (see [“Activate a configuration HMC-wide”](#) on page 205), you need to define the following profile:

- HWI.TARGET.network.cpcname.* - using the BCPii community name specified with APPLDATA('community_name'). This community name must be defined on the support element of each CPC that is queried.

See also [“Access to HWI.* profiles”](#) on page 328.

Giving users access authority

The access authority you can give to a user depends on the profile.

Access to data set profiles

You can give READ, UPDATE, or ALTER access to IODFs in general or to a specific IODF.

Access to profile MVS.ACTIVATE

You must give UPDATE access to allow the user to activate a configuration change or to use the I/O Autoconfiguration function.

You can give READ access if you want to restrict the **activate** function to the test option.

Access to profile CBD.CPC.IPLPARM

NONE

Indicated that the user is not allowed to query or change the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values. This is also the case if profile CBD.CPC.IOCDS is not defined or RACF is not installed,

READ

Allows the user to query the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values; however changing the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values is not allowed.

UPDATE

Allows the user to update the IPLADDR and IPLPARM attribute values.

Table 22 on page 326 shows the relationship between HCD IPL attribute management functions and the CBD.CPC.IPLPARM access authority. Option 2.11 refers to option 2 on the **Primary Task Selection** panel and option 11 on the resulting panel.

Table 22. CBD.CPC.IPLPARM access authority and HCD IPL attribute management functions		
Option	HCD IPL Attribute Management Functions	RACF Authority
2.11	List processor cluster	READ (or READ authority in CBD.CPC.IOCDS)
2.11	View IPL attributes	READ
2.11	Update NEXT IPL attributes	UPDATE

Access to profile CBD.CPC.IOCDS

If profile CBD.CPC.IOCDS is not defined or RACF is not installed, the local IOCDS functions (that is for processors with no SNA address specified) work as before, that is, the operator will be requested to approve the write-IOCDS request.

The new remote IOCDS functions (that is for processors with an SNA address specified) require RACF authorization.

NONE

The user is not allowed to query or change IOCDS control information, or to write an IOCDS (neither by HCD nor IOCP).

READ

Allows the user to query IOCDS control information. Changing IOCDS control information or writing an IOCDS is not allowed (neither by HCD nor IOCP).

UPDATE

Allows the user to write IOCDSs (by HCD or IOCP), or to change and view IOCDS control information. If profile CBD.CPC.IOCDS is defined, then the operator will not be requested to approve the writing of an IOCDS. (That is, only users with update access to profile CBD.CPC.IOCDS are allowed to write an IOCDS.)

Table 23 on page 327 shows the relationship between IOCDS management functions and the CBD.CPC.IOCDS access authority. The first column in the table refers to the options you have to select to get to the HCD functions, that is, you start with option 2 on the primary selection panel and select options 2, 6, or 11 on the resulting panel.

Table 23. CBD.CPC.IOCDS access authority and HCD IOCDS management functions		
Option	HCD IOCDS Management Functions	RACF Authority
2.11	List processor cluster	READ (or READ authority in CBD.CPC.IPLPARM)
2.11	View IOCDS control information	READ
2.11	Update IOCDS control information (switch IOCDS, enable or disable write protection)	UPDATE
2.2 or 2.6	Build IOCDS (SNA address not defined for processor or batch IOCP job runs on SP 4.3 system)	UPDATE ¹ or Profile not defined to RACF ²
2.2 or 2.6 or 2.11	Build IOCDS (SNA address defined for processor and batch IOCP job runs on SP 5.1 system)	UPDATE ¹
--	Direct invocation of IOCP	UPDATE ¹ or Profile not defined to RACF ²

Note:

¹ The build IOCDS function does not require authorization by the system operator, that is, no WTOR message is written.

² A WTOR message will be issued to the operator to authorize the build IOCDS function.

For more information on security considerations for IOCDS management, refer to the *IOCP User's Guide*.

Access to profile CBD.CPC.ACTIVATE.netid.nau

You need access to these profiles for hardware only activates. The following access is needed:

NONE

Indicates that the user is not authorized for any hardware only activate activity.

READ

Allows a user to display the current activation information from the remote processor and to download the activate I/O configuration from that processor, if available.

UPDATE

Allows the user to perform all hardware only actions on the remote processor, including activating a new I/O configuration.

Access to HWI.* profiles

To enable users to work with CPC images as described in [“Activate a configuration HMC-wide” on page 205](#), define access rights as follows:

- As the profile HWI.APPLNAME.HWISERV in the FACILITY class of the security product controls which applications can use BCPii services, the security administrator must give at least READ access to this resource.
- READ access is required for users of any specific CPC resource HWI.TARGET.network.cpcname.* in the FACILITY class of the security product.

For more information, refer to *z/OS MVS Programming: Callable Services for High-Level Languages*.

How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/OS

If you do not provide a password in the connection table for the remote systems, HCD uses a PassTickets for verifying the authorization for the user ID on this remote system. To allow this, your z/OS security product must support creating PassTicketss(R_GenSec) and their evaluation through the SAF interfaces. If you are using a security product other than z/OS IBM Security Server (RACF), check with your vendor. How to configure PassTickets depends on your external security manager. The following samples show how to define PassTickets with RACF.

To configure PassTickets support for HCD to work with CPC images, you must provide the corresponding RACF definitions on both the managing system and on the affected target systems.

If you do not provide a password in the connection table for the remote systems, HCD uses a PassTickets for verifying the authorization for the user ID on this remote system. To configure PassTickets support for HCD to work with CPC images, you must provide the corresponding RACF definitions on both the managing system and on the affected target systems.

For more information about PassTickets, see *z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide*.

A PassTickets is validated against a RACF profile name. The RACF profile name for the HCD dispatcher is CBDSERVE. You need to perform the following steps on both the managing and the target system, except of **Step 3**.

Step 1:

Before creating the necessary application profile, the RACF class PTKTDATA must be activated, if not already done:

Security Server (RACF) Example 1

```
SETROPTS CLASSACT(PTKTDATA)
SETROPTS RACLIST(PTKTDATA)
```


Step 2:

Then define a profile for the HCD dispatcher (CBDSEVER) with an associated PassTicket key. The key must be the same on both the system on which the PassTickets is to be generated (the HCD client system) and on the system on which the PassTickets is to be verified (the remote system).

Security Server (RACF) Example 2

```
RDEFINE PTKTDATA CBDSEVER SSIGNON(KEYENCRYPTED(0123456789ABCDEF)))
```

An enhanced PassTicket example would look something like this:

```
RDEFINE PTKTDATA CBDSEVER SSIGNON(EPTKEYLABEL(CBD.PT.KEY))
```

For more information, see the [ALTUSER](#) (Alter user profile), [RALTER](#) (Alter general resource profile), [RDEFINE](#) (Define general resource profile) in the *z/OS Security Server RACF Command Language Reference* and [Using PassTickets](#) in the *z/OS Security Server RACF Systems Administrator's Guide*.

Step 3: (on the managing system only)

The user calling the HCD dispatcher must have RACF permissions in order to generate PassTickets. Define a profile in the PTKTDATA class controlling access to the PassTickets services and set the universal access authority to NONE:

Security Server (RACF) Example 3

```
RDEFINE PTKTDATA IRRPTAUTH.CBDSEVER.* UACC(NONE) <-- all user IDs  
RDEFINE PTKTDATA IRRPTAUTH.CBDSEVER.DOCU UACC(NONE) <-- a specific user ID
```

To generate PassTickets, all intended user IDs connecting to CBDSEVER need update permission to the newly created profile:

Security Server (RACF) Example 4

```
PERMIT IRRPTAUTH.CBDSEVER.DOCU CLASS(PTKTDATA) ID(<user>) ACCESS(UPDATE)
```

where <user> is the user ID connecting to the HCD dispatcher CBDSEVER.

Step 4:

Finally you must activate the changes:

Security Server (RACF) Example 5

```
SETROPTS RACLIST(PTKTDATA) REFRESH
```

How to set up PassTickets for working with CPC images on z/VM

PassTickets are supported as an authentication method with z/VM 5.4 or later. The setup for using PassTickets on a remote z/VM system requires the same RACF configuration steps as for a z/OS remote system. Since the HCD dispatcher for z/VM uses the RACROUTE macro, the configuration steps described in *z/VM Security Server RACROUTE Macro Reference* are also required.

Providing additional security for devices

If your system has stringent security requirements and includes Resource Access Control Facility (RACF), you can ensure that only certain programs can allocate unit record, communication, or graphics devices. These programs include Print Services Facility (PSF) for printers, Advanced Communication Facility/Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM) for communication or graphics devices, and JES2 or JES3 for unit record, communication, or graphics devices.

When a user attempts to allocate a device, the system uses SAF (the system authorization facility) to issue an authorization check. If RACF is installed, it checks a profile in the DEVICES class to determine whether the user can access the device. If the user does not have authority to access the device, the allocation fails. (Note that the system does not retry an allocation request that fails because the user is not authorized to access the device.)

Work with your RACF security administrator to set up profiles in the DEVICES class:

1. Determine your exact security requirements. Consider questions such as these:
 - Are there some devices that only a few users can use?
 - Are there some devices that all users can use?
 - Do some devices share the same security requirements?
2. Work with your RACF security administrator to assign profile names for the devices to be protected. Assign a discrete profile name to each device that has a unique security requirement. Assign a generic profile name to each device group that shares security requirements. For devices, RACF profile names include the following information:

sysid

This is the system identifier, which is defined on the SYSNAME keyword in the IEASYSxx member of SYS1.PARMLIB.

Note: The system identifier is necessary only if different devices with the same device class, unit name, and device address can be attached to multiple systems and they have different security requirements. In most cases, you should specify an asterisk (*) for this qualifier.

device-class

This can be one of the following UCB device classes:

TP

Teleprocessing or communications devices

UR

Unit record devices

GRAPHIC

Graphic devices. These device classes are consistent with the class names used on the DISPLAY U operator command.

unit-name

This is a generic name (such as 3800) that identifies the device or devices.

For more details, see [*z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide*](#).

Catalog considerations

One IODF can contain configuration data mirroring multiple processor or logical partition system images, but being a VSAM data set, it can be cataloged in only one catalog. Therefore, if you wish to share an IODF data set among multiple systems and each system is using a separate master catalog, you must define (in the master catalog of each system) an alias that relates to the user catalog on the DASD that is shared among the systems. Define aliases and the user catalog *before* using HCD to define IODF data sets. [Figure 257 on page 331](#) shows the recommended IODF catalog structure for IODFs.

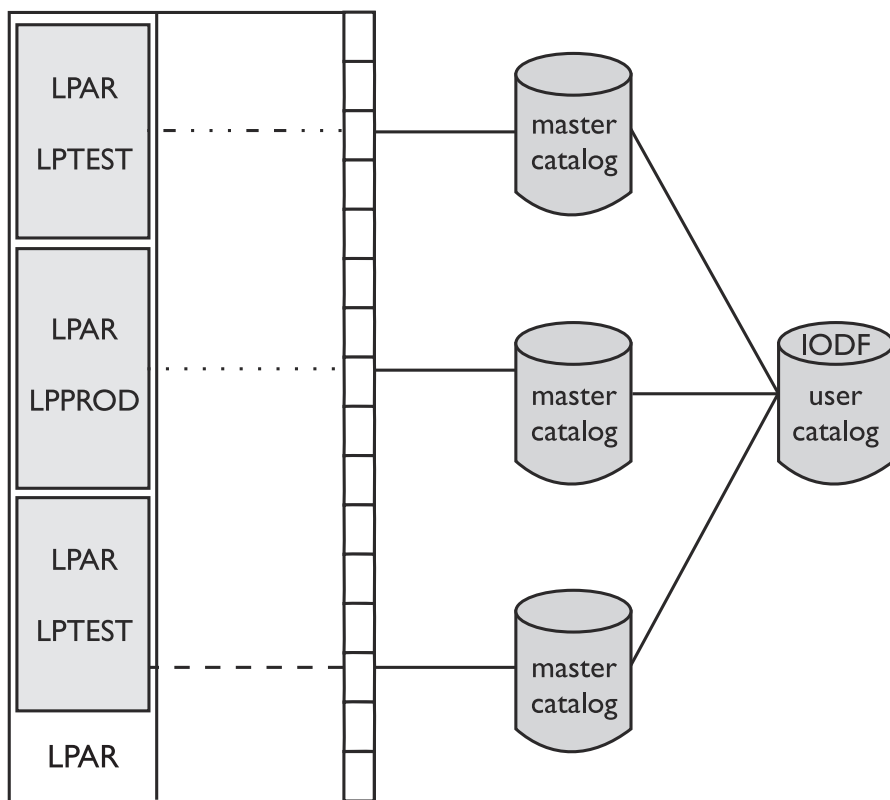


Figure 257. Recommended IODF catalog structure

Note: It is useful to catalog the IODF in a user catalog which resides on the same volume as the IODF. That way if the volume fails and must be restored, the catalog/IODF connection is always preserved across the restore. The catalog is used to reference the IODF during HCD definition activities and during dynamic I/O reconfiguration, *not* during IPL.

Data sets cataloged with an esoteric device group name

When using HCD, data sets that were previously cataloged with an esoteric device group name (for example, SYSDA) by use of the DEFINE NONVSAM or IMPORT CONNECT command of the Integrated Catalog Facility, can cause unpredictable results if such a data set is accessed through the catalog. The reason is that the catalog entry contains the EDT-index pointing to the esoteric. The order of the esoteric in the EDT is no longer determined by the order in which the esoterics are defined, because HCD arranges the esoterics alphabetically.

To avoid this problem, you can do one of the following:

- Specify a token for the esoterics.

The esoteric token is used by allocation to find the appropriate esoteric for a data set that has been cataloged using the esoteric. You no longer have to maintain a chronological order and may delete and add esoterics without getting access problems for data sets that are cataloged using esoterics. Tokens for system built esoterics (for example, SYSALLDA) are generated by allocation and always have the same value (for SYSALLDA 9999 decimal, for example). You cannot control the token for system built esoterics. To circumvent the problem, define a new user esoteric with a token that corresponds to the EDT index in the catalog entry and that contains the same device list as SYSALLDA.

To get to the EDT index:

- Use the LISTCAT command, or,
- If you have your MVSCP deck, count the UNITNAME statements for esoterics up to the statement that defines the esoteric name to get to the number for the token.

- Re-catalog the data sets with a generic device type name (for example, 3380), before using HCD to migrate IOCP/MVSCP data.

To determine if you have any data sets that have been cataloged with an esoteric, use the scan utility that is provided in the SYS1.SAMPLIB member IEFESOJL. This utility scans a catalog and lists the data sets that were cataloged with esoteric device group names. The prologue of this SAMPLIB member contains information on the modifications you have to make to the JCL to run the job in your installation.

SMS-related considerations

In a system managed by the storage management subsystem (SMS) you need to choose one of the following alternatives:

- The IODF data set is not managed by SMS. You can then specify the IODF volume serial number when creating an IODF.
- The IODF data set is managed by SMS. The automatic class selection (ACS) routines must be set up to automatically place the IODFs on the IODF volume. In this case SMS ignores the specified volume serial number except to pass it as a symbol to the ACS routines. The ACS routines, especially the storage group ACS routine, can use the volume serial number and the unit name to decide the SMS classes and the storage group.

Note: These considerations are important only for a production IODF that is used for IPL.

You also have to consider that HCD dynamically allocates some data sets (with fixed naming conventions). These data sets are:

- The data set used for the activity log. For more information see [“Activity logging and change logging” on page 45](#). If an ACTLOG data set does not yet exist, HCD dynamically allocates one, using ESOTERIC system defaults (ALLOCxx of SYS1.PARMLIB, respectively the UADS entry). You have to make sure that the entries in your ACS routines do not conflict with the SMS provided defaults. For example, if your ACTLOG data set name is *not* managed by SMS, whereas your default ESOTERIC defines an SMS managed volume, an allocation error might result. If you want to use a specific volume, specify a volume serial number to allocate a new activity log in the HCD profile (see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)).
- The data sets used by HCD for the migration of IOCP/MVSCP/HCPRIO data (HCDPRINT, HCDASMP, HCDUT1, HCDUT2, HCDUT3). For detailed information refer to [“Insufficient data set sizes” on page 291](#).
- The data sets used when building an HCPRIO or IOCP input data set (both named HCDDECK), and the data set used when creating JES3 Initialization Stream Checker data (named HCDJES3).

ISPF-related considerations

The usual ISPF facilities are available for the HCD dialog. For example, you can:

- Suppress the display of function key assignments.
- Display panel identifiers.
- Change the position of the command line.

HCD supports the ISPF split-screen facility with the F2=Split and F9=Swap keys. So, if necessary, you can perform other ISPF operations during an HCD session. HCD cannot be used in two parallel ISPF sessions.

Compared to traditional ISPF applications, HCD enables system programmers to control a great number of hardware configuration objects by their related actions.

z/VM-related considerations

HCD allows the definition of VM operating systems and their devices including their VM-specific parameters. This is triggered by the "operating system type - VM" when defining an operating system. [Figure 258 on page 333](#) shows the panel where you can enter the operating system type.

Add Operating System Configuration	
Specify or revise the following values.	
OS configuration ID	OPSYS02_ +
Operating system type	VM
Description	z/VM operating system
OS config ID for D/R site	(generated for GDPS)
F1=Help F2=Split F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Reset F9=Swap	
F12=Cancel	

Figure 258. Define a VM operating system

When you attach a device to a VM operating system, the Define Device Parameters / Features panel displays the operating system-specific parameters. See [Figure 259 on page 333](#) for an example of attaching a device to a VM operating system.

Define Device Parameters / Features		Row 1 of 5
Specify or revise the values below.		
Configuration ID	OPSYS02	z/VM operating system
Device number	0100	Number of devices : 1
Device type	3390	
Parameter/Feature	Value +	R Description
OFFLINE	No	Device considered online or offline at IPL
SHARED	-----	Device shared between multiple real systems
UIRATE	DEFAULT	Hot I/O Recovery Rate
MDC	DFTON	Device to be cached in minidisk cache
EQID	-----	Device equivalency ID

Figure 259. Define Device Parameters/Features for VM Device

The VM specific functions of HCD consist of:

- Defining an operating system of type 'VM'.
- Defining devices to a VM operating system.
- Defining VM consoles.
- Migrating an HCPRIO input data set to an IODF. For more details refer to [Chapter 12, “How to migrate existing input data sets,” on page 243](#).
- Creating an HCPRIO input data set from a production IODF. See [“Build I/O configuration data” on page 194](#) for a description how to create an HCPRIO input data set based on the definitions in the IODF.
- Issuing VM device reports (including VM console report).

In a mixed environment, running a z/OS system in one partition and z/VM in another partition, any change of the VM definitions (for example, add a device) can be done without a POR for the processor. The **Dynamic I/O Reconfiguration** function for the hardware can be used to add this device to the Channel Subsystem (CSS). In a second step, a device can be set online dynamically. You do not have to IPL the z/VM system image. For more details refer to [z/VM CP Planning and Administration](#).

If you are running z/OS and z/VM on separate processors, you can configure both systems with HCD in the same IODF. You can export the IODF to the z/VM system and activate it there using z/VM HCD. See [z/VM: I/O Configuration](#) for more details.

Appendix A. How to navigate through the dialog

This appendix illustrates the flow from the options on the HCD **Primary Task Selection** panel and the various actions that can be taken from each option. The panels that appear for option 1 provide an action bar at the top and a context menu for each object. [Figure 269 on page 339](#) shows the general action bar valid for the action list panels. Some action lists offer special action bar choices that are not shown in the figure (for example the **Show/Hide** action bar choice on the Device List invoked from the Operating System List). [Figure 263 on page 336](#) to [Figure 267 on page 337](#) shows the options on the context menu and the navigation possibilities to other panels. Almost all of the options on the context menu can be directly selected by entering the action code next to the item in the list to be selected. Available action codes are shown in parentheses below the "Options Available" heading.

```
z/OS V2.1 HCD
Command ==> -----
Hardware Configuration
Select one of the following.
- 0. Edit profile options and policies
  1. Define, modify, or view configuration data
  2. Activate or process configuration data
  3. Print or compare configuration data
  4. Create or view graphical configuration report
  5. Migrate configuration data
  6. Maintain I/O definition files
  7. Query supported hardware and installed UIMs
  8. Getting started with this dialog
  9. What's new in this release
For options 1 to 5, specify the name of the IODF to be used.
I/O definition file . . . 'DOCU.IODF00.HCD.WORK'      +
```

Figure 260. Primary Task Selection panel

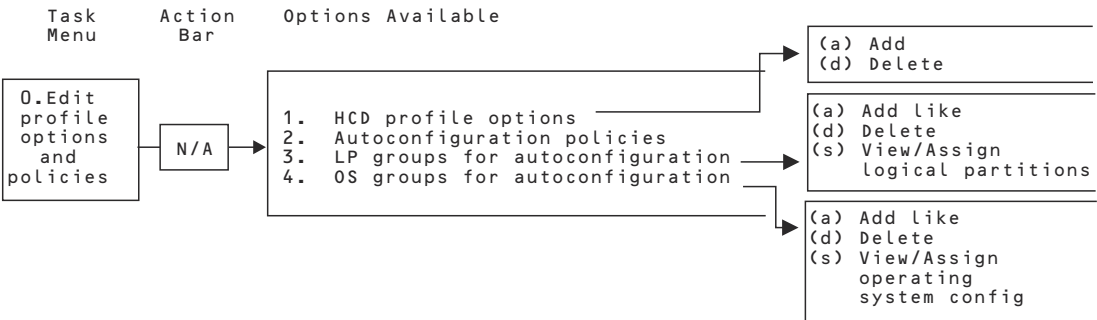


Figure 261. HCD - Edit profile options and policies - Option 0

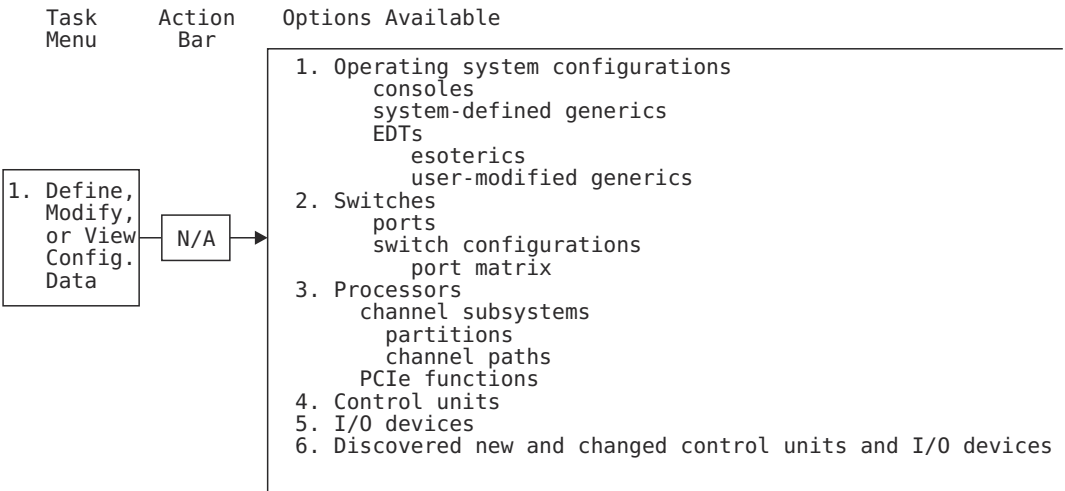


Figure 262. HCD - Define, Modify, or View Configuration Data - Option 1

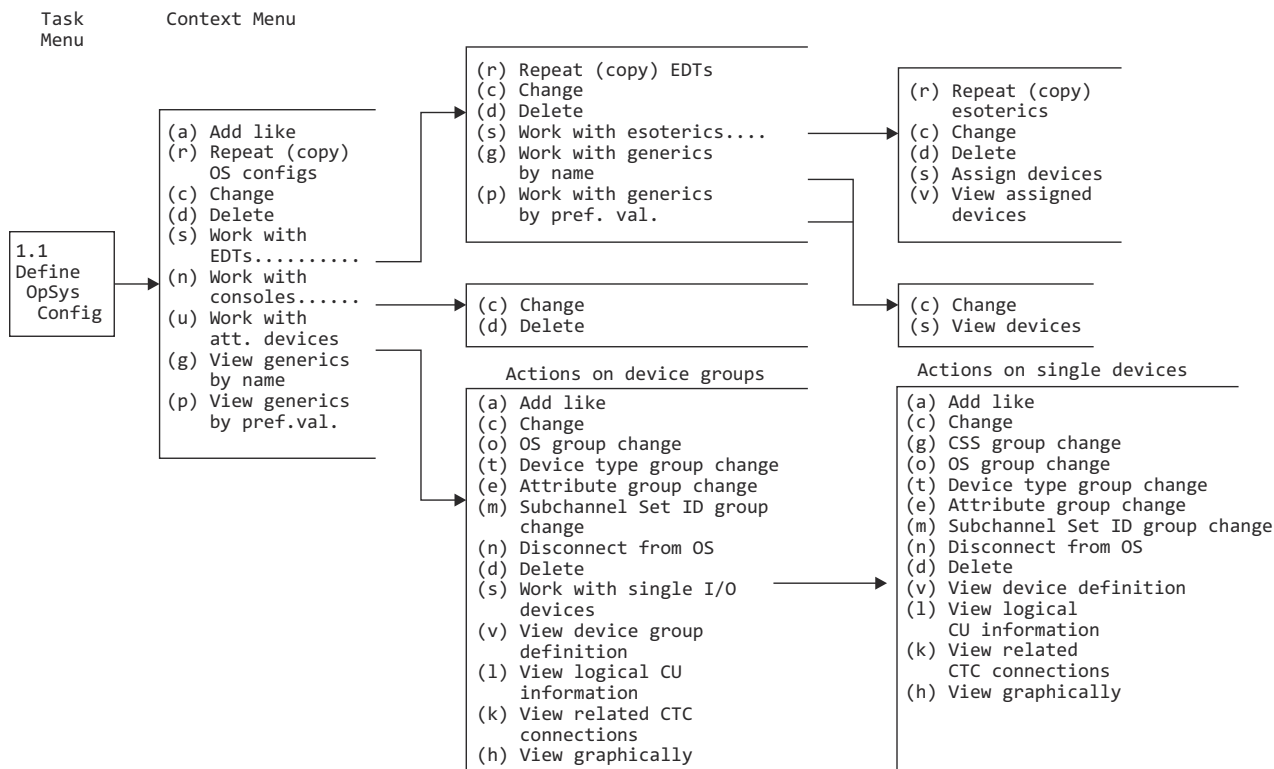


Figure 263. HCD - Define Operating System

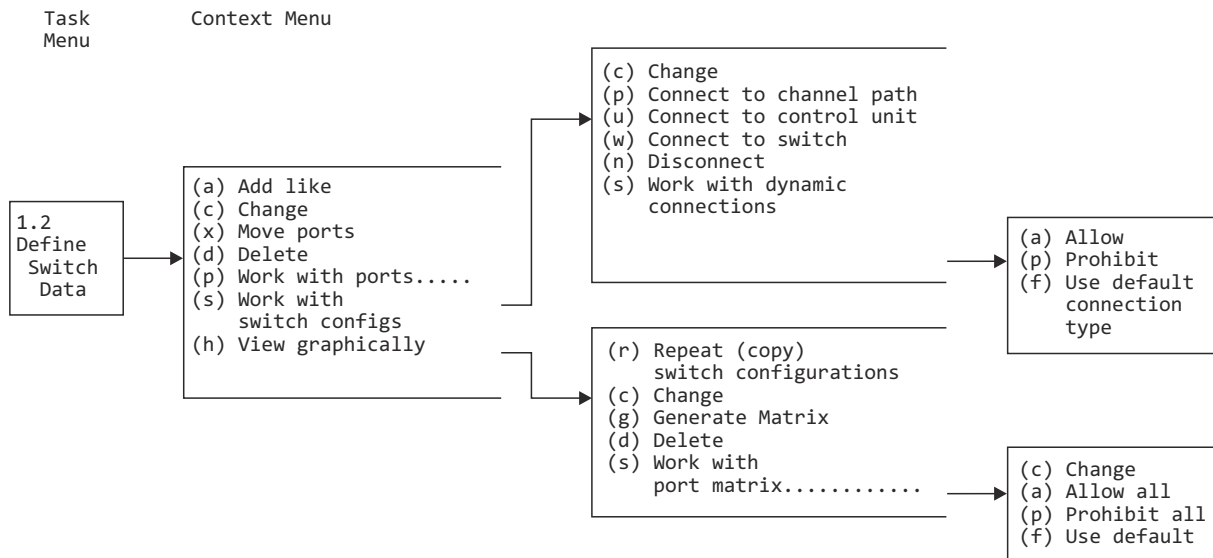


Figure 264. HCD - Define Switch - Option 1.2

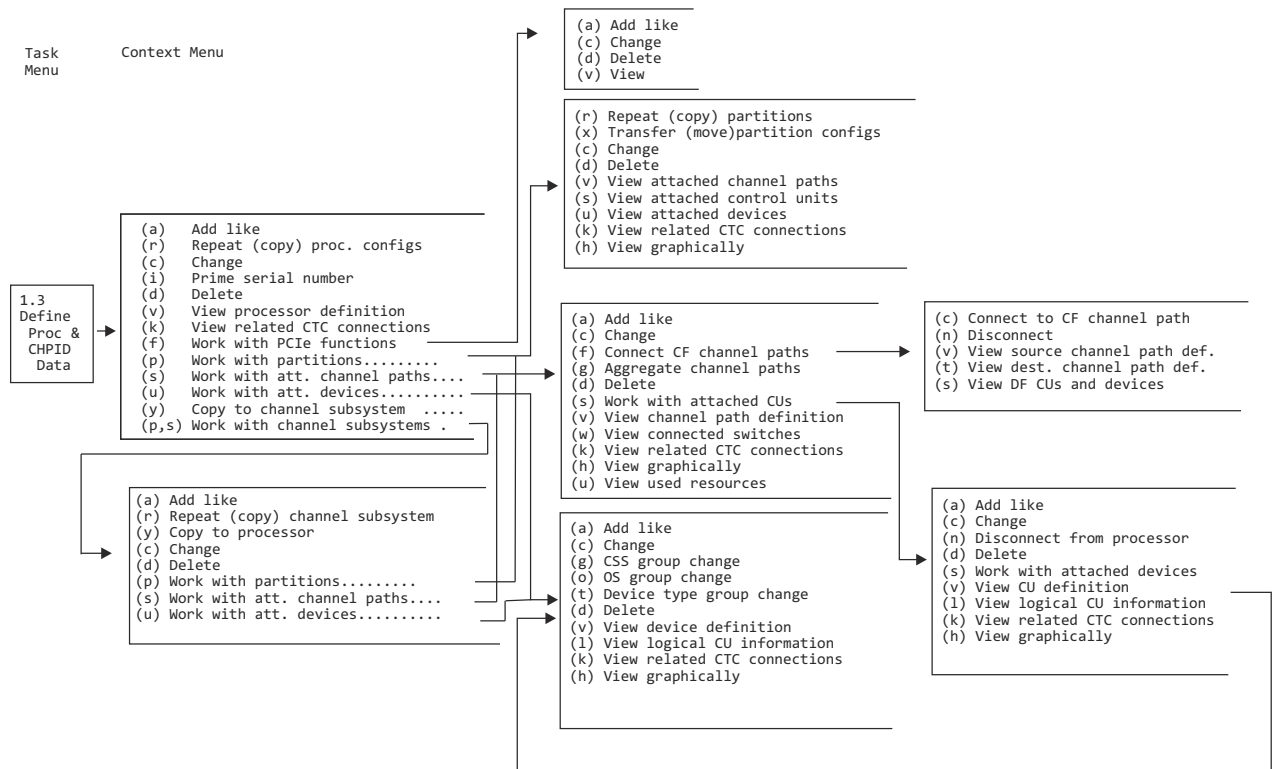


Figure 265. HCD - Define Processor and Channel Path - Option 1.3

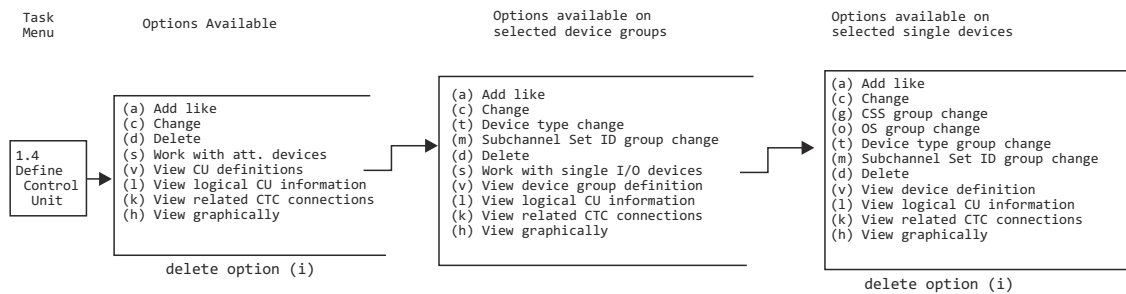


Figure 266. HCD - Define Control Unit - Option 1.4

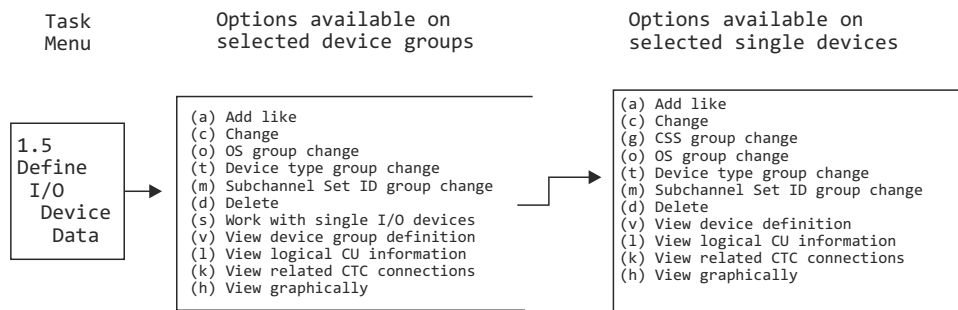


Figure 267. HCD - Define I/O Device - Option 1.5

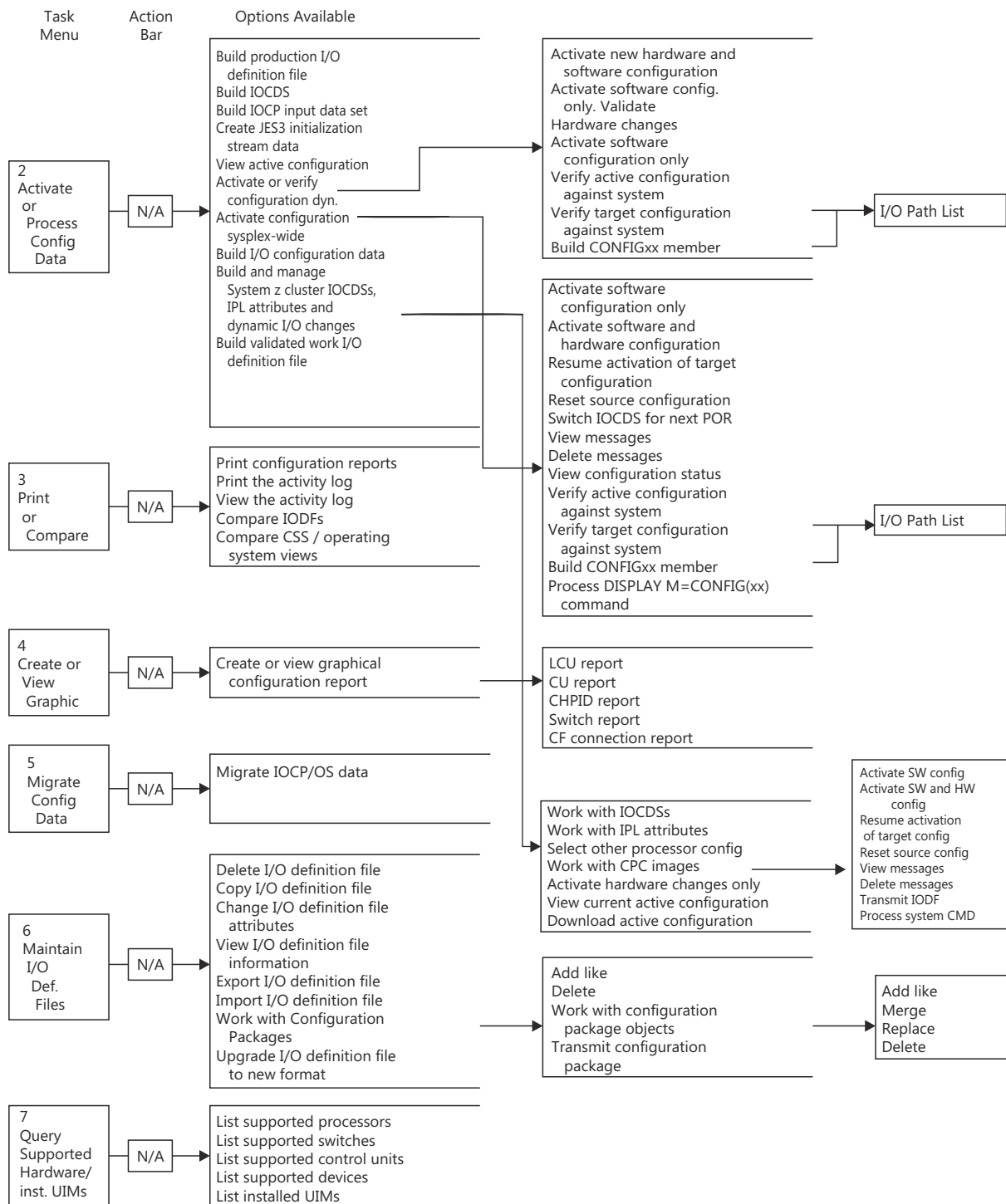


Figure 268. HCD - Primary Tasks - Options 2 - 7

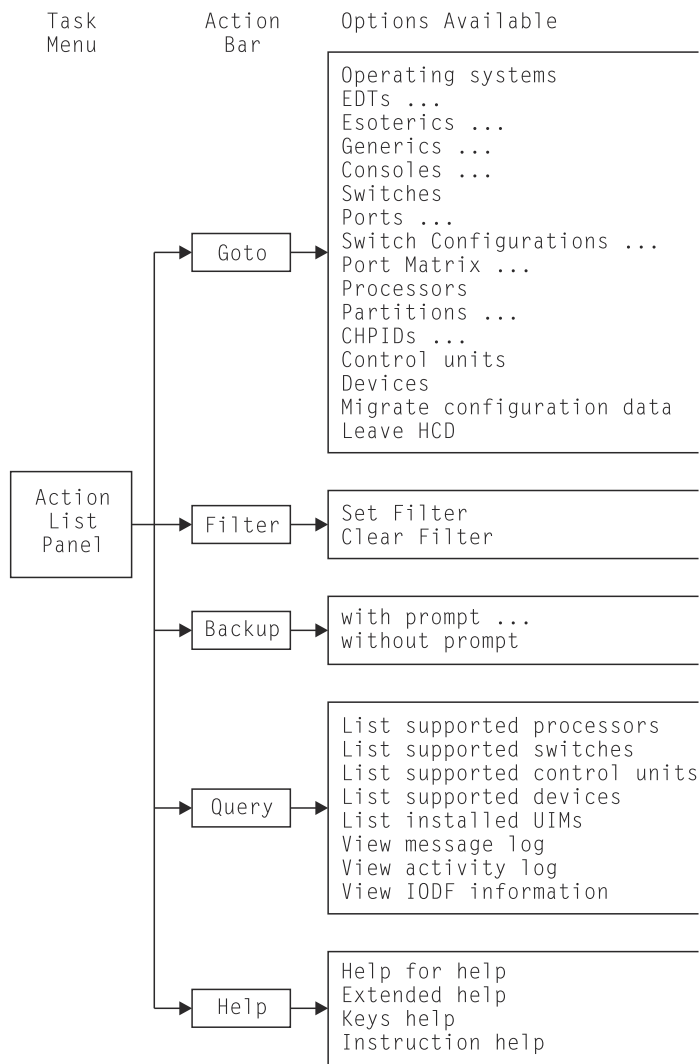


Figure 269. HCD - Generic Action Bar Options

Figure 270. HCD - Generic Action Bar Options

Appendix B. Configuration reports

This information unit shows examples of the configuration reports that you can produce with HCD:

- “Textual configuration reports” on page 341
- “Graphical configuration reports” on page 383
- “IODF compare reports” on page 384.

Textual configuration reports

This section shows examples for textual configuration reports. “Print configuration reports” on page 221 lists the different report types available and describes how to produce them.

Channel subsystem reports

The following channel subsystem reports are available:

- “Processor Summary Report” on page 341
- “Channel Subsystem Summary Report” on page 342
- “PCIE function summary report” on page 342
- “CHID Summary Report” on page 347
- “Partition Report” on page 348
- “IOCDs Report” on page 349
- “Channel Path Summary Report” on page 349
- “Channel Path Detail Report” on page 351
- “CF Channel Path Connectivity Report” on page 352
- “Control Unit Summary Report” on page 353
- “Control Unit Detail Report” on page 353
- “Device Summary Report” on page 355
- “Device Detail Report” on page 355

Processor Summary Report

PROCESSOR SUMMARY REPORT						TIME: 15:29	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE A-	1
PROCESSOR ID	TYPE	MODEL	CONFIG. MODE	SERIAL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	----- SNA ADDRESS -----	NETWORK NAME	CPC NAME	LSYSTEM
ERV01WWW	2094	S38	LPAR	1212122094	mix system	ZZZZZZZZ	ERV01	ERV01	ERV01
ERV0201	9672	ZX7	LPAR	4434349672	old system 1	IBM390PS	ERV0201		
ERV0202	9672	ZX7	LPAR	1111119672	old system 2	IBM390PS	ERV0202		
ERV05A1	2094	S28	LPAR	9912992094	Standalone FCTC CTC/CNC	IBM390PS	ERV05A1		
ERV05A2	2094	S54	LPAR	9929912094	Standalone FCTC CTC/CNC proc	IBM390PS	ERV05A2		
NET01	2096	R07	LPAR	3322332096	Network System	ZZZZZZZZ	NET01		
----- SUPPORT LEVEL -----									
PROCESSOR ID	-----	SUPPORT LEVEL	-----	DESCRIPTION					
ERV01WWW	H050331	XMP,	Basic 2094 support						
ERV0201	H990531	FCV,	OSD, OSE, IC, ICB, CF, OSA, ESCON, Parallel						
ERV0202	H990531	FCV,	OSD, OSE, IC, ICB, CF, OSA, ESCON, Parallel						
ERV05A1	H050331	XMP,	Basic 2094 support						
ERV05A2	H050331	XMP,	Basic 2094 support						
NET01	H060930	XMP,	2096-R07 support						

Figure 271. Processor Summary Report

CONFIG. MODE	Indicates the operation mode in which a processor may operate. These modes are: BASIC The processor is not logically partitioned. LPAR The processor is logically partitioned. Several operating systems may run concurrently in different partitions of the processor.
SNA ADDRESS	The SNA Address consists of Network name and CPC name and associates the CPC and the processor definition in the IODF.
SUPPORT LEVEL	Shows the ID of the processor support level and an enumeration of the provided functionality.

Channel Subsystem Summary Report

Only XMP processors will have a channel subsystem report which shows the defined channel subsystems.

CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM SUMMARY REPORT										TIME: 12:55	DATE: 2014-06-17	PAGE A-	1
PROCESSOR ID	P2964	TYPE	2964	MODEL	N96	DEVICES IN SS0	DEVICES IN SS1	DEVICES IN SS2	DEVICES IN SS3				
CSS ID	MAXIMUM	ACTUAL	MAXIMUM	ACTUAL	MAXIMUM	ACTUAL	MAXIMUM	ACTUAL	MAXIMUM	ACTUAL	DESCRIPTION		
0	65280	16825	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0			
1	65280	16709	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0			
2	65280	14587	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0			
3	65280	15239	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0			
4	65280	14	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0			
5	65280	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	65535	0	CSS 4 of P2964		

Figure 272. Channel Subsystem Summary Report

Note: This report and the following channel subsystem reports show the processor token only if the IODF is a production IODF.

PCIe function summary report

The PCIe Function Summary Report provides an overview of the defined PCIe functions for the specified processor.

Figure 273. PCIe Function Summary Report

PROCESSOR ID P9175 TYPE 9175										PCIE FUNCTION SUMMARY REPORT		CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR	
MODEL		ME1											
FID	VF	PF	CHID	PORT	TYPE	PM	UID	DESCRIPTION					
0010	1		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 10 115/1 vf 1					
0011	127		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 11 115/1 vf 127					
0017	127		115	2	ZHYPERLINK			fid 17 115/2 vf 127					
0020	1		7C0		ISM			fid 20 7C0 pnetid					
0021	2		7C0		ISM			fid 21 7C0 pnetid					
0030	1	N	003		NETD			fid 30 003 vf 1 pnetid					
0031	2	N	003		NETD			fid 31 003 vf 2 pnetid					
0032		Y	003		NETD			fid 32 003 physFunction pnetid					
0040	1		040		NETH	Y		fid 40 040 vf 1 promMode pnetid					
0041	2		040		NETH	N		fid 41 040 vf 2 pnetid					
0050	1	N	050		PAIA			fid 50 050 vf 1					
0051	2	N	050		PAIA			fid 51 050 vf 2					
0052		Y	052		PAIA			fid 52 052 phys.Function					
										PARTITION NUMBERS			
CSS4		CSS5		CSS0		CSS1		CSS2		CSS3			
FID	VF	PF	CHID	P	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF		
123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF										
0010	1		115	1	A								
0011	127		115	1	-A								
0017	127		115	2	-A								

```

0020 1 7C0 A-----
0021 2 7C0 -A-----
0030 1 N 003 A-----
0031 2 N 003 -----
A-----
0032 Y 003 -----
-A-----
0040 1 040 A-----
0041 2 040 A-----
0050 1 N 050 A-----
0051 2 N 050 -----
-A-----
0052 Y 052 A-----

```

CSS0 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS1 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS2 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS3 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS4 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS5 PARTITION NUM NAME	
1	LP01	1	*	1	*	1	*	1	LP41	1	LP51
2	LP02	2	*	2	*	2	*	2	LP42	2	LP52
3	LP03	3	*	3	*	3	*	3	LP43	3	LP53
4	LP04	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*
5	LP05	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*
6	LP06	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*
7	LP07	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*
8	LP08	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*
9	LP09	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*
A	LP0A	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*
B	LP0B	B	*	B	*	B	*	B	*		
C	LP0C	C	*	C	*	C	*	C	*		
D	LP0D	D	*	D	*	D	*	D	*		
E	CF0E	E	*	E	*	E	*	E	*		
F	CF0F	F	*	F	*	F	*	F	*		

LEGEND FOR PARTITION NUMBERS FIELD:

A - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION ACCESS LIST

C - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION CANDIDATE LIST ONLY

- - PARTITION IS NOT IN FUNCTION ACCESS OR CANDIDATE LIST PROCESSOR ID P9175 TYPE 9175

MODEL ME1 CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR

FID	VF	PF	CHID	PORT	TYPE	PM	UID	DESCRIPTION
0010	1		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 10 115/1 vf 1
0011	127		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 11 115/1 vf 127
0017	127		115	2	ZHYPERLINK			fid 17 115/2 vf 127
0020	1		7C0		ISM			fid 20 7C0 pnetid
0021	2		7C0		ISM			fid 21 7C0 pnetid
0030	1	N	003		NETD			fid 30 003 vf 1 pnetid
0031	2	N	003		NETD			fid 31 003 vf 2 pnetid
0032		Y	003		NETD			fid 32 003 physFunction pnetid
0040	1		040		NETH	Y		fid 40 040 vf 1 promMode pnetid
0041	2		040		NETH	N		fid 41 040 vf 2 pnetid
0050	1	N	050		PAIA			fid 50 050 vf 1
0051	2	N	050		PAIA			fid 51 050 vf 2
0052		Y	052		PAIA			fid 52 052 phys.Function

		CSS0-----		CSS1-----		CSS2-----		CSS3-----	
CSS4-----	CSS5-----								
FID VF PF CHID P	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF

```

0010 1 115 1 A-----
0011 127 115 1 -A-----
0017 127 115 2 -A-----
0020 1 7C0 A-----

```

```

-----
0021  2    7C0  -A-----
-----
0030  1  N  003  A-----
-----
0031  2  N  003  -----
A-----
0032      Y  003  -----
-----
0040  1    040  A-----
-----
0041  2    040  A-----
-----
0050  1  N  050  A-----
-----
0051  2  N  050  -----
-----
0052      Y  052  A-----
-----

```

CSS0 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS1 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS2 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS3 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS4 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS5 PARTITION NUM NAME
1 LP01	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 LP41	1 LP51
2 LP02	2 *	2 *	2 *	2 LP42	2 LP52
3 LP03	3 *	3 *	3 *	3 LP43	3 LP53
4 LP04	4 *	4 *	4 *	4 *	4 *
5 LP05	5 *	5 *	5 *	5 *	5 *
6 LP06	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
7 LP07	7 *	7 *	7 *	7 *	7 *
8 LP08	8 *	8 *	8 *	8 *	8 *
9 LP09	9 *	9 *	9 *	9 *	9 *
A LP0A	A *	A *	A *	A *	A *
B LP0B	B *	B *	B *	B *	
C LP0C	C *	C *	C *	C *	
D LP0D	D *	D *	D *	D *	
E CF0E	E *	E *	E *	E *	
F CF0F	F *	F *	F *	F *	

LEGEND FOR PARTITION NUMBERS FIELD:

```

A - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION ACCESS LIST
C - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION CANDIDATE LIST ONLY
- - PARTITION IS NOT IN FUNCTION ACCESS OR CANDIDATE LIST
PROCESSOR ID P9175 TYPE 9175
MODEL ME1 CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR

```

PROCESSOR ID P3906 TYPE 3906 MODEL M01 CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR

FID	VF	PF	CHID	PORT	TYPE	PM	UID	DESCRIPTION
0010	1		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 10 115/1 vf 1
0011	127		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 11 115/1 vf 127
0017	127		115	2	ZHYPERLINK			fid 17 115/2 vf 127
0020	1		7C0		ISM			fid 20 7C0 pnetid
0021	2		7C0		ISM			fid 21 7C0 pnetid
0030	1	N	003		NETD			fid 30 003 vf 1 pnetid
0031	2	N	003		NETD			fid 31 003 vf 2 pnetid
0032		Y	003		NETD			fid 32 003 physFunction pnetid
0040	1		040		NETH	Y		fid 40 040 vf 1 promMode pnetid
0041	2		040		NETH	N		fid 41 040 vf 2 pnetid
0050	1	N	050		PAIA			fid 50 050 vf 1
0051	2	N	050		PAIA			fid 51 050 vf 2
0052		Y	052		PAIA			fid 52 052 phys.Function

```

PARTITION NUMBERS
CSS0----- CSS1----- CSS2----- CSS3-----
CSS4----- CSS5-----
FID VF PF CHID P 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF
123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF

```

```

-----
0010  1    115  1 A-----
-----
0011 127    115  1 -A-----
-----
0017 127    115  2 -A-----
-----

```



```

-----
0020  1    7C0  A-----
-----
0021  2    7C0  -A-----
-----
0030  1  N  003  A-----
-----
0031  2  N  003  -----
A-----
0032    Y  003  -----
-----
0040  1    040  A-----
-----
0041  2    040  A-----
-----
0050  1  N  050  A-----
-----
0051  2  N  050  -----
-----
0052    Y  052  A-----
-----

```

CSS0 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS1 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS2 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS3 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS4 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS5 PARTITION NUM NAME	
1	LP01	1	*	1	*	1	*	1	LP41	1	LP51
2	LP02	2	*	2	*	2	*	2	LP42	2	LP52
3	LP03	3	*	3	*	3	*	3	LP43	3	LP53
4	LP04	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*
5	LP05	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*
6	LP06	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*
7	LP07	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*
8	LP08	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*
9	LP09	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*
A	LP0A	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*
B	LP0B	B	*	B	*	B	*	B	*		
C	LP0C	C	*	C	*	C	*	C	*		
D	LP0D	D	*	D	*	D	*	D	*		
E	CF0E	E	*	E	*	E	*	E	*		
F	CF0F	F	*	F	*	F	*	F	*		

LEGEND FOR PARTITION NUMBERS FIELD:

```

A - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION ACCESS LIST
C - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION CANDIDATE LIST ONLY
- - PARTITION IS NOT IN FUNCTION ACCESS OR CANDIDATE LIST
PROCESSOR ID  P9175    TYPE  9175
MODEL  ME1    CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR

```

FID	VF	PF	CHID	PORT	TYPE	PM	UID	DESCRIPTION
0010	1		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 10 115/1 vf 1
0011	127		115	1	ZHYPERLINK			fid 11 115/1 vf 127
0017	127		115	2	ZHYPERLINK			fid 17 115/2 vf 127
0020	1		7C0		ISM			fid 20 7C0 pnetid
0021	2		7C0		ISM			fid 21 7C0 pnetid
0030	1	N	003		NETD			fid 30 003 vf 1 pnetid
0031	2	N	003		NETD			fid 31 003 vf 2 pnetid
0032		Y	003		NETD			fid 32 003 physFunction pnetid
0040	1		040		NETH	Y		fid 40 040 vf 1 promMode pnetid
0041	2		040		NETH	N		fid 41 040 vf 2 pnetid
0050	1	N	050		PAIA			fid 50 050 vf 1
0051	2	N	050		PAIA			fid 51 050 vf 2
0052		Y	052		PAIA			fid 52 052 phys.Function

				PARTITION NUMBERS			
				CSS0-----	CSS1-----	CSS2-----	CSS3-----
FID	VF	PF	CHID	P	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF	123456789ABCDEF
123456789ABCDEF					123456789ABCDEF		
0010	1		115	1	A-----		
0011	127		115	1	-A-----		
0017	127		115	2	-A-----		

```

0020 1 7C0 A-----
0021 2 7C0 -A-----
0030 1 N 003 A-----
0031 2 N 003 -----
A-----
0032 Y 003 -----
-----A-----
0040 1 040 A-----
0041 2 040 A-----
0050 1 N 050 A-----
0051 2 N 050 -----
-----A-----
0052 Y 052 A-----
-----

```

CSS0 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS1 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS2 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS3 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS4 PARTITION NUM NAME		CSS5 PARTITION NUM NAME	
1	LP01	1	*	1	*	1	*	1	LP41	1	LP51
2	LP02	2	*	2	*	2	*	2	LP42	2	LP52
3	LP03	3	*	3	*	3	*	3	LP43	3	LP53
4	LP04	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*	4	*
5	LP05	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*	5	*
6	LP06	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*	6	*
7	LP07	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*	7	*
8	LP08	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*	8	*
9	LP09	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*	9	*
A	LP0A	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*	A	*
B	LP0B	B	*	B	*	B	*	B	*		
C	LP0C	C	*	C	*	C	*	C	*		
D	LP0D	D	*	D	*	D	*	D	*		
E	CF0E	E	*	E	*	E	*	E	*		
F	CF0F	F	*	F	*	F	*	F	*		

LEGEND FOR PARTITION NUMBERS FIELD:

```

A - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION ACCESS LIST
C - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION CANDIDATE LIST ONLY
- - PARTITION IS NOT IN FUNCTION ACCESS OR CANDIDATE LIST

```

```

PROCESSOR ID P3906 TYPE 3906 MODEL M01 CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR
FID VF CHID PORT TYPE UID DESCRIPTION
0001 31 100 ----- ROCE F010 roce vf=31 2pnetids
0011 31 120 ----- ROCE F011 roce vf=31 1pnetid
0015 1 115 1 ZHYPERLINK synch io 15 port 115/1 vf 1
0016 127 115 1 ZHYPERLINK synch io 16 port 115/1 vf 127
0017 127 115 2 ZHYPERLINK synch io 17 port 115/2 vf 127
0018 1 115 2 ZHYPERLINK 00A4 synch io 18 port 115/2 vf 1
0019 2 115 2 ZHYPERLINK 00A5 synch io 19 port 115/2 vf 2
0020 1 7C0 ISM ism1
0021 2 7C0 ISM ism2
0030 130 RCE
0031 131 RCE
0150 100 150 2 ROCE-2 1200 roc2 adapter 150 port 150/2
0151 101 150 2 ROCE-2 1201 roc2 adapter 151 port 150/2
0217 1 117 2 ZHYPERLINK synch io adapter 217 port 117/2
0218 1 117 1 ZHYPERLINK synch io adapter 218 port 117/1
0252 10 250 ZEDC-EXPRESS 888A

```

```

PARTITION NUMBERS
CSS0----- CSS1----- CSS2----- CSS3-----
CSS4----- CSS5-----
FID VF CHID P 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF
123456789ABCDEF 123456789ABCDEF
-----
0001 31 100 -----AC-----

```

```

-----
0011  31 120  -----AC -----
-----
0015   1 115   1 -A-----C -----
-----
0016 127 115   1 -A-----C -----
-----
0017 127 115   2 -A-----C -----
-----
0018   1 115   2 -----A-----
-----
0019   2 115   2 -----A-----
-----
0020   1 7C0 -----A-----
-----
0021   2 7C0 -----A-----
-----
0030    130 -----C-----
-----
0031    131 -----A-----
-----
0150 100 150   2 -----A-----
-----
0151 101 150   2 -----A-----
-----
0217   1 117   2 -----A-----
-----
0218   1 117   1 -----A-----
-----
0252  10 250 -----A-----
-----

```

CSS0 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS1 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS2 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS3 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS4 PARTITION NUM NAME	CSS5 PARTITION NUM NAME
1 LP01	1 LP11	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 CF51
2 LP02	2 LP12	2 *	2 *	2 *	2 CF52
3 LP03	3 CF13	3 *	3 *	3 *	3 *
4 *	4 CF14	4 *	4 *	4 *	4 *
5 *	5 *	5 *	5 *	5 *	5 *
6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
7 *	7 *	7 *	7 *	7 *	7 *
8 *	8 *	8 *	8 *	8 *	8 *
9 *	9 *	9 *	9 *	9 *	9 C059
A *	A *	A *	A *	A *	A C05A
B *	B *	B *	B *	B *	B *
C *	C *	C *	C *	C *	C *
D *	D *	D *	D *	D *	D *
E CF0E	E *	E *	E *	E *	E *
F CF0F	F *	F *	F *	F *	F *

LEGEND FOR PARTITION NUMBERS FIELD:

```

-----
A ----- - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION ACCESS LIST
C ----- - PARTITION IS IN FUNCTION CANDIDATE LIST ONLY
- ----- - PARTITION IS NOT IN FUNCTION ACCESS OR CANDIDATE LIST

```

CHID Summary Report

The **CHID Summary Report** provides an overview of all CHIDs defined for channel paths and PCIe functions of a processor and also gives an overview of the defined PNET IDs for the CHIDs.

CHID SUMMARY REPORT														TIME: 15:17 DATE: 2025-03-13 PAGE A- 4													
PROCESSOR ID		P9175	TYPE	9175	MODEL	ME1	CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR																				
CHID		CHPID																									
AID/P	VF	FID	TYPE	SWITCH	CSS	Numbers	PNET-1	PNET-2	PNET-3	PNET-4																	
003		0032	NETD																								
003	1	0030	NETD																								
003	2	0031	NETD																								
040	1	0040	NETH																								
040	2	0041	NETH																								
050	1	0050	PAIA																								
050	2	0051	PAIA																								
052		0052	PAIA																								
115/1	1	0010	ZHYPERLINK																								
115/1	127	0011	ZHYPERLINK																								
115/2	127	0017	ZHYPERLINK																								
7C0	1	0020	ISM																								
7C0	2	0021	ISM																								
		01	OSH																								
		30	FC																								
		31	FC																								
		32	FC																								
		33	FC																								
		40	OSD																								
		41	OSD																								
		42	OSD																								
		50	OSH																								
		51	OSH																								
		52	OSH																								
		60	IQD																								
		61	IQD																								
		62	IQD																								
20 /2		20	CS5																								
20 /2		21	CS5																								
TOTALS FOR CHANNEL IDS																											
COUPLING		STORAGE		OSA		INTERNAL		PCIE																			
CIB	CS5	CLS	CL6	FC	FCP	OSC	OSD	OSE	OSH	OSM	OSN	OSX	ICP	IQD	ISM	NETD	NETH	NVME	PAIA	RCE	ROCE	ROCE-2	ZHYPERLINK	ZEDC			
0	2	0	0	4	0	0	3	0	4	0	0	0	0	3	1	1	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	0		
CALCULATIONS OF TOTAL CHANNEL ID VALUES:																											
COUPLING - EACH ADAPTER ID (AID) WILL BE ADDITIONALLY COUNTED AS ADAPTER CARD																											

Figure 274. CHID Summary Report

Partition Report

PARTITION REPORT										TIME: 09:27 DATE: 2016-04-27 PAGE B- 1									
PROCESSOR ID		P2964V3		TYPE		2964		MODEL NC9											
CSS ID 0																			
PARTITION NAME		NUMBER		USAGE		UID		DESCRIPTION											
LP0A		A		CF/OS		Y		Linux Test											
LP0B		B		OS		Y		Linux Test BTM											
LP0C		C		OS		Y		Linux Test											
LP0D		D		OS		N		Mini-VM 5 Guests											
LP0E		E		OS		N		Midi-VM 10 Guests											
LP0F		F		OS		N		Big-VM 60 Guests + BTM guests											
LP01		1		OS		Y		Test partition 01											
LP02		2		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP03		3		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP04		4		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP05		5		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP06		6		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP07		7		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP08		8		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP09		9		OS		N		Linux Test											

PARTITION REPORT										TIME: 09:27 DATE: 2016-04-27 PAGE B- 2									
PROCESSOR ID		P2964V3		TYPE		2964		MODEL NC9											
CSS ID 1																			
PARTITION NAME		NUMBER		USAGE		UID		DESCRIPTION											
LP1A		A		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP1B		B		OS		N		Linux Test BTM											
LP1C		C		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP1D		D		OS		N		Mini-VM 5 Guests											
LP1E		E		OS		N		Midi-VM 10 Guests											
LP1F		F		OS		N		Big-VM 60 Guests											
LP11		1		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP12		2		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP13		3		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP14		4		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP15		5		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP16		6		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP17		7		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP18		8		OS		N		Linux Test											
LP19		9		OS		N		Linux Test											

Figure 275. Partition Report

- NUMBER** Is the partition number (MIF ID).
- USAGE** Specifies the usage type of a partition: CF indicates a partition supporting coupling facility. OS indicates a partition running an operating system. CF/OS indicates a partition supporting coupling facility or running an operating system.
- UID** Specifies the partition flag if UID uniqueness is required and checked.

IOCDs Report

IOCDs data are retrieved from the support element when a SNA address is defined. Otherwise, the IOCDs data are retrieved from the IODF. An IOCDs status line at the end of the report indicates the source of the IOCDs data.

I O C D S R E P O R T										TIME: 00:06 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE C- 1			
PROCESSOR ID CFS		TYPE 9672		MODEL RX6		Token Match		Write --Last Update--					
IOCDs NAME	FORMAT	STATUS	IOCDs/HSA	IOCDs/Proc	Protect	DATE	TIME	IOCDs Configuration Token Information					
A0	316ACFS	LPAR	POR	Yes	No	Yes-POR	2004-11-12 06:14	CFS	16:27:52	04-11-11	SYS4	IODF71	
A1	063ACFS	LPAR	Alternate	No	No	No	2004-03-03 16:49	CFS	16:23:49	04-03-03	SYS4	IODF72	
A2	091ACFS	LPAR	Alternate	No	No	No	2004-04-01 00:01	CFS	16:08:02	04-03-31	SYS4	IODF73	
A3	296ACFS	LPAR	Alternate	No	No	No	2004-10-22 11:45	CFS	14:59:05	04-10-21	SYS4	IODF71	
IOCDs status retrieved from the support element													

Figure 276. IOCDs Report

NAME	Represents the user-defined name of the IOCDs (derived from the MSG1 parameter)
FORMAT	IOCDs format (BASIC or LPAR)
STATUS	Indicates the status of the IOCDs: <i>Alternate</i> , <i>POR</i> , <i>Invalid</i> (see “Build processor cluster IOCDs” on page 183).
Token Match - IOCDs/HSA	Indicates whether the IOCDs token matches the current HSA token
Token Match - IOCDs/Proc	Indicates whether the IOCDs token matches the current processor token in the IODF
Write Protect	Indicates whether the IOCDs is write-protected (<i>Yes</i>) or not (<i>No</i>), or currently write-protected because it is the POR IOCDs (<i>Yes-POR</i>).
Last Update DATE/ TIME	Time stamp of IOCDs creation time
IOCDs Configuration Token Information	is the configuration token information stored in the support element and shows the relationship between the IOCDs and the production IODF from which it was created.

Channel Path Summary Report

If applicable, for spanned channels, there is a separate sub-report after the partition table of a processor which shows the connection of spanned channel paths to channel subsystems.

CHID		MFS		DIS	LNK	I/O		DYN		--SWITCH--		PARTITION NUMBERS																DESCRIPTION
CHPID	AID/P	TYPE	KB	QP	AGG	MNGD	CLUSTER	ID	PORT	MODE		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F		
01		OSH			NO	NO				SHR	C																	
20	20 /2	CS5				NO				SPAN	A																	
21	20 /2	CS5				NO				SPAN	A																	
22	012/1	CL5				NO				SHR												A						
23	023/2	CL5				NO				SHR												A						
24	024/2	CL6				NO				SPAN	A																	
25	025/1	CL6				NO				SHR	A																	
30		FC				NO				SPAN		A																
31		FC				NO				SPAN			A	C														
32		FC				NO				SHR		A																
33		FC				NO				SHR		A																
40		OSD		YES		NO				SHR	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
41		OSD		YES		NO				SHR	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
42		OSD		NO		NO				SHR	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
50		OSH			YES	NO				SHR	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
51		OSH			NO	NO				SPAN	A	A																
52		OSH			YES	NO				SHR	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
60		IQD	16			NO				SHR	C											A						
61		IQD	16X			NO				SHR	A											A						
62		IQD	16B			NO				SHR	A	A	A									A						

PARTITION	
NUMBER	NAME
1	LP01
2	LP02
3	LP03
4	LP04
5	LP05
6	LP06
7	LP07
8	LP08
9	LP09
A	LP0A
B	LP0B
C	LP0C
D	LP0D
E	CF0E
F	CF0F

SPANNED CHANNEL PATHS	
CHPID	CSS IDS
NUMBER	012345
20	CS5 X X X X X
21	CS5 X X X X X
24	CL6 X X X X X
30	FC X X X X X
31	FC X X X X X
51	OSH X X X X X

Figure 277. Channel Path Summary Report

- CHID AID/P** For external channels: designate the physical channel identifier (CHID), the HCA adapter ID (AID) and HCA port (P) or the physical channel identifier (CHID) and port (P). For internal channels: designate the virtual channel identifier (VCHID).
- DIS QP** Indicates whether queue prioritization is disabled.
- LNK AGG** Indicates whether link aggregation is enabled.
- MFS KB** Designates the maximum frame size in KB. For channels of type IQD, this field also indicates whether or how this channel exploits the extended IQD function:
- blank** indicates the HiperSockets function
 - X** indicates IEDN support (IQDX)
 - B** indicates bridge support
- MNGD** Indicates whether the channel path is managed.
- I/O CLUSTER** The I/O cluster name for managed channel paths.
- DYN. SWITCH** Designates the switch holding the dynamic connection.
- SWITCH ID** Designates the switch the channel is physically plugged in (entry switch).
- PORT** Designates the entry port on the entry switch.

Channel Path Detail Report

The Channel Path Detail Report lists the channel paths defined per processor with their attributes and attachment information.

In addition, the switch connections on the path between the CHPID and the control unit are shown if they can be determined by HCD. The entry switch and port of the CHPID are always shown.

For an entry switch of a CHPID which is defined as a dynamic switch, the control unit port is shown if it is compatible with the link address defined for the CHPID. For an entry switch of the CHPID which is defined as a dedicated switch, the control unit port or the ports connecting the switches are only shown if switch configurations are defined which allow HCD determining a valid path between CHPID and control unit.

In case of chained switches, the first print line for a channel path shows the switch the channel path is physically plugged in. The second print line shows the switch the control unit is connected to. In addition, the first print line shows the ID of the switch with the dynamic connection.

Each attached control unit of a specific channel path is separated by a line.

The first print line for an attached control unit shows the first unit address range defined for the control unit. If there are more unit address ranges defined for a control unit, these are shown in the following print lines. Together with the unit address range(s) of the control unit the attached devices of the control unit are shown grouped according to device types and consecutive numbers and unit addresses. The report shows the starting device number and range of the device group. The unit address describes the address of the first device in the range.

For FICON switches, the dynamic switch ID is empty. The control unit port ID is shown as a two-byte port address (the port ID prefixed by the switch address) when used in a cascaded switch environment, or as a one-byte port address otherwise. For cascaded FICON switches, only the channel path port ID and the control unit port ID are shown, but no connection between the switches.

Note: For a Coupling Facility control unit, all CF devices attached to this control unit are listed, not only those devices that are defined for the connected coupling facility channel path described in the row.

CHANNEL PATH DETAIL REPORT														TIME: 12:57	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE E-	1
PROCESSOR ID R35		TYPE 2817		MODEL M49		CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR											
CSS ID 0																	
CHPID	CHID AID/P	TYPE	MNGD	MODE	SWITCH ID	PR PN	CU PN	DYN ID	CONTROL UNIT NUMBER	TYPE-MODEL	CU-ADD	PROTOCOL	UNIT ADDR RANGE FROM	TO	DEVICE NUMBER, RANGE	UNIT ADDR START	DEVICE TYPE-MODEL
00	5B0	OSD	NO	SPAN					B302	OSA			00	FE	B300,6 B306,42 B330,16 B340,6 B346,42 B370,16	00 06 30 40 46 70	OSA OSA OSA OSA OSA OSA
0C	130	OSC	NO	SPAN					0003	OSC			00	FD	0090,16 1090,4	00 10	3270-X 3270-X
0D	131	OSM	NO	SPAN													
0E	1E1	CFP	NO	SPAN					FFDF	CFP					F0D4,7 F0DB,7		CFP CFP
0F	1E9	CFP	NO	SPAN					FFDF	CFP					F0D4,7 F0DB,7		CFP CFP
12	1F2	CNC	NO	SHR		1A	0690	3590					00	03	0690,4	00	3590
						1A	1A39	3590					00	0F	0A38,2	00	3590
						1A	1A55	3590					00	03	0A54,4	00	3590
30	220	FC	NO	SPAN	10	2A	6140		2000	2107	2		00	9F	2000,160	00	
					10	2A	611A		2800	2107	1		00	FF	2800,40 2828 2829,39 2850,2 2852,6 2858,88 2880,5 28B5,11 28C0 28C1,8 28C9,7 28D0,48	00 28 29 50 52 58 00 05 00 C1 C9 D0	3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390B 3390A
					10	2A	612F		4001	2107	0		00	FF	4000,96 40A0,16	00 A0	3390B 3390B

Figure 278. Channel Path Detail Report

SWITCH ID	Designates the entry switch the channel path is physically plugged in. For cascaded FICON switches, a second line is shown with the ID of the switch to which the control unit is connected.
SWITCH PR PN	Designates the entry port of the entry switch.
SWITCH CU PN	Designates the port the control unit is connected to. For a cascaded FICON switch, the port ID is prefixed by the switch address.
SWITCH DYN ID	It designates the switch holding the dynamic connection.

CF Channel Path Connectivity Report

For XMP processors, there will be a single CF Channel Path Connectivity Report. The CHPID numbers are prefixed by the channel subsystem ID. For example 1.0C denotes CHPID 0C from CSS 1. If a spanned channel path is used, the CHPIDs are reported from all channel subsystems together with the accessed partitions in the channel subsystems.

CF CHANNEL PATH CONNECTIVITY REPORT										TIME: 13:06 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE F- 1									
PROCESSOR ID R35			TYPE 2817		MODEL M49		CONFIGURATION MODE: LPAR												
----- SOURCE -----										----- DESTINATION -----									
CHPID	TYPE	MODE	0	ACCESS/CAND LIST	PROCESSOR ID	TYPE-MODEL	CHPID	TYPE	MODE	ACCESS/CAND LIST	CNTRL UNIT	DEVICE NUM,RANGE	CNTRL UNIT	DEVICE NUM,RANGE	CNTRL TYPE				
0.0E	CFP	SPAN	N	IRD7	H05	2097-E26	3.0E	CFP	SHR	*IRD7CF3	FFDF	F0D4,14			CFP				
1.0E				IRD8															
0.0F	CFP	SPAN	N	IRD7	H05	2097-E26	3.0F	CFP	SHR	*IRD7CF3	FFDF	F0D4,14			CFP				
1.0F				IRD8															
0.F7	CFP	SPAN	N	IRD7	(C)	ECL2	0.81	CFP	SPAN	*IRD4CFF	FFD8	DFBA,7	FFD4	DFB3,7	CFP				
1.F7				*IRD6			3.81			D0E (C)		DFE4,7		DFDD,7					
										*D3F (C)									
0.F8	CFP	SPAN	N	IRD7	(C)	H05	3.06	CFP	SHR	*DWB3CFF	FFD6	DF9E,7	FFD0	DF97,7	CFP				
1.F8				*IRD6	(C)							DFAC,7		DFA5,7					
2.F8				DWB1															
3.F8				DWB2															
LEGEND FOR ACCESS/CAND LIST:																			
* - PARTITION IS OF TYPE CF OR CF/OS																			
(C) - PARTITION IS IN CHPID'S CANDIDATE LIST ONLY																			

Figure 279. CF Channel Path Connectivity Report

SOURCE/DESTINATION CHPID	The identifier of the source/destination channel path.
SOURCE/DESTINATION TYPE	Is the type of the source/destination channel path.
SOURCE/DESTINATION MODE	Is the operation mode of the source/destination channel path.
SOURCE 0	CHPID is identified as occupied
SOURCE/DESTINATION ACCESS/CAND LIST	Shows those partitions which the source/destination channel path has in its access or candidate list. Partitions in the candidate list are flagged with (C) behind the partition name. Partitions of type CF or CF/OS are prefixed with an *. For example, *D3F (C) or *IRD6 (C) denote coupling facility partitions in the candidate list.
DESTINATION PROCESSOR ID	Is the name of the processor the destination channel path is defined for.
DESTINATION TYPE-MODEL	Is the type-model of the destination processor.
SOURCE CNTRL UNIT	Is the number of the CF control unit used for the source CF channel path connection.
SOURCE DEVICE NUM,RANGE	Are the numbers of the CF devices and ranges of device groups defined for the source CF channel path connections via the source CF control unit.

DESTINATION CNTRL UNIT	Is the number of the CF control unit used for the destination CF channel path connection.
DESTINATION DEVICE NUM, RANGE	Are the numbers of the CF devices and ranges of device groups used for the destination CF channel path connections via the destination CF control unit.
CNTL TYPE	Indicates the type of the connecting control unit(s).

Control Unit Summary Report

CONTROL UNIT		SERIAL NUMBER	CONTROL UNIT SUMMARY REPORT		TIME: 16:12 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE G- 1	
NUMBER	TYPE-MODEL		DESCRIPTION	CONNECTED SWITCH ID	PORT NUMBER	LOGICAL PATHS
0003	OSC		CU for OSC Channels			
0070	OSN					
0120	OSA		for all native MVS (also NETMVS)			
0480	3480	11333	TAPES 0480 CT1 BL6	1A.CB		
0480	FCP		Open FCP 16			
0900	1750		DS6K1 (0900-094F)	80	17.54 17.58 17.5C 17.60	72
0950	1750		DS6K1 (0950-098F)	80	17.54 17.58 17.5C 17.60	72
0B20	2105	11111	ESS22 B20 CU2 (3390-3/27) VSE	152	17.45 17.49	34
0BC0	2105	11111	ESS22 BC0 CU4 (3390-mix) VSE	144	17.45 17.49	34
0C50	2105	11111	ESS22 C50 CU5 (3390-mix) VSE	176	17.45 17.49	34
0D80	2107	11222	DS8K0 CU0(D80-DCF) 3390-MIX	80	17.44 17.48 17.4C 17.50	424
0DD0	2107	11222	DS8K0 CU1(DD0-E1F) 3390-MIX	80	17.44 17.48 17.4C 17.50	424
0E20	2107	11222	DS8K0 CU2(E20-E3F) 3390-54	32	17.44 17.48 17.4C 17.50	424
0E40	2107	11222	DS8K0 CU3(E40-E5F) 3390-54	32	17.44 17.48 17.4C 17.50	0
0E60	2105	11111	ESS22 E60 CU0 (3390-9) VSE	96	17.45 17.49	0
0EC0	2105	11111	ESS22 EC0 CU1 (3390-3/27) VSE	152	17.45 17.49	0
0F60	2105	11111	ESS22 F60 CU3 (3390-65) VSE	64	17.45 17.49	0
1010	2032		McData ED-6064 z/OS		10.FE	
1011	2032		McData ED-6140 z/OS		11.FE	
1028	FCTC	H053E3F	FCTC H05LP04 to H05LP11 + TRX1			
102A	FCTC	H053E3F2	FCTC H05LP30 to H05LP31			
1128	FCTC	H053E3F	FCTC H05LP04 to H05LP11			
112A	FCTC	H053E3F2	FCTC H05LP30 to H05LP31			
112B	FCTC	H053E3F	FCTC H05LP04 to TRX1			
1240	OSA		OSA (1240-125E,5F)			

Figure 280. Control Unit Summary Report

CONNECTED SWITCH ID.PORT NUMBER	Describes where the CU is physically connected to (switch and port)
LOGICAL PATHS	Displays the number of defined logical paths per control unit.

Control Unit Detail Report

The Control Unit Detail Report lists all control units defined in the currently accessed IODF, with their attributes and attachment information.

For each control unit all processors are shown, where the control unit is attached to. For each of those processors, all control units, that are part of the "logical control unit" the currently printed control unit belongs to, are printed. Also, the currently shown control unit is listed again to show information about switch connection, channel path attachment, and attached devices. The information about each logical control unit the currently printed control unit belongs to, is separated by a dotted line.

The switch connection information is shown in the Control Unit Detail Report even if no switch configuration is defined. For example:

If a control unit is connected to a switch, but no complete path is defined through the switch (that means, no valid path is defined through the switch, which allows a dynamic connection) the complete switch connection information with SWITCH ID, CU PN, and PR PN can be determined.

In case of chained switches, the first information in a print line is shown for the switch the control unit is connected to. The second set of switch information is for the switch that the channel path is connected to. Note that this is different from the Channel Path Detail report.

For each control unit belonging to a logical control unit, the channel path it is attached to, is printed together with the link address (if applicable).

For FICON cascade switching, the link address will be shown as a two-byte number. If a path from the control unit is via cascaded FICON switches, the link between the FICON switches is not shown. Instead, the control unit port of the switch connected to the control unit and the CHPID port of the switch

connected to the channel path are shown. If no port connections are defined, switch data is extracted from the dynamic switch and the link address. Port IDs are shown as one-byte port addresses.

The 'DEVICE' column shows the devices which are attached to the control unit printed under column 'CU IN LCU'. If the control unit is attached to more than one channel path, the information about the attached devices is printed together with the last printed channel path. The devices attached to a control unit are grouped according to consecutive number. The report shows the starting device number and range of the device group.

Columns 'LOG. PATHS PER CU' and 'LOGICAL PATHS PER CU PORT' display the number of defined logical paths.

CONTROL UNIT NUMBER TYPE-MODEL		PROCESSOR. CSS ID	LOG. PATHS PER CU	CU IN LCU	IOCL	CU- ADD	SWITCH ID	CU PN	PR PN	TIME: 16:12 -CHAINED/CASC- SWITCH ID	CU PN	PR PN	DATE: 2012-10-21 CHPID . LINK ADDR	PAGE H- -- DEVICE -- NUMBER, RANGE	2 LOGICAL PATHS PER CU PORT
0950	1750	PROC03.1	4	0950	---	3	17 17	5C 60	--	14 14	--	52 4E	35 . 685C 41 . 6860	0950,80	20 20
		PROC03.2	4	0950		3	17 17	5C 60		14 14		52 4E	35 . 685C 41 . 6860	0950,80	20 20
0B20	2105	PROC03.0	2	0B20		2	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0B20,152	27 27
		PROC03.1	2	0B20		2	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0B20,152	27 27
		PROC03.2	4	0B20		2	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0B20,152	27 27
		PROC03.3	2	0B20		2	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0B20,152	27 27
0BC0	2105	PROC03.0	2	0BC0		4	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0BC0,144	18 18
		PROC03.1	2	0BC0		4	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0BC0,144	18 18
		PROC03.2	4	0BC0		4	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0BC0,144	18 18
		PROC03.3	2	0BC0		4	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0BC0,144	18 18
0C50	2105	PROC03.0	2	0C50		5	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0C50,170	9 9
		PROC03.1	2	0C50		5	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0C50,170	9 9
		PROC03.2	4	0C50		5	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0C50,170	9 9
		PROC03.3	2	0C50		5	17 17	45 49		14 14		52 4E	35 . 6845 41 . 6849	0C50,170	9 9

Figure 281. Control Unit Detail Report

Table 24. Description of the columns in the Control Unit Detail Report

Column name	Description
PROCESSOR.CSS ID	Designates the processors, and in case of an XMP processor, the channel subsystem to which the CU is attached.
LOG. PATHS PER CU	Specifies the number of defined logical paths for a control unit per channel subsystem.
CU IN LCU	Designates which CUs belong to the logical CU.
IOCL	Designates I/O concurrency level (same as SHARED in IOCP). Specifies the level of concurrency of I/O requests that the parallel channel path allows for the control unit (CU).
1	One I/O request at a time. (SHARED=Y)
2	Multiple I/O requests at a time. (SHARED=N)
CU-ADD	Designates the CU address.
SWITCH ID	Designates the switch the CU is connected to.
CU PN	Designates the port the CU is physically connected to.
PR PN	Designates the entry port of the channel (except in the case of chained switches)

Table 24. Description of the columns in the Control Unit Detail Report (continued)

Column name	Description
CHAINED/CASC (SWITCH ID, CU PN, PR PN)	Designates a possible second switch the CHPID is connected to.
CHPID . LINK ADDR	Designates the channel path and the one- or two-byte link address to which the control unit is connected. <i>n</i> (*) in this column indicates that the control unit is connected to <i>n</i> managed channel paths.
DEVICE NUMBER,RANGE	Specifies information about the devices that are attached to the processors by the control unit.
LOGICAL PATHS PER CU PORT	Specifies the number of defined logical paths for all control units connected to a specific port.

Device Summary Report

The Device Summary Report gives you an overview of the devices defined in the currently accessed IODF and their attaching control units. The devices are grouped according to the same characteristics. The report shows the starting device number and the range of the group.

For multi-exposure devices, the base devices are grouped separately from the non-base exposure devices.

DEVICE SUMMARY REPORT				TIME: 16:04	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE I-	2	PPRC
--- DEVICE --- NUMBER,RANGE	DEVICE TYPE-MODEL	ATTACHING CONTROL UNITS	SERIAL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	VOLSER	USE		
0080,16	3174	0080		Merian SNA Connection				
0090,2	R56K	0110						
0092,2	R56K	0112						
0094,2	R56K	0114						
0096,2	R56K	0116						
01C0	3270-X	01C0		Console Real and Virt.				
01C1,31	3270-X	01C0		Terminal				
2100,25	3390A	2124						
2200,25	3390B	2126					U	
2300,25	3390B	2126					D	
2400,25	3390B	2128					D	
0300,32	9345	300A 300B						
0320,32	9345	320A 320B						
0340,32	9345	340A 340B		Real Dasd (9345 340-35f)	MVSLIB			
0360,32	9345	360A 360B		Real Dasd (9345 360-37f)	TS0001			

Figure 282. Device Summary Report

Device Detail Report

The Device Detail Report lists all devices defined in the currently accessed IODF, with their attributes and attachment information. Each device is shown with the processors to which it is attached. The device - processor attachment attributes are also listed. If applicable, the subchannel set where the device is located, is also shown in column SS. If not applicable, this column shows a blank.

For each processor the device is attached to, the CUs for the attachment to the processor, as well as the channel path(s) the CU is attached to, are also listed.

The starting device number and the range of subsequent device numbers are shown in one row. A range value of 1 is omitted.

The Device Detail Report shows a partition matrix which indicates whether a logical partition of a corresponding processor has access to the device either via the channel path access list or the channel path candidate list, and whether a partition is excluded or included via the device candidate list. Devices with a null-device candidate list are excluded from the report.

At the end of the report, for SMP processors, the totals for the following items are listed for each processor:

- CHPIDS
- PHYSICAL CONTROL UNITS
- SUBCHANNELS
- LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS

For the CHPID total, the report lists separate values for the total shared and the total unshared. For the physical CU total, HCD reports the total shared (those attaching to shared channel paths) and the total unshared.

For the subchannel and logical CU totals, the report lists separate values for the shared, unshared, and additional unshared counts that are, respectively, assigned and unassigned to a logical partition. The shared count is the total number assigned to shared channel paths. The generated for LPAR unshared count is the total that would have been generated for a basic IOCDS. The additional unshared count contains the unshared values that were generated for the LPAR IOCDS.

The TOTAL value is the total that would have been contained in the generated IOCDS. The HSA TOTAL is the total that will exist in the HSA after POR. At the completion of POR, the HSA may contain more subchannels and logical CUs than does the IOCDS.

For XMP processors, the following totals are reported:

- CHPIDS
- PHYSICAL CONTROL UNITS
- DEVICES
- LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS

The column CSS TOTAL lists the number of CHPIDs, physical and logical control units and the maximum number of devices that are currently defined for that channel subsystem.

The column IOCDS TOTAL lists the number of CHPIDs, physical and logical control units and the maximum number of devices without definitions caused by over-defined CHPIDs.

Columns HSA TOTAL and HSA LIMIT are not applicable for XMP processors.

The column USER LIMIT lists the maximum number of devices defined by the user for that channel subsystem.

The column SUPPORTED LIMIT lists the maximum number of CHPIDs, physical and logical control units and the maximum number of devices that are supported for the processor for that channel subsystem.

SWITCH ID 01 TYPE 9032-3				SWITCH DETAIL REPORT				TIME: 10:53 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE L- 3			
PORT	PORT NAME			UNIT	UNIT ID	CONNECTION		UNIT TYPE	OCCUPIED		
AE				CU	053E			3490	NO		
AF	CHAIN_FROM_99			SW	99	PORT	F0	9033	NO		
B0	CU_400			CU	0400			3190	NO		
B1	PROCA_CP18								YES		
B2	PROCA_CP19								YES		
B3				CU	0900			3990	NO		
B4				PR CU	G29.1 1060	CHPID	32	2084-C24 SCTC	NO		

Figure 285. Switch Detail Report

CONNECTION UNIT Specifies the type of the unit the port is connected to.
PR = Processor, CU = Control Unit, SW = Switch

OCCUPIED Indicates a port connection external to the IODF.

Switch Configuration Summary Report

SWITCH CONFIGURATION SUMMARY REPORT					TIME: 17:24	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE M-	1
SWITCH ID	SWITCH TYPE	CONFIG ID	DEFAULT CONNECTION	CONFIGURATION DESCRIPTION				
98	9033	BASIC	ALLOW	night-shift configuration				
99	9032	BASIC2	ALLOW					

Figure 286. Switch Configuration Summary Report

DEFAULT CONNECTION Indicates what state a potential dynamic connection may have (allow or prohibit).

Switch Configuration Detail Report

The Switch Configuration Detail Report lists all supported ports of a switch with their dynamic connection attributes.

SWITCH CONFIGURATION DETAIL REPORT										TIME: 14:59	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE N-	1
SWITCH ID		SWITCH TYPE		CONFIGURATION ID		DEFAULT CONNECTION		INSTALLED PORTS					
00		9032-5		SW00ID00		ALLOW		29					
PORT	PORT	NAME		BLOCKED	DEDICATED	ALLOWED	CONNECTIONS		PROHIBITED CONNECTIONS				
04	PR	EVA.0	CHP 00	2084	NO			05-0A,0C-1F	0B				
05	PR	EVA.0	CHP 01	2084	NO			04,06-1F					
06	CU	0000		2105	NO			04-05,07-1F					
07	PR	EVA.0	CHP 08		NO	10			04-06,08-1F				
08	PR	R31SMP	CHP 00	2066	NO			04-07,09-1F					
09	PR	EVA.0	CHP 09		NO	0F			04-08,0A-1F				
0A	PR	EVA.0	CHP 10	2084	NO			04-09,0B-1F					
0B	SW	01	PO 04	9032	NO			05-0A,0C-1F	04				
0C	PR	EVA.0	CHP 02	2084	NO			04-0B,0D-1F					
0D	CU	0003		3490	NO			04-0C,0E-1F					
0E	CU	0005		2105	NO			04-0D,0F-1F					
0F	SW	01	PO 05		NO	09			04-0E,10-1F				
10	SW	01	PO 06		NO	07			04-0F,11-1F				
11					NO			04-10,12-1F					
12					NO			04-11,13-1F					

Figure 287. Switch Configuration Detail Report

Operating System reports

The following operating system reports are available:

- [“Operating System Summary Report” on page 359](#)
- [“MVS Device Report” on page 359](#)
- [“MVS Device Detail Report” on page 360](#)
- [“Eligible Device Table Report” on page 360](#)

- “NIP Console Report” on page 361
- “VM Device Report” on page 361
- “VM Device Detail Report” on page 362
- “VM Console Report” on page 362

Operating System Summary Report

OPERATING SYSTEM SUMMARY REPORT					TIME: 13:37	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE 0-	1
OPERATING SYSTEM ID	TYPE	GEN	DESCRIPTION	D/R SITE OS ID				
OPSYS01	MVS	---	MVS operating system	OPSYS01D				
OPSYS02	VM		VM operating system					
OPSYS01D	MVS	YES	generated for OPSYS01					

Figure 288. Operating System Summary Report

MVS Device Report

The MVS Device Report gives an overview of the devices defined to an MVS-type operating system in the currently accessed IODF.

The devices are grouped according to same characteristics. The report shows the starting device number and the range of a group.

MVS DEVICE REPORT										TIME: 13:27		DATE: 2012-10-21		PAGE P-		1
OPERATING SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ID: OS000001																
DEV#, RANGE	TYPE-MODEL	SS	BASE	UCB-TYPE	ERP-NAME	DDT-NAME	MLT-NAME	OPT	UIM-NAME	ATI	AL	SH	SW	MX	MI	
0000,16	3390A	0		3010200F	IECVDERP	IGGDDTA1	IEAMLT02	----	CBDUS002	00	--	--	Y	--	--	
0010,16	3390A	1		3010200F	IECVDERP	IGGDDTA1	IEAMLT02		CBDUS002	00			Y			
0020,16	3380A	0		3010200E	IECVDERP	IGGDDT01	IEAMLT02		CBDUS002	00			Y			
0020,16	3380A	1		3010200E	IECVDERP	IGGDDT01	IEAMLT02		CBDUS002	00			Y			
MVS DEVICE REPORT										TIME: 13:27		DATE: 2012-10-21		PAGE P-		2
KEY	KEY DESCRIPTION															
DEV#,RANGE	- DEVICE NUMBER, COUNT OF DEVICES (DECIMAL)															
TYPE-MODEL	- DEVICE NAME															
SS	- SUBCHANNEL SET ID															
BASE	- BASE DEVICE NUMBER FOR MULTIPLE EXPOSURE DEVICES															
UCB-TYPE	- UCB TYPE BYTES															
ERP-NAME	- ERROR RECOVERY PROGRAM															
DDT-NAME	- DEVICE DESCRIPTOR TABLE															
MLT-NAME	- MODULE LIST TABLE															
OPT	- OPTIONAL MLT INDICATOR															
UIM-NAME	- UNIT INFORMATION MODULE SUPPORTING THE DEVICE															
ATI	- ATTENTION TABLE INDEX (UCBATI)															
AL	- ALTERNATE CONTROL UNIT (UCBALTCU)															
SH	- SHARED UP OPTION (UCBSHRUP)															
SW	- DEVICE CAN BE SWAPPED BY DDR (UCBSWAPF)															
MX	- DEVICE HAS MULTIPLE EXPOSURES (UCBMTPXP)															
MI	- MIH PROCESSING SHOULD BE BYPASSED (UCBMIHPB)															
O	- MLT IS OPTIONAL															
Y	- DEVICE SUPPORTS THIS FEATURE															
BLANK	- DEVICE DOES NOT SUPPORT THIS FEATURE															
TOTAL NUMBER OF DEVICES BY CLASS																
CLASS NAME	CLASS TYPE		DEVICE COUNT													
TAPE	80		0													
COMMUNICATION DEVICES	40		0													
C-T-C	41		0													
DASD	20		64													
GRAPHICS	10		0													
UNIT RECORD	08		0													
CHARACTER READERS	04		0													
TOTAL NUMBER OF I/O DEVICES DEFINED BY THIS I/O CONFIGURATION																
64																

Figure 289. MVS Device Report

MVS Device Detail Report

MVS DEVICE DETAIL REPORT				TIME: 15:11	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE Q-	1
OPERATING SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ID: OS000001							
--- DEVICE ---	DEVICE						
NUMBER, RANGE	TYPE - MODEL	SS	PARAMETER	FEATURE			
0000,16	3390A	0	WLMPAV=YES				
0010,16	3390A	1	WLMPAV=YES				
0020,16	3380A	1	WLMPAV=YES				
0020,16	3380A	0	WLMPAV=YES				
0040,8	3380A	1	WLMPAV=NO				
0048,8	3380A	1	WLMPAV=YES				
0100,8	3390B		OFFLINE=NO, DYNAMIC=YES, LOCANY=YES, WLMPAV=YES	SHARED			
FFFE	3179		OFFLINE=NO, DYNAMIC=YES, LOCANY=YES	DOCHAR			
FFFF	3179		OFFLINE=YES, DYNAMIC=YES, LOCANY=YES	DOCHAR			

Figure 290. MVS Device Detail Report

PARAMETER Shows the parameter values specified for the devices. If you do not specify "Yes" or "No" for devices that support the dynamic capability, the DYNAMIC parameter will not be displayed.

FEATURE Shows the features given to these devices.

Eligible Device Table Report

E D T REPORT										TIME: 14:40	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE R-	1
OPERATING SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ID: OPSYS01													
EDT IDENTIFIER: A1 DESCRIPTION: special													
NAME	NAME TYPE	VIO	TOKEN	PREF	AFFINITY INDEX	ALLOCATION DEVICE TYPE	ASSOCIATED GENERICS	DEVICE NUMBER LIST					
3390	GENERIC			280	FFFF	3010200F		01D1-01D8					
3480	GENERIC			1100	0008	78008080		00C1					
3277-2	GENERIC			3800	FFFF	12001009		0001					
SWCH	GENERIC			0500	FFFF	0000083A		0098					
ES001	ESOTERIC			3800	FFFF	12001009	3277-2	0001					
ES002	ESOTERIC			280	FFFF	3010200F	3390	01D1-01D8					
				1100	0008	78008080	3480	00C1					
3400-9	G/GENERIC			1100	0008	78008080	3480	00C1					
SYSALLDA	G/ESOTERIC			280	FFFF	3010200F	3390	01D1-01D8					
SYS3480R	G/ESOTERIC			1100	0008	78008080	3480	00C1					

Figure 291. Eligible Device Table Report

NAME TYPE describes the type of the device groups contained in the EDT:

GENERIC

generic device type group

ESOTERIC

esoteric device group

G/GENERIC

system generated generic device type group

G/ESOTERIC

system generated esoteric device group

VIO Eligible for virtual I/O, designates temporary data sets that exist in paging storage only.

PREF Preference value, indicates the order the system should follow when attempting allocation.

AFFINITY INDEX	<p>This index is used by the system allocation programs to determine which devices have affinity to each other. Devices have affinity if either of the following statements are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The devices have the same affinity index. • The affinity index for one of the devices is a subset of the other devices' affinity index. <p>An affinity index is a subset of another if both of the following statements are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Neither index has a value of X'FFFF'. • One or more bits in one index are set to a binary "one" and one or more corresponding bits in the other index are set to a binary "one".
ALLOCATION DEVICE TYPE	UCB device table for allocation entry.
ASSOCIATED GENERIC	Indicates the relation of a device type to generics.
DEVICE NUMBER LISTS	<p>Lists the devices that are included in the group. The devices are grouped according to subsequent device numbers. The report shows the range of the device group.</p> <p>Note: Device ranges in a subchannel set with a subchannel set ID > 0 are displayed in a 5-digit notation with the leading digit indicating the subchannel set ID. For example, a device range 1000-103F located in subchannel set 1 is shown as 11000-1103F. A device range 2000-203F in subchannel set 0 is shown as 20000-2003F.</p>

NIP Console Report

OPERATING SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ID: OPSYS01		N I P C O N R E P O R T	TIME: 13:37 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE S- 1
		NIP CONSOLE DEVICES	
DEVICE #	TYPE-MODEL		
0001	3278-3		

Figure 292. NIP Console Report

VM Device Report

The VM Device Report gives an overview of the devices defined to a VM operating system in the currently accessed IODF.

The devices are grouped according to same characteristics. The report shows the starting device number and the range of a group.

VM DEVICE REPORT					TIME: 13:48 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE P- 1				
OPERATING DEV#, RANGE	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION TYPE-MODEL	SS	ID: BASE	VMXXL001 CLASS	VIRT	UIM-NAME	MX	DO	US
0002	3279-2	--	---	-----	Y	-----	--	--	--
01D1,4	3390								
0020,16	3380A	0		DASD		CBDUS258			
VM DEVICE REPORT					TIME: 13:48 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE P- 2				
KEY	KEY DESCRIPTION								
DEV#, RANGE	- DEVICE NUMBER, COUNT OF DEVICES (DECIMAL)								
TYPE-MODEL	- DEVICE TYPE AND MODEL								
SS	- SUBCHANNEL SET ID								
BASE	- BASE DEVICE NUMBER FOR MULTIPLE EXPOSURE DEVICES								
CLASS	- VM DEVICE CLASS								
VIRT	- DEVICE IS NOT DEFINED TO CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM								
UIM-NAME	- UNIT INFORMATION MODULE SUPPORTING THE DEVICE								
MX	- DEVICE HAS MULTIPLE EXPOSURES								
DO	- DEVICE IS SUPPORTED DEDICATED-ONLY								
US	- DEVICE IS UNSUPPORTED								
Y	- DEVICE SUPPORTS THIS FEATURE								
BLANK	- DEVICE DOES NOT SUPPORT THIS FEATURE								
TOTAL NUMBER OF DEVICES BY CLASS									
CLASS NAME	DEVICE COUNT								
TERMINAL	0								
GRAPHIC	0								
REMOTE GRAPHIC	0								
SPOOL	0								
TAPE	0								
DASD	16								
SPECIAL	0								
TOTAL NUMBER OF I/O DEVICES DEFINED BY THIS I/O CONFIGURATION					16				

Figure 293. VM Device Report

VM Device Detail Report

VM DEVICE DETAIL REPORT					TIME: 15:06 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE Q- 1				
OPERATING -- DEVICE NUMBER, RANGE	SYSTEM DEVICE TYPE - MODEL	CONFIGURATION SS	ID: PARAMETER	OPSYS02	FEATURE				
0000,16	3390A	0	WLMFAV=YES		-----				
0100	3278-3		OFFLINE=NO, OFFLINE=NO		-----				
0200	3279-2		OFFLINE=NO, OFFLINE=NO		-----				
02D1,4	3390		OFFLINE=NO, OFFLINE=NO, OFFLINE=NO		-----				

Figure 294. VM Device Detail Report

- PARAMETER** Shows the parameter values specified for the devices.
- FEATURE** Shows the features given to these devices.

VM Console Report

VM CONSOLE REPORT				TIME: 13:45 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE S- 1			
OPERATING SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ID: OPSYS02							
VM CONSOLE DEVICES							
---	DEVICE #	TYPE-MODEL					
0002	3279-2	PRIMARY SYSTEM CONSOLE					

Figure 295. VM Console Report

CTC Connection Report

CTC CONNECTION REPORT														TIME: 14:28		DATE: 2012-10-21		PAGE T- 1									
LINE	PROC. CSSID	PART. NAME	SIDE 1				COMMON				PROC. CSSID	PART. NAME	SIDE 2														
			DEVICE NUM OS	CHPID ID	MOD	TYPE	ENTRY SW	PO	CU ID	LA #			DEVICE NUM OS	CHPID ID	MOD	TYPE	ENTRY SW	PO	CU ID	LA #							
1	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	8004	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8004	0007	25	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP2	8000	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8000	0006	2
2	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	8006	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8006	0007	25	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP5	8000	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8000	0006	2
3	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	9000	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9000	0005	4	2	FCTC	00	R31SMP	RAPOS4	9004	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9004	0006	2
4	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	9002	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9002	0005	9	2	FCTC	00	R31SMP	RAPMIX9	9004	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9004	0006	2
5	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	8004	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8004	0007	22	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP2	8002	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8002	0006	3
6	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	8006	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8006	0007	25	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP5	8002	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8002	0006	3
7	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	9000	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9000	0005	4	2	FCTC	00	R31SMP	RAPOS4	9006	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9006	0006	3
8	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	9002	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9002	0005	9	2	FCTC	00	R31SMP	RAPMIX9	9006	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9006	0006	3
9	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP2	8000	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8000	0006	2	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	8004	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8004	0007	22
10	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP2	8002	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8002	0006	3	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	8004	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8004	0007	22
11	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP5	8000	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8000	0006	2	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	8006	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8006	0007	25
12	G33XMP.2	TCSS2LP5	8002	Y	21	SHR	FC	FF	07	8002	0006	3	2	FCTC	20	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	8006	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	8006	0007	25
13	R31SMP	RAPMIX9	9004	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9004	0006	2	2	FCTC	00	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	9002	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9002	0005	9
14	R31SMP	RAPMIX9	9006	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9006	0006	3	2	FCTC	00	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	9002	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9002	0005	9
15	R31SMP	RAPOS4	9004	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9004	0006	2	2	FCTC	00	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP2	9000	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9000	0005	4
16	R31SMP	RAPOS4	9006	Y	10	SHR	FC	FF	05	9006	0006	3	2	FCTC	00	G33XMP.0	TCSS0LP3	9000	Y	20	SHR	FC	FF	06	9000	0005	4
CTC CONNECTION REPORT														TIME: 14:28		DATE: 2012-10-21		PAGE T- 2									
KEY		KEY DESCRIPTION																									
LINE NR		- LINE NUMBER USED TO REFER TO CTC MESSAGES - A MESSAGE IS INDICATED BY AN ASTERISK (*)																									
SIDE 1 / SIDE 2																											
PROC. CSSID		- PROCESSOR ID RESPECTIVELY CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM ID																									
PARTITION NAME		- PARTITION NAME																									
DEVICE NUM		- DEVICE NUMBER																									
DEVICE OS		- INDICATION, IF FIRST DEVICE OF RANGE IS DEFINED TO AN OPERATING SYSTEM																									
CHPID ID		- CHANNEL PATH ID IN CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM																									
CHPID MOD		- CHANNEL PATH MODE																									
CHPID TYPE		- CHANNEL PATH TYPE																									
ENTRY SW		- ENTRY SWITCH OF THE CHANNEL PATH																									
ENTRY PO		- ENTRY PORT OF THE CHANNEL PATH																									
CU ID		- CONTROL UNIT NUMBER																									
CU LA		- LINK ADDRESS OF CONTROL UNIT RELATED TO THE CHANNEL PATH																									
CU #		- LOGICAL ADDRESS (CUADD) RELATED TO THE PROCESSOR																									
COMMON																											
DEVICE RNG		- DEVICE RANGE FOR DEVICES ON SIDE 1 AND SIDE 2																									
DEVICE TYPE		- DEVICE TYPE COMMON TO DEVICES ON SIDE 1 AND SIDE 2 (IF MESSAGE G751 THEN DEVICE TYPE OF SIDE 1)																									
DEVICE UA		- UNIT ADDRESS OF DEVICES RELATED TO THE PROCESSOR (COMMON TO SIDE 1 AND SIDE 2)																									

Figure 296. CTC Connection Report

Diagnostic messages

The following example shows you messages that might be returned with the report. The diagnostic messages are sorted by severity. For each connection, HCD displays only one messages, even if the connection includes several errors. You first have to correct the first error before the next message is displayed. HCD displays the messages according to the priority as described in [“Displaying diagnostic messages”](#) on page 143.

LINE	SEV	MSGID	MESSAGE TEXT
1	E	CBDG750I	Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU 1010, but CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A is not defined as shared.
3	E	CBDG750I	Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU 1010, but CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A is not defined as shared.
4	E	CBDG752I	Channel path type error. CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A is connected to a CHPID 11 of processor PROC002 with the same type.
8	E	CBDG752I	Channel path type error. CHPID 11 of processor PROC002 is connected to a CHPID 20 of processor PROC001A with the same type.
11	E	CBDG751I	Device type of device 0805 connected to processor PROC002, CHPID 22 does not match with device type of device 0405 on the other side.
13	E	CBDG750I	Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU 0108, but CHPID 21 of processor PROC003 is not defined as shared.
18	E	CBDG750I	Logical address (CUADD) is specified for CU 0108, but CHPID 21 of processor PROC003 is not defined as shared.
21	E	CBDG751I	Device type of device 0405 connected to processor PROC003, CHPID 11 does not match with device type of device 0805 on the other side.
6	W	CBDG753I	Wrap around connection detected for processor PROC002 (partition - none -) via CHPID 11 and CHPID 13.
7	W	CBDG753I	Wrap around connection detected for processor PROC002 (partition - none -) via CHPID 13 and CHPID 11.
15	W	CBDG754I	HCD cannot determine connection. No control units and devices match to processor PROC003, partition PART1, CU 1012 and device 1012.
19	W	CBDG754I	HCD cannot determine connection. No control units and devices match to processor PROC003, partition PART2, CU 1012 and device 1012.
5	I	CBDG757I	HCD cannot determine connection. CHPID 10 of processor PROC002 has no dynamic switch defined.
14	I	CBDG756I	HCD cannot determine connection. CHPID 24 of processor PROC002 is connected via chained switches.
Total Messages			Terminating Error Warning Informational
			14 8 4 2

Figure 297. Sample of Diagnostic Messages coming with the CTC connection report

I/O Path Report

The I/O Path report shows the physically sensed I/O paths (with physical types) of the active system compared with the logical definitions of the paths (also the object types) of a specific IODF.

- If the sensed I/O path reports a switch, the verification assumes that this is a dynamic switch. It checks whether the defined I/O path in the IODF contains a dynamic switch, and whether the link address corresponds to the output port of the sensed data. If the IODF contains defined switch data, it is verified whether the defined data correspond to the sensed data. If dedicated switches are defined, the I/O Path report always shows differences in the D column.
- When you compare between the sensed and defined data, not all fields are used to determine if there is a difference between the two sides (either an *, or @ is shown in the column D of the report). The data that is used are the CHPID, the control unit number, the device number, and the switch information of the defined dynamic switches and the sensed dynamic switches.

The I/O path verification checks if the actual system contains the same paths as in the defined I/O configuration. Differences are indicated in the I/O Path report in column D with the following characters:

1

The * indicates that differences are found between the sensed and the defined I/O path. Either

- only sensed data is available, or
- only defined data in the IODF is available, or
- the sensed and defined switch data differ.

2

The C indicates that the defined and the sensed I/O path are the same, but the defined I/O path is defined to the CSS only.

3

An @ is a combination of * and C, and indicates that differences are found between the sensed and the defined I/O path, and that the I/O path is defined to the CSS only.

4

The 0 indicates that the defined I/O path in the IODF is defined to the operating system only.

SYSTEM:		SYSPLEX:		I/O PATH REPORT		PROCESSOR: G29	CSS ID: 0	TIME: 14:06	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE V- 1														
<--CHP-->		Sensed data		I/O PATH REPORT		PROCESSOR: G29	CSS ID: 0	TIME: 14:06	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE V- 1														
ID	TYPE	PI	SW	PO	CONTROL UNIT	NUMBER	TYPE	CHAINED	DYN	SW	PO	PI	SW	PO	DS	LA	NUMB	TYPE	L	NUMBER	TYPE	S		
00	OSA				0230	9676	0230,2					00	OSA				0230	OSA		0230,2	OSA			
00	OSA				0230	9676	023F					00	OSA				0230	OSA		023F	OSAD			
04	CFS				FFF7	9672-E03	FFE2,2					04	CFS				FFF7	CFS		FF00,2	CFS			
05	CFS				FFF8	9672-E03	FFE6,2					05	CFS				FFF8	CFS		FFE6,2	CFS			
10	CTC_S	EE	AC	C3	4010	9672-R72	4010,4					10	CTC	EE	AC	C3	4010	SCTC	1	4010,4	SCTC			
10	CTC_S	EE	AC	C3	4020	9672-R72	4020,4					10	CTC	EE	AC	C3	4020	SCTC	2	4020,4	SCTC			
10	CTC_S	EE	AC	CB	4030	9672-R72	4030,4					10	CTC	EE	AC	CB	4030	SCTC	1	4030,4	SCTC			
10	CTC_S	EE	AC	CB	4040	9672-R72	4040,4					10	CTC	EE	AC	CB	4040	SCTC	2	4040,4	SCTC			
11	CNC_S	D0	AE	FE	001E	9032-3	001E					11	CNC	D0	AE	FE	AE	FE	001E	9032-3	001E	9032-3		
11	CNC_S	D0	AE	D8	2000	9394-3	2000,14					11	CNC	D0	AE	D8	AE	D8	2000	3990-6	2000,14	3390		
11	CNC_S	D0	AE	D8	2000	9394-3	200E,18					11	CNC	D0	AE	D8	AE	D8	2000	3990-6	200E,18	3390		
12	CNC_?											12	CNC											
13	CNC_?											13	CNC											
14	CNC_S	ED	AA	D8	0B30	3490-A20	0B30,16					14	CNC	ED	AA	D8	AA	D8	0B30	3490	0B30,16	3490		
14	CNC_S	ED	AA	EA	0B50	3490-C2A	0B50,2					14	CNC	ED	AA	EA	AA	EA	0B50	3490	0B50,2	3490		
15	CNC_S	10	01	FA	2540	2105-E20	2540,37					15	CNC	10	01	FA	01	FA	2540	2105	5	2540,37	3390B	
15	CNC_S	10	01	FB	3A40	2105-F20	3A40,32					15	CNC	10	01	FB	01	FB	3A40	2105	5	2565,27	3390A	
15	CNC_S	10	01	FB	3A40	2105-F20	3A60,4					15	CNC	10	01	FB	01	FB	3A40	2105	5	3A60,4	3390B	
15	CNC_S	10	01	DA	3E80	2105-E20	3E80,13					15	CNC	10	01	DA	01	DA	3E80	2105	5	3A64,28	3390A	
18	CNC_S	E5	AA	FE	001A	9032	001A					18	CNC	E5	AA	FE	AA	FE	001A	9032	001A	9032	1	
18	CNC_S	E5	AA	E4	0CC0	3990-6	0CC0,8					18	CNC	E5	AA	E4	AA	E4	0CC0	3990-6	0CC0,8	3390		
18	CNC_S	E5	AA	E4	0CC0	3990-6	0CC8,24					18	CNC	E5	AA	E4	AA	E4	0CC0	3990-6	0CC8,24	3390		
19	CNC_S	F5	AA	FE	001A	9032	001A					19	CNC	F5	AA	FE	AA	FE	001A	9032	001A	9032		
1C	CNC_S				0F00		0F00,2					1C	CNC				77	95	0F00	3174	1	0F00,2	3791L	
1C	CNC_S				0F02		0F02,2					1C	CNC				77	95	0F02	3174	2	0F02,2	3791L	
20	OSA				0210	9676	0214,11					20	OSA				0210	OSA		0214,11	OSA			
20	OSA				0210	9676	021F					20	OSA				0210	OSA		021F	OSAD			
2C	CNC_S	ED	AC	D8	5100		5100,4					2C	CNC	ED	AC	D8	AC	D8	5100	SCTC	2	5100,4	SCTC	
2F	CNC_S	A0	01	B1	200A	3990-6	0219,2					2F	CNC_S	A0	01	B1			200A	3990-6	021B			
2F	CNC_S	A0	01	B1	200A	3990-6	021B					2F	CNC_S	A0	01	B1			200A	3990-6	021B			
40	CNC_S	8F	70	E5	9101	3990-L03	9100,4					40	CNC_S	8F	70	E5			9101	3990		9100,4	3380-AK4	
												40	CNC	B6	6F	8F	70	E5	70	E5				
																	9101	3990		9100,4	3380			
																	01B0	3172		01B0,16	3172			
																	0640	3990		0640,8	3380			
																	0740	SCTC		0740,16	SCTC			

Figure 298. Example and Legend of an I/O Path Report (Part 1 of 2)

KEY		I/O PATH REPORT		TIME: 09:53	DATE: 2016-04-27	PAGE V- 7
KEY DESCRIPTION						
SENSED DATA		I/O CONFIGURATION DATA RETRIEVED BY SENSING I/O				
CHP ID	-	SENSED CHANNEL PATH ID				
CHP TYPE	-	SENSED CHANNEL PATH TYPE				
DYN.SWITCH PI	-	SENSED DYN. SWITCH INPUT PORT (CHANNEL PATH SIDE)				
DYN.SWITCH SW	-	SENSED DYNAMIC SWITCH ID				
DYN.SWITCH PO	-	SENSED DYN. SWITCH OUTPUT PORT (CONTROL UNIT SIDE)				
CONTROL UNIT NUMB-	-	SENSED CONTROL UNIT NUMBER				
CONTROL UNIT TYPE-	-	SENSED CONTROL UNIT TYPE				
DEVICE NUMBER	-	SENSED DEVICE NUMBER AND RANGE				
DEVICE TYPE	-	SENSED DEVICE TYPE				
DEVICE 0	-	SENSED DEVICE(S) OFFLINE INDICATOR				
PATH STAT		Y - OFFLINE				
		BLANK - NOT OFFLINE				
		IF BLANK, SENSED I/O PATH IS ONLINE				
		IF OFFL, SENSED I/O PATH IS OFFLINE				
		IF UNKN, STATUS OF SENSED I/O PATH IS UNKNOWN				
		IF ONLINE, SINGLE POINT OF FAILURE INDICATION				
		POS 1: BLANK, U, OR NUMBER BETWEEN 3 AND 8				
		3: BOOK, 4: CAGE, 5: FAILOVER DOMAIN				
		6: FANOUT, 7: DOMAIN, 8: SECONDARY STI/STI				
		U: NOT EXECUTED				
		POS 2: C, IF CU I/F SHARE SINGLE POINT OF FAILURE				
		N, IF CU I/F NOT CHECKED				
		POS 3: P, IF DEVICE HAS ONLY ONE PATH ONLINE				
		POS 4: S, IF ALL PATHES GO THROUGH ONE SWITCH				
IODF DATA		DATA RETRIEVED FROM IODF				
CHP ID	-	DEFINED CHANNEL PATH ID				
CHP TYPE	-	DEFINED CHANNEL PATH TYPE				
SWITCH PI	-	DEFINED SWITCH INPUT PORT (CHANNEL PATH SIDE)				
SWITCH SW	-	DEFINED SWITCH ID				
SWITCH PO	-	DEFINED SWITCH OUTPUT PORT (CONTROL UNIT SIDE)				
CHAINED PI	-	DEFINED CHAINED SWITCH INPUT PORT				
CHAINED SW	-	DEFINED CHAINED SWITCH ID				
CHAINED PO	-	DEFINED CHAINED SWITCH OUTPUT PORT				
DYN.SW SW	-	DEFINED DYNAMIC SWITCH FOR CHANNEL PATH				
DYN.SW LA	-	DEFINED DYNAMIC LINK ADDRESS FOR CONTROL UNIT				
CONTROL UNIT NUMB-	-	DEFINED CONTROL UNIT NUMBER				
CONTROL UNIT TYPE-	-	DEFINED CONTROL UNIT TYPE				
CONTROL UNIT L	-	DEFINED CONTROL UNIT LOGICAL ADDRESS				
DEVICE NUMBER	-	DEFINED DEVICE NUMBER AND RANGE				
DEVICE TYPE	-	DEFINED DEVICE TYPE				
DEVICE S	-	DEFINED DEVICE SUBCHANNEL SET ID				
D		DIFFERENCES FOUND				
		IF C, ONLY DEFINED TO CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM				
		IF O, ONLY DEFINED TO OS CONFIGURATION				
		IF *, DIFFERENCES WERE FOUND BETWEEN THE 2 SIDES				
		IF @, INDICATES C AND * FROM ABOVE				

Figure 299. Example and Legend of an I/O Path Report (Part 2 of 2)

DYN.SWITCH

Contains either the switch information for the dynamic switch in the path or the dedicated switch if there is no dynamic switch.

PATH STAT

Represents the status of the I/O path between the CHPID and the devices that it is connected to.

blank

Represents the situations where the sensed I/O path is online. For more information, refer to [“The I/O path list” on page 196](#).

OFFL

Represents the situations where there is no I/O path to be found or when the I/O path is offline.

UNKN

Represents the situations where the I/O path is currently in a pending state or when z/OS is running as a guest on a z/VM system and the path status can not be obtained from the system.

Supported hardware report

The Supported Hardware Report shows the actual status of the hardware supported in your installation. It shows the following supported hardware:

- Processors
- Control units
- Devices including:
 - Device characteristics
 - Control unit attachments
- MVS devices including:
 - Device capabilities
 - Parameters (with selection values) / features
- VM devices including
 - device capabilities
 - parameters/features

The following figure shows you an example of a supported hardware report. The example may differ from the report you get on your system, because the data depend on the installed processor support modules and UIMs.

					SUPPORTED HARDWARE - PROCESSORS				TIME: 10:24				DATE: 2019-03-04				PAGE X- 1			
TYPE-MODEL	MOD	SUPLEVID	IOCP	SYSTEM	SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	WI	RI	DP	FCT	CHPID	CU	LCU	SUBCH	LPAR	CSS	SCHS				
2094-S08	213	H050331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S08	216	H070331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S18	213	H050331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S18	216	H070331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S28	213	H050331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S28	216	H070331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S38	213	H050331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S38	216	H070331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S54	213	H050331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2094-S54	216	H070331	ICP	2094,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2096-R07	214	H060930	ICP	2096,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	15	2	2				
2096-R07	218	H070331	ICP	2096,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	15	2	2				
2096-S07	215	H060930	ICP	2096,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				
2096-S07	219	H070331	ICP	2096,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				
2097-E12	217	H080130	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E12	241	H080131	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E26	217	H080130	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E26	241	H080131	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E40	217	H080130	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E40	241	H080131	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E56	217	H080130	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E56	241	H080131	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2097-E64	217	H080130	ICP	2097,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	2				
2098-E10	240	H081130	ICP	2098,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,OSD,OSE,CFP,CBP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				
2817-M15	242	H100331	ICP	2817,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2817-M32	242	H100331	ICP	2817,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2817-M49	242	H100331	ICP	2817,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2817-M66	242	H100331	ICP	2817,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2817-M80	242	H100331	ICP	2817,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2818-M05	245	H110331	ICP	2818,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				
2818-M10	245	H110331	ICP	2818,1	CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				
2827-HA1	244	H120331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-HA1	247	H130331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H20	244	H120331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H20	247	H130331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H43	244	H120331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H43	247	H130331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H66	244	H120331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H66	247	H130331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H89	244	H120331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	N	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2827-H89	247	H130331	ICP	2827,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	1024	8192	4096	65280	60	4	3				
2828-H06	248	H130331	ICP	2828,1	FC,OSD,OSE,CFP,ICP,IQD,FCP,OSC,OSN,CIB,OSX,OSM	Y	Y	Y	Y	512	8192	4096	65280	30	2	2				

Figure 300. Supported Hardware Report (Part 1 of 23)

Figure 301. Supported Hardware Report (Part 2 of 23)

Figure 302. Supported Hardware Report (Part 3 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - PROCESSORS		TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 4	
KEY	KEY DESCRIPTION		
TYPE-MODEL	- SUPPORTED PROCESSOR TYPE		
MOD	- INDEX OF PROCESSOR SUPPORT MODULE		
SUPLEVID	- SUPPORT LEVEL ID		
IOCP	- PREFIX OF IOCP PROGRAM FOR THIS SUPPORT LEVEL		
SYSTEM	- IOCP SYSTEM VALUE		
SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	- LIST OF CHANNEL PATH TYPES WHICH ARE SUPPORTED BY THIS CONTROL UNIT		
WI	- WRITE IOCDs REGARDLESS OF CPC TYPE		
RI	- RECEIVE IOCDs WRITTEN REGARDLESS OF CPC TYPE		
DP	- SUPPORT OF DYNAMIC PARTITIONS		
FCT	- SUPPORT OF PCIE FUNCTIONS		
CHPID	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPPORTED CHPIDS		
CU	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ATTACHABLE CONTROL UNITS		
LCU	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS (PER CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM)		
SUBCH	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUBCHANNELS (PER CHANNEL SUBSYSTEM)		
LPAR	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL PARTITIONS		
CSS	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CHANNEL SUBSYSTEMS (XMP PROCESSOR ONLY)		
SCHS	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUBCHANNEL SETS		
Y	- PROCESSOR HAS THE CAPABILITY		
N	- CAPABILITY IS NOT AVAILABLE		

Figure 303. Supported Hardware Report (Part 4 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - PROCESSORS		TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 5	
TYPE-MODEL	UIM U PROCL DP IO	SUPPORTED HARDWARE - SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	- CONTROL UNITS (1) ATTACHABLE DEVICES
AFP1	022 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, 2710, 3160, 3170, 3300, 3825, 3827, 3828, 3829, 3831, 3835, 3900, 3935, 4000, 4100, 4370
CTC	014 N D	BL,CVC,EIO	CTC,CTCA
DUMMY	050 N D,S,S4 D 2	BL,BY,CNC,CTC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	DUMMY
FCP	254 N	FCP	FCP
FCTC	014 N	FCTC	FCTC
IQD	058 N	IQD	IQD
NOCHECK	256 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,BY,CNC,CTC,CVC,IOC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, BCTC, BSC1, BSC2, BSC3, CTC, CTCA, DUMMY, FBA, FB512, FCTC, HFGD, ICABSCA, ICAELAN, ICAHDL, ICAILAN, ICASDL, ICATELE2, RS6K, SCTC, SWCH, TWX, WTTA, 1030, 1050, 1050X, 115A, 1287, 1288, 1403-N1, 1403-2, 1403-3, 1403-5, 1403-7, 2032, 2250-3, 2305-2, 2501-B1, 2501-B2, 2540P-1, 2540R-1, 2701, 2710, 2740, 2740C, 2741C, 2741P, 3080, 3151, 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3167, 3170, 3172, 3174, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3180-1, 3190, 3191, 3192, 3192-F, 3193, 3194, 3203-4, 3203-5, 3211, 3215, 3250, 3251, 3262-13, 3262-3, 3262-5, 3268-2, 3270, 3270-X, 3272, 3274, 3277-1, 3277-2, 3278-1, 3278-2, 3278-2A, 3278-3, 3278-4, 3278-5, 3279-52B, 3279-53G, 3279-2, 3279-2A, 3279-2B, 3279-2C, 3279-2X, 3279-3, 3279-3A, 3279-3B, 3279-3X, 3284-1, 3284-2, 3286-1, 3286-2, 3287-1, 3287-1C, 3287-2, 3287-2C, 3288, 3289-1, 3289-2, 3290, 3300, 3330-1, 3330-11, 3330-2, 3330V, 3333-1, 3333-11, 3340, 3344, 3350, 3370, 3375, 3380, 3380-CJ2, 3380A, 3380B, 3390, 3390A, 3390B, 3390D, 3390S, 3420-3, 3420-4, 3420-5, 3420-6, 3420-7, 3420-8, 3422, 3423, 3424, 3430, 3471, 3472, 3480, 3481, 3482, 3483, 3490, 3505, 3525, 3540, 3590, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3737, 3745, 3746, 3767-1, 3767-2, 3791L, 3800-1, 3800-3, 3800-6, 3800-8, 3812, 3816, 3825, 3827, 3828, 3829, 3831, 3835, 3851, 3886, 3890, 3895, 3900, 3935, 3995, 3995-SDA, 3995-151, 3995-153, 4000, 4100, 4224, 4245, 4248, 4250, 4370, 5080, 5081, 5210, 6090, 6091, 6262, 7171, 7770-3, 8232, 8383, 9032, 9032-3, 9032-5, 9033, 9332-40, 9332-42, 9332-60, 9332-62, 9335-B1, 9336-10, 9336-20, 9345, 9348-1
OSA	058 N	OSA,OSD,OSE	CONTROL,OSA,OSAD
OSC	058 N	OSC	3215, 3270-X, 3286, 3287, 3287-1, 3287-1C, 3287-2, 3287-2C
OSM	058 N	OSM	OSA-M,OSAD
OSN	058 N	OSN	OSAD,OSN,3745
OSX	058 N	OSX	OSA-X,OSAD
RS6K	056 N D,S,S4 S4 2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	RS6K
RS6K-2	056 N	CNC,FCV	RS6K
SCTC	014 N	CNC,CTC,FCV	BCTC,CTCA,SCTC
SWCH	051 Y	CNC,FCV	SWCH
1287	032 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	1287
1288	032 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	1288
1750	002 Y S,S4 S 2	FC	3380, 3380A, 3380B, 3390, 3390A, 3390B, 3390D, 3390S
2032	051 Y	FC	SWCH,2032
2105	002 Y S,S4 S 2	CNC,FC,FCV	3380, 3380A, 3380B, 3390, 3390A, 3390B, 3390D, 3390S
2107	002 Y S,S4 S 2	CNC,FC,FCV	3380, 3380A, 3380B, 3390, 3390A, 3390B, 3390D, 3390S
2107-FBA	002 Y S,S4 S 2	CNC,FC,FCV	FBA
2107-IBM	002 Y S,S4 S 2	CNC,FC,FCV	3380, 3380A, 3380B, 3390, 3390A, 3390B, 3390D, 3390S
2501	012 N D	BL,BY,CBY,EIO	2501
2701	024 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	BSC1, BSC2, BSC3, TWX, WTTA, 1030, 1050, 1050X, 115A, 2701, 2740, 2740C, 2740X, 2741, 2741C, 2741P, 3151, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3167, 3767-1, 3767-2, 8383
2710	022 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, 2710
2821	012 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	1403, 2540, 2540P-1, 2540R-1
2835-2	269 N D	BL,CVC,EIO	2305-2
2840-2	277 N D	BL,BY,CBY,EIO	2250-3
3080	014 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CVC,EIO	CTC,CTCA,3088
3160	022 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, 3160
3170	022 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, 3170
3172	057 N D,S,S4 S4 2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3172
3174	027 N D,S D 2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	3151, 3174, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3190, 3191, 3192, 3193, 3194, 3262, 3262-13, 3262-3, 3268, 3270, 3270-X, 3278, 3279, 3286, 3287, 3289, 3290, 3471, 3472, 3481, 3482, 3483, 3791L, 3812, 3816, 4201, 4202, 4207, 4208, 4224, 4234, 4245-D12, 4245-D20, 4250, 5210
3203	012 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3203
3258	277 N D	BL,CVC,EIO	2250-3, 3250, 3251
3262	268 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3262-5
3272	027 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3151, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3190, 3191, 3192, 3193, 3194, 3262, 3262-13, 3262-3, 3268, 3270, 3270-X, 3272, 3274, 3277, 3278, 3279, 3284, 3284-1, 3284-2, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3290, 3791L, 3812, 3816, 4224, 4234, 4245-D12, 4245-D20, 4250, 5210
3274	027 N D	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3151, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3190, 3191, 3192, 3193, 3194, 3262, 3262-13, 3262-3, 3268, 3270, 3270-X, 3274, 3277, 3278, 3279, 3284, 3284-1, 3284-2, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3290, 3471, 3472, 3481, 3482, 3483, 3791L, 3812, 3816, 4224, 4234, 4245-D12, 4245-D20, 4250, 5210
3300	022 N D,S,S4 S 2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0, 3300
3380-CJ2	002 N S S 2	BL,CVC,EIO	3380, 3380-CJ2
3422	005 N D,S D 1	BL,CVC,EIO	3422
3423	005 N D,S,S4 D 1	BL,CVC,EIO	3423
3424	005 N S S 2	BL,CVC,EIO	3424
3430	005 N D D 1	BL,CVC,EIO	3430
3480	005 Y D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3480
3490	005 Y D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,ISD,FC,FCV,EIO	3490
3490-C1A	005 Y D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,FC,FCV,EIO	3490
3490-C10	005 Y D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,ISD,FC,FCV,EIO	3490
3490-C11	005 Y D,S,S4 S 2	BL,CNC,CVC,ISD,FC,FCV,EIO	3490

Figure 304. Supported Hardware Report (Part 5 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL	UIM	U	PROTCL	DP	IO	SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	- CONTROL UNITS (1) ATTACHABLE DEVICES
3490-C2A	005	Y	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FC,FCV,EIO	3490
3490-C22	005	Y	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FC,FCV,EIO	3490
3505	012	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3505,3525
3540	032	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3540
3590	005	Y	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FC,FCV,EIO	3590
3704	023	N	D	D	2	BY,CBY	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3151,3161,3162,3163,3167,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3704,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3705	023	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,NCP,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3151,3161,3162,3163,3167,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3705,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3720	023	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,NCP,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3151,3161,3162,3163,3167,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3720,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3725	023	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,NCP,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3161,3162,3163,3167,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3725,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3737	014	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	CTC,CTCA,3737,4753
3745	023	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,NCP,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3161,3162,3163,3167,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3745,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3746	023	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	BSC1,BSC2,BSC3,NCP,TWX,WT TA,1030,1050,1050X,115A,2740,2740C,2740X,2741C,2741P,3174,3232,3271,3274,3276,3745,3767-1,3767-2,3791L,83B3
3791L	027	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	3151,3178,3179,3180,3190,3191,3192,3193,3194,3262,3262-13,3262-3,3268,3270,3270-X,3272,3277,3278,3279,3284-1,3284-2,3286,3287,3288,3289,3290,3791L,3812,3816,4224,4234,4245-D12,4245-D20,4250,5210
3800-1	011	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3800-1
3800-3	011	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,3800-3
3800-6	011	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,3800-6
3800-8	011	N	D,S	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,3800-8
3803	005	N	D	D	1	BL,CVC,EIO	3420
3811	012	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3211,3216
3820	022	N	D,S4	D	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1,3820
3825	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1,AFP1-0,3825
3827	022	N	D,S	S	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,AFP1-0,3827
3828	022	N	D,S	S	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,AFP1-0,3828
3829	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0,3829
3830-2	257	N	D	D	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3330-1,3330-11,3330-2,3333-1,3333-11,3340,3344,3350
3830-3	271	N	D	D	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3330-11,3330V,3350
3831	022	N	D,S	S	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1-0,3831
3835	022	N	D,S	S	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	AFP1,AFP1-0,3835
3851	271	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3851
3880-1	258	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3330-1,3330-11,3330-2,3333-1,3333-11,3340,3344,3350,3370,3375
3880-11	259	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3370,3375
3880-13	002	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3380
3880-2	002	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3330-1,3330-11,3330-2,3333-1,3333-11,3340,3350,3370,3375,3380
3880-23	002	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3380
3880-3	002	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3380
3880-4	258	N	D,S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3375
3886	032	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3886
3890	032	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3890
3895	032	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3895
3900	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	AFP1,AFP1-0,3900
3935	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0,3935
3990	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,ISD,DS D,FCV,EIO	3380,3390
3990-1	002	N	S	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3380
3990-2	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,ISD,DS D,FCV,EIO	3380,3390
3990-3	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3380,3390
3990-6	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3380,3390
3995	053	Y	D,S,S4	S4	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3995
3995-SDA	053	Y	D,S,S4	S4	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3995
3995-151	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3995-151
3995-153	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	3995-153
4000	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0,4000
4100	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0,4100
4245	012	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	4245
4248	012	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	3262,4248,6262
4370	022	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,BY,CNC,CVC,CBY,FC,FCV,EIO	AFP1-0,4370
5088-1	291	N	D,S	D	2	BL,CVC,EIO	HFGD,3251,3279-2B,3279-3B,5080,5081,6090,6091
5088-2	291	N	D,S	D	2	BL,CVC,EIO	HFGD,3251,3279-2B,3279-3B,5080,5081,6090,6091
6098	291	N	S,S4	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	HFGD,3251,3279-2B,3279-3B,5080,5081,6090,6091
6120	308	N		2	IO	C,EIO	3101,3151,3174,3178,3179,3180,3190,3191,3192,3193,3194,3262,3268,3270,3277,3278,3279,3286,3287,3289,3290,3812,3816,4224,4245,4250,5210
6135	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICAE LAN
6139	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICAE LAN
6140	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICAE LAN
6241	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICATELE2
6242	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICATELE2
6243	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICATELE2
6244	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICATELE2

Figure 305. Supported Hardware Report (Part 6 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL	UIM	U	PROTCL	DP	IO	SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	- CONTROL UNITS (1) ATTACHABLE DEVICES
6251	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6252	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6253	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6254	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6255	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6256	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6257	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6258	308	N		1	IO	C,EIO	ICABSCA,ICAHDL C,ICASDL C,ICATELE2
6262	258	N	D	D	2	BL,BY,CVC,CBY,EIO	6262
6310	308	N		2	IO	C,EIO	FB512,9332,9335,9336
6311	308	N		2	IO	C,EIO	9348
7171	027	N	D	D	2	BL,CVC,EIO	3161,3162,3163,3277,3278,3279,3286,3791L,7171
7770-3	023	N	D	D	2	BY,CBY	7770-3
8232	014	N	D,S,S4	S	2	BL,CVC,EIO	8232
9032	051	Y		2	CNC		SWCH,9032
9032-3	051	Y		2	CNC		SWCH,9032-3
9032-5	051	Y		2	CNC,FCV		SWCH,9032-5
9033	051	Y		2	CNC		SWCH,9033
9340	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	9345
9341	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	9345
9343	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	9345
9343-1	002	Y	S,S4	S	2	BL,CNC,CVC,FCV,EIO	9345

Figure 306. Supported Hardware Report (Part 7 of 23)

KEY		SUPPORTED HARDWARE - CONTROL UNITS (1)		TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X-	8
KEY DESCRIPTION							
TYPE-MODEL	-	SUPPORTED CONTROL UNIT TYPE					
UIM	-	INDEX OF UNIT INFORMATION MODULE SUPPORTING THIS CONTROL UNIT TYPE					
U	-	If Y, INDICATES THAT THE UNIT ADDRESS RANGE MUST START WITH 00					
DP	-	WHEN THE CONTROL UNIT IS CONNECTED TO AN ESCON CHANNEL PATH					
IO	-	DEFAULT PROTOCOL FOR PARALLEL CONTROL UNIT					
PROTCL	-	DEFAULT I/O CONCURRENCY LEVEL FOR PARALLEL CONTROL UNIT					
SUPPORTED CHPID TYPES	-	LIST OF CHANNEL PATH TYPES WHICH ARE SUPPORTED BY THIS CONTROL UNIT TYPE					
ATTACHABLE DEVICES	-	LIST OF ATTACHABLE DEVICE TYPES					

Figure 307. Supported Hardware Report (Part 8 of 23)

--CONTROL UNIT--		--ATTACHMENT COUNTS--		SUPPORTED HARDWARE		- CONTROL UNITS (2)		TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X-	9						
TYPE-MODEL	MD	CHPMAX	DEVMIN	DEVMAX	UNIT ADDRESSES--	MIN	MAX	REC	RANGE	LA	MIN	MAX	MULTHOST	MAXCU	-----LOGICAL ADDRESSING----	-----LOGICAL PATH-----	DCM
AFP1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
CTC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
DUMMY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	0	F	N	-	-	-	N
FCP	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
FCTC	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
IQD	-	1	3	256	-	-	-	1	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
NOCHECK	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	00	FF	Y	-	-	-	Y
OSA	-	1	1	255	-	-	-	1	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
OSC	-	1	-	254	-	-	-	1	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
OSM	-	1	1	255	-	-	-	1	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
OSN	-	1	-	255	-	-	-	1	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
OSX	-	1	1	255	-	-	-	1	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
RS6K	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
RS6K-2	N	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
SCTC	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
SWCH	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
1287	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
1288	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
1750	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	-	Y	00	3F	Y	-	128	2	-	1024
2032	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2105	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	-	Y	00	FF	Y	Y	256	2	-	64 256
2107	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	-	Y	00	FE	Y	Y	512	2	-	64 2048
2107-FBA	N	-	-	256	-	-	-	-	Y	00	FE	Y	Y	512	2	-	64 2048
2107-IBM	N	-	-	256	-	-	-	-	Y	00	FE	Y	Y	512	2	-	64 1280
2501	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2701	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2821	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2835-2	N	-	-	2	-	-	16	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
2840-2	N	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3088	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3172	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	N
3174	-	-	-	256	-	-	32	-	Y	0	F	Y	Y	8	-	-	N
3203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3258	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3262	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3272	-	-	-	32	-	-	32	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3274	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	32	N
3300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3300-CJ2	N	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3422	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3423	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3424	-	-	-	8	-	-	8	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3430	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3480	-	-	-	16	16	16	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3490	-	-	-	16	16	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3490-C1A	N	-	-	16	2	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3490-C10	N	-	-	16	2	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3490-C11	N	-	-	16	2	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3490-C2A	N	-	-	16	2	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3490-C22	N	-	-	16	2	16	-	-	Y	00	10	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3505	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3540	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3590	-	-	-	16	1	16	-	-	Y	00	FF	Y	Y	-	-	-	N
3704	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3705	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3725	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3737	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3745	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3791L	-	-	-	256	-	-	32	-	Y	0	F	Y	Y	8	-	-	N
3800-1	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3800-3	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3800-6	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3800-8	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3803	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3811	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3820	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3825	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3827	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3828	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3829	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3830-2	N	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3830-3	N	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3831	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3835	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3851	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-1	N	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-11	N	-	-	64	-	-	32	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-13	N	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N

Figure 308. Supported Hardware Report (Part 9 of 23)

--CONTROL UNIT--		--ATTACHMENT COUNTS--		SUPPORTED HARDWARE				- CONTROL UNITS (2)				TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04				PAGE X- 10								
TYPE-MODEL	MD	CHP	MAX	DEV	MIN	MAX	REC	UNIT ADDRESSES--	---LOGICAL ADDRESSING---				-----LOGICAL PATH-----				DCM							
					MIN	MAX	RANGE	LA	MIN	MAX	MULT	HOST	MAX	CU	MAX	PATH	MIN	GRP	SH	MX	ESC	MX	FIC	
3880-2	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-23	Y	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-3	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3880-4	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3886	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3890	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3895	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3935	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3990	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
3990-1	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
3990-2	N	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	16	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
3990-3	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	16	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
3990-6	N	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	128	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
3995	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	N
3995-SDA	N	2	-	-	256	2	256	16	1	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	N
3995-151	N	-	-	-	96	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
3995-153	N	-	-	-	96	-	-	-	Y	0	F	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
4000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
4100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
4245	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
4248	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
4370	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
5088-1	N	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
5088-2	Y	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6090	-	-	-	-	192	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6135	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6241	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6242	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6243	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6244	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6251	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6252	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6253	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6256	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6257	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6262	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6310	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
6311	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
7171	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
7770-3	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
8232	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
9032	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
9032-3	N	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
9032-5	N	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
9033	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N
9340	-	-	-	-	256	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	64	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
9341	-	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
9343	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	64	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
9343-1	N	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	64	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y

Figure 309. Supported Hardware Report (Part 10 of 23)

KEY		SUPPORTED HARDWARE - CONTROL UNITS (2)		TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X- 11
KEY DESCRIPTION						

TYPE-MODEL	-	SUPPORTED CONTROL UNIT TYPE				
MD	-	IF Y, MODEL IS DEFAULT				
ATTACHMENT CNT	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CHANNEL PATHS THAT CAN BE CONNECTED TO C/U				
DEVMIN	-	MINIMUM NUMBER OF DEVICES THAT MUST BE CONNECTED TO C/U				
DEVMAX	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DEVICES THAT CAN BE CONNECTED TO C/U				
UNIT ADDRESSES	-	MINIMUM NUMBER OF UNIT ADDRESSES THAT MUST BE DEFINED TO C/U				
MAX	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF UNIT ADDRESSES THAT CAN BE DEFINED TO C/U				
REC	-	RECOMMENDED NUMBER OF UNIT ADDRESSES				
RANGE	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF UNIT ADDRESS RANGES THAT CAN BE DEFINED TO C/U				
LOGICAL ADDRESSING LA	-	IF Y, C/U SUPPORTS LOGICAL ADDRESSING (CUADD)				
MIN	-	MINIMUM VALUE OF ALLOWED LOGICAL ADDRESS (CUADD)				
MAX	-	MAXIMUM VALUE OF ALLOWED LOGICAL ADDRESS (CUADD)				
MULTHOST	-	IF Y, MULTIPLE HOSTS CAN CONNECT TO THE SAME LOGICAL ADDRESS (CUADD)				
MAXCU	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL CONTROL UNITS SUPPORTED (CUADD)				
LOGICAL PATHS MAXPATH	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL PATHS SUPPORTED BY C/U				
MINGRP	-	MINIMUM GROUP ATTACHMENT VALUE FOR LOGICAL PATHS				
SH	-	IF Y, ONLY SINGLE HOST CAN ATTACH TO CONTROL UNIT AT A TIME				
MXESC	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL PATHS PER ESCON PORT				
MXFIC	-	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LOGICAL PATHS PER FICON PORT				
DCM	-	DYNAMIC CHPID MANAGEMENT SUPPORT				
Y	-	CONTROL UNIT HAS THE CAPABILITY				
N	-	CONTROL UNIT DOES NOT HAVE THE CAPABILITY				
-	-	UIM DOES NOT DEFINE A VALUE OR VALUE IS NOT APPLICABLE				

Figure 310. Supported Hardware Report (Part 11 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - DEVICES											TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 12
TYPE-MODEL	UIM	MVS	VM	MX	GR	RL	RH	RD	TM	ST	ATTACHABLE TO CU
AFF1-0	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1, NOCHECK, 2710, 3160, 3170, 3300, 3800-3, 3800-6, 3800-8, 3820, 3825, 3827, 3828, 3829, 3831, 3835, 3900, 3935, 4000, 4100, 4370
BCTC	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	NOCHECK, SCTC
BSC1	026	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
BSC2	026	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
BSC3	026	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
CTC	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	CTC, NOCHECK, 3088, 3737
CTCA	270	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	CTC, NOCHECK, SCTC, 3088, 3737
DUMMY	050	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	DUMMY, NOCHECK
FBA	002	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2107-FBA
FBASCSI	254	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	
FB512	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6310
FCP	254	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	N	FCP
FCTC	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	FCTC, NOCHECK
HFGD	291	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 5088-1, 5088-2, 6098
ICABSCA	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6251, 6252, 6253, 6254, 6255, 6256, 6257, 6258
ICAEAN	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6135
ICAHDL	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6251, 6252, 6253, 6254, 6255, 6256, 6257, 6258
ICAILAN	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6139, 6140
ICASDL	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6251, 6252, 6253, 6254, 6255, 6256, 6257, 6258
ICATELE2	308	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 6241, 6242, 6243, 6244, 6251, 6252, 6253, 6254, 6255, 6256, 6257, 6258
IQD	058	Y	Y	N	N	3	4095	10	N	N	IQD
OSA	058	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	N	Y	OSA
OSA-M	058	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	N	Y	OSM
OSA-X	058	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	N	Y	OSX
OSAD	058	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	OSA, OSM, OSN, OSX
OSN	058	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	N	OSN
RS6K	056	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	NOCHECK, RS6K, RS6K-2
SCTC	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	NOCHECK, SCTC
SWCH	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, SWCH, 2032, 9032, 9032-3, 9032-5, 9033
TWX	025	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
WTTA	025	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
1030	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
1050	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
1050X	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
115A	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
1287	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 1287
1288	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 1288
1403-N1	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
1403-2	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
1403-3	268	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
1403-5	268	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
1403-7	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
2032	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2032
2250-3	277	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2840-2, 3258
2305-2	269	N	Y	Y	N	1	1	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2835-2
2501-B1	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2501
2501-B2	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2501
2540P-1	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
2540R-1	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2821
2701	279	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK, 2701
2710	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1, NOCHECK, 2710
2740	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
2740C	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
2740X	024	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
2741C	025	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
2741P	025	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746
3088	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	32	N	Y	NOCHECK, 3088
3151	281	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3791L, 6120
3160	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1, NOCHECK, 3160
3161	281	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 7171
3162	281	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 7171
3163	281	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 7171
3167	281	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 2701, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745
3170	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1, NOCHECK, 3170
3172	057	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	NOCHECK, 3172
3174	027	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK, 3174, 3704, 3705, 3720, 3725, 3745, 3746, 6120
3178	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3179	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3180	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3180-1	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3190	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3191	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3192	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3192-F	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3193	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3194	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3174, 3272, 3274, 3791L, 6120
3203-4	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3203
3203-5	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3203
3211	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3811
3215	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, OSC
3216	278	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3811
3250	277	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3258
3251	277	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK, 3258, 5088-1, 5088-2, 6098

Figure 311. Supported Hardware Report (Part 12 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - DEVICES										TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X-			13
TYPE-MODEL	UIM	MVS	VM	MX	GR	RL	RH	RD	TM	ST	ATTACHABLE	TO	CU
3262-13	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,4248,6120		
3262-3	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,4248,6120		
3262-5	268	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3262,3272,3274,3791L,4248,6120		
3268-2	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3270	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3270-X	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3272	027	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3272,3791L		
3274	027	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3704,3705,3720,3725,3745,3746		
3277-1	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3277-2	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-1	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-2	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-2A	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-3	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-4	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3278-5	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-S2B	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-S3G	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-2	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-2A	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-2B	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,5088-1,5088-2,6098,6120,7171		
3279-2C	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-2X	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-3	260	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-3A	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3279-3B	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,5088-1,5088-2,6098,6120,7171		
3279-3X	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3284-1	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3791L		
3284-2	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3791L		
3286-1	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3286-2	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120,7171		
3287-1	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3287-1C	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3287-2	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3287-2C	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,OSC,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3288	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3272,3274,3791L		
3289-1	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3289-2	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3290	004	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3300	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFPL,NOCHECK,3300		
3330-1	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1,3880-2		
3330-11	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3830-3,3880-1,3880-2		
3330-2	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1,3880-2		
3330V	271	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-3		
3333-1	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1,3880-2		
3333-11	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1,3880-2		
3340	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1,3880-2		
3344	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3880-1		
3350	257	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	2	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3830-2,3830-3,3880-1,3880-2		
3370	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3880-1,3880-11,3880-2		
3375	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3880-1,3880-11,3880-2,3880-4		
3380	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM,3380-CJ2,3880-13,3880-2,3880-23,3880-3,3990,3990-1,3990-2,3990-3,3990-6		
3380-CJ2	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM,3380-CJ2,3880-13,3880-2,3880-23,3880-3,3990,3990-1,3990-2,3990-3,3990-6		
3380A	002	Y	Y	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3380B	002	Y	Y	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3390	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM,3990,3990-2,3990-3,3990-6		
3390A	002	Y	Y	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3390B	002	Y	Y	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3390D	002	Y	N	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3390S	002	Y	N	Y	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,1750,2105,2107,2107-IBM		
3420-3	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3420-4	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3420-5	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3420-6	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3420-7	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3420-8	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3803		
3422	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3422		
3423	005	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3423		
3424	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3424		
3430	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3430		
3471	004	N	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3274		
3472	004	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3274		
3480	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3480		
3481	004	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3274		
3482	004	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3274		
3483	004	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3274		
3490	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3490,3490-C1A,3490-C10,3490-C11,3490-C2A,3490-C22		
3505	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3505		
3525	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3505		
3540	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3540		
3590	005	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3590		
3704	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3704		

Figure 312. Supported Hardware Report (Part 13 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - DEVICES										TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X-	14
TYPE-MODEL	UIM	MVS	VM	MX	GR	RL	RH	RD	TM	ST	ATTACHABLE TO CU		
3705	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3705		
3720	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3720		
3725	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3725		
3737	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	N	Y	NOCHECK,3737		
3745	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,05N,3745,3746		
3746	023	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK		
3767-1	024	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,2701,3704,3705,3720,3725,3745,3746		
3767-2	024	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,2701,3704,3705,3720,3725,3745,3746		
3791L	027	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3704,3705,3720,3725,3745,3746,3791L,7171		
3800-1	011	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3800-1		
3800-3	011	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3800-3		
3800-6	011	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3800-6		
3800-8	011	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3800-8		
3812	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3816	287	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
3820	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,3820		
3825	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3825		
3827	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3827		
3828	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3828		
3829	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3829		
3831	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3831		
3835	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3835		
3851	271	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3851		
3886	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3886		
3890	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3890		
3895	032	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3895		
3900	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3900		
3935	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,3935		
3995	053	Y	Y	N	Y	1	1	1	N	Y	NOCHECK,3995,3995-SDA		
3995-SDA	053	Y	Y	N	N	1	256	16	N	Y	NOCHECK,3995-SDA		
3995-151	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3995-SDA,3995-151		
3995-153	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3995-SDA,3995-153		
4000	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,4000		
4100	022	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,4100		
4224	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
4245	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,4245,6120		
4248	012	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,4248		
4250	031	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
4370	022	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	AFP1,NOCHECK,4370		
5080	291	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,5080-1,5080-2,6098		
5081	291	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,5080-1,5080-2,6098		
5210	031	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,3174,3272,3274,3791L,6120		
6090	291	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,5080-1,5080-2,6098		
6091	291	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,5080-1,5080-2,6098		
6262	268	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,4248,6262		
7171	027	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,7171		
7770-3	023	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	N	NOCHECK,7770-3		
8232	014	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	32	N	Y	NOCHECK,8232		
8383	025	Y	N	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,2701,3704,3705,3720,3725,3745,3746		
9032	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,9032		
9032-3	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,9032,9032-3		
9032-5	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,9032,9032-5		
9033	051	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,9033		
9332-40	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9332-42	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9332-60	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9332-62	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9335-B1	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9336-10	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9336-20	258	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6310		
9345	002	Y	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,9340,9341,9343,9343-1		
9348-1	261	N	Y	N	N	1	4095	1	Y	Y	NOCHECK,6311		

Figure 313. Supported Hardware Report (Part 14 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - DEVICES										TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X-	15
KEY	KEY DESCRIPTION												
---	-----												
TYPE-MODEL	- SUPPORTED DEVICE TYPE												
UIM	- INDEX OF UNIT INFORMATION MODULE SUPPORTING THIS DEVICE TYPE												
MVS	- DEVICE IS SUPPORTED FOR MVS DEFINITION												
VM	- DEVICE TYPE IS SUPPORTED FOR VM DEFINITION												
MX	- DEVICE IS A MULTI-EXPOSURE DEVICE OR A PARALLEL ACCESS VOLUME DEVICE												
GR	- DEVICE IS A GROUP DEVICE												
RL	- MINIMUM NUMBER OF DEVICES TO BE DEFINED												
RH	- MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DEVICES TO BE DEFINED												
RD	- DEFAULT NUMBER OF DEVICES TO BE DEFINED												
TM	- DEFAULT TIMEOUT VALUE												
ST	- DEFAULT STADET VALUE												
ATTACHABLE TO CU	- LIST OF CONTROL UNIT TYPES TO WHICH DEVICE TYPE IS ATTACHABLE												
Y	- DEVICE TYPE HAS THE CAPABILITY												
N	- CAPABILITY IS NOT AVAILABLE												

Figure 314. Supported Hardware Report (Part 15 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL		UIM	GENERIC	OPREF	DYN	4DIG	UCB	NIP	SUPPORTED HARDWARE - MVS DEVICES SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES
TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 16									
AFP1-0	022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER
BCTC	014	BCTC	8350	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
BSC1	026	AAA9	6900	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA), FEATURE, OFFLINE, (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / DUALCODE, DUALCOMM
BSC2	026	AAAA	7000	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA), FEATURE, OFFLINE, (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, DUALCODE, DUALCOMM
BSC3	026	AAAB	7100	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA), FEATURE, OFFLINE, (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOPOLL, DUALCODE, DUALCOMM
CTC	014	CTC	8400	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / 370
DUMMY	050	DUMMY	9991	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
FBA	002	FBA	260	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY /
FCTC	014	FCTC	8301	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
IQD	058	IQD	8362	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
OSA	058	OSA	8360	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
OSA-M	058	OSAM	8365	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
OSA-X	058	OSAX	8364	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
OSAD	058	OSAD	8361	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
OSN	058	OSN	8363	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
RS6K	056	RS6K	8389	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
SCTC	014	SCTC	8300	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
SWCH	051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
TWX	025	AAAT	6700	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL
WTTA	025	AAAD	7300	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELEW), OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703)
1030	024	AAAI	6100	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM2), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOPOLL
1050	024	AAAT	6200	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1, IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL
1050X	024	AAAG	9700	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1, IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL
115A	024	AAAT	6500	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE1), OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703)
1287	032	1287	5000	N	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE
1288	032	1288	5100	N	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE
1403-N1	012	1403	2100	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / UNVCHSET
1403-2	012	1403	2100	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / UNVCHSET
1403-7	012	1403	2100	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC
2032	051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
2501-B1	012	2501	2300	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE
2501-B2	012	2501	2300	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE
2540P-1	012	2540-2	2900	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE
2540R-1	012	2540	2900	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE
2710	022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER
2740	024	AAAT	6800	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOPOLL, AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, CHECKING, INTERRUPT, OIU, SCONTROL, XCONTROL
2740C	024	AAAI	9900	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), (R)FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, CHECKING
2740X	024	AAAH	9800	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), (R)FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, CHECKING
2741C	025	AAAF	7500	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR
2741P	025	AAAE	7400	N	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0, 1, 2, 3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOANSR
3088	014	CTC	8400	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / 370
3160	022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER
3170	022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER
3172	057	3172	8398	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY
3174	027	3174	7650	Y	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)
3178	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3179	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3180-1	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3191	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3192	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3192-F	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3193	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3194	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY
3203-4	012	3203	2000	Y	Y	N	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC
3203-5	012	3203	2000	Y	Y	N	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC
3211	012	3211	1900	Y	Y	N	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC
3262-13	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD

Figure 315. Supported Hardware Report (Part 16 of 23)

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - MVS DEVICES										TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 17									
TYPE-MODEL	UIM	GENERIC	DPREF	DYN	4DIG	UCB	NIP	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES											
3262-3	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3268-2	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3270-X	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3272	027	3791L	7700	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)											
3274	027	3274	7675	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)											
3277-1	004	3277-1	3700	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3277-2	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-1	004	3277-1	3700	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-2	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-2A	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-3	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-4	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3278-5	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-S2B	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-S3G	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-2A	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-2B	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-2C	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-2X	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-3A	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-3B	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3279-3X	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3284-1	031	3284-1	4100	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3284-2	031	3284-2	4200	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3286-1	031	3286-1	4300	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3286-2	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3287-1	031	3286-1	4300	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3287-2	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3287-2C	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3288	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3289-1	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3289-2	031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD											
3290	004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, OCKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY											
3300	022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER											
3380	002	3380	290	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARED, SHAREDUP											
3380-CJ2	002	3380	290	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARED, SHAREDUP											
3380A	002	3380	290	Y	Y	Y	N	PRIVATE: WLMPIV											
3380B	002	3380	290	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: WLMPIV / SHARED, SHAREDUP											
3390	002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: READ-ONLY / SHARED, SHAREDUP											
3390A	002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	PRIVATE: WLMPIV											
3390B	002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: WLMPIV, READ-ONLY / SHARED, SHAREDUP											
3390D	002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: WLMPIV / SHARED											
3390S	002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: WLMPIV / SHARED											
3420-3	005	3400-3	1210	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / DATACONV, DUALDENS, SHARABLE, 7-TRACK, 9-TRACK											
3420-4	005	3400-5	1200	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARABLE, 9-TRACK, OPT3600											

Figure 316. Supported Hardware Report (Part 17 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL		UIM	GENERIC	DPREF	DYN	4DIG	UCB	NIP	SUPPORTED HARDWARE - MVS DEVICES SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES		TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X- 18
3420-5		005	3400-3	1210	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / DATA CONV, DUAL DENS, SHARABLE, 7-TRACK, 9-TRACK				
3420-6		005	3400-5	1200	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARABLE, 9-TRACK, OPT1600				
3420-7		005	3400-3	1210	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / DATA CONV, DUAL DENS, SHARABLE, 7-TRACK, 9-TRACK				
3420-8		005	3400-5	1200	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARABLE, 9-TRACK, OPT1600				
3422		005	3400-6	1220	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARABLE, 9-TRACK, OPT1600				
3423		005	3423	1380	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
3424		005	3400-6	1220	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARABLE				
3430		005	3400-6	1220	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / 9-TRACK, OPT1600				
3471		004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY				
3472		004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY				
3480		005	3480	1100	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: LIBRARY, AUTOSWITCH, LIBRARY-ID, LIBPORT-ID, MTL / SHARABLE, COMPACT				
3481		004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY				
3482		004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY				
3483		004	3277-2	3800	Y	Y	Y	Y	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / ASCACHAR, ASCBCHAR, DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, AUDALRM, MAGCDRD, NUMLOCK, PTREAD, SELPEN, ASKY3277, DEKY3277, EBKY3277, OCKY3277, KB70KEY, KB78KEY, KB81KEY				
3490		005	3490	1000	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: LIBRARY, AUTOSWITCH, LIBRARY-ID, LIBPORT-ID, MTL / SHARABLE, COMPACT				
3505		012	3505	2400	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE				
3525		012	3525	2500	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / CARDIMAGE, TWOLINE, MULTILINE				
3540		032	3540	5600	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE				
3590		005	3590-1	950	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY, PRIVATE: LIBRARY, AUTOSWITCH, LIBRARY-ID, LIBPORT-ID, MTL / SHARABLE, COMPACT				
3704		023	3704	7800	Y	Y	N	N	ADAPTER(CA1), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3705		023	3705	7600	Y	Y	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE1, TYPE2, TYPE3, TYPE4), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3720		023	3720	7575	Y	Y	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE5), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3725		023	3725	7550	Y	Y	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE5), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3737		014	CTC	8400	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / 370				
3745		023	3745	7450	Y	Y	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE6, TYPE7), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3746		023	3746	7551	Y	Y	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE6, TYPE7), OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3767-1		024	AAAB	6800	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0,1,2,3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOPOLL, AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, CHECKING, INTERRUPT, OIU, SCONTROL, XCONTROL				
3767-2		024	AAAB	6800	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1), FEATURE, OFFLINE, SETADDR(0,1,2,3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703) / AUTOPOLL, AUTOANSR, AUTOCALL, CHECKING, INTERRUPT, OIU, SCONTROL, XCONTROL				
3791L		027	3791L	7700	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
3800-1		011	3800	1780	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER, CGS1, CGS2				
3800-3		011	3800	1780	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3800-6		011	3800	1780	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER, CGS1, CGS2				
3800-8		011	3800	1780	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3812		031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD				
3820		022	3820	1800	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC				
3825		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3827		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3828		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3829		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3831		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3835		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3886		032	3886	4900	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE				
3890		032	3890	4800	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE				
3895		032	3895	5400	N	N	N	N	OFFLINE				
3900		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3935		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
3995		053	3995	8600	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
3995-SDA		053	3995	8600	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
3995-151		002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARED, SHAREDUP				
3995-153		002	3390	280	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARED, SHAREDUP				
4000		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
4100		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
4224		031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD				
4245		012	4245	1890	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC				
4248		012	4248	1850	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC				
4250		031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD				
4370		022	AFP1	1750	Y	Y	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC / BURSTER				
5210		031	3286-2	4400	N	N	N	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE / DOCHAR, FRCHAR, GRCHAR, KACHAR, UKCHAR, PTREAD				
7171		027	3791L	7700	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
7770-3		023	AAAC	7200	Y	Y	N	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, OWNER(VTAM, OTHER)				
8232		014	CTC	8400	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / 370				
8383		025	AAAB	6600	N	N	N	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE1), OFFLINE, SETADDR(0,1,2,3), (R)TCU(2701, 2702, 2703)				
9032		051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
9032-3		051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
9032-5		051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
9033		051	SWCH	10500	Y	Y	Y	N	OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY				
9345		002	9345	270	Y	Y	Y	N	FEATURE, OFFLINE, DYNAMIC, LOCANY / SHARED, SHAREDUP				

SUPPORTED HARDWARE - VM DEVICES				TIME: 10:24	DATE: 2019-03-04	PAGE X- 20
TYPE-MODEL	UIM VM D/T	CONS	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES			
AFP1-0	278 AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
BCTC	270 CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
BSC1	282 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
BSC2	282 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
BSC3	282 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
CTC	270 CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
CTCA	270 CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
DUMMY	306 DUMMY	N	(R)CLASS(DASD,TAPE,TERM,DISPLAY,RDR,PRT,PUN,SWITCH),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / DPS,RESERVE			
FBASCSI	254 FBASCSI	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID,(R)ATTR(1750,2105,2107,2145,XIV,SCSI),(R)FCPDEV,(R)WWPN,(R)LUN,PREFPATH			
FB512	258 FB-512	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTTON),EQID			
FCP	254 FCP	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
FCTC	270 CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
HF60	291 HF60	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICABSCA	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICAELAN	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(ELAN),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICAHDL	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(HDLC),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICAILAN	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(ILAN),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICASDLC	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(SDLC),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
ICATELE2	308 ICA	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
IQD	314 OSA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
OSA	314 OSA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
OSA-M	314 OSA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
OSA-X	314 OSA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
OSAD	314 OSAD	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
OSN	314 OSN	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
RS6K	312 3088	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
SCTC	270 CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
SWCH	307 9032	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
TWX	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
1050	280 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
1050X	280 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
1287	288 1287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
1288	288 1288	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
1403-N1	268 1403	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID / UNVCHSET			
1403-2	268 1403	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID / UNVCHSET			
1403-3	268 1403	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID / UNVCHSET			
1403-5	268 1403	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID / UNVCHSET			
1403-7	268 1403	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID / UNVCHSET			
2032	307 2032	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2250-3	277 2250	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2305-2	269 2305-2	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID			
2501-B1	266 2501	N	CLASS,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2501-B2	266 2501	N	CLASS,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2540P-1	268 2540P	N	CLASS,FORM,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,EQID			
2540R-1	266 2540R	N	CLASS,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2701	279 2701	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2710	278 AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
2740	280 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
2740C	280 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
2740X	280 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
2741C	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
2741P	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(IBM1),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3088	270 3088	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3151	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3160	278 AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3161	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3162	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3163	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3167	281 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TELE2),BASEADD,OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID			
3170	278 AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3172	313 3172	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3174	283 3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(TYPE4),CPNAME,(R)MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,L5,L6,L7,L8,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6,M7,M8,N1,N2,N3,N4,N5,N6,N7,N8,O1,O2,O3,O4,O5,O6,O7,O8,P1,P2,P3,P4,P5,P6,P7,P8,Q1,Q2,Q3,Q4,Q5,Q6,Q7,Q8,R1,R2,R3,R4,R5,R6,R7,R8,S1,S2,S3,S4,S5,S6,S7,S8,T1,T2,T3,T4,T5,T6,T7,T8,U1,U2,U3,U4,U5,U6,U7,U8,V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6,V7,V8,W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,X1,X2,X3,X4,X5,X6,X7,X8,Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5,Y6,Y7,Y8,Z1,Z2,Z3,Z4,Z5,Z6,Z7,Z8),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3178	260 3178	Y	MODEL(2,3,4,5),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3179	260 3179	Y	MODEL(2,3,4,5),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3180	260 3180	Y	MODEL(2,3,4,5),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3180-1	260 3180	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3190	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3191	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3192	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3192-F	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3193	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3194	260 3190	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR			
3203-5	268 3203-5	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID / UNVCHSET			
3211	268 3211	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,INDEX,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID / UNVCHSET			
3215	260 3215	Y	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3216	278 AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3250	277 3250	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3251	277 3250	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3262-13	287 3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3262-3	287 3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID			
3262-5	268 3262	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID			

Figure 319. Supported Hardware Report (Part 20 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL			UIM VM D/T	CONS	SUPPORTED HARDWARE - VM DEVICES SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES	TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 21
3268-2	287	3287	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3270	260	3270	Y		MODEL(2A,2C,2,3,4,5),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3270-X	260	3270	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3274	283	3705	N		(R)ADAPTER(TYPE4),CPNAME,(R)MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3277-1	260	3277	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3277-2	260	3277	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-1	260	3278	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-2	260	3278	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-2A	260	3278-2A	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-3	260	3278-3	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-4	260	3278-4	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3278-5	260	3278-5	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-S2B	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-S3G	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-2	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-2A	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-2B	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-2C	260	3279-2C	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-2X	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-3	260	3279-3	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-3A	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-3B	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3279-3X	260	3279	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3284-1	287	3284	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3284-2	287	3284	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3286-1	287	3286	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3286-2	287	3286	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3287-1	287	3287	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3287-1C	287	3287	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3287-2	287	3287	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3287-2C	287	3287	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3288	287	3288	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3289-1	287	3289	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3289-2	287	3289	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3290	260	3290	Y		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPRDR	
3300	278	AFPI	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3330-1	257	3330-1	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3330-11	257	3330-11	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3330-2	257	3330-2	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3330V	271	3330	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3333-1	257	3330-1	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3333-11	257	3330-11	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3340	257	3340	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3344	257	3340	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3350	257	3350	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3370	258	3370	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3375	258	3375	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3380	258	3380	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3380-CJ2	258	3380	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3380A	258	3380A	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3380B	258	3380B	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3390	258	3390	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3390A	258	3390A	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3390B	258	3390B	N		OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3420-3	261	3420-3	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3420-4	261	3420-4	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3420-5	261	3420-5	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3420-6	261	3420-6	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3420-7	261	3420-7	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3420-8	261	3420-8	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / CONV,DUALDENS,TRANS,7-TRACK	
3422	261	3422	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3424	261	3424	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3430	261	3430	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3480	261	3480	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3490	261	3490	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3505	266	3505	N		CLASS,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3525	268	3525	N		CLASS,FORM,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3540	288	3540	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3590	261	3590	N		OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3704	279	3704	N		(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2,TYPE1),BASEADD,CPNAME,MODEL(A1,A2,A3,A4,1,2,3,4),OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID	
3705	279	3705	N		(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2,TYPE4),BASEADD,CPNAME,MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID	
3720	279	3705	N		(R)ADAPTER(TYPE4),CPNAME,(R)MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3725	279	3705	N		(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2,TYPE4),BASEADD,CPNAME,MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID	

Figure 320. Supported Hardware Report (Part 21 of 23)

TYPE-MODEL		UIM VM D/T	CONS	SUPPORTED HARDWARE - VM DEVICES SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES	TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 22
3737	278	CTCA	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3745	279	3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2,TYPE4),BASEADD,CPNAME,MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID	
3746	279	3705	N	(R)ADAPTER(BSCA,IBM1,TELE2,TYPE4),BASEADD,CPNAME,MODEL(A1,A2,B1,B2,B3,B4,C1,C2,C3,C4,C5,C6,D1,D2,D3,D4,D5,D6,D7,D8,E1,E2,E3,E4,E5,E6,E7,E8,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6,F7,F8,G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,H7,H8,J1,J2,J3,J4,K1,K2,K3,K4,L1,L2,L3,L4,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8),OFFLINE,SETADDR(0,1,2,3,4),UIRATE,EQID	
3800-1	267	3800	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,DPMSIZE(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9),FCB,FLASH,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,MARK,LIMIT,EQID / 4WCGMS	
3800-3	267	3800-3	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,DPMSIZE(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9),FCB,FLASH,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,MARK,LIMIT,EQID / 4WCGMS	
3800-6	267	3800-6	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,DPMSIZE(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9),FCB,FLASH,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,MARK,LIMIT,EQID / 4WCGMS	
3800-8	267	3800-8	N	AFP,OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / 4WCGMS	
3812	287	3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3816	287	3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3820	278	3820	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3825	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3827	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3828	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3829	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3831	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3835	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3851	271	3851	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,EQID	
3886	288	3886	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3890	288	3890	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3895	288	3895	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3900	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3935	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3995	309	3088	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3995-SDA	309	3088	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
3995-151	258	3390	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
3995-153	258	3390	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
4000	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
4224	287	3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
4245	268	4245	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID	
4248	268	4248	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID	
4370	278	AFP1	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
5080	291	5080	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
5081	291	5080	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
5210	287	3287	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
6090	291	5080	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
6091	291	5080	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
6262	268	4248	N	AFP,CHARS,CLASS,DEST,FCB,FOLD,FORM,IMAGE,OFFLINE,SEP,UIRATE,LIMIT,EQID	
7171	283	3278	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / EMUL3270,E3270HLD,OPDR	
8232	270	3088	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
9032	307	9032	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
9032-3	307	9032	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
9032-5	307	9032	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
9033	307	9033	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID	
9332-40	258	9332	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9332-42	258	9332	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9332-60	258	9332	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9332-62	258	9332	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9335-B1	258	9335	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9336-10	258	9336	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9336-20	258	9336	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9345	258	9345	N	OFFLINE,SHARED,UIRATE,MDC(OFF,DFLTTOFF,DFLTON),EQID	
9348-1	261	9348	N	OFFLINE,UIRATE,EQID / DUALDENS	

Figure 321. Supported Hardware Report (Part 22 of 23)

KEY		SUPPORTED HARDWARE - VM DEVICES KEY DESCRIPTION	TIME: 10:24 DATE: 2019-03-04 PAGE X- 23
---		-----	
TYPE-MODEL		- SUPPORTED DEVICE TYPE	
UIM		- INDEX OF UNIT INFORMATION MODULE SUPPORTING THIS DEVICE TYPE	
VM D/T		- VM DEVICE TYPE	
CONS		- DEVICE TYPE IS SUPPORTED AS VM CONSOLE	
SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (VALUES) / FEATURES		- LIST OF SUPPORTED PARAMETERS (WITH SELECTION VALUES) AND FEATURES	
Y		- DEVICE TYPE HAS THE CAPABILITY	
N		- CAPABILITY IS NOT AVAILABLE	
(R)		- PARAMETER IS REQUIRED	

Figure 322. Supported Hardware Report (Part 23 of 23)

I/O Definition Reference

I/O DEFINITION REFERENCE - DEVICES			TIME: 17:31	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE Y- 305
3490	TAPE	Magnetic Tape Subsystem	/ 1		
UNIT=3490					
Physical Configuration Information					
Physical Device Types					
Physical Device					
3490-B20					
3490-B40					
Attachable to the following control units					
3490-A10					
3490-A20					
Physical Device					
(Integrated Tape Subsystem)					
3490-C10					
3490-C11					
3490-C22					
Physical Device					
(Integrated Tape Subsystem inside a 3494)					
3490-C1A					
3490-C2A					
Physical Device					
3494 and 3495 are tape libraries containing automation, library manager, one or more tape control units, storage cells and tape cartridges. To prepare the IODF, no need to define 3494 and 3495 explicitly. However, need to indicate the tape devices as library tape devices by specifying LIBRARY=YES in the device definition.					
Logical Configuration Rules					
For Channel Subsystem					
- Up to maximum 4 channel paths for A10, 8 for A20, 2 for C1A or C2A.					
- Range of 16 unit addresses for control unit. Also accept a minimum of 2 addresses for integrated tape subsystem.					
For Operating System					
- LIBRARY=YES, if devices are installed in a system-managed IBM 3494 or IBM 3495 Tape Library.					
- LIBRARY=YES or NO for BTLs managed library drives					
- DYNAMIC=YES, if devices are dynamically reconfigured					
- AUTOSWITCH=YES, if tape drives are dynamically switched between system (MVS/ESA 5.2.0)					
Configuration Example					
CHPID PATH=(22,27),TYPE=CNC					

Figure 323. I/O Definition Reference (Part 1 of 5)

I/O DEFINITION REFERENCE - DEVICES			TIME: 17:31	DATE: 2012-10-21	PAGE Y- 306
3490	TAPE	Magnetic Tape Subsystem	/ 2		

CNTLUNIT CUNUMBR=0501,PATH=(22,27),UNIT=3490,			X		
UNITADD=((00,16))					
IODEVICE ADDRESS=(540,016),CUNUMBR=(0501),UNIT=3490,			X		
OFFLINE=YES,DYNAMIC=YES,			X		
USERPRM=((LIBRARY,YES),(AUTOSWITCH,YES))					
Software Prerequisites					
Minimum version and release to operate the device in					
MVS/ESA environment:					
- MVS/SP - JES2 3.1					
- MVS/DFP 3.1					
Minimum Product Levels					
- DFSORT release 11 (release 12 for C1A,C2A)					
- EREP 3.4 (3.5 for C1A,C2A)					
- DFHSM 2.6					
- DFDSS 2.5					
References					
- MVS/ESA & MVS/XA Support for 3490 Magnetic Tape					
Subsystem. GC28-1141					
- IBM 3490E Planning and Migration Guide GC35-0219					
- IBM 3490 Planning and Migration Guide GC35-0116					
Notes					
- For the latest information, contact your local IBM					
Marketing Representative.					
-end-					
Device number definition values: ADDRESS=(device number<,number-of-devices>)					
device number: 1 - 4 hexadecimal number in the range 0000 - FFFF.					
number-of-devices: Number of sequential device numbers to be assigned to the devices.					
Minimum value: 1					
Default value: 1					
Maximum value: 4095					
Channel Subsystem information:					

When attached to a parallel interface:					
I/O interface time out function default: TIMEOUT=YES					
Status verification facility default: STADET=YES					

Figure 324. I/O Definition Reference (Part 2 of 5)

LCU Report

The LCU report shows all logical control units for the designated processor. Each diagram shows one or more logical control units.

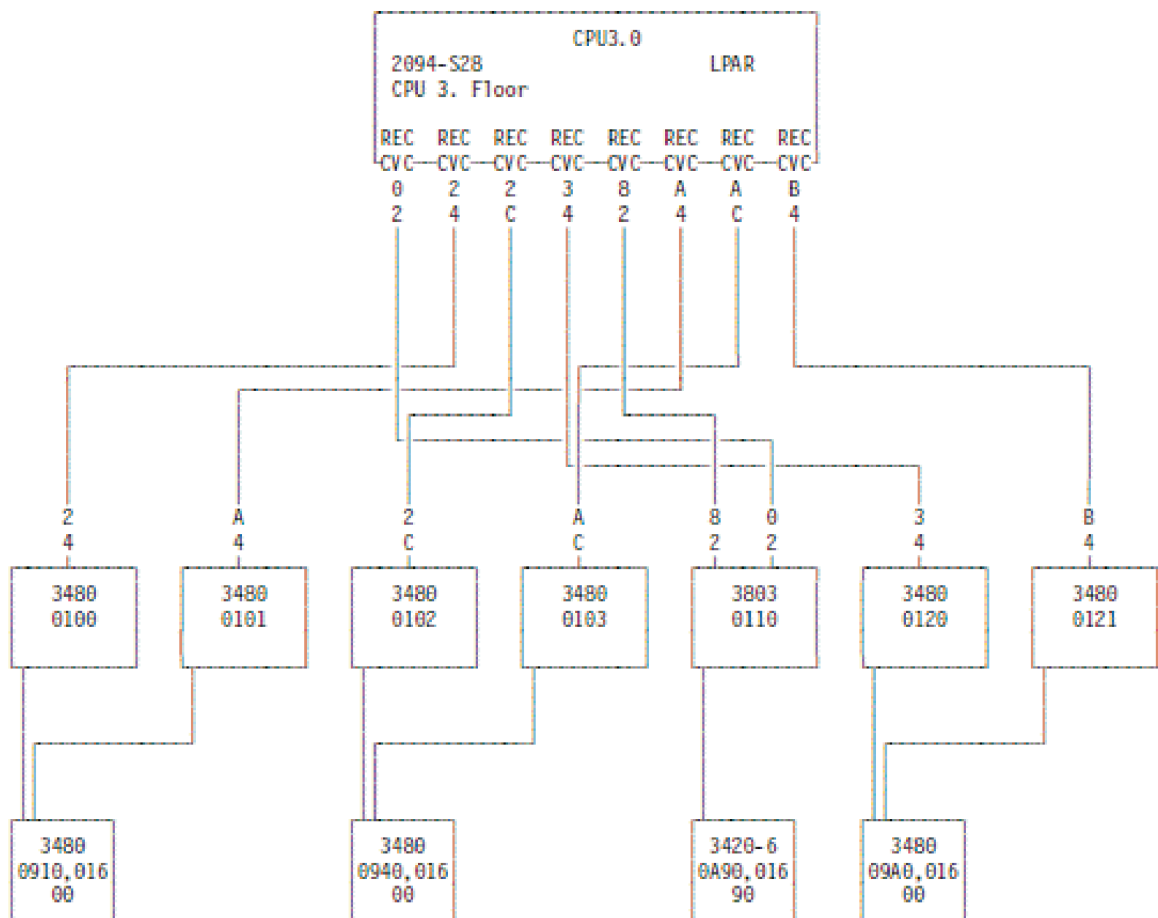


Figure 328. LCU report

IODF compare reports

The following figures show examples of IODF compare reports that can be produced by the IODF compare function of HCD. Not all possible reports are shown, and not all examples are shown completely. “HCD compare functions” on page 232 describes how to produce these reports.

For XMP processors, the processorID for the comparison is shown together with the channel subsystem in question, for example, XMP01.1

With all IODF reports where channel subsystems of XMP processors are involved, you can compare two channel subsystems.

Processor Compare Report

Processor Compare Report

TIME: 10:40 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE A - 1

New IODF name: BOKA.IODF76.WORK.R111

Old IODF name: BOKA.IODF75.PROD.R111

PROC	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
GOLDENE1	Actual Data	Old Data	
	with 4 CSses prima + ry 2094-S38	with 4 CSses	Processor Description continued
GOLDENE2	Added		
	LPAR 2094-S28		Processor Configuration Mode Processor Type Processor Serial Number Processor Network Name of SNA Address Processor CPC Name of SNA Address Processor Description continued
	with 4 CSses secon + dary 2094-S28 80800002795A209409 + -11-2314:37:54 ERV01	80800002795A209409 + -11-1316:53:04	Processor Token continued Processor Local System Name

Figure 329. Processor Compare Report

Channel Subsystem Compare Report

1

Channel Subsystem Compare Report

TIME: 13:03 DATE: 2014-06-23 PAGE A - 2

New IODF name: BVTH.IODFA1.DOCU.Z22.WORK

Old IODF name: BVTH.IODFA0.DOCU.Z22.WORK

Limited to New Processor Id: P2964

Old Processor Id: P2964

P2964	4	Actual Data	Old Data	
		CSS 4 of P2964	same	Channel Subsystem Description
		65280	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 0
		65535	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 1
		65535	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 2
		65535	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 3
P2964	5	Actual Data	Old Data	
		modify CSS 5 SS1		Channel Subsystem Description
		65280	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 0
		65000	65535	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 1
		65535	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 2
		65535	same	Maximum Numbers of Devices in Subchannel Set 3

Figure 330. Channel Subsystem Compare Report

PCIe Function Compare Report

The **PCIe Function Compare Report** shows the changes in the IDs and attributes of PCIe functions between processors of two IODFs.

PCIe Function Compare Report				TIME: 10:49 DATE: 2016-10-18 PAGE A - 8
New IODF name: TH1.IODFA0.z14.SIO.WORK		Old IODF name: TH1.IODFA0.z14.SIO.WORK2		
Limited to New Processor Id: P3906V2		Old Processor Id: P3906		
PROC	FID	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
P3906V2	0017	Added		
		115		Channel ID (CHID)
		2		Adapter port
		ZHYPERLINK		Function Type
		127		Virtual Function ID (VF)
P3906V2	0018	undefined		UID parameter
		new type port2		Function Description
		>> LP02		Partition in Access List
		>> CF0F		Partition in Candidate List
		>> CF51		Partition in Candidate List
P3906V2	0018	>> CF52		Partition in Candidate List
		>> C05A		Partition in Candidate List
		>> C059		Partition in Candidate List
		Added		
		115		Channel ID (CHID)
P3906V2	0018	1		Adapter port
		ZHYPERLINK		Function Type
		1		Virtual Function ID (VF)
		00A4		UID parameter
		>> C05A		Function Description
P3906V2	0018	>> C05A		Partition in Access List

Figure 331. PCIe Function Compare Report

Partition Compare Report

Partition Compare Report				TIME: 10:22 DATE: 2016-04-27 PAGE B - 2
New IODF name: BVTH.IODFA0.DOCU.Z22.UID1.WORK		Old IODF name: BVTH.IODFA0.DOCU.Z22.UID.WORK		
Limited to New Processor Id: P2964V3		Old Processor Id: P2964V3		
PROC	PART	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
P2964V3.0	LP01	Actual Data	Old Data	
		1	same	Partition Number
		OS	same	Partition Usage
		N	Y	Partition UID flag
		Test partition 01	same	Partition Description

Figure 332. Partition Compare Report

Channel path compare report

New IODF name: BVTH.IODFA0.DOCU.Z22.CL5.WORK		Old IODF name: BVTH.IODFA0.DOCU.Z22.CL5.WORK1		
Limited to New Processor Id: P2964V5		Old Processor Id: P2964V5		
PROC	CHPID	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
P2964V5.0	14	Added		Channel ID (CHID) Channel Path Type Channel Path Operation Mode Channel Path Description Connects to Dynamic Switch Channel Path Occupied Flag Channel Path Managed Indicator Channel Path I/O Cluster Name Port
		011 CL5 SPAN undefined not occupied not managed none 2 -- >> LP0B		Partition in Candidate List
P2964V5.0	22	Actual Data	Old Data	HCA Adapter ID
		33 >> LP01 >> LP03	30 >> new added >> new added	Partition in Candidate List Partition in Candidate List
.....				
PROC	CHPID	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
P2964V5.5	13	Actual Data	Old Data	Attached Device, Range Attached Device, Range Attached Device, Range
		>> 0FF23,32 >> 0FF43,32 >> 0FF83,32	>> same >> same >> same	
P2964V5.5	14	Added		Channel ID (CHID) Channel Path Type Channel Path Operation Mode Channel Path Description Connects to Dynamic Switch Channel Path Occupied Flag Channel Path Managed Indicator Channel Path I/O Cluster Name Port
		011 CL5 SPAN undefined not occupied not managed none 2 -- >> LP51		Partition in Access List
P2964V5.5	22	Actual Data	Old Data	HCA Adapter ID
		33	30	
P2964V5.5	55	Added		Channel ID (CHID) Channel Path Type Channel Path Operation Mode Channel Path Description Connects to Dynamic Switch Channel Path Managed Indicator Channel Path I/O Cluster Name MTU size (in KB) IQD Function Physical Network ID 1
		7C1 IQD DED undefined not managed none 16 XXXX -- >> LP51		Partition in Access List

Figure 333. Channel Path Compare Report

Note: HCD allows devices to define identical device number and subchannelset information. Such devices can not be resolved as different devices within the Channel Path Compare Report and are marked with an asterisk (*). If further information on these devices is necessary, refer to the according device reports.

Control Unit Attachment Compare Report

Control Unit Attachment Compare Report				TIME: 14:21 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE D - 4
New IODF name: BOKA.IODF38		Old IODF name: BOKA.IODF38.TEMP		
Limited to New Processor Id: FR38LPAR		Old Processor Id: FR38LPAR		
PROC	CU	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
FR38LPAR	2000	Actual Data	Old Data	
		serial		Control Unit Attachment Type
		5 *	same	Protocol
		2 *	same	I/O Concurrency Level
		1	same	Control Unit Address
		00,256	same	Unit Address, Number of addresses
		>> 07.9B	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		>> 0C.70	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		>> 6B.9E	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		5	same	Number of Connected Managed Channel Paths
FR38LPAR	2200	Actual Data	Old Data	
		serial		Control Unit Attachment Type
		5 *	same	Protocol
		2 *	same	I/O Concurrency Level
		3	same	Control Unit Address
		00,256	same	Unit Address, Number of addresses
		>> 0B.B9	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		>> 17.9B	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		>> 6B.9A	>> same	Connected Channel Path, Destination Link Address
		5	same	Number of Connected Managed Channel Paths

Figure 334. Control Unit Attachment Compare Report

Device Attachment Compare Report

Device Attachment Compare Report				TIME: 12:16 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE E - 11
New IODF name: BOKA.IODF75.WORK.R17		Old IODF name: BOKA.IODF77.WORK.R17		
Limited to New Processor Id: GOLDENE1		Old Processor Id: GOLDENE1		
Limited to New CSS Id: 0		Old CSS Id: 0		
PROC	Device, Range	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
GOLDENE1.0	0000,8	Actual Data	Old Data	
		0	1	Subchannel Set ID
		00	same	Unit Address
		Yes	same	Illegal Status Detection Facility
		No	same	Timeout Facility
		undefined	same	Preferred Channel Path
		>> GECSS0FX	>> same	Partition in Explicit Device Candidate list
		>> GECSS01X	>> same	Partition in Explicit Device Candidate list
		>> GECSS03X	>> same	Partition in Explicit Device Candidate list
GOLDENE1.0	0008,8	Actual Data	Old Data	
		0	same	Subchannel Set ID
		00	same	Unit Address
		Yes	same	Illegal Status Detection Facility
		No	same	Timeout Facility
		undefined	same	Preferred Channel Path

Figure 335. Device Attachment Compare Report

Control Unit Compare Report

Control Unit Compare Report				TIME: 08:41 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE F - 1
New IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP1		Old IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP2		
Limited to New Processor Id: LPARPROC		Old Processor Id: LPARPROC		
Limited to New Partition Id: PART1		Old Partition Id: PART3		
CU	New IODF	Old IODF	Description	
0200	Actual Data	Old Data		
	3990	same	Control Unit Type	
		same	Control Unit Serial Number	
		same	Control Unit Description	
	>> BASPROC	>> new added	Attached to Processor	
	>> LPARPROC	>> same	Attached to Processor	
	>> P2084.1	>> same	Attached to Processor	
	>> 01 E4	>> same	Connected to Switch, Port	
	>> 01 E5	>> same	Connected to Switch, Port	
	>> access list	>> candidate list	Relation to Limiting LPAR	

Figure 336. Control Unit Compare Report

Note: With z/OS V2R3, HCD no longer displays attached device information in the control unit compare report. This information has been removed to reduce the report size and make it more readable.

The information of device to control unit connection can still be found within the device configuration report. In order to get a quick overview of which devices are connected to a specific control unit, it is possible to use the filter function of the ISPF dialog: "Invoke option 1.5 (I/O device list), enter command 'fi' or select the filter option 'Set Filter' and specify the desired control unit."

Device Compare Report

Device Compare Report				TIME: 08:41 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE G - 1
New IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP1		Old IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP2		
Limited to New Processor Id: LPARPROC		Old Processor Id: LPARPROC		
Limited to New Partition Id: PART1		Old Partition Id: PART3		
Device, Range	New IODF	Old IODF	Description	
0100	Actual Data	Old Data		
	9032	same	Device Type	
		same	Serial Number	
		same	Device Description	
		same	VOLSER	
	>> BASPROC	>> new added	Attached to Processor	
	>> old deleted	>> BASPROC1	Attached to Processor	
	>> LPARPROC	>> same	Attached to Processor	
	>> P2084.1	>> same	Attached to Processor	
	>> 0100	>> same	Connected to Control Unit	
	>> access list	>> candidate list	Relation to Limiting LPAR	
0200,15	Actual Data	Old Data		
	3390	same	Device Type	
		same	Serial Number	
	PROD4 AB - duplexed	PROD4 AB	Device Description	
	D	same	VOLSERn	
			PPRC Usage	
	>> BASPROC	>> new added	Attached to Processor	
	>> LPARPROC	>> same	Attached to Processor	
	>> 0200	>> same	Connected to Control Unit	
	>> 0210	>> same	Connected to Control Unit	
	>> 0S0S0S0S	>> same	Attached to Operating System Configuration	
	>> access list	>> candidate list	Relation to Limiting LPAR	

Figure 337. Device Compare Report

Switch Compare Report

Switch Compare Report				TIME: 13:52 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE H - 1
New IODF name: HCI.IODF00		Old IODF name: HCI.IODF01		
SWITCH	New IODF	Old IODF	Description	
01	Actual Data	Old Data		
	9032	same same same	Switch Type Switch Serial Number Description	
	>> 1000 1000 >> 1010 1010 >> 1020 1020	>> same >> same >> same	Switch Control unit, switch device Switch Control unit, switch device Switch Control unit, switch device	
02	Actual Data	Old Data		
	9032	same same same	Switch Type Switch Serial Number Description	
	>> 2222 2222 >> 3333 3333 >> 4444 4444	>> same >> 4444 4444 >> new added	Switch Control unit, switch device Switch Control unit, switch device Switch Control unit, switch device	

Figure 338. Switch Compare Report

Switch Detail Compare Report

Switch Detail Compare Report				TIME: 13:52 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE I - 9
New IODF name: HCI.IODF00		Old IODF name: HCI.IODF01		
Limited to New Switch Id: 01		Old Switch Id: 01		
SWITCH	PORT	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
01	B0	Actual Data	Old Data	
		installed	same	Port Installed Flag Port Name
		>> 0800 >> P2084.1 31	>> same >> same	Attached to Control Unit Attached to Processor, Channel Path
01	B1	Actual Data	Old Data	
		installed CU_400	same CU_500	Port Installed Flag Port Name
		>> 0800	>> 0500	Attached to Control Unit
01	B2	Actual Data	Old Data	
		installed PROCA CP18 occupied	same not occupied	Port Installed Flag Port Name Port Occupied Flag

Figure 339. Switch Detail Compare Report

Switch Configuration Compare Report

The Switch Configuration Compare Report compares the switch configurations contained in the specified IODFs.

Switch Configuration Compare Report				TIME: 13:52 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE J - 1
New IODF name: HCI.IODF00		Old IODF name: HCI.IODF01		
SWITCH	SWCONFIG	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
01	BASIC	Actual Data	Old Data	
		PROHIBIT SW Building 01-125	ALLOW same	Default Connection Type Switch Configuration Description

Figure 340. Switch Configuration Compare Report

Switch Configuration Detail Compare Report

Switch Configuration Detail Compare Report					TIME: 13:52 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE K - 1
New IODF name: HCI.IODF00			Old IODF name: HCI.IODF01		
SWITCH	SWCONFIG	PORT	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
01	BASIC	E1	Actual Data	Old Data	
			Unblocked	same	Blocked / Unblocked Connection
			>> F1	>> same	Port of Dedicated Connection
01	BASIC	E2	Actual Data	Old Data	
			Unblocked	same	Blocked / Unblocked Connection
			>> E7	>> same	Port of Allowed Connection
			>> F3	>> same	Port of Allowed Connection
			>> E8	>> same	Port of Prohibited Connection
01	BASIC	E3	Actual Data	Old Data	
			Unblocked	same	Blocked / Unblocked Connection
			>> E8	>> same	Port of Prohibited Connection
			>> E9	>> same	Port of Prohibited Connection

Figure 341. Switch Configuration Detail Compare Report

Esoteric Compare Report

Esoteric Compare Report					TIME: 08:32 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE P - 1
New IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP1			Old IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP2		
Limited to New Operating System Id: OS1			Old Operating System Id: OS1		
OSCONFIG	EDT	ESOTERIC	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
OS1	01	BOBO		Deleted	
				No	Esoteric is VIO Eligible Esoteric Token
				>> 0201,3 >> 0205,3	Assigned Device, Range Assigned Device, Range
OS1	01	HUGO	Added		
			No		Esoteric is VIO Eligible Esoteric Token
			>> 0200,8 >> 0300,64		Assigned Device, Range Assigned Device, Range
OS1	01	SYSDA	Actual Data	Old Data	
			Yes	same same	Esoteric is VIO Eligible Esoteric Token
			>> old deleted >> 0300,64	>> 0204 >> same	Assigned Device, Range Assigned Device, Range

Figure 342. Esoteric Compare Report

Operating System Compare Report

Operating System Compare Report			
New IODF name: BVTH.IODF01.PPRC		Old IODF name: BVTH.IODF01	
OSCONFIG	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
CDRZOS2	Actual Data	Old Data	
	MVS copied D/R configu + ration DRZOS2	same same same	Operating System Type Operating System Description continued D/R Site Operating System ID Generated Operating System
DRZOS1	Added		
	MVS generated from ZOS + 1 Yes		Operating System Type Operating System Description continued D/R Site Operating System ID Generated Operating System
DRZOS2	Actual Data	Old Data	
	MVS generated from ZOS + 2 Yes	same same same	Operating System Type Operating System Description continued D/R Site Operating System ID Generated Operating System

Figure 343. Operating System Compare Report

OS Device Compare Report

OS Device Compare Report				TIME: 08:32 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE R - 1
New IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP1		Old IODF name: REDDE.IODF00.COMP2		
Limited to New Operating System Id: OS1		Old Operating System Id: OS1		
OS	Device, Range	New IODF	Old IODF	Description
OS1	0100	Actual Data	Old Data	
		9033 SWCH Yes Yes	same same same same	Device Type Name of Generic Value(s) of Parameter OFFLINE Value(s) of Parameter DYNAMIC
OS1	0200,32	Actual Data	Old Data	
		3390 3390 No * Yes	same same same same	Device Type Name of Generic Value(s) of Parameter OFFLINE Value(s) of Parameter DYNAMIC
OS1	0101,4	Actual Data	Old Data	
		3390A 3390 0 No Yes ... SHARED ...	same same 1 same same ... same ...	Device Type Name of Generic Subchannel Set ID Value(s) of Parameter OFFLINE Value(s) of Parameter DYNAMIC ... Feature ...

* indicates this value as default value (only shown when both sides exist)

Figure 344. OS Device Compare Report

Note: Device ranges in a subchannel set with a subchannel set ID > 0 are displayed in a 5-digit notation with the leading digit indicating the subchannel set ID. For example, a device range 1000,64 located in subchannel set 1 is shown as 11000,64. A device range 2000,32 in subchannel set 0 is shown as 2000,32.

OS Console Compare Report

OS Console Compare Report				TIME: 12:41 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE Q - 1
New IODF name: USER.IODF03.WORK		Old IODF name: HCD.IODF01.WORK		
Limited to New Operating System Id: OPSYS01		Old Operating System Id: OPSYS01		
OSCONFIG DEVICE	New IODF	Old IODF	Description	
OPSYS01 0001	Actual Data	Old Data		
	2	1	Order Number	
OPSYS01 0002	Added			
	1		Order Number	

Figure 345. OS Console Compare Report

CSS / OS Device Compare Report

CSS / OS Device Compare				TIME: 17:00 DATE: 2012-10-21 PAGE S - 1
IODF Name : SEL.IODF00.WORK1				
Processor Id: PROC01	Css Id: 0	Partition Name: PART00	./.	Operating System Configuration Id: MVS1
Device, Range	CSS Device Type	OS Device Type		
A000,80 *	3390B	same		
A050,176 -	3390A	same		
A200,80 -	3390B	same		
E210,16 -	3390	3380		
E220,1000 -	3390	same		
1017F,128 -		3390A		
10220,64 -		3390A		
10310,48 -		3390A		
2F900 -	3390S	same		
2F901 -	3390D	same		
2F902 -	3390S	same		

* Devices relate to the limiting LPAR via CHPIDs which have the limiting LPAR in the candidate list only.
 - Devices relate to the limiting LPAR via CHPIDs but the device is excluded from the CSS with an explicit device candidate list.

Figure 346. CSS / OS Device Compare

Note: A device range in a subchannel set with a subchannel set ID > 0 is displayed in a 5-digit notation, with the leading digit indicating the subchannel set ID. For example, 10310,48 denotes the devices 0310 with range 48 in subchannel set 1.

Appendix C. Problem determination for HCD

Overview

The information in this appendix is intended to help you diagnose problems that may arise with definitions that were created by the use of HCD. It explains:

- How to identify problems
- What diagnostic information and tools you can use
- How to search problem reporting data bases

Because HCD is part of z/OS, problems with HCD must generally be handled as explained in *z/OS Problem Management*.

Product Identifiers

- Module Prefix: CBD
- Component ID: 5695SC1XL

Identifying problems

Before you can begin to diagnose a system problem, you have to know what kind of problem you have.

The following table contains examples of symptoms you can use to determine a problem. Each symptom refers to a corresponding section for further problem diagnostic.

Table 25. Symptoms of system problems	
Symptom	Corresponding Section
HCD terminates abnormally	“HCD abnormal termination” on page 396.
Wait State during IPL	“Error during IPL (Wait State Codes)” on page 398.
A function key assignment does not match the functions that can be performed on the panel.	“Problems with panels and function key assignment” on page 399
Messages CBDA400I to CBDA420I are displayed	“Problems with help information provided by HCD” on page 399
Output of textual report is incorrect or incomplete	“Problems with output of HCD textual reports” on page 400
Output of graphical report is incorrect or incomplete	“Problems with output of HCD graphical reports” on page 401
Messages during initialization of HCD	“Problems during initialization of HCD” on page 403
A string like ?PARMnn? appears on the Define Device Parameters / Features panel	“Problems with UIMs” on page 404
A UIM is flagged in error on the Installed UIMs panel	“Problems with UIMs” on page 404
Messages during migration	“Resolving migration errors” on page 288
HCD does not display an error message when you make a mistake	“HCD internal problems” on page 405

Table 25. Symptoms of system problems (continued)	
Symptom	Corresponding Section
An HCD generated IOCP input data set fails when using the IOCP program	“HCD internal problems” on page 405
Transmit configuration package action does not produce the expected results	“Problems with the Transmit Configuration Package action” on page 405

HCD abnormal termination

If HCD terminates abnormally, view the HCD message log that contains the termination message CBDA000I specifying the *system abend code* (also called *abend code*) and the *reason code* in the HCD message log.

Refer to the message descriptions shown in *z/OS and z/VM HCD Messages*. Take the action as described under "Programmer Response". If the message points to a probable logic error in one of the modules of HCD, develop a search argument for the problem-reporting data bases. If the search finds that the problem has been reported before, request the problem fix; if not, report the problem to IBM. For a list of additional information that should be provided, see the appropriate message explanation.

Diagnosing system abend code '00F'

If HCD terminates with system abend code '00F', this abend code is accompanied by a reason code, which refers to one of the HCD messages describing the reason of the failure. Note that you have to view the HCD message log for the system abend code and reason code. The reason code consists of eight digits and has the format 'mnnnllll' where:

m

Is the prefix indicating the HCD message range:

0

CBDAxxxx messages

1

CBDBxxxx messages

2

CBDCxxxx messages

6

CBDGxxxx messages

nnn

Is the message number within the HCD message range.

llll

Is the message reason code describing in more detail the reason of the message.

The information provided by the abend code can be used as a quick reference into the message. For example, the reason code 00990106 means that:

- The message CBDA099I was issued.
- The message reason code is 0106.

The reason code 00150095 means that:

- The message CBDA015 was issued.
- The message reason code is 95.

[Table 26 on page 397](#) and [Table 27 on page 397](#) show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 26. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
AB/S0hhh	System abend code	AB/S000F
PRCS/mnnnlll	Reason code	PRCS/00990106
MS/ccccnnns	Message identifier	MS/CBDA099I

Table 27. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
CBDA000 abend code and reason code	00F and 00990406
CBDA099 reason code	406
CBDA099 additional error information (content of HCDMLOG). It is important that <i>all</i> information shown in HCDMLOG is recorded.	
The ID of the panel where the error occurred	CBDPPRF0
Description of what type of action the user wanted to perform when the problem occurred	Add a Processor
The TRACE output data set (See “TRACE command” on page 412 for instructions how to produce an HCD trace output.)	

ISPF list file and abend panel

Additional information on errors may be recorded in the ISPF list file.

For abends, additional information may be displayed on the ISPF abend panel.

Diagnosing system abend other than '00F'

If HCD terminates with an abend code other than '00F' (indicated in the terminating message), proceed as follows:

1. Look at the explanation of the abend code and any reason code that accompanies the abend code. Take the recommended actions.
2. Look for any messages that accompany the abend. Take the recommended actions.
3. Obtain the SYS1.LOGREC record. (Format the SYS1.LOGREC record using EREP.)
4. In SYS1.LOGREC find the SDWAVRA information which is as follows:
 - The CSECT (module) names found in the diagnostic stack.
The CSECT names are separated by a blank. The SDWAVRA contains all CSECT names from the diagnostic stack as long as they fit into it. If the SDWAVRA is too small to contain all names, the premature end of the CSECT name trace is indicated by an asterisk.
 - The data from each diagnostic stack entry that is marked as VRA data.

This is normally the input parameter list of the modules corresponding to the CSECT name trace.

[Table 28 on page 398](#) and [Table 29 on page 398](#) show what the search argument and the problem data associated with our example could look like.

Table 28. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
RIDS/CBDcccc	CSECT name	RIDS/CBDMGHCP
AB/S0hhh	System abend code	AB/S0106
PRCS/mnnnlll	Reason code	PRCS/0000000B
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	MS/CSV011I
FLDS/SDWAVRA VALU/cccc	SDWAVRA contents	

Table 29. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
SYS1.LOGREC error record	
SDWAVRA information	
Accompanying messages	
Component ID and FMID	
Linkage editor output	
Description of what type of action the user wanted to perform when the problem occurred	
The TRACE output data set (See “TRACE command” on page 412 for instructions how to produce an HCD trace output.)	

Error during IPL (Wait State Codes)

IOS may issue wait state codes during IPL when using an IODF to perform an IPL. The wait state codes indicate that there is a problem, for example, with an IODF data set or with device specifications in the IODF or UIM. The reason codes with the wait state codes point to the cause of the problem. For information about the codes, refer to *z/OS MVS System Codes*.

Depending on the code that was issued, you have to use the arguments that apply to the specific situation listed in the box [Table 30 on page 398](#). The same applies for submitting problem data.

[Table 30 on page 398](#) and [Table 31 on page 399](#) show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 30. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
WS/D0hhh	Wait state code	WS/D0083
PRCS/mnnnlll	Reason code	PRCS/00000002
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	
PIDS/name of UIM	Program name	PIDS/CBDUS005
VALU/Cccccccc (if applicable)	Message variable text	

<i>Table 31. Problem Data</i>	
Problem Data	Example
Wait State Code	D0083
Reason Code	01
Accompanying message	
UIM name (if available)	CBDUS005
Stand-alone dump	
IODF dump	

Problems with panels and function key assignment

If problems with panels or the assignment of function keys occur, ensure the following:

- Data set SYS1.SCBDTENU must be allocated to ISPTLIB and data set SYS1.SCBDPENU to ISPPLIB.
- SYS1.SCBDCLST must be allocated to SYSPROC
- SYS1.SCBDPENU, SYS1.SCBDMENU, and SYS1.SCBDTENU must be dynamically allocated when HCD has been started. Compare with LIBDEF definitions in CBDCHCD.

If the library allocation is correct, develop a search argument, and if no problem solution is found, report the problem. To display the panel identifier, use the ISPF command PANELID. The name of the function panel will be shown in the upper left corner of the panel.

Table 32 on page 399 and Table 33 on page 399 show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

<i>Table 32. Search Argument</i>		
Search Argument	Description	Example
RIDS/CBDcccc	Panel identifier	RIDS/CBDPHW10

<i>Table 33. Problem Data</i>	
Problem Data	Example
Panel identifier and name of the panel where the error was detected.	CBDPHW10 Define, Modify, or View Configuration Data
Type of error found.	

Problems with help information provided by HCD

Messages that relate to problems with the HCD help facility have the identifiers CBDA400I to CBDA420I. Use the commands:

- HELPID to display the name of the help panel at the end of the command line. The name is displayed in the command line just before the scroll field. It can be used as search argument.
- HELPTTEST to display the help panel while in help mode. It allows you to review or test any help panel while in help mode. That is, it eliminates the need to create the appropriate situation if a review or test of a help panel is required.

This command can also be used to get the help information for a message. The help member for a message consists of the message ID minus the trailing severity indicator (such as "I"). For example, the help member for message CBDA200I has the name CBDA200. Thus you may get an explanation for messages that are not yet listed in the messages documentation.

Problem with content, wording, mismatch

If problems with content, wording, or mismatches are encountered, obtain the help panel name by using the HELPID command. The help panel name is displayed at the end of the command line.

Table 34 on page 400 shows what the search argument could look like.

Table 34. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
RIDS/CBDcccc	Help panel name	RIDS/CBDF403
RIDS/CBDccccc	Panel identifier	RIDS/CBDPDVF0

Problem shown by help messages CBDA400I or CBDA405I

If message CBDA400I or CBDA405I is issued, check:

1. The library concatenation for your HCD invocation.
2. That the help members are installed in the proper libraries (in SYS1.SCBDHENU).
3. That the help library is allocated either in LINKLST member or to ISPLLIB.

Problem shown by help messages other than CBDA400I and CBDA405I

If a message in the range CBDA400I to CBDA420I but other than CBDA400I and CBDA405I occurs, you have probably encountered a logic error in the dialog.

Table 35 on page 400 and Table 36 on page 400 show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 35. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	MS/CBDA404
RIDS/CBDcccc	Help panel name	RIDS/CBDF401

Table 36. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
Message identifier of the message that was issued. All additional information shown in the message, such as the name of the help panel or the reference phrase.	CBDA404
Panel identifier	CBDPDVF0
Help panel name	CBDF401
Description of the related field (in case of field help).	Action entry field
Name of the action choice (in case of action bar help).	
Name of the command (in case of command help).	

Problems with output of HCD textual reports

Use this procedure if you find problems that relate to the HCD report facility.

1. Check the output of the report job for messages that provide additional information.
2. For incorrect or incomplete output:
 - a. Compare the contents of the IODF with the output. For example, if the device features are not shown correctly in the OS device detail report, use the action **View device definition** on the I/O Device List to display the definitions of the device for which the report seems to be incorrect.
 - b. If you find out that the definitions in the IODF are correct, but the report output is incorrect, report this problem to IBM.

Table 37 on page 401 shows what the problem data could look like.

Table 37. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
Type of report that was to be created.	Control unit detail report
JCL that was used to create the report.	
The content of the IODF for which the report was requested. Refer to “TRACE command” on page 412 to create an IODF dump.	

Problems with output of HCD graphical reports

When you have any problems printing or viewing a graphical configuration report, read the following problem descriptions. If you have any other problem, report the problem to IBM.

Screen shows four dots

When displaying the configuration, the screen shows only four dots.

Check that the background and foreground color you specified in the HCD profile match. Choose a foreground color that is visible on the background color.

Incorrect DCF, GDF, or GML format in output data set

You can simply check, whether you have created the output format you have specified in the profile using the keyword GCR_FORMAT. Browse or edit the created data set.

BookMaster format looks like this:

```
:userdoc
.layout 1
.dr thick weight .4mm
.rh on
.sp 2
```

DCF format looks like this:

```
.df graph font X0GT20
.tr 31 AC BE BC 76 AB 30 BB 15 8F 77 CB 78 CC 80 EB 64 EC 6A FA 24 BF
.ll 240mm
.dr thick weight .4mm
.rh on
.sp 2
```

GML format looks like this:

```
:gdoc
.df graph font X0GT20
.tr 31 AC BE BC 76 AB 30 BB 15 8F 77 CB 78 CC 80 EB 64 EC 6A FA 24 BF
.ll 240mm
.dr thick weight .4mm
```

```
.tr on
.sp 2
```

If the output is not correct, make sure that:

- The HCD profile is allocated with ddname HCDPROF before invoking HCD.
- The profile contains the keywords GCR_FORMAT=DCF or GML and GCR_FONT with an appropriate font (for example, X0GT20 for 3820 printers).

For information on how to specify keywords in the HCD profile, refer to [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#).

Illegible printout when using DCF or GML

The output of a report data set contains correct DCF and GML format, but the printout is illegible.

Make sure that:

- A monospaced font (for example, X0GT20 for 3820 printers) is specified in the HCD profile using the keyword GCR_FONT.
- The specified font is installed on your printer.

Output exceeds page boundary

The printed output exceeds page boundary.

Make sure that:

- During printing you specified a parameter to print the report in landscape format, that is to rotate the printout by 90 degree.
- The parameter LAYOUT 1 was specified to use the full page for the report.

Box characters are not correct

When using DCF formatting, the box characters are not correct.

The graphical print facility uses special hex characters for the various box characters. These special characters are then translated to real box characters by means of the .tr command. If the selected font does not contain the box characters, you must either choose another font or modify the .tr command in the file generated by the graphical print facility. See the following table for information on which hex combinations HCD uses for the various box characters.

```
.tr 31 AC BE BC 76 AB 30 BB 15 8F 77 CB 78 CC 80 EB 64 EC 6A FA 24 BF
```

where

31	Upper left corner	78	Downward T
BE	Upper right corner	80	Leftward T
76	Lower left corner	64	Rightward T
30	Upper right corner	6A	Bar
15	Junction (+)	24	Hyphen (dash)
77	Upward T		

[Table 38 on page 403](#) shows what the problem data could look like.

Table 38. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
Type of report that was to be created.	LCU report
The content of the IODF for which the report was requested. Refer to “TRACE command” on page 412 to create an IODF dump.	

Problems during initialization of HCD

If a problem occurs during initialization, HCD does one of the following:

- Issues a message and continues the initialization
- Terminates the initialization

Whether the initialization of HCD *continues* or *terminates* depends on the error that is encountered as explained in the following.

Initialization continues

If a UIM service routine encounters an error during initialization, HCD works without this UIM. HCD pops up messages on the user's terminal to inform the user that messages were written to the message log.

Note: If an error is encountered in a UIM *and* if SYSUDUMP is allocated, HCD does not continue. An HCD abend '00F' is forced to provide a dump at the point where the error was detected.

Use the option **List Installed UIMs** to display the panel "Installed UIMs". On this panel, the UIM is marked as in error. (Refer to [“Query installed UIMs” on page 241](#).)

If you do not have access to any UIM, check if your UIMs are correctly installed. In the HCD profile you can specify the name and volume serial number of the library that contains the UIMs (see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#)). If you do not specify a name in the profile, SYS1.NUCLEUS is assumed as default names for the UIMs.

Initialization is terminated

The initialization is terminated either with an abend or with a message.

In case of an abend, the dialog:

- Pops up message CBDA040I on the user's terminal. The message informs the user that HCD has abnormally terminated.
- Puts message CBDA050I with abend code '00F' in the message log. The message also provides a reason code.
- Puts the message that is issued by a UIM service routine in the message log.

If an error is encountered in a UIM *and* if SYSUDUMP is allocated, an HCD abend '00F' is forced to provide a dump at the point where the error was detected.

Message CBDA041I

Means that HCD is not able to find the UIMs. If this message is issued during initialization using the "CIT" variable, make sure that the UIMs are installed in SYS1.NUCLEUS.

[Table 39 on page 404](#) and [Table 40 on page 404](#) show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 39. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	MS/CBDA041I
PIDS/UIIM name	UIM name	

Table 40. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
UIM name	
Message ID(s) and full message text	CBDA041I
TRACE output data set Refer to “TRACE command” on page 412.	

Problems with UIMs

For information on converting and testing UIMs, refer to *z/OS MVS Device Validation Support*.

The following explanations apply to UIMs provided by the installation and to UIMs provided by IBM.

Messages during initialization of HCD

Internal logic errors in UIMs are primarily found during the initialization of HCD. Refer to [“Problems during initialization of HCD” on page 403](#) for information on how to proceed in case of initialization problems.

UIM problems after initialization of HCD

Internal logic errors in UIMs may also be discovered:

- During the definition of a device (as a string like ?PARMnn? on the Device Parameter Feature panel). Message CBDA381I indicates that you may have installed a back-level UIM.
- On the Installed UIMs panel when a UIM is flagged in error. In this case messages CBDA070I or CBDA096I may be issued. Message CBDA070I means that the UIM does not match the corresponding UDT. Message CBDA096I means an unresolvable conflict between a VM and MVS UIM.

You can use the message log, together with SYSUDUMP and HCDTRACE to find the error in the UIM that failed.

If the error relates to an installation-provided UIM, make appropriate corrections. For information on converting UIMs, refer to *z/OS MVS Device Validation Support*.

If the error relates to a UIM provided by IBM, report the problem.

Table 41 on [page 404](#) and Table 42 on [page 405](#) show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 41. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	CBDA070I
PIDS/UIIM name	UIM name	CBDUS025

Table 42. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
UIM name	CBDUS025
Message ID(s) and full message text	CBDA070I
Type of action the user wanted to perform	List installed UIMs
TRACE output data set Refer to “TRACE command” on page 412.	

HCD internal problems

When you have one of the following error situations, you probably have detected an internal HCD error:

- HCD displays wrong messages or does not display a message at all when you made a mistake.
- An HCD generated IOCP input data set causes error messages when using the IOCP program.

Report problems like this to IBM.

Table 43 on page 405 and Table 44 on page 405 show what the search argument and the problem data could look like.

Table 43. Search Argument		
Search Argument	Description	Example
MS/cccnns	Message identifier	
RIDS/CBDcccc	Panel identifier	RIDS/CBDPCH30

Table 44. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
Message ID(s)	
Panel identifier	CBDPCH30
Type of action the user wanted to perform	Change Channel path definition
Description of configuration	

Problems with the Transmit Configuration Package action

If a problem occurs during the **Transmit configuration package** action, HCD may:

- Not start the action due to authorization problems
- Not submit the job
- Submit the job but not complete it

Job steps of the Transmit Procedure

Transmit configuration package builds a batch job with multiple steps. The step names are:

GO

Creates an IDCAMS CLUSTER for a temporary work IODF.

ALLOCT2

Creates an IDCAMS CLUSTER for a temporary production IODF.

INIT1

Initializes the temporary work IODF.

INIT2

Initializes the temporary production IODF.

BLDPR1

The processor configurations that are contained in the configuration package are built into a data set as control statements. The processor list is specified via DD name HCD_CNTL. If a processor contains a CFS channel path that has a connection to a CF partition external to the configuration package, the processor containing the CF partition is also included in the output data set.

MIGRPR1

The generated processor configuration control statements are migrated into the temporary work IODF while preserving the processor tokens from the master IODF.

PRINTPR1

The MESSAGES and LISTING data set are deleted if no error occurred.

BLDOS1

All OS configurations included in the configuration package are built into a data set as control statements. The OS configuration list is specified via DD name HCD_CNTL.

MIGROS1

The generated OS configuration control statements are migrated into the temporary work IODF.

PRINTOS1

The MESSAGES and LISTING data set are deleted if no error occurred.

BLDSW1

The switch configurations of all switches containing ports that are connected to either a channel path or control unit of the processors of the configuration package are built into a data set as control statements. The switch list is specified via DD name HCD_CNTL.

MIGRSW1

The generated switch configuration control statements are migrated into the temporary work IODF.

PRINTSW1

The MESSAGES and LISTING data sets are deleted if no error occurred.

BPROD

A temporary production IODF is built from the temporary work IODF.

EXPOATT

The temporary production IODF is exported attended to the specified user/node ID.

EXPOUATT

The production IODF is exported unattended to the specified system.

DEL1

The temporary work IODF is deleted.

DEL2

The temporary production IODF is deleted.

Note: Stepname GO is used for HCDDECK, HCDMLOG, HCDLIB, HCDTRACE, and HCDPROF. Thus, the data sets are made available to the steps which require them.

Temporary data sets created by the Transmit Procedure

The transmit procedure creates the following data sets:

- hlq.IODFxx.zzzz (production IODF)
- hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.WORK (work IODF)
- hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.DECK (configuration decks)
- hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.MSGLOG (HCDMLOG)
- hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.sss.MESSAGES (HCDPRINT migration messages)

- hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.sss.LISTING (HCDASMP migration listing)

where:

hlq	is the high level qualifier specified on the transmit panel or the HLQ parameter of the batch utility.
xx	is the suffix of the target IODF name specified with the package
package	is the name of the configuration package to be transmitted
zzzz	are the qualifiers 3-n of the target IODF name
sss	qualify the migration type (PR1 for processor, OS1 for operating systems, SW1 for switch configurations)

After a successfully completed transmit action all these data sets, except the message log file, are deleted. The message log file is preserved until it is overwritten, when another transmit action using the same package name and IODF suffix is performed.

Apart from the production IODF, all redundant data sets remaining from a cancelled transmit action are identified by their common data set name qualifiers.

```
hlq.IODFxx.XMIT.package.
```

Authorization problems

Because the last sent date of the IODF from which the transmit action is performed is updated with the current date, you require write access to the accessed production IODF. Otherwise message CBDG247I is displayed.

You also need permission to write to the data sets with the qualifiers of the IODF to be created and transmitted.

Job is not submitted

If the work IODF or production IODF to be created temporarily exists already, it is not possible to start the transmit action. This may happen when a previous transmit job was cancelled, ended with an error or another transmit job is running which uses the same high level qualifier and target IODF name.

Depending on the source of the problem this may be resolved by deleting the existing temporary IODFs or by specifying a different high level qualifier for the target IODF.

Job is not completed

The transmit action generates a batch job. Check the HCD message log file to find out if the job was executed. It is shown as a sequence of HCD batch job steps ending with a successful export message. There are several possible causes if this is not the case:

- JCL errors: check the job output. To see all statements including the inline statements which are generated by the HCD dialog and submitted, issue

```
TRACE ON ID=JCL
```

and perform the transmit action. For an example of a trace refer to [“Customization unsuccessful” on page 408](#).

- If the HCD message log file shows that a particular step failed, check the job output for potential allocation problems.
- If one of the migration steps failed, check the LISTING and MESSAGES data sets. (Refer to [“Temporary data sets created by the Transmit Procedure” on page 406](#) for more information on the data sets created during the action.) Ensure that the same versions of UIMs are available for the **Transmit configuration package** action as for creation of the IODF.

The MESSAGES and LISTING data sets, as well as the generated decks, are deleted if no errors occurred. If you want to keep them, you can modify the conditional statements in procedure CBDJXMIT for the migrate steps. Do this by copying CBDJXMIT to a new procedure.

Proceed as follows, if you need to trace particular steps:

1. Define a profile including a TRACE statement.
2. Specify the stepname.HCDPROF DD with the profile name.
3. Allocate a trace data set name.
4. Specify GO.HCDTRACE DD with the name of the trace data set in order to use it for all steps to be traced or stepname.HCDTRACE to use the trace data set only for the single step.
5. To specify HCDDECK, HCDMLOG, HCDLIB, HCDTRACE, or HCDPROF use GO as the step name. The other steps refer to the definitions in the GO step. If you want to preserve a specific output data set, pre-allocate it to HCDDECK (see [“Build I/O configuration data”](#) on page 305).

Customization unsuccessful

This section describes points to be considered when customizing the transmit procedure.

The transmit procedure exploits the migration batch utility, which uses parsing macro CBDZPARS (residing in SYS1.MACLIB). If you want to use a different macro library, specify this as GO.HCDLIB

The dialog always generates and submits the following statements:

- All parameters for procedure CBDJXMIT
- The JOB card, JOBLIB and overwrite statements given by the user
- IDCAMS DEFINE CLUSTER and DELETE CLUSTER statements in steps GO, ALLOCT2, DEL1 and DEL2
- An HCD_CNTL DD statement for at least one of BLDPR1, BLDOS1 or BLDSW1 job steps, dependent on the package content
- The SYSTSIN for EXPOATT or EXPOUATT, depending on whether attended or unattended export is selected

The following is a sample trace showing the batch job built by a transmit action.

```
09:53:01 97-11-04 Trace started.
//XMIT JOB (3243), 'OS390H1',MSGCLASS=X,CLASS=A,REGION=4M
//JOBLIB DD DSN=SYS1.SCBDHENU,DISP=SHR
//XMT0 EXEC PROC=CBDJXMIT,PR=1,OS=1,SW=1,
// ATTEND=1,RECORDS='1684',
// DESC1='IODFST',DESC2='IODF88',
// QUALX='IODF88.XMIT.CB88',
// IODFTP='OS390H1.IODF88',
// IODFTW='OS390H1.IODF88.XMIT.CB88.WORK',
// IODFSP='IODFST.IODF11.MASTER'
//GO.SYSIN DD *
DEFINE CLUSTER(
NAME ( OS390H1.IODF88.XMIT.CB88.WORK.CLUSTER) -
LINEAR
RECORDS (1684) -
VOLUMES (DS7001)) -
DATA(NAME(OS390H1.IODF88.XMIT.CB88.WORK))
/*
//ALLOCT2.SYSIN DD *
DEFINE CLUSTER(
NAME ( OS390H1.IODF88.CLUSTER) -
LINEAR
RECORDS (1684) -
VOLUMES (DS7001)) -
DATA(NAME(OS390H1.IODF88))
/*
//BLDPR1.HCDCNTL DD *
CB88
CF14 ,CF
/*
//BLDOS1.HCDCNTL DD *
B710
/*
//BLDSW1.HCDCNTL DD *
```



```

71
72
74
77
/*
//EXPOATT.SYSTSIN DD *
    CALL 'SYS1.LINKLIB(CBDMGHCP)', +
    'EXPORT,OS390H1,PKSTCB88'
/*
//DEL1.SYSIN DD *
    DELETE OS390H1.IODF88.XMIT.CB88.WORK.CLUSTER
/*
//DEL2.SYSIN DD *
    DELETE OS390H1.IODF88.CLUSTER
/*
09:53:29  97-11-04  Trace stopped.

```

Table 45 on page 409 shows what the problem data could look like.

Table 45. Problem Data	
Problem Data	Example
Job output	See example trace shown in section “Customization unsuccessful” on page 408.
Message log file	
Trace of failing step	
Deck for failing step	
LISTING data set	See “Job steps of the Transmit Procedure” on page 405
MESSAGES data set	See “Temporary data sets created by the Transmit Procedure” on page 406
Submitted job (via TRACE ID=JCL)	
Procedure used (if modified)	

Diagnostic information and tools

The information and tools described in this section help you to diagnose system problems.

HCD messages

In case of an error, HCD issues messages. Depending on what you are currently doing, the messages are written:

- To the terminal as a single message
- To the terminal in a message list
- In a message log
- In a migration log
- In the output of a batch job

Terminal messages

User-errors, such as erroneous syntax entry and contextually wrong definitions, are handled by the dialog at the time of data entry. That is, the dialog displays messages at the terminal and the user can take corrective action immediately.

Some operations produce multiple messages. In this case, HCD displays a message list. You can save the displayed messages from the message list into the message log. See [“Message lists”](#) on page 55 on how to work with message lists.

Message log

Errors that are of low interest for the end user, such as incomplete UIMs during initialization, are only written to the message log. The message log is a data set that needs to be fix blocked with a LRECL of 133. The user will be informed about this when leaving the dialog or switching to another IODF. Only in critical situations (for example, when the message log is not available), will the messages be written into the ISPF list data set. If this, however, also fails, the message will be written into the operating system log.

To see a message in the message log, issue the SHOWMSG command or use the **View message log** pull-down choice from the **Query** action bar on any action list panel.

Migration log

HCD maintains a migration log that contains messages issued by the migration process. You can view this migration log through ISPF.

Table 46 on page 410 shows where you can find messages while working with HCD.

Table 46. Where to find HCD messages	
Mode of Operation	You Find the Message
Dialog Mode	On the terminal In the message log
Batch mode	In the message log, that is the data set allocated with ddname HCDMLOG In the output (SYSPRINT) of the batch job ¹
Migration of input data sets	In the migration log, that is the data set allocated with ddname HCDPRINT
IPL	Trapped by IPL. A wait state code is issued.

Note: ¹ The output shows the message number and text; for explanations refer to [z/OS and z/VM HCD Messages](#).

HCD trace facility

The output of the HCD trace facility provides information to locate internal HCD problems. It helps the IBM program system representative to identify the cause of a failure.

Data Set

The trace records generated by HCD are recorded in the trace data set. The data set need to be fix blocked with a LRECL of 80. [“Allocate the HCD trace data set for remote HCD sessions”](#) on page 429 contains a sample on how to create such a dataset.

The trace data set must be preallocated with a ddname of HCDTRACE. If the trace data set is not allocated when HCD is invoked, no tracing takes place. The default CLIST that is provided with HCD allocates a trace data set with the name HCD.TRACE, prefixed by your user ID.

Trace records

The trace records show the control flow within the various HCD modules. Trace information is written into the trace data set:

- Whenever a module (CSECT) gets control.

In this case, the passed parameter list is recorded together with the name and description of the invoked module.

- Whenever a module (CSECT) returns to its calling routine.

The passed parameter list containing the return and reason codes is recorded.

When HCD is invoked, HCD overwrites the existing trace with the new trace data. If you want to retain the existing data, you have to make sure that the data is saved.

Figure 347 on page 411 is an example of a trace output. The following explains the records you see:

```
17:00:13 96-08-01 Trace started
```

The time stamp shows when the trace facility was started. This record is useful to identify the trace data sets when multiple traces are produced on the same day.

```
PUSH CBDMSMSG - Message Routine 96214 HCS6031 17001352 08472028
```

This line indicates that control has been passed to another module at a certain time. In this example, the module named CBDMSMSG with service level '96214 HCS6031' received control at 17:00:13.52 at storage address X'08472028'. The records also give a short description of what the module does, and the parameter list that is passed to the called module.

```
CBDMSMSG Message destination: Screen
```

This trace entry is written by the called module.

```
POP CBDMSMSG - Message Routine 17001353
```

Indicates that control from the module named CBDMSMSG is returned to the calling routine at 17:00:13.53. Also, the passed parameter list is shown again, but now the parameter list contains the return/reason code indicating how successful the requested function was.

```
17:01:24 96-08-01 Trace stopped
```

The last entry in the trace output is a time stamp that indicates end of tracing.

```
17:00:13 96-08-01 Trace started.
:
PUSH CBDMSMSG - Message Routine 96214 HCS6031 17001352 08472028
00000000 D4E2C740 C3C2C4C1 F1F2F6C9 C9000100 *MSG CBDA126II""*
00000010 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000020 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000030 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000040 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000050 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000060 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000070 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
CBDMSMSG Message destination: Screen
00000000 E3D9C1C3 C5408396 94948195 8440A681 *TRACE command wa*
00000010 A2408183 838597A3 85844B *s accepted. *
POP CBDMSMSG - Message Routine 17001353
00000000 D4E2C740 C3C2C4C1 F1F2F6C9 C9000100 *MSG CBDA126II""*
00000010 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000020 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000030 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000040 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000050 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000060 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
00000070 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 *""""""""""*
:
:
17:01:24 96-08-01 Trace stopped.
```

Figure 347. Example: Trace output

Figure 348 on page 412 is an extract of a trace output when an abend occurred. The following explains the record in the example.

ESTAE

The entries show information that was recorded by the HCD ESTAE routine. Entries under **Diagnostic stack** list the modules that were executing when the abnormal termination occurred, together with the service levels. The first entry names the module that ended abnormally; in this example, the module is CBDMYCCB. The entries also show the control flow between the various HCD modules and the load address of the module. In this example:

- Module CBDMYDCC called module CBDMYCCB loaded at 212E0EF8.
- Module CBDMGDIA called module CBDMYDCC loaded at A12D4000.
- Module CBDMGHCP called module CBDMGDIA loaded at A1846B50.

```
*****
*           E S T A E                               *
*           System abend code   : 0C4                 *
*           Reason code        : 00000011            *
*           HCD version        : z/OS 2.3 HCD         *
*           Diagnostic stack    : CBDMYCCB 15238      HCS77B0 212E0EF8 *
*                               CBDMYDCC 15237      HCS77B0 A12D4000 *
*                               CBDMGDIA 15194      HCS77B0 A1846B50 *
*                               CBDMGHCP 15197      HCS77B0 800695E0 *
*                               *                      *
*           Module name        : CBDMGHCP            *
*           Entry point address: 000695E0            *
*           PSW                : 078D1000 A12FB2AE    *
*                               *                      *
*           R0 00000030 R1 21AD3000 R2 21AD3194 R3 00002F10 *
*           R4 21305608 R5 21305608 R6 21306607 R7 212FB1CF *
*           R8 21307606 R9 21308605 R10 00000450 R11 21AD35E4 *
*           R12 A12FA1D0 R13 21305AD4 R14 21ADF060 R15 21B5BF10 *
*****
```

Figure 348. Example: Trace output in case of Abend

Activating the trace

The trace can be activated either:

- Dynamically by using the TRACE command in the HCD dialog. The command is optional, and can be entered whenever a displayed panel has a command line. For information on the TRACE command, refer to “TRACE command” on page 412.
- By invoking HCD (for details see [Chapter 13, “How to invoke HCD batch utility functions,”](#) on page 293) with the TRACE option specified in the passed parameter string (this is done automatically by the entry in the CLIST).

```
//BWINJOB JOB (3259,RZ-28), 'BWIN', NOTIFY=BWIN, CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=Q, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=4M
//REPORT1 EXEC PGM=CBDMGHCP,
// PARM= 'TRACE, REPORT, CSMEN, PROC1, PART1, MVS1, 00'
.
.
.
//HCDTRACE DD DSN=BWIN.HCD.TRACE, DISP=OLD
//
```

- By specifying the TRACE command in the HCD profile, for example,

```
TRACE ON RESET,HOM,V,R LEVEL=255
```

The tracing stays active until either turned off by the TRACE command, or until HCD terminates.

TRACE command

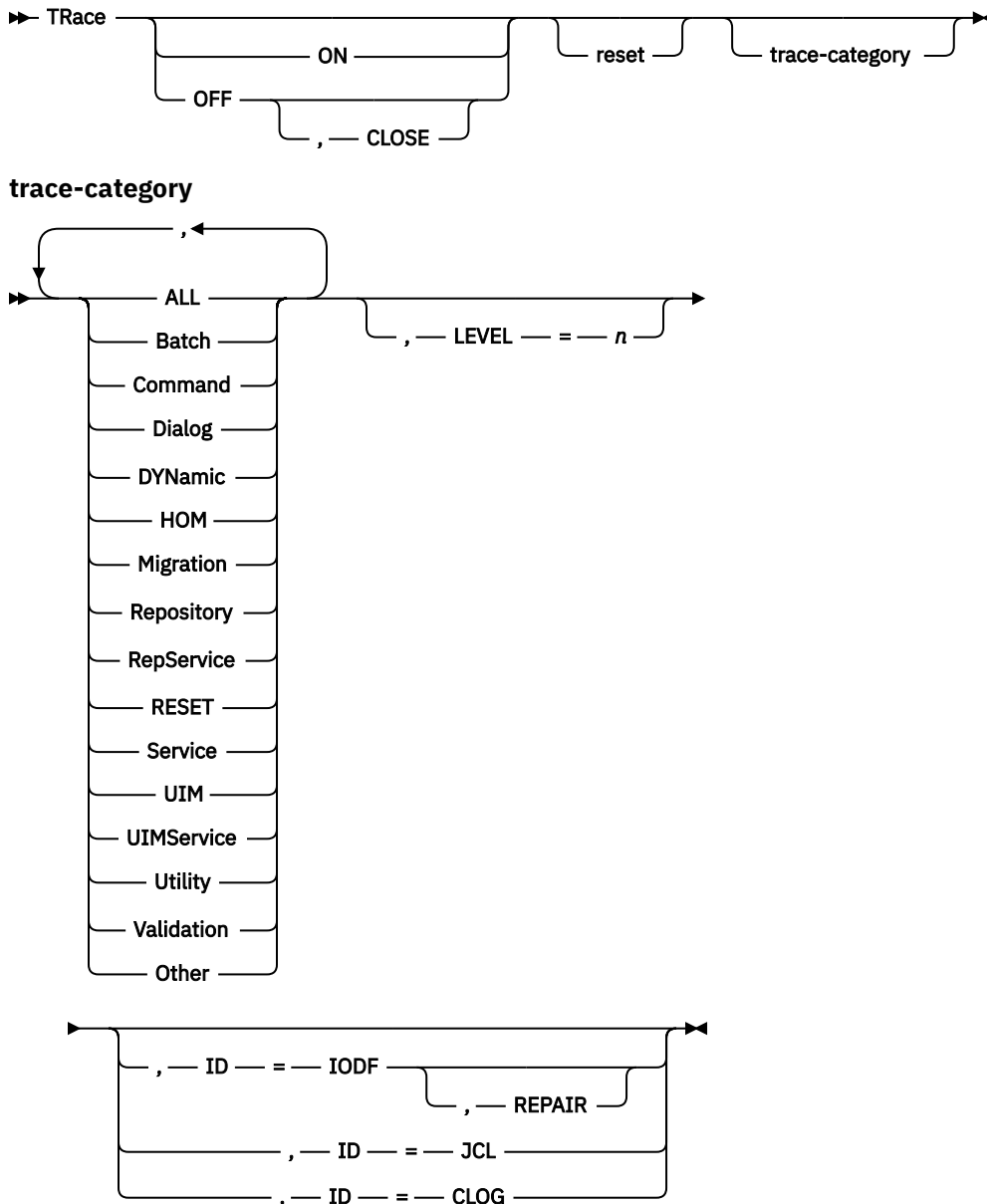
The TRACE command activates and deactivates the HCD trace facility. The command allows you also to limit the detail of data written into the trace data set by requesting that only certain functions and details should be traced.

The TRACE command can be entered on any HCD panel showing a command line. The command can also be specified in the HCD profile data set. It is, however, not shown in the **HCD Profile Options** dialog.

For HCD to write the output to the trace data set, ON must be specified with at least one trace category (or you must have invoked HCD with the TRACE parameter, see “Activating the trace” on page 412). To view the trace output, you have to close the trace data set first. You can do this by either leaving HCD or by entering the command TRACE OFF,CLOSE.

The format of the command is as follows:

TRACE Command



Notes:

1. You may abbreviate some of the keywords. The characters you have to use are indicated by uppercase (you must then omit lowercase). For example RepService may be abbreviated as RS.
2. At least one parameter must be specified with TRace.

ON

Starts the trace facility.

OFF

Stops the trace facility.

CLOSE

Closes the trace data set.

Note: ON, OFF and CLOSE can not be used if the profile is allocated by the HCD dispatcher and used by HCM.

reset

Reset all currently active categories, LEVEL and ID. If not using RESET, HCD will remember the trace categories specified with previous trace commands and adds them up. If combined with trace categories, it should be specified before the categories, because the keywords and categories are evaluated in sequence. RESET at the end would clear the specified trace category.

trace category

Specifies the functional scope to be traced:

ALL

Traces for all categories except DEBUg and RepService. To have a complete trace, use categories ALL, DEBUg, RepService.

Batch

Trace all batch routine.

Command

Trace all command routines.

DEBUg

Traces internal services (not included, when ALL is specified).

Dialog

Trace all dialog routines.

DYNamic

Trace all dynamic routines.

HOM

Trace all object management routines.

Migration

Trace all migration routines.

Repository

Trace all repository main routines.

RepService

Trace all repository service routines. (Not included, when ALL is specified).

Service

Trace all service routines.

UIM

Trace all UIM routines.

UIMService

Trace all UIM service routines.

Utility

Trace all utility routines.

Validation

Trace all validation routines.

Other

Trace all other not yet mentioned routines.

LEVEL=*n*

Assigns a level of detail to the functions to be traced, where *n* is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. If the option is omitted, the default level of 5 is assumed. The TRACE option described in [“Input parameter string” on page 294](#) is equivalent to the command TRACE ON,ALL,LEVEL=255.

ID=IODF

Writes an IODF dump into the trace data set. This parameter cannot be specified in the HCD profile. If you have a consistent IODF, an output in the trace data set is only shown when you set LEVEL=128 or higher. Otherwise, an output is only shown if the IODF contains defects.

REPAIR

Removes detected errors in the work IODF and reports corrections in the trace data set. Before you use the REPAIR option, you must set the work IODF in update mode.

ID=JCL

Writes into the trace data set all statements generated when action *Transmit configuration package* is invoked from the HCD dialog.

ID=CLOG

Writes the contents of the change log file into the HCD trace data set. You should use this option together with LEVEL=8. This parameter cannot be specified in the HCD profile.

Trace command via HCD profile

- If HCD is started with the TRACE keyword, (for example, either started via HCM with the **HCD Trace** box selected in the HCM login dialog, or via the IBM Tivoli® Directory Server for z/OS configuration file), initially *all* the trace categories will be traced. After the HCD profile has been read, however, the TRACE parameters there may modify the TRACE behavior.
- The TRACE parameters set in the HCD profile will also influence the TRACE behavior if you activate the tracing in HCM at a later time.
- The TRACE parameters set in the HCD profile will determine the contents of the trace for the rest of the session.
 - If you use the RESET option followed by trace categories *cat1,cat2,...,catn*, then only the categories *cat1,cat2,...,catn* will be considered. The RESET option must be the first option because the trace categories are additive (LEVEL is set to 0).
 - Specifying the keyword *off* will terminate the startup trace.
 - Specifying the keyword *on* will start the HCD trace (if not already started) and will invoke the trace parameters of the TRACE statement.
 - Specifying LEVEL=*n* will set the level of trace detail. If the LEVEL parameter is not set, then the trace will use the default level of 5.
- If no categories are set explicitly, then all trace categories will be active.

Tracing for activate commands

When activating using an activate command or when performing activate actions sysplex wide (see Chapter 9, “How to activate or process configuration data,” on page 177), which utilizes the activate commands internally. It is not possible to allocate a HCD trace or HCD profile dataset for the console user. Therefore, a trace command on the sysplex wide activate panels do not have any effect on the target system and tracing does not happen. In order to debug activate problems, a user has to work with local activates (option 2.6 in HCD).

If an activate command is issued, HCD will check for the existence of a member CBDPROF in the parmlib concatenation (for example: SYSn.PARMLIB or USER.PARMLIB) on the target system to be activated.

If both keyword TRACE_DATASET and a trace command are defined, tracing will be activated and the trace is written to the trace dataset defined.

- TRACE_DATASET = your.trace.dataset, (which must exist and the user must have write access).
- TRACE command to specify, what is to be traced. (For example: TRACE ON RESET DYN ID=CCB LEVEL=10).

Other profile keywords are evaluated as well (for example: DEVGRP_ACTIVATE), but most of them will not have an effect during activate.

Note: This profile will be used for all activates on the system which are triggered by an activate command or by a batch when no HCD profile is allocated. Therefore, it is recommended to delete member CBDPROF again after a trace has been produced and only use this mechanism to analyze specific problems.

IODF dump

Use the ID=IODF parameter of the TRACE command to produce an IODF dump. This command goes through your IODF, checks it for corrupted data, and writes all records and defects into the trace data set. If you have a consistent IODF, you must set the LEVEL parameter to LEVEL=128 or higher to get an output. Otherwise, an output is only shown if the IODF contains defects.

If your IODF has defects, error message CBDA999I 'Defect(s) detected in IODF xxx' is displayed, and message CBDA099I is written into the message log data set. In addition, the trace data set records defects with the string 'Error:' followed by the reason. You can locate the reported defects by searching to that string in the trace data set.

If no defects are detected in the IODF, message CBDA126I 'TRACE command was accepted' is given.

If you cannot invoke HCD, and therefore, cannot use the TRACE command any longer, use a JCL stream for producing a dump. [Figure 349 on page 416](#) is an example of the JCL stream for producing an IODF dump.

Make changes to the entries according to your installation requirements.

```
//WAS$IODF JOB '3259,BOX01,S=C','SMITH',MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//          NOTIFY=WAS,CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=Q,REGION=4096K
//PRTVSAM EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//INPUT DD DSN=WAS.IODF02.WORK,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=WAS.IODF02.DUMP,UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          SPACE=(CYL,(20,10)),
//          DCB=(LRECL=125,BLKSIZE=629,RECFM=VBA),
//          DISP=(NEW,CATLG)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
//          PRINT -
//              INFILE (INPUT) -
//              DUMP -
//              OUTFILE (OUTPUT)
//          /*
//          //
```

Figure 349. Example: JCL stream for producing an IODF dump

Repair an IODF

If your IODF contains defects, some of them can be repaired with the REPAIR option of the TRACE ID=IODF command.

First, your IODF must be set in update mode to correct defects. You can do this, for example, by changing a processor description field in your work IODF. A production IODF cannot be repaired.

To repair defects in your work IODF, add the REPAIR option to the TRACE ID=IODF command: TRACE ON,REPAIR,ID=IODF.

Each corrected defect is recorded in the trace data set with the string Defect has been corrected.

If a defect has been repaired, message CBDA998I, Defect(s) detected in IODF xxx. Repair action performed is issued. Repeat the TRACE ID=IODF command to check whether all defects could be corrected.

An IODF that has been enabled for multi-user access cannot be repaired. You first must disable it for multi-user access before it can be set into update mode and be repaired.

If defects in the IODF cannot be repaired via the REPAIR option, you may have to rebuild the IODF. You accomplish this task by exporting the configuration data from the IODF via dialog option 2.10 **Build I/O configuration data**. You can then migrate this data to a new IODF:

1. Export configuration types Processor, Operating System and Switch with configuration ID * into three different output data sets (see [“Build I/O configuration data”](#) on page 194). This will generate I/O configuration statements for all processor, operating system and switch configurations. You can set the profile option SHOW_CONFIG_ALL to YES to also generate configuration statements for unconnected control units and devices in addition to those for switches (see [“Export/import additional configuration objects”](#) on page 25).
2. Successively migrate the processor, OS configuration and switch data into a new IODF (see [“Migrate I/O configuration statements”](#) on page 296). You must use batch jobs for this purpose, since in dialog mode, HCD does not support the configuration ID *.
3. Verify - for example using compare reports - that the new IODF includes all data. If necessary, add any missing items manually.
4. Check that the IODF is free from defects.

MVS dumps and traces

To aid in diagnosing problems, z/OS automatically provides messages and error records, and on request dumps and traces. HCD uses those services to record errors. For information about:

- Dumps and traces, refer to *z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids*.
- Using the diagnostic information, refer to *z/OS Problem Management*.

IPCS reports

z/OS allows you to format dumps into diagnostic reports. To produce the reports, use the Interactive Problem Control System (IPCS).

For more information, refer to:

- *z/OS MVS IPCS User's Guide*
- *z/OS MVS IPCS Commands*
- *z/OS MVS IPCS Customization*

Searching problem reporting data bases and reporting problems

Search arguments are used to search problem reporting data bases. If the problem being diagnosed was already reported and the symptoms entered into the data base, the search will produce a match.

To perform a search, do the following:

1. Analyze the problem reporting data base and develop a search argument using the information provided in the boxes labeled [Search Argument](#).
2. Complete the digits (such as ccc, nnn, hhh) according to the applicable conditions. For example, if the message CBDA099I was received, the developed search argument for [message identifier](#) would be: MS/CBDA099I. An example is shown in [Table 26](#) on page 397.
3. Use the search arguments to search [problem reporting data bases](#). If the search finds that the problem has been reported before, request a fix from IBM.

If the search is unsuccessful, report the problem to the IBM Support Center. Submit the information that is listed in the [Problem Data](#) tables. An example is shown in [Table 27](#) on page 397.

For more detailed information on these steps, refer to [z/OS Problem Management](#).

Sending an IODF to a different location

There may be situations, in which an IODF is to be transferred to a different location or system. Usually, the HCD Export/Import Utility can be used to transmit the IODF to the desired target destination. Sometimes, however, there are situations, where this may not be possible (e.g. a direct connection does

not exist). The following steps describe a simple method in which you can transfer your IODF data from one z/OS host to any other z/OS host even if a direct transmission path not available.

1. Examine the size of the IODF, which is to be transferred. Check for the number of allocated 4K blocks in the HCD dialog: **Maintain I/O definition files ---> View I/O definition file information.**
2. Use the HCD Export function, found under the HCD dialog **Define, modify, or view configuration data, Export I/O definition file** in the HCD dialog. Send the IODF to your own user ID; that is, to the user ID of the host on which you are currently working. HCD will export the IODF data as a sequential data set to your own user ID. If you specify an asterisk (*) for the target user ID and target node ID, the sequential data set is not transmitted but rather written directly to the data set `user.EXPORTED.IODFnn.xxxx`. In this case, you can skip step [“4” on page 418](#).
3. Exit the HCD dialog.
4. Use the TSO RECEIVE command to retrieve the IODF data from your internal reader. Per default, you will get a sequential data set `user . EXPORTED . IODFnn . xxxx`. This data set has the record organization FB and LRECL=BLKSIZE=4096 and the number of blocks as mentioned under step [“1” on page 418](#)).
5. Download this data set to your workstation. It is important that you ensure that the download is in *binary* mode.
6. To save storage resources, you may consider compressing (zipping) the downloaded file on the workstation.
7. Now you can transfer the IODF to a different workstation/location. Once the IODF data has arrived at the target workstation, you have to uncompress (unzip) the file if it has been compressed for transportation.
8. On the target z/OS host pre-allocate a data set into which the IODF data is to be uploaded. It must be a sequential data set with FB , BLKSIZE=LRECL=4096 and the number of blocks must be the number of allocated blocks of the original IODF (see step [“1” on page 418](#)).
9. Upload the IODF data from the workstation to the z/OS host in binary mode into the pre-allocated sequential data set.
10. Use the HCD Import function, found under the HCD dialog **Define, modify, or view configuration data, Import I/O definition file** and specify the sequential data set to be imported into an IODF data set using the name of your choice.

Appendix D. HCD object management services

Programming Interface information

The HCD object management services (HOM) provide an application programming interface for retrieving data from the IODF, such as switch data, device type, or control unit type. The programs requesting the services cannot run in APF-authorized state.

The mapping macros CBDZHRB, CBDZHIEX, CBDZHOEX, and CBDZHCEX (see “Data input and output areas” on page 420 and “Request block (HRB)” on page 420) are not available as source code.

The macros are listed in *z/OS MVS Data Areas* in the *z/OS Internet library* (www.ibm.com/servers/resourceLink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary), and must be coded by the application writer.

How to invoke the HOM services

Programs can invoke the services from the HCD routine CBDMGHOM. An application issuing a request must have its own copy of the CBDMGHOM routine dynamically loaded or linked. For every request, the application must use the same HRB address for each call to CBDMGHOM and must pass the parameters shown in Table 47 on page 419 using standard linkage conventions.

Table 47. Used registers and passed parameters

Register	Contents
0	Undefined
1	<p>Address of five-word parameter list:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">Address of request control block (HRB) 4-byte field containing the address of the request block. The request block contains the function, the object to which the function is applied, and qualifiers, attributes, and parameters. See “Request block (HRB)” on page 420 for more details.Address of (pointer to input data or zero) 4-byte field containing the address of the address of the data input block if the request requires input. It is required on a HRB_SETUP request. See “Data input and output areas” on page 420 for more details.Address of (length of input data or zero) 4-byte field containing the address of the fullword fixed binary integer containing the length of the input data. It must correspond to the exact length of the data contained in the data-input block, that is, no trailing or intermediate blanks are allowed.Address of (pointer to output data or zero) 4-byte field containing the address of the address of the data output block if the request returned output. It is required on HRB_DGET and HRB_MGET requests to obtain the data and messages from the API. See “Data input and output areas” on page 420 for more details.Address of (length of output data or zero) 4-byte field containing the address of the fullword fixed binary integer containing the length of the output data. <p>The parameters must be coded in the order shown. Only the first parameter (address of request block) is mandatory. The others are optional and depend on the type of request, as shown in Table 49 on page 422. If you omit an optional parameter, you must specify a zero instead.</p>

Table 47. Used registers and passed parameters (continued)	
Register	Contents
2-12	Undefined
13	Address of 18 word save area
14	Return address
15	Entry point address

Note: The service supports calls for both 24-bit and 31-bit addressing mode.

Data input and output areas

Data input and output areas must be contiguous areas of main storage allocated by the application in private storage and freed later on.

The areas have no header section, that is, the data starts at the first byte of the area and continues without gaps. The data contained in these areas are the interface records, which are described in the mapping macros CBDZHOEX and CBDZHIEX in *z/OS MVS Data Areas* in the *z/OS Internet library* (www.ibm.com/servers/resourcelink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary).

For the GET request, the output area might contain the definition of multiple objects on return, whereas the input area normally contains only one object.

Issue a HRB_DGET function to get the provided output data. The size of the output data is returned by the previous GET request. The application is responsible to allocate the correct output size. If the data does not fit into the size allocated by the application for the output area, the data will be truncated.

Request block (HRB)

The HOM request block (HRB) you have to set up is described fully as mapping macro CBDZHRB in *z/OS MVS Data Areas* in the *z/OS Internet library* (www.ibm.com/servers/resourcelink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary). Table 48 on page 420 summarizes the request block names and constants you can specify for the functions shown in Table 49 on page 422.

On input, this block contains the detailed request to the HOM services. On output, it contains the data requested, messages, return codes, and reason codes.

The field HRB_OBJECT with all its subfields describes the object that should be processed on the request to the API.

The object code HRB_OBJ_CODE must be coded for every request, because it identifies the class of objects that are subject of the actual request.

The constants and flags required to describe the objects are contained in CBDZHCEX, which is documented in *z/OS MVS Data Areas* in the *z/OS Internet library* (www.ibm.com/servers/resourcelink/svc00100.nsf/pages/zosInternetLibrary).

Table 48. Summary of Request Block Names and Related Constants		
Name	Constants	Description
HRB_SDESC	HRB_SDESC_C	Request block storage descriptor. Required for all requests.
HRB_LENGTH		Length of the request block HRB.
HRB_USE_IODF		Name of the IODF to be used for the request.

Table 48. Summary of Request Block Names and Related Constants (continued)

Name	Constants	Description
HRB_FUNCTION	HRB_SETUP	Function code
	HRB_OPEN	
	HRB_GET	
	HRB_ACT_STATUS	
	HRB_DGET	
	HRB_MGET	
	HRB_CLOSE	
	HRB_TERMINATE	
HRB_OBJ_CODE	HRB_HCD	Required for SETUP and TERMINATE.
	HRB_IODF	Required for OPEN and CLOSE.
	HRB_PROCESSOR	Required for processor.
	HRB_CSS	Required for channel subsystem.
	HRB_PCU	Required for physical control unit.
	HRB_DEVICE	Required for device.
	HRB_SWITCH	Required for switch.
	HRB_CHANNEL	Required for channel path.
	HRB_DATA	Required for DGET.
	HRB_MESSAGE	Required for MGET.
	HRB_IODF	Required for ACT_STATUS.
HRB_OBJ_NAME		May be used to specify the name and number of an object. For devices, the number includes the suffix.
HRB_OBJ_NR		
HRB_Q_CODE	HRB_PCU HRB_DEVICE HRB_SWITCH	May be used together with HRB_PROCESSOR to specify that the processor data is qualified by the control unit, device, or switch.
	HRB_PROCESSOR	May be used together with HRB_CHANNEL to determine the kind of channel path data.
HRB_Q_NAME		May be used to specify the qualifier name and number for composite names.
HRB_Q_NR		
HRB_REQ_MODE	HRB_MODE_ID	Gets objects starting with the ID specified. The ID of the object must be set in HRB_OBJ_NR or HRB_OBJ_NAME. The HRB_RANGE_VALUE must not be zero.
	HRB_MODE_FIRST	Gets first object in the defined scope.
	HRB_MODE_LAST	Gets last object in the defined scope.
	HRB_MODE_ALL	Gets all objects in the defined scope.
	HRB_MODE_CHAIN	Gets all objects within the chain defined by the given object, for example, all devices of a multi-exposure device.

Table 48. Summary of Request Block Names and Related Constants (continued)		
Name	Constants	Description
HRB_RANGE_VALUE		May be used to specify the number and direction of objects to be processed (positive number = subsequent objects; negative number = preceding objects).
HRB_TRACE	HRB_YES	The request is traced. Make sure that the trace data set is allocated with a DD name of HCDTRACE.
HRB_RESULT		The subfields of HRB_RESULT contain the output of the request, such as the data requested, the size of the output data, or return codes.

Functions

The HCD application programming interface provides the functions described in Table 49 on page 422. The functions are listed as you need them while requesting data from the HCD HOM services. The constants you have to specify for HRB_FUNCTION and HRB_OBJ_CODE are included in the figure.

Table 49. Functions provided by the HOM services			
Task	Fields in Request Block (HRB)		Explanation
	HRB_FUNCTION=	HRB_OBJ_CODE=	
1. Set up the connection to the HCD API			
Setup connection	HRB_SETUP	HRB_HCD	Establish the HCD environment by passing the setup function in the request block. Input: HCD session interface (HSI) record.
2. Open the IODF			
Open IODF	HRB_OPEN	HRB_IODF	Open an IODF, for which you have read authority, by passing the HRB_OPEN function in the request block.
3. Request data for HCD objects			
Get Processor	HRB_GET	HRB_PROCESSOR	Issue a request with the GET function to retrieve data from the IODF. The request returns the address and the length of the data output block. Issue a request with the HRB_DGET function to obtain the retrieved information. Note: Issue HRB_GET and HRB_MGET before requesting additional data, because the new request deletes all data and messages from the previous request.
Get Channel Subsystem	HRB_GET	HRB_CSS	
Get Channel Path	HRB_GET	HRB_CHANNEL	
Get Switch	HRB_GET	HRB_SWITCH	
Get Physical Control Unit	HRB_GET	HRB_PCU	
Get Device	HRB_GET	HRB_DEVICE	The request allows you to identify the currently active IODF, processor, and so on. Output: Activation status interface (ASI) record.
Get Activation Status	HRB_ACT_STATUS	HRB_IODF	
4. Get the data from the previous GET request			

Table 49. Functions provided by the HOM services (continued)			
Task	Fields in Request Block (HRB)		Explanation
	HRB_FUNCTION=	HRB_OBJ_CODE=	
Data Get	HRB_DGET	HRB_DATA	Issue the request with the address and length of the output area to obtain the data retrieved with the previous GET function. Output: Interface record for the object.
Message Get	HRB_MGET	HRB_MESSAGE	Check the return and reason code of the previous GET request. If the return code is warning, error, or severe, issue the request with the address and length of the output area to obtain the messages. Output: Message interface (MSI) record.
5. Close the IODF			
Close IODF	HRB_CLOSE	HRB_IODF	When you do not need the IODF anymore, close the IODF by issuing a request with the close function.
6. Terminate the connection to the HCD API			
Terminate connection	HRB_TERMINATE	HRB_HCD	When you do not need the HOM services anymore, terminate the connection by issuing a request with the terminate function.

Example

The example shows how to get a range of 20 devices, starting with ID X'414' and connected to control unit X'21'. The example is shown in pseudo-code because the actual syntax and declarations depend on the programming language used.

```

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_SETUP
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_HCD
Load or link CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,HSI-address,HSI-length,0,0)

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_USE_IODF   = IODF-name
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_OPEN
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_IODF
Load or link CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,0,0)

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_USE_IODF   = IODF-name
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_GET
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_DEVICE
HRB_OBJ_NR     = X'0414000'
HRB_Q_CODE(1)  = HRB_PCU
HRB_Q_NR(1)    = X'00000021'
HRB_REQ_MODE   = HRB_MODE_ID
HRB_RANGE_VALUE = X'00000014'
Load or link CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,0,0)

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_USE_IODF   = IODF-name
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_DGET
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_DATA
Load or link CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,DVI-address,DVI-length)

```

```

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_USE_IODF   = IODF-name
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_MGET
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_MESSAGE
Load or link  CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,MSI-address,MSI-length)

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_USE_IODF   = IODF-name
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_CLOSE
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_IODF
Load or link  CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,0,0)

...
HRB_SDESC      = HRB_SDESC_C
HRB_LENGTH     = length-of-HRB
HRB_FUNCTION   = HRB_TERMINATE
HRB_OBJ_CODE   = HRB_HCD
Load or link  CBDMGHOM with: (HRB,0,0,0,0)
...

```

Return codes

On return, HRB_RETURN_CODE in the request block HRB contains the severity of an error:

- HRB_SEVERE indicates that processing has been terminated and a new setup is required. Issue HCD_MGET to retrieve the messages describing the error.
- HRB_SYNTAX indicates that the request was given to the API in an incorrect syntax and therefore, the request has not been processed.
- HRB_WARNING and HRB_ERROR are given for the remaining errors. Issue HCD_MGET to retrieve the messages describing the error.
- HRB_OK tells you that no problems occurred.

Reason codes

HRB_REASON_CODE in the request block HRB specifies the error in more detail.

End of Programming Interface information

Appendix E. Establishing the host communication

To communicate with HCD from an HCM client on your workstation, you must set up the host communication depending on your operating system:

- For information regarding z/OS, refer to [“Setting up TCP/IP definitions for z/OS”](#) on page 425. It is recommended to encrypt the host communication, refer to [“Encrypting the host communication for z/OS”](#) on page 429.
- For information regarding z/VM, refer to information unit *Setting up TCP/IP definitions for z/VM in z/OS and z/VM HCM User's Guide*.

The host communication is also used when communicating between different HCD systems, for example, for tasks like HMC-wide activation.

Setting up TCP/IP definitions for z/OS

To communicate with HCD from an HCM client or from another HCD program, a server program running on the host is required. The server program is a TCP/IP program that listens for incoming remote HCD requests on a specific TCP/IP port. These HCD requests are passed to HCD to be executed. The server program - called HCD agent - must be started before HCD requests are passed. The HCD agent (communicating with the HCD server) is started by a daemon program (HCD dispatcher) as soon as a remote HCD login request has been issued. This HCD dispatcher program must be started before the first remote HCD login request is issued.

The following picture provides an overview of the structure and illustrates the relations between the HCD client, HCD dispatcher, and the HCD agent.

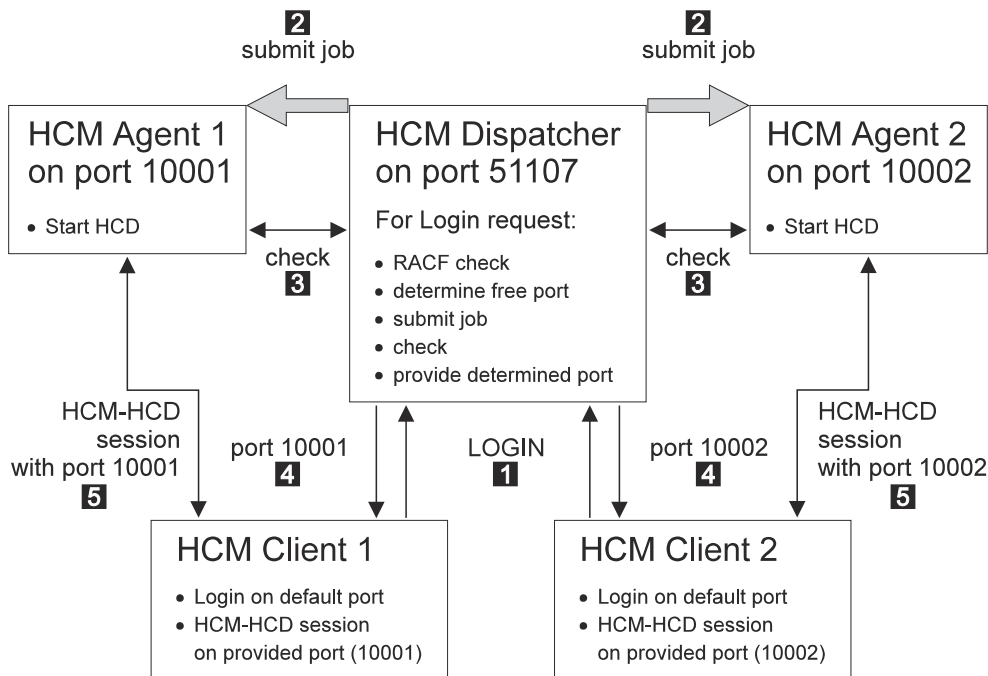


Figure 350. Relationship between HCD client, HCD dispatcher, and HCD agent

The HCD dispatcher listens on a specific TCP/IP port and waits for incoming remote HCD login requests. For each remote HCD login request **1**, the HCD dispatcher checks the passed user ID and password for correctness. If user ID and password are correct, the HCD dispatcher looks for a free IP port. Then it starts an HCD agent program (HCD server program) which listens to remote HCD requests on that

particular IP port **2**. As soon as the HCD agent is started and ready **3**, the HCD dispatcher passes the particular IP port to the HCD client **4**. The HCD client then closes the session to the HCD dispatcher and starts a session to the started HCD agent using the passed IP port **5**. As soon as the HCD client has connected the HCD agent, the HCD dispatcher is free again to wait for other incoming remote HCD login requests on its IP port. As soon as HCD terminates the HCD client server connection, the HCD agent is terminated and the used port is freed again.

The advantage of having an HCD dispatcher which waits permanently on a specific port for incoming HCD login requests is, that each remote HCD user performs a login request to a fixed port ID and does not have to specify a particular job input to start the HCD server. This means, that all remote HCD users automatically have the same setup, and that this has only to be done once. As the HCD dispatcher is always running, all remote HCD users always use the same IP port for the login request.

The TCP/IP port for the remote HCD login requests is determined when the HCD dispatcher is started. If during the start of the HCD dispatcher nothing special is specified, the default TCP/IP port number is 51107. This number is also the default port number which is used by HCD for a login request if no port is specified.

The HCD dispatcher creates a job out of a skeleton and submits this job to start the HCD agent (for an example of the job skeleton, see [“Skeleton used to start the HCD agent”](#) on page 427). After the HCD agent has been started and is running, the HCD client communicates with the HCD agent. The HCD client uses the same host name for the communication with the HCD agent as it has used for the login request to the HCD dispatcher. Therefore, the HCD agent must run on a system with the same host name as the HCD dispatcher. This fact might be especially important, if your system is within a parallel sysplex. In this case, you can specify the system on which the agent must run in the provided skeleton.

You can start the HCD dispatcher in two ways:

- Starting the HCD dispatcher as a started task by using the procedure CBDQDISP provided in the library SYS1.PROCLIB. Consider to start the HCD dispatcher automatically after IPL of your z/OS system (for example, by using System Automation). See [“Starting the HCD dispatcher as a started task”](#) on page 427 for an example on how to start the HCD dispatcher as a started task.
- Starting the HCD dispatcher by submitting a batch job. A sample of a job, which can be used to start the HCD dispatcher is provided as CBDQDISJ in 'SYS1.SAMPLIB'. Adapt this job, before you submit it.

If you do not want to accept the default port number, you can choose your own by changing the procedure or the sample job to start the HCD dispatcher. Inform the remote HCD users of the TCP/IP port for the login requests. The HCD client does not accept a port number 0 or port numbers higher than 65535.

Each HCD session needs its own dedicated server, and each active HCD server needs its own unique TCP/IP port number. The HCD dispatcher looks for a free port number in a specific range. As a default, a port number is chosen in the range of 10000 to 10010 for the server. It is possible to determine a different range for the ports to be chosen for the HCD agent during start of the HCD dispatcher.

The user ID under which the HCD dispatcher is running, as well as the user IDs used for working with remote HCD programs must have permission to use UNIX System Services. Note that superuser authority is not required, but a home directory is to be provided for these user IDs. For example, you can use /u/*userid* (where *userid* is your own user ID) as a home directory for the remote HCD user ID.

Depending on your general TCP/IP setup, it might be necessary that you include a DD statement for SYSTCPD for the HCD dispatcher and the HCD agent.

Controlling access to HCD services

To access the HCD services remotely on z/OS, a user needs to log on to the HCD dispatcher. The log-on is done with a user ID and password as defined to the external security manager, for example, IBM Security Server RACF. The user must have the same access rights as for using HCD directly in the operating system.

If the APPL class for the security product is active, a profile can be defined to allow only certain users to log on to the HCD dispatcher. You can manage access to the HCD application by profile CBDSERVE in the

APPL class. Users who are allowed to use HCD need READ access to this profile. Sample definitions for user HCDUSER for RACF look like:

```
RDEFINE APPL CBDSERVE UACC(NONE)
PERMIT CBDSERVE CLASS(APPL) ID(HCDUSER) ACCESS(READ)
```

For details about protecting applications see *z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide*.

Skeleton used to start the HCD agent

There is a sample of skeleton CBDQAJSK provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB. The HCD dispatcher uses this sample job to build up a job, which is submitted to start the HCD agent.

You can adapt this skeleton according to your installation needs. You can specify accounting information in the job card of the skeleton, if your installation requires accounting information. If your installation requires accounting information, and there is no accounting information specified in the skeleton, each HCM user must provide this information in the EEQHCM.INI file. For all other substitutable parameters, the HCD dispatcher provides default values, for example, &SYSUID..HCD.PROFILE and &SYSUID..HCM.TRACE as data set names for the HCD profile and the HCD trace data set for remote HCD sessions.

If you specify values for substitutable parameters, then these values are used and not the default values or values specified in the HCM user's EEQHCM.INI file, for example, an increased REGION size for the HCD agent.

Always check, whether you must adapt this skeleton for your environment regarding the JOBPARM SYSAFF parameter for JES2 or MAIN SYSTEM parameter for JES3. The job must be executed on the system with the system name specified during HCD client logging to the HCD dispatcher.

Furthermore, an HCM user can take this skeleton, make a copy of it, and specify values for personal needs. To use this private copy, the HCM user needs an entry in the EEQHCM.INI file to tell the HCD dispatcher not to use the default skeleton, but the user-specified skeleton.

Starting the HCD dispatcher as a started task

There is a procedure CBDQDISP provided in SYS1.PROCLIB, which you can use to start the HCD dispatcher as a started task.

You can create a new user ID or use an existing one to be associated with the task of the HCD dispatcher. This user ID has to have permission to use UNIX System Services.

After the procedure has been adapted to your installation needs, you can start it by using the start command. Start the HCD dispatcher always after the system has been IPLed. You can also start the HCD dispatcher automatically using System Automation for z/OS.

You can change the following parameters in the procedure:

Job name

The HCD dispatcher submits a job for each incoming remote HCD login request. As a default, the job name of this job starts with CBD. If you want the job names to start with something different than CBD, you can specify a different string for the beginning of the job name by setting the JNP variable. If you want the job name to contain the user ID of the remote HCD user, specify +U and the HCD dispatcher substitutes the +U with the requestor's user ID. You can also add a prefix to the user ID or append a string to the user ID. For example, a X+UY for a passed user ID BMGN would result in XBMGNY for the beginning of the job name. Note, the HCD dispatcher does not accept more than seven digits for the beginning of a job name. Strings longer than seven digits are truncated. The HCD dispatcher generates a job name using the JNP variable and fills it up to eight digits. If the JNP variable contains three digits, the job name is filled up to eight digits by using parts of the port address of the HCD dispatcher and parts of the port address of the HCD client, which are started. If the JNP variable does not have three digits, it is filled up to eight digits by using 0...9 and A...Z.

Logging information

For special cases (debugging or better control), the HCD dispatcher can write logging information into a data set. In this case, change the LOG variable.

Port

If there is any reason to use another port than 51107 on which the HCD dispatcher listens for incoming remote HCD login requests, you can specify your port by setting the PORT variable.

Skeleton

You can specify another skeleton to be used to start the HCD agent by changing the JSK variable.

Port range

It is possible to determine a different range for the ports chosen by the HCD dispatcher for communication with the HCD agent during start of the dispatcher. The port range used must be configured to be available and permitted to the HCD agent. Set the variables P0 and P1 to appropriate values. Note that ports bigger than 65535 are not allowed.

Creating a user ID

If you want to run the HCD dispatcher as a started task, you must create a user ID for it.

1. Create a user ID to be used as started task for the procedure CBDQDISP. This user ID must have permission for running UNIX System Services.
2. Define the user ID to be used for the started task procedure CBDQDISP.
3. Refresh RACF.

The following figure shows a sample job in which the user ID for the HCD dispatcher can also be used by the UNIX System Services. (Note that the specified home directory for the HCD dispatcher is the root directory in this example).

```
//ADDUSER EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
...
//SYSIN DD *
AU CBDQDISP NAME('STARTED-T. M. GNIRSS') OWNER(STCGROUP) +
DFLTGRP(STCGROUP) +
OMVS( HOME( ) PROGRAM(/bin/sh) UID(4711))
//*
//DEFRACF EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
...
//SYSTSIN DD *
RDEF STARTED CBDQDISP.* STDATA(USER(CBDQDISP) GROUP(STCGROUP))
//*
//REFRESH EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
...
//SYSTSIN DD *
SETR REFRESH RACLIST(STARTED) GENCMD(*) GENERIC(*)
/*
```

Figure 351. Sample JCL for creating a user ID for UNIX System Services

Starting the HCD dispatcher as a batch job

You can either start the HCD dispatcher as a started task, or by submitting a batch job. For this purpose, you can use the sample job CBDQDISJ in SYS1.SAMPLIB and submit it after you have adapted it to your needs.

Stopping the HCD dispatcher

To stop the HCD dispatcher, use the **cancel** command. The **stop** command is not supported.

Define an HCD profile

HCM uses HCD on the host as its server. Thus you can define an HCD profile to tailor HCD supplied defaults and processing options to your installation needs. Using a profile is optional. The profile file data set must have the following characteristics:

- Be either a sequential or a member of a partitioned data set
- Have fixed length (80 bytes), fixed blocked record format

For more information, see [“Defining an HCD profile” on page 16](#).

Allocate the HCD trace data set for remote HCD sessions

Before you can start an HCD agent (HCD server) on the host, you must allocate a data set that is used by this HCD agent's trace facility. This trace data set must have a different name than the standard HCD trace data set (which is called `userid.HCD.TRACE`), allowing you to use remote HCD programs concurrently. The recommended name for the HCD agent trace data set is `userid.HCD.TRACE`.

The following job can be used to allocate the trace data set.

```
//ALLOC JOB (DE03141,,),'GNIRSS',CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//*
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DUMMY DD DSN=WAS.HCD.TRACE,
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=6160),
// SPACE=(CYL,(5,20)),DISP=(NEW,CATLG),UNIT=SYSALLDA
//
```

Figure 352. Sample job for trace data set allocation

Verifying TCP/IP host communication

If you cannot establish a connection to the host, first check whether you specified the correct host name in the remote HCD login dialog. If the host name is correct, use the **ping** command to check the network accessibility. In a command prompt window, enter the following command:

ping <hostname>

where <hostname> is your remote HCD host name.

If the ping command reports an error, make sure you can reach your TCP/IP name server. Enter the following command:

ping <nameserver>

where <nameserver> is your name server's IP address in dotted-decimal notation (for example, 9.164.182.32). If this ping command also reports an error, make sure that you specified the correct IP address for the name server (provided by your network administrator) in your Windows TCP/IP configuration notebook. If you specified the name server IP address correctly, contact your network administrator to verify that all your TCP/IP configuration parameters are correct (router IP address, subnet mask, your workstation's IP address).

Encrypting the host communication for z/OS

After you have successfully set up TCP/IP definitions for your operating system, it is recommended to encrypt the host communication. You can follow the steps:

- Set up the secure communication for the host.
- Set up the secure communication for the workstation.

However, if you do not want to encrypt the host communication, you can skip these steps.

Set up secure communication for the host

This topic describes how to enable secure communication with the host using Application Transparent - Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS).

Note: Using AT-TLS to secure communication with the host affects all clients. If AT-TLS is used to enable secure communication with the host, all clients must use TLS to protect communication with the host. Unprotected connections to the server will no longer be allowed.

Before you can start with the server setup, you must enable the z/OS Communications Server Policy Agent for AT-TLS. Information about setting up AT-TLS communication is provided in the *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

The user ID who started the dispatcher and the user ID connecting to the dispatcher program (for example: HCM client user) must have UPDATE access to the key ring. Consider using the following command to grant a user ID the UPDATE access to the key ring HCDKEYRING, which is owned by id CBDQDISP. The following example uses a RACF key ring. The key ring must contain a valid default certificate. The user ID who starts the dispatcher program must have access to the key ring.

```
PERMIT CBDQDISP.HCDKEYRING.LST CL(RDATALIB) ID(userId)
ACCESS(UPDATE)SETROPTS RACLIST(RDATALIB) REFRESH
```

The fully qualified resource, CBDQDISP.HCDKEYRING.LST was defined in RDATALIB to allow granular access to the keyring. For example, read access allows a user Id to see in the Keyring, while update access allows it to see the private key within.

```
#####
# HCD Dispatcher - server rule                                     #
#####

TTLSRule                                HCD_Dispatcher
{
  LocalPortRange                        51107 # Dispatcher port
  Direction                            Inbound
  Priority                              20
  TTLSGroupActionRef                    grp_Production # enable TTLS
  TTLSEnvironmentActionRef              HCD_Dispatcher
}

TTLSEnvironmentAction                    HCD_Dispatcher
{
  HandshakeRole                         Server
  TTLSKeyRingParms
  {
    Keyring                             <your key ring name>
  }
  TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParmsRef       HCD_EnvAdvParms
}

#####
# HCM Agents - server rule                                       #
#####

TTLSRule                                HCD_Agents
{
  LocalPortRange                        10000-10010 # agents ports
  Jobname                               CBD*
  Direction                            Inbound
  Priority                              20
  TTLSGroupActionRef                    grp_Production # enable TTLS
  TTLSEnvironmentActionRef              HCD_Agt
}

TTLSEnvironmentAction                    HCD_Agt
{
  HandshakeRole                         Server
  TTLSKeyRingParms
  {
    Keyring                             <your key ring name>
  }
  TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParmsRef       HCD_EnvAdvParms
}

#####
# HCD Dispatcher - client rule                                    #
#####

TTLSRule                                HCD_Dispatcher_As_Client
{
  RemotePortRange                       10000-10010 # Agent server port
  Jobname                               CBD*
  Direction                            Outbound
  Priority                              20
  TTLSGroupActionRef                    grp_Production # enable TTLS
  TTLSEnvironmentActionRef              HCD_Dispatcher_As_Client
}
```

```

TTLSEnvironmentAction      HCD_Disp_As_Client
{
    HandshakeRole           Client
    TLSKeyRingParms
    {
        Keyring              <your key ring name>
    }
    TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParmsRef HCD_EnvAdvParms
}

#####
# common HCD rules                                     #
#####

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms      HCD_EnvAdvParms
{
    SSLV2           Off      # No SSLv2 connections (Default is Off)
    SSLV3           Off      # No SSLv3 connections (Default is Off)
    TLSV1           Off      # No TLS 1.0 connections (Default is ON)
    TLSV1.1         Off      # Allow TLSv1.1 connections (Default is ON)
    TLSV1.2         ON       # Allow TLSv1.2 connections (Default is Off)
}
TTLSTLSGroupAction grp_Production
{
    TTLSSEnabled      On
    Trace             3
}

```

After you have completed your Policy Agent configuration, use the REFRESH command to refresh the Policy Agent configuration.

```
MODIFY PAGENT,REFRESH
```

TTLSRule: LocalPortRange

For server rules, this is the local port the application is listening on. 51107 is the listening port of the dispatcher and the agents listen on ports 10000-10010.

TTLSRule: RemotePortRange

The remote port the application must be connecting to for this rule's action to be performed. 51107 is the listening port of the dispatcher and the agents listen on ports 10000-10010.

TTLSRule: Jobname

The Jobname value specifies the job name of an application. Here CBDQDISP is the job name of the dispatcher. In general, the agents are named CBD&port_number. This parameter will filter away any traffic not involved with the HCD dispatcher, or dispatched servers that have CBD* as the prefix of their jobnames.

TTLSRule: Direction

Specifies the direction the connection must be initiated from for this rule's action to be performed. In this example, Inbound is specified for server rules, which means that the rule applies to connection requests that arrive inbound to the local host. Outbound is specified for client rules, which means the rule applies to connection requests initiated from the listening port of the dispatcher to the listening ports of the agents.

TTLSEnvironmentAction: HandshakeRole

Specifies the TLS handshake role to be taken for connections in this AT-TLS environment. In this example, Server is specified for the dispatcher's listening port, which means that the TLS handshake is performed as a server for inbound connections to that port. For outbound connections from the dispatcher to the agent ports, Client is specified for the handshake role which means that the TLS handshake is performed as a client.

TTLSEnvironmentAction: Keyring

Specifies the path and file name of the key database z/OS®UNIX file, the ring name of the SAF key ring, or the name of the z/OS PKCS #11 token. In this example, where <your key ring name> is the name of you SAF key ring.

TTLSEnvironmentAction: TTLSSEnabled

Indicates whether a selected connection should use AT-TLS security. For the dispatcher and agents, On is specified, which means the connections should use AT-TLS security.

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms:SSL2

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms:SSL3

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms:TLSv1

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms:TLSv1.1

TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms:TLSv1.2

Specify advanced attributes for an AT-TLS environment. HCM supports TLSv1.1 and TLSv1.2. If On is specified for TLSv1.1 and TLSv1.2, the actual protocol version used will be negotiated to the highest version mutually supported by HCM and the host. Off should be specified for SSL2, SSL3 and TLSv1. It is very important to set the proper TLS level for your environment.

Set up secure communication for the workstation

The TLS protocol normally requires a server to supply a digital certificate to a client. The client will validate the server certificate by checking the trusted root CA in its own key data base. The client can then use the server's public key from the certificate during the rest of the TLS handshake. This process is called "TLS server authentication" and its use is required. If the server authentication process fails, the TLS handshake is immediately terminated and the connection fails. Make sure that the server's root CA certificate is installed in Trusted Root Certification Authorities list on your workstation, so that Windows will automatically trust the host's certificate authority. If the root certificate is not installed in Trusted Root CA list, you can:

1. Obtain the root certificate that the host uses.
2. Follow Microsoft's documentation for the Microsoft Management Console (MMC) to:
 - a. Enable the Certificates snap-in.
 - b. Import the root certificate into Trusted Root CA.

TCP/IP problem determination

If a user connects to HCD via HCM, HCM displays error messages if the TCP/IP connection fails. For information about error messages, refer to *z/OS and z/VM HCM User's Guide*. You can also check for documentation updates in *HCM Documentation* under *Product Updates* provided on the [HCD and HCM home page \(www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/features/hcm\)](http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/features/hcm).

If you connect to HCD via another HCD instance, HCD displays an error message on the screen or in the HCD message log.

If you get messages that are not listed in *z/OS and z/VM HCM User's Guide* or in *z/OS and z/VM HCD Messages*, inform IBM and provide the complete and exact message text (especially the internal description and the error stack information). If possible, make a screenshot of the message and provide information about the circumstances that caused the message.

Appendix F. Accessibility

Accessible publications for this product are offered through [IBM Documentation for z/OS \(www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos\)](http://www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos).

If you experience difficulty with the accessibility of any z/OS documentation see [How to Send Feedback to IBM](#) to leave documentation feedback.

Notices

This information was developed for products and services that are offered in the USA or elsewhere.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
United States of America*

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

*Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan*

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

This information could include missing, incorrect, or broken hyperlinks. Hyperlinks are maintained in only the HTML plug-in output for IBM Documentation. Use of hyperlinks in other output formats of this information is at your own risk.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

*IBM Corporation
Site Counsel
2455 South Road*

Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Applicability

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

Personal use

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial use

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or

reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Rights

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IBM Online Privacy Statement

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user, or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user's name, email address, phone number, or other personally identifiable information for purposes of enhanced user usability and single sign-on configuration. These cookies can be disabled, but disabling them will also eliminate the functionality they enable.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at ibm.com/privacy and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at ibm.com/privacy/details in the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies," and the "IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement" at ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMSdfp, JES2, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Minimum supported hardware

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those

products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: [IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS \(www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle\)](http://www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle)
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [Copyright and Trademark information \(www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml\)](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java™ and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The registered trademark Linux® is used pursuant to a sublicense from the Linux Foundation, the exclusive licensee of Linus Torvalds, owner of the mark on a worldwide basis.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Programming interface information

This guide primarily documents information that is NOT intended to be used as a Programming Interface of Hardware Configuration Definition (HCD).

This information unit also documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of HCD. This information is identified where it occurs, either by an introductory statement to a topic or by the following marking:

Programming Interface Information
End Programming Interface Information

Glossary

This glossary defines technical terms and abbreviations used in the Hardware Configuration Definition (HCD) documentation.

Activity log

The activity log is a sequential data set with the name of the associated **IODF** and the suffix ACTLOG. Use the activity log to document all definitions you made to the current IODF using HCD.

Base

Base is the base device number of a **multiple exposure** device, which is accessible by more than one device number. You assign the first device number and the system generates the additional device numbers.

Central processor complex (CPC)

A physical collection of hardware that consists of central storage, one or more central processors, timers, and channels.

CFReport

When a machine is ordered, the output of the order process is a binary file that represents the physical description of the final machine. One of the components of that file is the type and physical location, including the Physical Channel Identifier (PCHID) value assigned to that location, of all the I/O features in the final machine. This file is called a CFReport.

Change log

The change log is a VSAM data set with the name of the associated **IODF** and the suffix CHLOG. It will be automatically created if change logging and automatic activity logging is active. A subset of its generated entries will then be used to create the activity log entries.

Channel subsystem (CSS)

A collection of subchannels that directs the flow of information between I/O devices and main storage. It uses one or more channel paths as the communication link in managing the flow of information to or from I/O devices. Within the CSS is one subchannel set and logical partitions. One subchannel from the set is provided for and dedicated to each I/O device accessible to the CSS. Logical partitions use subchannels to communicate with I/O devices. The maximum number of CSSs supported by a processor also depends on the processor type. If more than one CSS is supported by a processor, each CSS has a processor unique single hexadecimal digit CSS identifier (CSS ID).

CHPID

A logical processor contains a number of *CHPIDs*, or Channel Path IDs, which are the logical equivalent of channels in the physical processor. See also:

- *dedicated CHPID*
- *reconfigurable CHPID*
- *shared CHPID*
- *spanned CHPID*

Mapping Tool

The Mapping Tool (starting with processors of type 3931 or 3932) or the IBM Z Connectivity Mapping Tool (starting with processors of type 9175) aids the customer in developing a CHPID-to-PCHID PCIe Functions-to-CHID relationship. It accepts an IOCP input file without PCHID values, allows the user to assign the logical CHPID values in the input to the PCHIDs available with his ordered machine, and returns an updated IOCP input file that contains the PCHID values.

CIB

Coupling over InfiniBand. A channel path type to exploit InfiniBand technology for coupling connections.

Mapping Tool

See *Mapping Tool*.

Coupling Facility (CF)

The hardware element that provides high-speed caching, list processing, and locking functions in a sysplex. To enable data sharing between a CF partition and the central processor complexes, special types of high-speed, CF channels are required to provide the connectivity. A receiving CF channel path, attached to a CF partition, is to be connected to a sending CF channel path, attached to a partition in which an operating system (OS) is running.

Coupling Facility Channel

A high bandwidth fiber optic channel that provides the high-speed connectivity required for data sharing between a coupling facility and the central processor complexes directly attached to it.

CSS

See *channel subsystem*.

Dedicated CHPID

A CHPID can be *dedicated* to one partition; only that partition can access I/O devices on this CHPID. All CHPID types can operate in DED (dedicated) mode.

D/R site OS configuration

HCD can automatically generate a D/R site OS configuration as a copy of the primary OS configuration. You need a D/R site OS configuration in a GDPS managed environment, where storage devices are mirrored over peer-to-peer remote copy (PPRC) connections in order to have a backup system defined for an emergency situation.

Dynamic reconfiguration

The ability to make changes to the channel subsystem and to the operating system while the system is running.

EDT

An EDT (eligible device table) is an installation-defined and named representation of the devices that are eligible for allocation. The EDT defines the **esoteric** and **generic** relationship of these devices. During IPL, the installation identifies the EDT that the operating system uses. After IPL, jobs can request device allocation from any of the esoteric device groups assigned to the selected EDT. An EDT is identified by a unique ID (two digits), and contains one or more esoterics and generics. Define at least one EDT for each operating system configuration.

Esoteric

Esoteric (or esoteric device group) is an installation-defined and named grouping of I/O devices of usually the same device group. **EDTs** define the esoteric and generic relationship of these devices. The name you assign to an esoteric is used in the JCL DD statement. The job then allocates a device from that group instead of a specific device number or **generic** device group.

FICON

Fiber Connection Environment (FICON) is an improved optical fiber communication method offering channels with high data rate, high bandwidth, increased distance and a greater number of devices per control unit for S/390® systems.

Generic

Generic (or generic device type) is an MVS-defined grouping of devices with similar characteristics. For example: the device types 3270-X, 3277-2, 3278-2, -2A, -3, -4, and 3279-2a, -2b, -2c, -3a, -3b belong to the same generic. Every generic has a generic name that is used for device allocation in the JCL DD statement. MVS interprets this name as "take any device in that group". In an operating system configuration, each **EDT** has the same list of generics. This list can only vary by the **preference** values and **VIO** indicators that are assigned to the generics.

HCA

With Coupling over InfiniBand, a peer coupling link is emulated on a Host Communication Adapter (HCA). See also *CIB*.

HCPRIO data set

The data set containing a real I/O configuration of a VM system.

Hardware Management Console

A console used to monitor and control hardware such as the systems of a CPC.

IOCDS

An input/output configuration data set (IOCDS) contains different configuration definitions for the selected processor. Only one IOCDS is used at a time. The IOCDS contains I/O configuration data on the files associated with the processor controller on the host processor, as it is used by the channel subsystem. The CSS uses the configuration data to control I/O requests. The IOCDS is built from the production **IODF**.

I/O Cluster

An I/O cluster is a sysplex that owns a managed channel path for an LPAR processor configuration.

IOCP

An IOCP (I/O configuration program) is the hardware utility that defines the hardware I/O configuration to the channel subsystem. For this definition IOCP retrieves information from the IOCP input data set about the following: the channel paths in the processor complex, control units attached to the channel paths, and I/O devices assigned to the control unit. HCD users can build the IOCP input data set from a production IODF.

IODF

An IODF (input/output definition file) is a VSAM linear data set that contains I/O definition information. This information includes processor I/O definitions (formerly specified by **IOCP** input streams) and operating system I/O definitions (formerly specified by **MVSCP** input streams). A single IODF can contain several processor and several operating system I/O definitions. See also [“Master IODF”](#) on page 445.

Initial program load (IPL)

The process that loads the system programs from the auxiliary storage, checks the system hardware, and prepares the system for user operations.

LCSS

Logical channel subsystems. See also *channel subsystem*.

Local system name

When defining an XMP processor, you can specify an optional local CPC designator. If you do not specify a local system name, and a CPC name is given, the local system name defaults to the CPC name.

Logical control unit

A logical control unit (LCU) can be a single CU with or without attached devices or a group of one or more CUs that share devices. In a channel subsystem, a logical CU represents a set of CUs that physically or logically attach I/O devices in common. A logical CU is built from the information specified in the CU definitions. The physical CUs the device is attached to form part of a logical CU.

Logically partitioned (LPAR) mode

A central processor complex (CPC) power-on reset mode that enables use of the PR/SM feature and allows an operator to allocate CPC hardware resources (including central processors, central storage, expanded storage, and channel paths) among logical partitions. Contrast with *basic mode*.

Master configuration file (MCF)

The HCM master configuration file (MCF) is an HCM configuration stored on the host. It provides a central shared repository, allowing several HCD/HCM users to work on a single configuration cooperatively and safely.

Master IODF

A master IODF is a centrally kept IODF containing I/O definitions for several systems or even for a complete enterprise structure. Master IODFs help to maintain consistent I/O data within a system and can provide comprehensive reports. From the master IODF subset IODF may be generated to serve as production IODFs for particular systems within the structure.

MCF

See *master configuration file*.

Migration

Refers to activities that relate to the installation of a new version or release of a program to replace an earlier level. Completion of these activities ensures that the applications and resources on your system will function correctly at the new level.

Multiple Image Facility (MIF)

A facility that allows channels to be shared among PR/SM logical partitions in a FICON environment.

Multiple exposure device

A multiple exposure device is allocated by a single device number, but accessed by several device numbers, whereby each device number represents one exposure. The device number by which the device is allocated is the **base** exposure; all other device numbers are called non-base exposures.

Multi-user access

Users can define the multi-user access attribute for IODFs so that multiple users can simultaneously update this IODF. An IODF is kept in exclusive update mode only for the duration of a single transaction. If the updates of the transaction are committed, another user may update the IODF without requiring the first user to release it. Though a user's changes are not immediately refreshed in the views of the other users, each user has a consistent view of the data either from the initial access to the IODF or after each last update that he had applied to the IODF.

MVS system

An MVS image together with its associated hardware, which collectively are often referred to simply as a system, or MVS system.

MVSCP

MVSCP (MVS configuration program) is the program that defines the I/O configuration to MVS. For this definition, information about devices, **EDTs**, and **NIP** consoles is required.

NIP console

A NIP (nucleus initialization program) console is a device that NIP uses as a console to display system messages. To define a device as a NIP console, it must first be defined to the channel subsystem and the current operating system (OS) configuration.

PCHID

See *physical channel identifier*.

PCIe

See *Peripheral Component Interconnect Express*.

Peer coupling channel

A peer coupling channel is a coupling channel operating in peer mode, which means it can be used as a sender and receiver at the same time. It may be shared by several logical OS partitions (such as CF sender channels) and by a CF logical partition. In addition, peer channels provide more buffer sets and channel bandwidth than their counterparts. Peer channels are supported only on zSeries 900 servers and their successors.

Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCIe)

Native attached PCIe adapters provide software with a connection to many new functions. The hardware implementation consists of a fanout card that plugs into the CEC book. It uses a PCIe interface to connect to a switch card that is plugged into an I/O drawer. Each switch card controls a domain of eight I/O or PCIe cards.

Physical channel identifier (PCHID)

The physical address of a channel path in the hardware. Logical CHPIDs have corresponding physical channels. Real I/O hardware is attached to a processor via physical channels. Channels have a physical channel identifier (PCHID) which determines the physical location of a channel in the processor. For XMP processors, the PCHIDs must be defined in the configuration. The PCHID is a three hexadecimal digit number and is assigned by the processor. One logical channel path (CHPID) provided by a channel subsystem may be associated with a physical channel (PCHID). There is no standard mapping between CHPIDs and PCHIDs. The Mapping Tool aids the customer in developing a CHPID-to-PCHID relationship. See also *Mapping Tool*.

peer-to-peer remote copy

Peer-to-peer remote copy (PPRC) connections are direct connections between DASD controller subsystems that provide a synchronous copy of a volume or disk for disaster recovery, device migration, and workload migration. These connections can be point-to-point from one DASD controller to another, or they may pass through switches, just as connections from CHPIDs to control units can.

PPRC

See peer-to-peer remote copy.

Preference value

Preference value is the value that is assigned to each **generic**. This value determines the sequence of allocation. The generics and the associated values are system-defined. The predefined order can be changed by means of the preference value.

processor cluster

A processor cluster is a configuration that consists of CPCs (central processor complexes), one or more Hardware Management Consoles, and may have one or more coupling facilities. The support elements that are attached to the CPCs are connected to a network. A Hardware Management Console connected to the same network allows the system operator to configure the CPCs, observe and control hardware operations, and perform software functions.

Processor Resource/Systems Manager (PR/SM)

The feature that allows the processor to use several OS images simultaneously and provides logical partitioning capability. See also *LPAR*.

Production IODF

The production IODF is used by MVS/IPL to build **UCBs** and **EDTs**. It is also used to build **IOCDs** and IOCP input data sets. Several users can view a production IODF concurrently and make reports of it, but it cannot be modified. The production IODF that is used for IPL must be specified by a LOADxx member. The LOADxx member can reside either in SYS1.PARMLIB or SYSn.IPLPARM. If the LOADxx member resides in SYSn.IPLPARM, then SYSn.IPLPARM must reside on the IODF volume. If the LOADxx member resides in SYS1.PARMLIB, then SYS1.PARMLIB can reside on either the system residence (sysres) volume or the IODF volume.

Reconfigurable CHPID

A *reconfigurable CHPID* is an unshared CHPID that you can reconfigure offline from one partition, then online to another. That is, the CHPID can be reconfigured between logical partitions after a power-on reset. Only one partition can access I/O devices on this CHPID at a time. All CHPID types can operate in REC (reconfigurable) mode.

Server Time Protocol link

A coupling facility connection which will be used as a timing-only link, providing the Server Time Protocol (STP) function. The STP is a time synchronization feature, which is designed to provide the capability for multiple IBM Z servers to maintain time synchronization with each other. STP is designed to allow events occurring in different System z9® and zSeries servers to be properly sequenced in time.

Shared CHPID

A *shared CHPID* can be configured online to one or more partitions at the same time. One or more partitions can access I/O devices at the same time using this CHPID.

SMP processor

In this book, this term designates processors supporting a single channel subsystem. For SMP processors, the single channel subsystem is implicitly defined with the processor. This term is used in contrast to the term **XMP processor**, which designates processors supporting multiple logical channel subsystems.

SNA address

The system network architecture (SNA) address is a means to identify the support element of a CPC configured in a processor cluster. It consists of the network name (the network identifier of the LAN the support element of a CPC is connected to), and the system name (the identifier of the CPC within the network). In HCD, used as part of a processor definition for a CPC, the SNA address provides the association of a processor defined in the IODF with a CPC configured in a processor cluster.

Spanned CHPID

With XMP processors, supporting multiple logical channel subsystems, some types of channel paths can be shared across partitions from multiple logical channel subsystems. It is dependent on the processor support, which channel types can be defined as spanned. Such a channel path is called a **spanned** channel path.

A spanned channel path will be created with the same CHPID number in all channel subsystems that are using it. For example, if you have a processor MCSSPRO1 with channel subsystems 0 through 3, and you create CHPID 1A (type IQD, SPAN) and let it access partitions from CSS 0, 2, and 3, you will get this CHPID 1A in CSSs 0, 2, and 3, but not in CSS 1.

STP link

See Server Time Protocol link.

subchannel set

With a subchannel set you can define the placement of devices either relative to a channel subsystem or to an operating system. Depending on the processor type and the z/OS release, users can exploit additional subchannel sets in a channel subsystem.

This function relieves the constraint for the number of devices that can be accessed by an LPAR, because device numbers may be reused across all channel subsystems and subchannel sets. Depending on the machine implementation, the exploitation of the alternate subchannel sets is limited to certain device types.

Sysplex

A set of operating systems communicating and cooperating with each other through certain multisystem hardware components and software services to process customer workloads. See also *MVS system*.

UCB

Unit control block

UIM

UIMs (unit information modules) perform the device-dependent part of the operating system configuration definition. There is a UIM for each supported device or device group. Each UIM recognizes and processes the values coded for its device or device group. HCD routines load all UIMs, either IBM or customer supplied, into virtual storage and make calls to the UIMs:

- During initialization
- During processing of an Add device or Change device request
- During generation of a print report
- During IPL

Validated work IODF

A validated work IODF satisfies all validation rules for building production IODFs. It may lack physical channel identifiers (PCHIDs) for XMP processors. In cooperation with HCD and the Mapping Tool a validated work IODF is required to accept new or updated PCHIDs. From such a validated work IODF, an IOCP input deck suitable for the use with the Mapping Tool is generated. As soon as all PCHIDs are inserted or updated in the validated work IODF, the production IODF can be built.

VIO

VIO (virtual input/output) is the allocation of data sets that exist in paging storage only. Only DASDs are eligible for VIO. Data sets are allocated to a paging device instead of to a real device.

Virtual channel identifier (VCHID)

For internal channel paths there does not exist a physical correspondence to hardware, hence there does not exist a PCHID value. Instead, for internal reasons, a unique virtual channel ID (VCHID) is assigned during IML or after a dynamic "Add CHPID" request.

Work IODF

The work IODF is used to update an I/O definition and reflects the most recent status of the hardware configuration. After you have completed the updates, you can use the work IODF to create a production IODF. While you can update a work IODF and generate reports from it, it cannot be used to build **UCBs** and **EDTs**, nor can it be used to generate an **IOCDs**, or an **IOCP** input data set.

WWPN Prediction Tool

The worldwide port name (WWPN) prediction tool assists you with pre-planning of your Storage Area Network (SAN) environment. It assigns world-wide port names to virtualized FCP ports for configuring SAN devices. This stand alone tool is designed to allow you to set up your SAN in advance, so that you can be up and running much faster once the server is installed.

XMP processor

In the S/390 context, this term designates processors that support multiple logical channel subsystems (LCSS). It is used in contrast to the term SMP processor, which designates processors of previous generations that support only one channel subsystem. In general, the different CSSs including their channel paths and logical partitions provided by an XMP processor operate independently from each other. Channel paths can be spanned over multiple logical channel subsystems on the same processor depending on the channel path type. See also *SMP processor* and *channel subsystem*.

Index

Special Characters

*\$HCD\$ [189](#)
*\$HCDC\$ [189](#)
>peer-to-peer remote copy [122](#)
>PPRC [122](#)

Numerics

4-character model [189](#)
8-character control unit [189](#)

A

abend code
 00F [396](#)
 other than 00F [397](#)
abnormal termination [396](#)
access authority [325](#)
access list [99](#)
access to HCD services [426](#)
accessibility
 contact IBM [433](#)
action bar [49](#), [335](#)
action code [53](#), [104](#), [335](#)
action list [52](#)
action-to-action processing [52](#)
actions on objects, migration enhancements [277](#)
activate
 IOCDS, batch [303](#)
activate commands
 tracing [415](#)
activate messages [203](#)
activating
 configuration dynamically [197](#)
 sysplex-wide [201](#)
 trace [412](#)
activation actions available from CPC Image List [208](#)
active configuration
 action code 'a' [213](#)
 action code 'c' [214](#)
 action code 'g' [214](#)
active IODF, view [197](#)
active sysplex member list [201](#)
activity log
 naming convention [30](#)
Activity Log panel [45](#)
activity logging
 automatic [20](#), [46](#)
 browsing [236](#)
 HCD profile [20](#)
 printing [236](#)
 rules [47](#)
 volume serial number [19](#)
Add Device
 peer-to-peer remote copy [122](#)
 PPRC [122](#)
adding
 configuration package object [43](#)
 configuration packages [42](#)
 device to esoteric device list, migration [282](#)
 objects through migration [277](#)
advantages of extended migration [253](#)
agent [425](#)
all-character readable token [189](#)
ALLOC_SPACE [20](#)
allocating output data sets
 volume serial number [19](#)
allow hardware deletes [199](#)
alter access [326](#)
alternate DD names [323](#)
analyze errors
 batch migration [252](#)
 dialog migration [251](#)
 HCD problems [395](#)
API provided by HCD [419](#)
application programming interface [419](#)
assembler check, migration [251](#), [289](#)
assembler statements [246](#)
assembly listing [289](#)
assigning devices to esoterics [74](#)
assistive technologies [433](#)
associated data sets [30](#)
associated with processor and partition, migration [251](#)
attended export [38](#)
attribute group change [129](#)
attended mode [161](#)
authorization [212](#)
AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE [163](#)
AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE [163](#)
AUTO_MATCH_CU_DEVNUM [163](#)
AUTO_SS_ALTERNATE [163](#)
AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME [163](#)
AUTO_SUG_CU_RANGE [164](#)
AUTO_SUG_DEV_RANGE [164](#)
AUTO_SUG_DYN_CHPIDIS [165](#)
AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP [165](#)
AUTO_SUG_OSGROUP [165](#)
AUTO_SUG_STAT_CHPIDIS [164](#)
AUTO_SWAD_EXCLUDE [165](#)
AUTO_SWAD_INCLUDE [165](#)
auto-assign [115](#)
autoconfiguration
 overview [168](#)
autoconfiguration operation mode
 attended mode [161](#)
 fast-path mode [161](#)
 unattended mode [161](#)
autoconfiguration policies
 AUTO_CHPID_EXCLUDE [163](#)
 AUTO_CHPID_INCLUDE [163](#)
 AUTO_MATCH_CU_DEVNUM [163](#)
 AUTO_SS_ALTERNATE [163](#)
 AUTO_SS_DEVNUM_SCHEME [163](#)

- autoconfiguration policies (*continued*)
 - AUTO_SUG_CU_RANGE [164](#)
 - AUTO_SUG_DEV_RANGE [164](#)
 - AUTO_SUG_DYN_CHPIIDS [165](#)
 - AUTO_SUG_LPGROUP [165](#)
 - AUTO_SUG_OSGROUP [165](#)
 - AUTO_SUG_STAT_CHPIIDS [164](#)
 - AUTO_SWAD_EXCLUDE [165](#)
 - AUTO_SWAD_INCLUDE [165](#)
 - changing between controller discoveries [165](#)
- autoconfiguration policy [162](#)
- autoconfigured control units [168](#)
- autoconfigured I/O devices [168](#)
- automatic activity logging
 - rules [47](#)
- automatic I/O configuration [161](#)

B

- back-level IODF [40](#)
- backup an IODF [35](#)
- base [443](#)
- base IODF [161](#)
- batch jobs
 - generated by HCD [64](#)
- batch utility
 - activate a production IODF [303](#)
 - build configuration data [305](#)
 - build CONFIGxx member [305](#)
 - build IOCDS or IOCP input data set [301](#)
 - build JES3 initialization stream checker data [305](#)
 - build production IODF [299](#)
 - build work IODF [300](#)
 - compare IODFs or CSS/OS reports [314](#)
 - copy IODF [307](#)
 - create graphical configuration reports [311](#)
 - description [293](#)
 - example for copy IODF [321](#)
 - example for migration [252](#)
 - EXEC procedures [26](#)
 - export IODF [319](#)
 - FCP device data [305](#)
 - functions [293](#)
 - import IODF [318](#)
 - initialize IODF [295](#)
 - input parameter string [294](#)
 - job steps during transmit procedure [405](#)
 - migrate an input data set [252](#), [296](#)
 - print configuration reports [308](#)
 - starting the dialog [294](#)
 - upgrade IODF [296](#)
- BCPii
 - working with CPC images [211](#)
- blocking ports [156](#)
- BookMaster [224](#)
- BOTTOM command [50](#)
- browse activity log [236](#)
- build
 - CONFIGxx member, dialog [215](#)
 - CONFIGxx, batch [305](#)
 - FCP device data, batch [305](#)
 - HCPRIO input data set, batch [304](#)
 - IOCDS, batch [301](#)
 - IOCDS, dialog [181](#)

- build (*continued*)
 - IOCP input data set [189](#)
 - IOCP input data set, batch [301](#)
 - IOCP input data set, dialog [187](#)
 - JES3, batch [305](#)
 - OS configuration data set [194](#)
 - processor cluster IOCDSs, dialog [183](#)
 - production IODF, batch [253](#), [299](#)
 - production IODF, dialog [178](#)
 - work IODF, batch [300](#)
- build configuration statements [253](#)

C

- candidate list [100](#)
- cascade switching [145](#)
- cascaded FICON fabric [117](#)
- catalog
 - considerations [330](#)
 - scan utility < [332](#)
- cataloged data set [331](#)
- CBDCHCD [15](#), [16](#)
- CBDMGHOM routine [419](#)
- centralized navigation [66](#)
- CF channel path, migration enhancements [269](#)
- CF duplexing [8](#)
- CFReport [192](#), [443](#)
- chained switches [145](#), [153](#)
- change log
 - naming convention [30](#)
- change log data set
 - allocation space extension [20](#)
- change log file
 - name [46](#)
 - size [46](#)
- CHANGE_LOG [20](#)
- changing
 - channel path attributes, migration [282](#)
 - channel paths [108](#)
 - configuration packages [43](#)
 - consoles [134](#)
 - control unit and device attributes, migration [281](#)
 - control unit attachment parameters for multiple processors [119](#)
 - control units [117](#)
 - coupling facility connection [111](#)
 - CSS-related definitions for a group of devices [128](#)
 - device number [131](#)
 - devices [127](#)
 - DYNAMIC parameter for a group of devices [129](#)
 - EDT ID [72](#)
 - EDTs [72](#)
 - esoterics [74](#)
 - esoterics for a group of devices [128](#)
 - IODF attributes [37](#)
 - LOCANY parameter for a group of devices [129](#)
 - operating mode of channel paths [110](#)
 - operating system configuration [70](#)
 - OS configuration ID [70](#)
 - OS-related definitions for a group of devices [128](#)
 - partition name, migration [282](#)
 - partitions [88](#)
 - ports from installed to uninstalled [154](#)
 - ports from occupied to not occupied [155](#)

- changing (*continued*)
 - processor [78](#)
 - processor ID [79](#)
 - processor type [78](#)
 - production IODF [35](#)
 - switch configuration ID [157](#)
 - switch configurations [150](#)
 - switch data [150](#)
 - switches [150](#)
 - to another IODF [35](#)
 - type of CF channel paths [110](#)
 - type of channel paths [109](#)
 - type/model of a group of devices [130](#)
- changing channel path ID [109](#)
- channel path
 - access list [99](#)
 - aggregating [112](#)
 - candidate list [100](#)
 - changing [108](#)
 - CHPID statement [268](#)
 - compare report, example [387](#)
 - connectivity report, example [352](#)
 - defining [98](#)
 - deleting [113](#)
 - detail report, example [351](#)
 - migration enhancement [268](#)
 - operation mode [97](#)
 - spanned [105](#)
 - summary report, example [349](#)
 - working with [97](#)
- channel path ID
 - changing [109](#)
- channel subsystem
 - changing [86](#)
 - copy [83](#)
 - copying [85](#)
 - defining [82](#)
 - deleting [86](#)
- channel subsystem summary report, example [342](#)
- CHID [99](#)
- CHID function
 - summary [347](#)
- CHLOG_EXTENSION [20](#)
- CHPID
 - spanned [105](#)
- CHPID report [224](#)
- CHPID statement [268](#)
- CIB channel
 - over-defining [105](#)
- client
 - HCD client [425](#)
- CLIST used by HCD [16](#)
- CNC side information [142](#)
- CNTLUNIT statement [271](#)
- coexistence considerations [47](#)
- color settings for graphical reports [22](#)
- combined input data sets [250](#)
- command
 - syntax diagrams [xxxiii](#)
- command line [56](#)
- commands
 - FIND [157](#)
 - GOTO [58](#)
 - HELPID [399](#)

- commands (*continued*)
 - HELPTTEST [399](#)
 - how to use [56](#)
 - INSTRUCT [50](#)
 - LEFT [50](#)
 - LOCATE, graphical report [229](#)
 - PANELID [399](#)
 - PFSHOW [56](#)
 - REFRESH, graphical report [230](#)
 - RIGHT [50](#)
 - SAVE [229](#), [230](#)
 - SHOWIODF [37](#)
 - SHOWMSG [410](#)
 - SHOWMSG ACTIVATE [200](#)
 - TRACE [412](#)
 - TRACE, HCM [415](#)
- compare
 - CONFIGxx members [217](#)
 - CSS/OS views, dialog [236](#)
 - IODFs or CSS/OS Reports, batch [314](#)
 - IODFs, dialog [232](#)
- compare reports
 - channel path [387](#)
 - control unit [389](#)
 - control unit attachment [388](#)
 - CSS / OS device [393](#)
 - device [389](#)
 - device attachment [388](#)
 - esoteric [391](#)
 - Operating System Compare Report [392](#)
 - OS console [393](#)
 - OS device [392](#)
 - partition [386](#)
 - PCIe function [385](#)
 - processor [385](#)
 - switch [390](#)
 - switch configuration detail [391](#)
 - switch detail [390](#)
- compatibility [47](#)
- component ID [395](#)
- concatenation [13](#)
- configuration data
 - activating dynamically [197](#)
 - consolidating [66](#)
 - define [65](#)
 - definition sequence [68](#)
 - delete [65](#)
 - modify [65](#)
 - process [177](#)
 - validation [3](#)
- configuration package
 - add [43](#)
 - define [42](#)
 - delete [43](#), [44](#)
 - edit [43](#)
 - list [41](#), [43](#)
 - merge [43](#)
 - problem determination for transmit procedure [405](#)
 - replace [43](#)
 - transmit [44](#)
 - work with [41](#), [43](#)
- configuration report
 - build with batch [305](#)

- configuration reports
 - CF channel path connectivity report, example [352](#)
 - channel path detail report, example [351](#)
 - channel path summary report, example [349](#)
 - channel subsystem reports, example [341](#)
 - control unit detail report, example [353](#)
 - control unit summary report, example [353](#)
 - CSS report, description [221](#)
 - CTC connection [222](#)
 - CTC report, example [363](#)
 - device detail report, example [355](#)
 - device summary report, example [355](#)
 - eligible device table report, example [360](#)
 - examples [341](#)
 - graphical configuration report [224](#)
 - I/O definition reference [223](#)
 - I/O definition reference, example [382](#)
 - I/O path report [364](#)
 - I/O path, description [222](#)
 - IOCDS report, example [349](#)
 - LCU report, example [384](#)
 - MVS device detail report, example [360](#)
 - MVS device report, example [359](#)
 - NIP console report, example [361](#)
 - operating system report, description [222](#)
 - operating system report, example [358](#)
 - operating system summary report, example [359](#)
 - partition report, example [348](#)
 - PCIe Function Summary Report [342](#)
 - print with batch [308](#)
 - printing graphical reports [224](#)
 - printing textual reports [223](#)
 - problem determination [400](#), [401](#)
 - processor summary report, example [341](#)
 - supported hardware report [366](#)
 - supported hardware, description [223](#)
 - Switch Configuration Compare Report [390](#)
 - switch configuration detail report [358](#)
 - switch configuration summary report, example [358](#)
 - switch detail report, example [357](#)
 - switch report, description [222](#)
 - switch report, example [357](#)
 - switch summary report [357](#)
 - viewing graphical reports [224](#)
 - VM console report, example [362](#)
 - VM device detail report, example [362](#)
 - VM device report, example [361](#)
- configuration status [203](#)
- CONFIGxx member
 - build using dialog [215](#)
 - build with batch [305](#)
 - compare using dialog [217](#)
- connecting
 - another switch to a switch [153](#)
 - channel path to switch [152](#)
 - control unit to switch [153](#)
 - coupling facility channel paths [105](#)
- connection table
 - DD name HCD_CNTL [211](#)
 - reachable system [206](#)
 - record format [211](#)
- connections of switches, possibilities [145](#)
- console
 - changing [134](#)
- console (*continued*)
 - configuration report, description [222](#)
 - configuration report, example [361](#)
 - deleting [134](#)
 - report, example [362](#)
 - working with [134](#)
- consolidating configuration data [66](#)
- contact
 - z/OS [433](#)
- context menu [53](#)
- control unit
 - attachment compare report, example [388](#)
 - attachment data to processor [115](#)
 - changing [117](#)
 - changing attachment parameters for multiple processors [119](#)
 - CNTLUNIT statement [271](#)
 - compare report, example [389](#)
 - configuration report, example [353](#)
 - defining [113](#)
 - deleting [119](#)
 - disconnecting [119](#)
 - migration enhancement [271](#)
 - supported by system [239](#)
 - working with [113](#)
- control unit list [67](#)
- control unit model [244](#)
- control units
 - autoconfigured [168](#)
- Converged Ethernet (RoCE) [92](#)
- copying
 - IODF, batch example [321](#)
 - IODF, batch utility function [307](#)
 - IODF, with dialog [36](#)
- coupling facility
 - changing connection [111](#)
 - connecting channel paths [105](#)
 - disconnecting channel paths [108](#)
 - overview [8](#)
 - view information [138](#)
- coupling facility connection report [224](#)
- CPC (central processor complex)
 - support in HCD [8](#)
- CPC (central processor complex)
 - specify name [77](#)
- CPC image
 - connection table [210](#)
 - reachable system [206](#)
- CPC Image List
 - available activation actions [208](#)
- CPC images
 - BCPii [211](#)
 - dynamic activation of I/O changes [205](#)
 - operation status [205](#)
 - prerequisites [211](#)
 - RACF Facility Class profiles [326](#)
 - support element (SE) [211](#)
- Create Work I/O Definition File panel [31](#)
- create work IODF from production IODF [35](#)
- creating
 - graphical configuration report, batch [311](#)
 - graphical configuration report, dialog [224](#)
 - IODF using batch [252](#)

- creating (*continued*)
 - IODF using dialog [30](#)
 - JES3 initialization stream checker data [193](#)
 - new objects [65](#)
- cross operating system support [5](#)
- CSS
 - changing [86](#)
 - copy [83](#)
 - copying [85](#)
 - defining [82](#)
 - deleting [86](#)
- CSS (channel subsystem)
 - configuration report, description [221](#)
 - configuration report, example [341](#)
 - group change action [128](#)
 - overview [1](#)
- CSS-related definitions for devices [123](#)
- CSS/operating system device compare report, example [393](#)
- CSS/OS report, compare with batch [314](#)
- CTC connection [140](#)
- CTC Connection List [139](#)
- CTC connection report
 - filter [142](#)
 - incomplete definitions [141](#)
 - print [143](#)
 - report, example [363](#)
 - with MIF [139](#)
 - with shared channels [139](#)
- CTC Connection Report [222](#)
- CTC connection reportSelect one or more CTC connections and press the Enter key to display diagnostic messages for the connections.
 - diagnostic messages [143](#)
- CTC connections
 - copy/repeat [85](#)
 - update [85](#)
- CTC side information [141](#)
- CU report [224](#)
- CUADD, CTC connection [139](#)
- customizing HCD [13](#)

D

- D/R OS configuration [70](#)
- D/R site OS configurations [70](#)
- data entry dialog [50](#)
- data sets
 - allocation for migration [291](#)
 - cataloged with esoteric name [331](#)
 - combined [250](#)
 - example [190](#)
 - generated during transmit configuration package [406](#)
 - migrate with batch [296](#)
 - migration [243](#)
 - migration using the dialog [250](#)
 - relationship in HCD [6](#)
- data sets due to HCM requests
 - allocation space [20](#)
- data space [23](#)
- DCF [224](#)
- DCM [102](#)
- ddnames
 - alternate [323](#)
 - default for migration [291](#)

- ddnames (*continued*)
 - standard [322](#)
- dedicated connection [145, 156](#)
- dedicated operation mode [97](#)
- default connection [156](#)
- default switch matrix [157](#)
- defining
 - configuration packages [42](#)
 - connections to switches [152](#)
 - switch configurations [155](#)
 - switches [147](#)
- defining RACF profiles [325](#)
- device
 - activate messages [203](#)
 - attachment compare report, example [388](#)
 - changing [127](#)
 - changing CSS-related definitions for a group [128](#)
 - changing DYNAMIC parameter [129](#)
 - changing esoterics for a group [128](#)
 - changing LOCANY parameter [129](#)
 - changing number [131](#)
 - changing OS-related definitions for a group [128](#)
 - changing type/model of a group of devices [130](#)
 - channel paths [113](#)
 - compare report, example [389](#)
 - compare, CSS/operating system [393](#)
 - configuration package object [44](#)
 - configuration packages [43](#)
 - configuration report, description [222](#)
 - console list, migration [282](#)
 - consoles [134](#)
 - control unit, migration [281](#)
 - control units [119](#)
 - defining [119](#)
 - defining a group in one step [122](#)
 - defining CSS-related definitions [123](#)
 - defining OS-related definitions [125](#)
 - defining SS-related definitions [123](#)
 - deleting [133](#)
 - detail report, example [355](#)
 - device from esoteric device list, migration [282](#)
 - device, migration [281](#)
 - devices [133](#)
 - disconnecting from operating system [132](#)
 - EDTs [73](#)
 - esoteric device list, migration [282](#)
 - esoterics [76](#)
 - identification [122](#)
 - IODEVICE statement [273](#)
 - IODF [36](#)
 - migration enhancement [273](#)
 - operating system configuration [71](#)
 - partition, migration [281](#)
 - partitions [91](#)
 - processors [82](#)
 - protection [329](#)
 - restricting partition access [124](#)
 - summary report, example [355](#)
 - supported by system [241](#)
 - switch configuration [151](#)
 - switch-to-switch connection, migration [282](#)
 - switches [151](#)
 - switches, confirm [151](#)
 - working with [119](#)

- device candidate list
 - empty [125](#)
 - null [125](#)
- device list [67](#)
- device serial number [122](#)
- device type group change [130](#)
- diagnostic information and tools [409](#)
- diagnostic message, CTC connection [143](#)
- diagnostic messages [363](#)
- dialog, usage [49](#)
- different IODF levels [47](#)
- disable write protection [183](#)
- disabled marker [154](#)
- disconnecting
 - control units from a processor [119](#)
 - coupling facility channel path connections [108](#)
 - devices from operating system [132](#)
 - multiple control units from a processor [119](#)
- discovery
 - scope [169](#)
- dispatcher [425](#)
- display active sysplex member list [201](#)
- display diagnostic message, CTC connection [143](#)
- display graphical reports [227](#)
- dualwrite option [181](#)
- dumps [416](#), [417](#)
- duplicate control unit [246](#)
- duplicate device [249](#)
- dynamic channel path management [102](#)
- dynamic connection [139](#), [145](#)
- dynamic connection ports [156](#)
- dynamic hardware [212](#)
- DYNAMIC parameter [129](#)
- dynamic partition [88](#)
- dynamic reconfiguration management
 - activation [197](#)
 - failure, sysplex-wide [203](#)
 - glossary definition [444](#)
 - hardware and software changes allowed [198](#)
 - identify device [122](#)
 - overview [3](#)
 - profile access [325](#)
 - rejection [200](#)
 - resource access [325](#)
 - software only changes allowed [200](#)
 - sysplex-wide [201](#)
- dynamic switch [145](#)

E

- editable fields [54](#)
- EDT
 - changing [72](#)
 - configuration report, description [222](#)
 - configuration report, example [360](#)
 - defining [72](#)
 - deleting [73](#)
 - EDT statement [258](#)
 - migration enhancement [258](#)
 - repeating [73](#)
 - working with [72](#)
- EDT statement [258](#)
- enable write protection [183](#)
- ending HCD [16](#)

- enhanced migration [253](#)
- entry port, CTC connection [139](#)
- entry switch [145](#)
- environment for HCD [7](#)
- error message, CTC connection [141](#), [143](#)
- errors
 - diagnosis [395](#)
 - during IPL [398](#)
 - during migration [251](#), [290](#)
 - during transmit procedure [405](#)
- ESCON director, CTC connection [139](#)
- esoteric compare report, example [391](#)
- esoterics
 - changing [74](#)
 - defining [74](#)
 - deleting [76](#)
 - device group name [331](#)
 - keyword to allow mixed [20](#)
 - migration enhancement [258](#)
 - repeating [75](#)
 - token [258](#), [331](#)
 - token, migration [245](#)
 - UNITNAME statement [258](#)
 - working with [74](#)
- esoterics token [331](#)
- establishing coupling facility channel path connections [105](#)
- establishing dedicated connections [156](#)
- EXEC procedures [26](#)
- exit, function key [58](#)
- explicit device candidate list [90](#), [124](#)
- export
 - IODF, batch [319](#)
 - IODF, dialog [38](#)
- EXPORTED_HLQ [20](#)
- extended IQD [103](#)
- extended migration
 - IOCP input data set [189](#)

F

- fabric [145](#)
- Facility Class profiles
 - for working with CPC images [326](#)
- failure, diagnosis [395](#)
- fast path [58](#)
- fast-path mode [161](#)
- FCP device data [194](#)
- FCP SAN configuration template file [194](#)
- FCTC [138](#), [139](#)
- FICON
 - cascade switching [145](#)
 - switch fabric [145](#)
- FICON Channel-to-Channel support [138](#)
- FICON devices
 - I/O Autoconfiguration [161](#)
- FICON switch
 - downgrading link address [117](#)
 - upgrading link address [117](#)
- FICON switches [145](#)
- fields
 - editable [54](#)
 - input and output [50](#)
 - promptable [56](#)

- filter CTC connection [142](#)
- filter mode [63](#)
- filtering a list [61](#)
- FIND command [157](#)
- font for graphical reports [22](#)
- formatting type for graphical reports [21](#)
- function keys
 - actions [49](#)
 - add [65](#)
 - backward [50](#)
 - command [56](#)
 - Enter [58](#)
 - exit [58](#)
 - forward [50](#)
 - help [57](#)
 - how to use [56](#)
 - instruct [50](#)
 - jump [228](#)
 - left [50](#)
 - previous [58](#)
 - problem determination [399](#)
 - prompt [51](#)
 - reset [54](#)
 - right [50](#)
 - setting 24 keys on [15](#)
 - split [332](#)
 - zoom [228](#)
- FUNCTION statement [266](#)

G

- GDDM
 - installation [13](#)
 - usage for reports [224](#)
- generate switch matrix [157](#)
- generic device type [444](#)
- generics
 - migration enhancement [259](#)
 - UNITNAME statement [259](#)
- GML [224](#)
- GOTO command [58](#)
- graphical configuration report
 - create with batch [311](#)
 - example [383](#)
 - font [22](#)
 - jumping to action lists [228](#)
 - LCU report, example [384](#)
 - limiting a graphical report [226](#)
 - prerequisites [224](#)
 - printing [224](#)
 - problem determination [401](#)
 - scaling factor [21](#)
 - viewing [224](#)
- graphical navigation [66](#)
- graphical representation [224](#)
- group change action for control units [116](#)
- group changes
 - attribute group change for devices [129](#)
 - CSS group change for devices [128](#)
 - device type group change [130](#)
 - esoterics for a group of devices [128](#)
 - OS group change for devices [128](#)

H

- hardware and software changes allowed [198](#)
- Hardware Management Console [8](#), [444](#)
- hardware report [366](#)
- hardware support [237](#)
- HCA [104](#)
- HCD (Hardware Configuration Definition)
 - abnormal termination [396](#)
 - and coupling facility [8](#)
 - customizing [13](#)
 - data sets relationship [6](#)
 - differences between HCD and MVSCP/IOCP [1](#)
 - ending [16](#)
 - environment [7](#)
 - installation considerations [13](#)
 - object management services [419](#)
 - overview [1](#)
 - overview of functions [4](#)
 - product identifier [395](#)
 - setting up [13](#)
 - starting [16](#)
- HCD agent [425](#)
- HCD client [425](#)
- HCD dispatcher [425](#)
- HCD profile
 - standard keywords [17](#)
- HCD Profile Options dialog [18](#)
- HCD profile, define [428](#)
- HCD services
 - access [426](#)
- HCD_CNTL
 - DD name for connection table [211](#)
- HCM change log data set
 - allocation space extension [20](#)
- HCM master configuration file [445](#)
- HCM MCF
 - volume serial number [20](#)
- HCPRIO input data set
 - build with batch [304](#)
 - build with dialog [194](#)
 - migration [248](#)
- help
 - how to get [57](#)
 - problem determination [399](#)
 - testing panels [399](#)
- HELPIID command [399](#)
- HELPTTEST command [399](#)
- hiding parameter/feature definitions [133](#)
- hierarchical navigation [66](#)
- highlighting [50](#)
- HLQ
 - for exporting IODFs [20](#)
- HMC [8](#)
- HMC-wide activation [25](#)
- HOM services
 - example [423](#)
 - functions [422](#)
 - input and output areas [420](#)
 - invocation [419](#)
 - request block (HRB) [420](#)
 - return codes [424](#)
- host access
 - IPv6 [425](#)

- host access (*continued*)
 - TCP/IP protocol [425](#)
- host communication adapter [104](#)
- HSA [202](#)
- HSA token [183](#)
- HWACT_TIMEOUT [25](#)
- HWI
 - RACF Facility Class profiles [326](#)
- HWI profiles
 - access rights [328](#)

I

- I/O Autoconfiguration
 - base IODF [161](#)
 - fast-path [174](#)
 - invocation [168](#)
 - operational considerations [174](#)
 - policy keywords [163](#)
 - scope of discovery [169](#)
 - target IODF [161](#), [170](#)
 - unattended mode [174](#)
 - updates to the proposals [171](#)
- I/O cluster [445](#)
- I/O concurrency level [90](#), [116](#), [118](#), [354](#)
- I/O configuration definition reference
 - configuration report, example [382](#)
 - description [223](#)
 - print [308](#)
- I/O device list
 - PPRC usage [120](#)
- I/O devices
 - autoconfigured [168](#)
- I/O path list [196](#)
- I/O path report
 - description [222](#)
 - example [364](#)
- IBM ES/4381
 - build IOCP input data set [187](#)
- ID statement [263](#)
- identifying problems [395](#)
- IEC161I (copy IODF batch utility) [322](#)
- IEFESOJL (catalog scan utility) [332](#)
- image number, CTC connection [139](#)
- import
 - IODF, batch [318](#)
 - IODF, dialog [40](#)
- incomplete CTC definitions [141](#)
- increased system availability [4](#)
- incremental update [277](#)
- initialization problems [403](#)
- initialization stream checker data for JES3 [193](#)
- initialize IODF from VSAM DIV file [295](#)
- input fields [50](#)
- input parameter string, batch utilities [294](#)
- input to stand-alone IOCP [188](#)
- Input/Output Subsystem [161](#)
- installation-static [245](#)
- installed port range [149](#)
- installed ports [154](#)
- installed UIMs [241](#)
- installing
 - GDDM [13](#)
 - HCD [13](#)

- INSTRUCT command [50](#)
- instruction area [50](#)
- insufficient data set sizes [291](#)
- interface
 - batch utility functions [293](#)
 - dialog [49](#)
 - HCD object management services [419](#)
- Internal Shared Memory PCIe Adapter (ISM). [92](#)
- Internet Protocol
 - Version 6 [425](#)
- introduction [1](#)
- invoking batch utility functions [293](#)
- IOCDS
 - build processor cluster IOCDSs [183](#)
 - build with batch [301](#)
 - build with dialog [181](#)
 - report, example [349](#)
 - token [183](#)
 - use with HCD [5](#)
 - write in preparation for processor upgrade [181](#)
- IOCONFIG statement [257](#)
- IOCP
 - build input data set with batch [301](#)
 - build input data set with dialog [187](#)
 - example [190](#)
 - extended migration [189](#)
 - migrating additional data sets [246](#)
 - migrating input data sets [243](#)
 - stand-alone [188](#)
 - use with HCD [1](#)
- IODEVICE statement [273](#)
- IODF
 - activity log [47](#)
 - available IODFs [52](#)
 - change log [47](#)
 - multi-user access status [52](#)
 - V5 IODF [36](#)
 - validated work IODF [192](#)
- IODF (I/O definition file)
 - activity logging [31](#), [45](#)
 - attributes [30](#)
 - backup [35](#)
 - build production IODF, batch [299](#)
 - build production IODF, dialog [178](#)
 - build work IODF, batch [300](#)
 - change attributes [37](#)
 - change during session [35](#)
 - compare [232](#)
 - compare reports, example [384](#)
 - compare with batch [314](#)
 - copy with batch [307](#)
 - copy with dialog [36](#)
 - data space [23](#)
 - delete [36](#)
 - description [2](#), [29](#)
 - different levels [47](#)
 - dump [416](#)
 - export with batch [319](#)
 - export with dialog [38](#)
 - import with batch [318](#)
 - import with dialog [40](#)
 - initialize [295](#)
 - maintenance [36](#)
 - master [33](#)

IODF (I/O definition file) *(continued)*

- multiple [32](#)
- naming conventions [29](#)
- objects managed in [5](#)
- prefix [219](#)
- release level compatibility [47](#)
- repair [416](#)
- sharing [32](#)
- single [32](#)
- space allocation [31](#)
- specify [30](#)
- subset [33](#)
- suffix [219](#)
- transfer to a different system or location [417](#)
- upgrade with batch [296](#)
- upgrade with dialog [40](#)
- used at IPL [6](#)
- used for last IPL [35](#)
- view currently accessed one [37](#)
- volume serial number [31](#)

IODF checker [23](#), [179](#)

IOS [161](#)

IPL

- attribute list [186](#)
- attribute management functions [9](#)
- errors [398](#)
- IODF processing [219](#)
- manage attributes for processor cluster [186](#)
- specify an IODF [219](#)
- with MVSCP [4](#)

IPLADDR value [186](#)

IPLPARM value [186](#)

IPv6 [425](#)

IQD channel

- IEDN access [103](#)
- IQDX function [103](#)

IQDC frame size [102](#)

IQDX [103](#)

ISPF considerations [332](#)

ISPF list file [397](#)

ISPF, tailoring [15](#)

J

JCL

- for creating a user ID for UNIX System Services [428](#)

JES3 initialization stream checker data [193](#)

JES3, build with batch [305](#)

job statement information [64](#)

jumping from graphical reports [66](#), [228](#)

K

keyboard

- navigation [433](#)
- PF keys [433](#)
- shortcut keys [433](#)

keywords

- I/O Autoconfiguration [163](#)

keywords in HCD profile [19](#)

L

LCSS [76](#), [97](#), [445](#)

LCU (logical control unit)

- report, example [384](#)
- report, how to generate [224](#)

LEFT command [50](#)

legend, CTC report [363](#)

library concatenation [13](#)

limit CTC connection report [223](#)

limiting a graphical report [226](#)

link address [116](#)

link address, CTC connection [139](#)

Link aggregation [104](#)

lists

- action list [52](#)
- configuration package list [41](#)
- configuration package object list [43](#)
- filtering [61](#)
- I/O path list [196](#)
- numbered selection lists [51](#)
- selection methods [51](#)
- unnumbered multiple selection lists [52](#)
- unnumbered single selection lists [51](#)
- working with [51](#)

LOAD parameter [219](#)

local system name [77](#), [445](#)

LOCANY parameter [129](#)

LOCATE command [50](#)

LOCATE command, graphical report [229](#)

logging [45](#)

logical address [117](#)

logical partition group [166](#)

LP group [165](#), [166](#)

LPAR (logical partitions)

- defining [87](#)

M

maintain IODF [36](#)

manage processor cluster IPL attributes [186](#)

MAP_CUTYPE [22](#), [244](#)

mapping of migrated data [246](#)

Mapping Tool [191](#), [443](#)

master configuration file

- volume serial number [20](#)

master IODF

- merge changes [43](#)

matrix, generate switch [157](#)

maximum frame size [102](#)

MCF

- volume serial number [20](#)

MCF data set

- allocation space extension [20](#)
- naming convention [30](#)

MCF_EXTENSION [20](#)

message list [55](#), [288](#)

Message List

- delete messages [55](#)
- explain messages [55](#)
- save messages [55](#)

message list, CTC connection [143](#)

message log [410](#)

messages

- messages (*continued*)
 - overview [409](#)
 - reason code [396](#)
- MIF
 - defining with HCD [97](#)
- MIF, CTC connection [139](#)
- Migrate IOCP / MVSCP / HCPRIO Data dialog [250](#)
- migration
 - additional input data sets [246](#)
 - advantages [253](#)
 - assembler check [251](#)
 - batch utility [296](#)
 - changing input data sets [243](#)
 - conflicts [243](#)
 - consideration [243](#)
 - control unit type mapping [22](#), [244](#)
 - coupling facility updates [252](#)
 - data set allocation [291](#)
 - enhancements [253](#)
 - errors [251](#)
 - existing input data sets [243](#)
 - extended migration [253](#)
 - for combined IOCP/MVSCP input data set [243](#)
 - log [290](#)
 - LPAR considerations [243](#)
 - multiple IOCP/MVSCP statement [243](#), [246](#)
 - new parameters [253](#)
 - overview [11](#)
 - partial [277](#)
 - preparation [243](#)
 - prerequisites for extended migration [190](#)
 - processing mode [251](#)
 - protocol support for control units [244](#)
 - return code [252](#)
 - roadmap [11](#)
 - sequence [243](#)
 - solving errors [288](#)
 - termination [251](#)
 - using the HCD batch utility [252](#)
 - using the HCD dialog [250](#)
 - validation rules [244](#)
- migration log [410](#)
- minimum installed port range [260](#)
- mixed environment [194](#)
- mixed esoterics
 - profile keyword [20](#)
- module prefix [395](#)
- moving directly [58](#)
- multi-user access
 - abend [32](#)
 - enforcing a refresh view on the IODF [134](#)
 - release a lock [32](#)
 - scenarios [134](#)
- multiple exposure device [446](#)
- multiple IODFs [32](#)
- MVS device report, example [359](#)
- MVS devices [366](#)
- MVSCP (multiple virtual system configuration program)
 - differences to HCD [1](#)
 - migrating additional input data sets [248](#)
 - migrating input data sets [243](#)
 - use with HCD [1](#)

N

- naming convention of IODF [29](#)
- navigating through HCD [66](#)
- navigation
 - keyboard [433](#)
- navigation map [67](#)
- network name [77](#)
- next POR [217](#)
- NIP console
 - NIPCON statement [257](#)
 - working with [134](#)
- NIP console report, example [361](#)
- NIPCON statement [257](#)
- null device candidate list [125](#)
- numbered selection lists [51](#)

O

- occupied indicator
 - PORT statement [261](#)
- operating mode
 - changing [110](#)
 - how to use [97](#)
- operating requirements for HCD [7](#)
- Operating System Compare Report, example [392](#)
- operating system configuration
 - changing [70](#)
 - defining [69](#)
 - deleting [71](#)
 - group change action [128](#)
 - IOCONFIG statement [257](#)
 - migration enhancement [257](#)
 - repeating [71](#)
 - report, description [222](#)
 - reports, example [358](#)
 - working with [69](#)
- operation mode
 - attended mode [161](#)
 - unattended fast-path mode [161](#)
- operation status of CPC images [205](#)
- optional comment for SAVE command [231](#)
- options for text reports [21](#)
- OS configuration
 - D/R site OS configuration [70](#)
- OS configuration group [167](#)
- OS console compare report, example [393](#)
- OS device compare report, example [392](#)
- OS group [165](#), [167](#)
- OS group change action [128](#)
- OS parameters/features [276](#)
- OS report [222](#)
- OSD channel [104](#)
- output field [50](#)
- overview of HCD [1](#)
- overview, migration [11](#)

P

- panel
 - flow of HCD options [335](#)
 - identifier [49](#), [399](#)
 - layout [49](#)

- panel (*continued*)
 - problem determination [399](#)
 - title [49](#)
- PANELID command [399](#)
- partial migration [277](#)
- partition
 - changing [88](#)
 - compare report, example [386](#)
 - configuration report, example [348](#)
 - defining [87](#)
 - deleting [91](#)
 - dynamic I/O [88](#)
 - migration enhancement [265](#)
 - repeating [89](#)
 - RESOURCE statement [265](#)
 - transferring [89](#)
 - working with [87](#)
- partition access to CHPIDs [199](#)
- partition usage [88](#)
- PassTicket
 - for working with CPC images on z/VM [329](#)
- PassTickets
 - for working with CPC images on z/OS [328](#)
- PAV alias device [123](#)
- PCHID [191](#), [446](#)
- PCIe function
 - FUNCTION statement [266](#)
 - migration enhancement [266](#)
 - PCIe Function Compare Report [385](#)
 - PCIe Function Summary Report [342](#)
- PCIe Function Compare Report [385](#)
- PCIe Function Summary Report [342](#)
- PCIe functions [92](#)
- peer coupling channel [446](#)
- peer-to-peer remote copy [446](#)
- Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCIe) [92](#)
- PFSHOW command [56](#)
- physical channel identifier [191](#), [446](#)
- physical network ID [103](#)
- planning
 - migration consideration [243](#)
 - migration, data set allocation [291](#)
 - your configuration [65](#)
- Point-to-point CTC connection [140](#)
- policy keywords
 - autoconfiguration [163](#)
- POR (power-on reset) [4](#)
- POR, switch IOCDS [205](#), [218](#)
- port configuration [262](#)
- port list [154](#)
- port matrix [145](#), [156](#)
- port range [149](#)
- PORT statement [261](#)
- port, moving switch [150](#)
- PORTCF statement [262](#)
- ports, blocking [156](#)
- PPRC [446](#)
- PPRC usage
 - in I/O Device List [120](#)
- PR/SM [8](#)
- pre-migration activities [243](#)
- preallocation [291](#)
- preference value [73](#), [447](#)
- preparing for migration [243](#)
- prerequisites
 - working with CPC images [211](#)
- previous, function key [58](#)
- printing
 - activity log [236](#)
 - compare reports [232](#)
 - configuration reports, batch [308](#)
 - CTC connection [143](#)
 - graphical configuration report [225](#)
 - graphical reports [227](#)
 - list panels [230](#)
 - problem determination [400](#)
 - textual configuration reports [221](#)
- problem determination
 - abnormal termination [396](#)
 - diagnostic information and tools [409](#)
 - errors during IPL [398](#)
 - graphical reports [224](#), [401](#)
 - help information [399](#)
 - identifying problems [395](#)
 - initialization of HCD [403](#)
 - IODF dump [416](#)
 - panels and function keys [399](#)
 - repair an IODF [416](#)
 - system abend code '00F' [396](#)
 - system abend code other than '00F' [397](#)
 - textual reports [400](#)
 - trace facility [410](#)
 - transmit procedure [405](#)
 - UIMs [404](#)
- problem reporting data bases [417](#)
- process configuration data [177](#)
- processing mode, migration [251](#)
- processor
 - changing [78](#)
 - changing type [78](#)
 - compare report, example [385](#)
 - configuration report, example [341](#)
 - defining [76](#)
 - deleting [82](#)
 - ID statement [263](#)
 - migration enhancement [263](#)
 - repeating [80](#)
 - support level [77](#)
 - supported by system [237](#)
 - working with [76](#)
- processor cluster support [8](#)
- Processor Resource/Systems Manager
 - glossary definition [447](#)
- processor upgrade, write IOCDS [181](#)
- product identifier [395](#)
- production IODF
 - build with batch [299](#)
 - build with dialog [178](#)
 - change [35](#)
 - format of [30](#)
 - how to specify [30](#)
 - replace during build production IODF [178](#)
- profile
 - HCD [428](#)
- profile for HCD [16](#)

- profile keywords
 - standard [17](#)
- profile option
 - mixed esoteric [20](#)
- profile options [18](#)
- programming interface for HCD [293](#)
- promptable fields [56](#)
- protected devices [329](#)
- protocol support for control units, migration [244](#)

Q

- query supported hardware [237](#)

R

- RACF
 - defining profiles [325](#)
- RDMA [92](#)
- re-migrate IOCP input data sets [189](#)
- reachable system [206](#)
- read access [326](#)
- reason code [396](#)
- receiving an IODF [40](#)
- reconfigurable operation mode [97](#)
- Recovery [213](#)
- REFRESH command, graphical report [230](#)
- refreshing a view on IODFs [134](#)
- refreshing the active sysplex member list [202](#)
- Regional Crypto Enablement (RCE). [92](#)
- rejection of dynamic activation [200](#)
- relationship of data sets [6](#)
- release level compatibility [47](#)
- Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) [92](#)
- repair an IODF [416](#)
- repeating
 - action [66](#)
 - channel subsystem [83](#)
 - description [66](#)
 - EDTs [73](#)
 - esoterics [75](#)
 - operating system configuration [71](#)
 - partitions [89](#)
 - processors [80](#)
- replacing
 - during build production IODF [178](#)
- replacing objects through migration [277](#)
- reporting problems [417](#)
- reports, text, options [21](#)
- requirements
 - for setting up HCD [13](#)
 - for using HCD [7](#)
 - migrating IOCP/MVSCP data [243](#)
- reserved partition [88](#)
- reset function key [54](#)
- reset source configuration sysplex-wide [204](#)
- RESOURCE statement [265](#)
- restricting partition access for devices [124](#)
- resume activation sysplex-wide [204](#)
- return code, migration [252](#)
- RIGHT command [50](#)
- roadmap, migration [11](#)
- RoCE [92](#)

S

- SAVE command [229](#), [230](#)
- SAVE command, CTC connection [143](#)
- scaling factor for graphical reports [21](#)
- scenario
 - multi-user access [134](#)
- scrolling [50](#)
- SE
 - working with CPC images [211](#)
- search order at IPL [219](#)
- searching data bases [417](#)
- security considerations [325](#), [329](#)
- selection markers [53](#)
- selection methods in lists [51](#)
- sending an IODF [38](#)
- sensing [9](#), [364](#)
- sequence of migration [243](#)
- sequence to define a configuration [68](#)
- serial number for device [122](#)
- Server Time Protocol [447](#)
- Server Time Protocol (STP) link [108](#)
- setting up HCD [13](#)
- severity of messages [143](#)
- shared channels, CTC connection [139](#)
- shared operation mode [97](#)
- sharing IODFs [32](#), [47](#), [330](#)
- shortcut keys [433](#)
- showing parameter/feature definitions [133](#)
- SHOWIODF command [37](#)
- SHOWMSG ACTIVATE command [200](#)
- SHOWMSG command [410](#)
- single IODF [32](#)
- single point of control [4](#), [201](#)
- single selection lists [51](#)
- SMP processor [447](#)
- SMP processors
 - term definition [76](#)
- SMS considerations [332](#)
- SNA address [78](#)
- software only changes allowed [200](#)
- solving migration errors [288](#)
- space allocation [31](#)
- spanned channel paths [97](#)
- spanned operation mode [97](#)
- specifying
 - input data sets for migration [250](#)
 - IODF, dialog [30](#)
- split screen [332](#)
- SPOF [196](#)
- SS (subchannel set) [123](#)
- SS-related definitions for devices [123](#)
- stand-alone CTC adapter [139](#)
- stand-alone IOCP [188](#)
- standard DD names [322](#)
- standard profile keywords [17](#)
- starting
 - HCD [16](#)
 - migration [250](#)
 - the dialog, batch [294](#)
- status of configuration [203](#)
- STP [447](#)
- STP link [108](#)
- subchannel set

- subchannel set (*continued*)
 - glossary definition [448](#)
- summary of changes [xxxvii](#)
- summary reports
 - CHID function [347](#)
 - PCIe function [342](#)
- support element
 - working with CPC images [211](#)
- support level
 - online description [77](#)
 - provided functions [77](#)
- supported hardware [237](#)
- supported hardware report [366](#)
- supported migration paths [11](#)
- surrogate user ID
 - for exporting IODFs [39](#)
- SWCONF statement [262](#)
- switch
 - blocking ports [156](#)
 - chained switches [145](#)
 - changing data [150](#)
 - compare report, example [390](#)
 - confirming delete [151](#)
 - connections to switches [151](#)
 - dedicated connection [145](#)
 - default connection [156](#)
 - defining [147](#)
 - defining connections [152](#)
 - deleting [151](#)
 - disabled marker [154](#)
 - dynamic connection [145](#)
 - dynamic switch [145](#)
 - entry switch [145](#)
 - graphical report [224](#)
 - matrix, default [157](#)
 - migration enhancement [260](#)
 - moving ports [150](#)
 - port matrix [145](#)
 - port range [149](#)
 - possible connections [145](#)
 - report, example [357](#)
 - supported by system [239](#)
 - SWITCH statement [260](#)
 - textual report, description [222](#)
 - validation [147](#)
 - working with [145](#)
- switch configuration
 - changing [150](#)
 - changing ID [157](#)
 - compare report, example [391](#)
 - defining [155](#)
 - definition [145](#)
 - deleting [158](#)
 - generate matrix [157](#)
 - migration enhancement [262](#)
 - report, example [358](#)
 - select other [155](#)
 - SWCONF statement [262](#)
- Switch Configuration Compare Report [390](#)
- switch IOCDS for next POR [181](#), [183](#), [217](#)
- switch IOCDS for next POR, sysplex-wide [205](#), [218](#)
- SWITCH keyword [145](#)
- SWITCH statement [260](#)
- symptom table [395](#)

- syntax diagrams
 - how to read [xxxiii](#)
- SYS1.LOGREC record [397](#)
- SYS1.SAMPLIB [332](#)
- sysplex [201](#), [448](#)
- sysplex couple data set [202](#)
- sysplex member list [201](#)
- sysplex, support [9](#)
- system abend code
 - '00F' [396](#)
 - other than '00F' [397](#)
- system names [202](#)

T

- target IODF [161](#), [170](#)
- TCP/IP definitions
 - IPv6 [425](#)
- termination
 - of initialization [403](#)
 - of migration [251](#)
- test an activation sysplex-wide [203](#)
- test help panel [399](#)
- textual configuration report, how to print [221](#)
- textual configuration reports, examples [341](#)
- timing-only link [108](#)
- title line [49](#)
- token [189](#)
- token, esoteric [258](#)
- TOP command [50](#)
- TRACE command [412](#)
- TRACE command and HCM [415](#)
- TRACE command via HCD profile [415](#)
- trace data set [415](#)
- trace data set allocation [429](#)
- trace facility [410](#), [429](#)
- trademarks [439](#)
- transfer of IODF to another location or system [417](#)
- transferring partitions [89](#)
- transmit a configuration package
 - problem determination [405](#)
- type of channel path, changing [109](#)
- typing over existing data [54](#)

U

- UIM
 - library name [21](#)
 - list of installed ones [241](#)
 - problem determination [404](#)
 - use by HCD [7](#)
- unattended export [38](#)
- unattended fast-path mode [161](#)
- uninstalled ports [154](#)
- unit address range [116](#)
- UNITNAME statement, esoteric [258](#)
- UNITNAME statement, generic [259](#)
- unnumbered multiple selection lists [52](#)
- update access [326](#)
- update CTC connections [85](#)
- updating parts through migration [277](#)
- upgrade
 - IODF, batch [296](#)

- upgrade (*continued*)
 - IODF, dialog [40](#)
- usage type [282](#)
- user authentication
 - export IODF
 - sending user ID and PW [38](#)
 - using surrogate user ID [38](#)
- user interface
 - ISPF [433](#)
 - TSO/E [433](#)
- utility functions, batch [293](#)

V

- V5 IODF [36](#)
- validated work IODF [192](#), [448](#)
- validation
 - during build production IODF [178](#)
 - during migration [252](#)
 - rules for migration [244](#)
 - switch configuration data [147](#)
 - what HCD does [3](#)
- verify CTC connection [138](#)
- verify your definitions [225](#)
- verifying configuration
 - against local system [195](#)
 - against remote system [195](#)
- view graphically [225](#)
- View I/O Definition File Information panel [37](#)
- viewing
 - activity log [236](#)
 - CF control unit and devices [138](#)
 - configuration data [65](#)
 - coupling facility information [138](#)
 - currently accessed IODF [37](#)
 - destination channel path definition [138](#)
 - graphical reports [227](#)
 - IODF used for last IPL [35](#), [197](#)
 - logical control units [138](#)
 - messages [203](#)
 - next IODF processor [184](#)
 - object definitions [137](#)
 - source channel path definition [138](#)
- VIO (virtual input/output) [448](#)
- VM
 - build HCPRIO input data set, batch [304](#)
 - build OS configuration data set [194](#)
 - considerations [332](#)
 - console report, example [362](#)
 - device detail report, example [362](#)
 - device report, example [361](#)
 - load UIMs [21](#)
 - migration considerations [245](#)
- VM guest, sysplex-wide activate [202](#)
- VOLSER, other data sets [19](#)
- volume serial number, IODF [31](#)
- VSAM data set, initialize [295](#)

W

- wait state [398](#)
- wildcard processing, example [63](#)
- work area [49](#)

- work IODF
 - build with batch [300](#)
 - format of [29](#)
 - how to specify [29](#)
- working with
 - channel path [97](#)
 - consoles [134](#)
 - control units [113](#)
 - devices [119](#)
 - EDTs [72](#)
 - esoterics [74](#)
 - generics [73](#)
 - operating system configuration [69](#)
 - partitions [87](#)
 - processors [76](#)
 - switches [145](#)
- world-wide panel names generation [194](#)
- write IOCDS [181](#)
- write protection, enable and disable [183](#)
- WWPN Prediction Tool
 - FCP SAN configuration template file [194](#)

X

- XMP processor [449](#)
- XMP processors
 - term definition [76](#)

Z

- zEDC-Express [92](#)
- zooming graphical reports [228](#)



Product Number: 5655-ZOS

SC34-2669-70

